

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

30

January–December 1975

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1987

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

<i>January 1, 1975</i>	1
------------------------------	---

ALL EFFORTS TO ATTAIN THE GOAL OF EIGHT MILLION TONS OF GRAIN

Speech at the National Agricultural Congress, <i>January 15, 1975</i>	16
---	----

LET US MEET A REVOLUTIONARY UPHEAVAL VICTORIOUSLY BY STRENGTHENING THE PARTY, GOVERNMENT ORGANS AND PEOPLE'S ARMY AND CARRYING OUT GREAT SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION MORE EFFICIENTLY

Concluding Speech at the 10th Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>February 17, 1975</i>	35
1. On the Present Situation	37
2. On Strengthening the Party	43
3. On Strengthening People's Government Bodies	62
4. On Strengthening the People's Army	68
5. On Carrying Out Great Socialist Construction More Efficiently	75

LET US PROMOTE THE BUILDING OF SOCIALISM BY VIGOROUSLY CARRYING OUT THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

Speech at the Meeting of Active Industrial Workers, <i>March 3, 1975</i>	85
1. The Historical Necessity for the Three Revolutions	86
2. The Start of the Three-Revolution Team Movement	91
3. Achievements in the Three Revolutions	95

4. Some Tasks in Accelerating the Building of Socialism.....	111
TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE LIBERATION FRONT OF MOZAMBIQUE	
<i>March 5, 1975</i>	122
TALK TO TABLE TENNIS PLAYERS	
<i>March 17, 1975</i>	146
SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS OF THE SINUIJU DOCKYARD	
<i>March 27, 1975</i>	153
ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS IN THE RURAL ECONOMY OF PYONGYANG AND SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE	
Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Agricultural Workers of Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province, <i>March 31, 1975</i>	157
ON DEVELOPING A LOCAL BUDGET SYSTEM	
Speech Delivered at the Fifth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>April 8, 1975</i>	192
FOR THE SUCCESSFUL INTRODUCTION OF UNIVERSAL COMPULSORY ELEVEN-YEAR EDUCATION	
Speech Delivered at the Fifth Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, <i>April 10, 1975</i>	207
TALK TO THE SECRETARY OF THE PANAMA-KOREA ASSOCIATION OF FRIENDSHIP AND CULTURE	
<i>April 12, 1975</i>	220
CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE MEMBERS OF THE YOUTH SHOCK BRIGADE AND RAILWAY CONSTRUCTORS WHO HAVE PARTICIPATED IN THE PROJECT OF ELECTRIFYING THE PYONGYANG-MADONG LINE	
<i>April 13, 1975</i>	226

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE CHAIRMAN
OF THE COSTA RICA-KOREA ASSOCIATION OF FRIENDSHIP
AND CULTURE, WHO IS CHAIRMAN OF THE COSTA RICA
SOCIALIST PARTY AND CHAIRMAN OF THE COSTA
RICA JOURNALISTS UNION

April 13, 1975 230

ON THOROUGHLY CHANGING THE WORK OF
CHONGRYON INTO WORK WITH PEOPLE

Talk to the Congratulatory Group of Koreans in Japan, *May 5, 1975* 241

TALK TO THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE
SIERRA LEONEAN NEWSPAPER
SUNDAY FLASH AND HIS WIFE

May 11, 1975 257

TALK TO THE CHIEF DIRECTOR OF THE
JAPAN-KOREA CULTURAL EXCHANGE
ASSOCIATION AND HIS COMPANY

May 17, 1975 266

ON THE OCCASION OF THE 20TH ANNIVERSARY
OF THE FORMATION OF CHONGRYON

Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman of the Central
Standing Committee of Chongryon, *May 24, 1975* 281

SPEECH DELIVERED AT A ROMANIA-KOREA
FRIENDSHIP MASS MEETING TO WELCOME THE
PARTY AND GOVERNMENT DELEGATION OF THE
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

May 24, 1975 286

SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE CEREMONY
CONFERRING AN HONORARY DOCTORATE
OF ALGIERS UNIVERSITY

May 27, 1975 293

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT BY A JOURNALIST
OF *EL MOUDJAHID*, OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER OF THE
GOVERNMENT OF THE ALGERIAN DEMOCRATIC
AND PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

May 29, 1975 299

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY AN *AFP* CORRESPONDENT

May 31, 1975 310

SPEECH DELIVERED AT A SOFIA MASS MEETING TO WELCOME
THE PARTY AND GOVERNMENT DELEGATION OF THE
DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

June 5, 1975..... 318

SPEECH DELIVERED AT A LJUBLJANA MASS MEETING
TO WELCOME THE PARTY AND GOVERNMENT DELEGATION
OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

June 9, 1975..... 324

SPEECH DELIVERED AT A CONSULTATIVE
MEETING OF AGRICULTURAL OFFICIALS

June 17, 1975..... 326

SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF PARTY
AND AGRICULTURAL WORKERS FROM NORTH AND
SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCES

June 26, 1975..... 349

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE INDIAN WEEKLY *BLITZ*

August 6, 1975 361

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE EDITOR
OF THE PERUVIAN NEWSPAPERS *EXPRESO* AND *EXTRA*

August 13, 1975 374

TALK TO A DELEGATION OF THE <i>KYODO PRESS</i> OF JAPAN	
<i>August 31, 1975</i>	382
TALK TO TEACHERS OF THE CHANGJON PRIMARY SCHOOL	
<i>September 1, 1975</i>	393
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT BY THE DELEGATION OF THE THEORETICAL MAGAZINE <i>LA NOUVELLE CRITIQUE</i> , AN ORGAN OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF FRANCE	
<i>September 11, 1975</i>	403
ON THE SITUATION OF SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION IN THE HOMELAND	
Talk to a Delegation of Chongryon Headed by Its Chairman, <i>September 26, 1975</i>	412
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE JAPANESE NEWSPAPER <i>YOMIURI SHIMBUN</i>	
<i>September 28, 1975</i>	438
ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA	
Report Delivered at the Commemoration of the 30th Anniversary of the Foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>October 9, 1975</i>	450
1. The Struggle of the Workers' Party of Korea for Sovereignty, Independence, and Socialist Construction	452
2. Let Us Further Intensify the Three Revolutions	464
3. Let Us Achieve the Independent, Peaceful Reunification of the Country	471
4. Let Us Unite with the Peoples of the World Who Advocate Independence	478
SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE BANQUET GIVEN IN HONOUR OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDING OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA	

<i>October 10, 1975</i>	485
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE SECRETARY GENERAL OF THE INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS INSTITUTE OF ITALY	
<i>October 13, 1975</i>	494
TALK WITH AUSTRALIAN WRITER-JOURNALIST WILFRED BURCHETT	
<i>October 21, 1975</i>	502
TALK TO A PARTY OF JAPANESE SCHOLARS	
<i>November 6, 1975</i>	523
ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STUDIES AND PLANNING OF THE MINISTRY OF INFORMATION AND NATIONAL ORIENTATION OF DAHOMEY	
<i>November 16, 1975</i>	543
ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION OF KIM IL SUNG POLITICAL UNIVERSITY AND KANG KON GENERAL MILITARY ACADEMY	
Order No. 04 of the Supreme Commander of the Korean People's Army, <i>November 18, 1975</i>	552
TALK WITH THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE JAPANESE NEWSPAPER <i>MAINICHI SHIMBUN</i> AND HIS PARTY	
<i>November 26, 1975</i>	560
THE NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT IS A MIGHTY ANTI-IMPERIALIST REVOLUTIONARY FORCE OF OUR TIMES	
Treatise Published in the Inaugural Issue of the Argentine Magazine <i>Guidebook to the Third World</i> , <i>December 16, 1975</i>	587

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1975

Comrades,

We have said farewell to a year of victory amid a worthwhile struggle for the prosperity and welfare of the country and are welcoming the hopeful new year of 1975, which will shine with new victory and glory.

In welcoming the New Year, I should like to offer, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, warm congratulations and greetings to our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, working intellectuals and all other working people who performed brilliant exploits in the battle of grand socialist construction last year.

Allow me also to extend heartfelt thanks and militant greetings to the officers and men of our valiant People's Army and People's Security Forces, public security personnel, Worker-Peasant Red Guards and Young Red Guards who are firmly defending the security of the country and the gains of the revolution.

I extend New Year greetings to the south Korean revolutionaries, patriotic democratic figures, young students and people of all backgrounds who are fighting courageously for democratic freedom and the reunification of the country in the teeth of fascist repression by the US imperialists and their lackeys.

On the occasion of the New Year, I extend warm greetings to all the officials of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents

in Japan) and our fellow countrymen in Japan who are working hard for democratic national rights and the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, and offer New Year greetings to all our compatriots abroad.

The year 1974 was a year of victory in which our people achieved great deeds and innovations in grand socialist construction.

Last year our people carried out an effective speed campaign, maintaining the revolutionary policy of great socialist construction put forward by the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party, and won brilliant victories on all fronts of socialist construction.

In the raging flames of great socialist construction the foundations of the independent national economy were further consolidated and remarkable progress was made in the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan.

The greatest gain of our people in the battle for great socialist construction last year was the successful building of large metallurgical bases.

Our heroic working class, infinitely loyal to the Party, completed a large blast furnace and built a large continuous sintering furnace and a large converter at the Kim Chaek Iron Works in a very short time by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. In welcoming the New Year, the builders and workers of the Kim Chaek Iron Works kindled fire in the new large blast furnace and started the production of iron, thus making New Year's Day even more auspicious and once again demonstrating to the whole world the heroic stamina of the Korean working class.

Thanks to the heroic struggle of the builders of metallurgical bases, Steel Shop No. 3 at the Songjin Steel Plant and Steel Shop No. 2 at the Kangson Steel Plant were completed and commissioned.

With the construction of a large blast furnace, a large continuous sintering furnace and a large converter and new steel shops last year, the firm groundwork has been laid to reach the target of steel production envisaged in the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule and the economic power of the country has increased still further.

Last year the builders and workers in the mining industry expedited the large-scale expansion project of the Musan Mine and the expansion project of the Tokhyon Mine and pressed ahead with the development of the Sohaeri Mine, the Toksong Mine and other new iron mines, thus laying firm foundations for meeting the fast-growing demands for iron ore.

By vigorously continuing the expansion of nonferrous metal mines and undertaking the full-scale development of new ones, we have opened up bright prospects of increasing the production of nonferrous metals sharply in the near future.

The extensive development of the Phungnyon Mine, the Yongyu Mine, the Taedaeri Mine, the Koksan Mine, the Unsan Mine, the Jungsan Mine, the Ssangryong Mine and other apatite mines has made it possible for us to satisfy our demands for phosphatic fertilizer which is essential to agricultural production.

Through a speed campaign and a lightning operation, the workers in the coal industry rebuilt or expanded many coal mines and developed large new ones, markedly increasing coal production.

By expediting construction work with a strong fighting spirit and revolutionary stamina last year, the builders of power bases completed the second-stage project of the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant and carried out the yearly assignments of assembly work in the second-stage project of the Sodusu Power Station and the construction of the Chongchongang Thermal Power Plant more than one month ahead of schedule.

The builders of chemical bases energetically hastened the construction of the large Youth General Chemical Works which will produce chemical fibre, plastics, chemical fertilizers and various other chemical items, and successfully carried out the expansion of fertilizer factories in Sunchon, Chongsu and Aoji. As a result, firm foundations have been laid to expand the raw material bases of light industry, increase agricultural production and improve the people's living standards still more.

Thanks to the courageous endeavours of the constructors of

building-materials production bases and the workers of the building-materials industry, the construction of the large Sunchon Cement Factory made rapid headway, the expansion projects of the February 8 Cement Factory and the Komusan Cement Factory progressed successfully, and the local bases of building-materials production became stronger.

Last year great success was also achieved in the engineering industry. A bearings plant, a small electronic tube plant, a small electric motor plant and other new machine factories were built, and the large machine-building centres were further strengthened.

Our valiant machine builders boldly buckled down to the manufacture of 2,500-hp medium-speed engines and 3,000-hp high-speed engines and succeeded in their production by their own efforts and using their own techniques. They performed such a great feat as building a 14,000-ton cargo ship, a 2,500-hp diesel locomotive engine, high-pressure fans with a capacity of 120,000 cubic metres per hour, a 20-metre lathe, a 200,000-kva transformer and other large machines and equipment.

The light industry bases were also consolidated last year. Many new textile mills, knitwear factories, clothing factories, shoe factories, tanneries, seasoning factories and other light industry factories were built. In each province a modern cornstarch factory was built, and started production. In pursuance of the Party's policy of building a riced corn factory in each county, modern riced corn factories were built in Kanggye, Huichon, Manpho, and Jonchon and Songgan Counties of Jagang Province in about ten days, and now every district of the country is following suit.

Our light industry is now in a position to supply the people with greater quantities of good-quality daily necessities and consumer goods, as well as riced corn, glucose, confectionery, millet jelly, cooking oil and other delicious and highly nutritious foods.

Last year we built many modern houses, schools and cultural facilities through a mass campaign for urban construction and the construction of modern rural houses and schools.

Last year was indeed a year of hard work, progress and victory, in which the whole country seethed with great socialist construction and all the people turned out in the struggle, devoting all their energies, wisdom and talents to it.

The year 1974 will be recorded as a brilliant year of construction in our people's history of socialist construction.

Last year great success was achieved in managing the economy in a scientific and rational way in all domains of the national economy as required by the Tae'an work system.

The economic guiding personnel, workers and technicians tapped and mobilized latent reserves and intensified the technical innovation movement and the campaign for economy, thus cutting production costs in industry by two per cent more than had been planned and markedly increasing production with available equipment and materials.

Last year our heroic working class overfulfilled the industrial production plan by a wide margin and ensured a high rate of production growth. The Songjin Steel Plant, the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the Komdok Mine, the Sinchang Colliery, the Pyongyang Textile Combine and many other factories and enterprises carried out last year's production plans far ahead of schedule and achieved the feat of surpassing the production level envisaged in the Six-Year Plan.

I warmly congratulate the workers, technicians and office employees on the successful fulfilment of their production assignments last year through a heroic struggle.

In 1974 great, astonishing successes were achieved in agriculture, too.

Last year the agricultural working people worked extremely hard to implement the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* and produced more than seven million tons of grain in spite of unfavourable weather conditions, thus attaining the grain production target of the Six-Year Plan two years ahead of time.

It is an event of great historic significance that our country has reaped an extremely bountiful harvest and thus reached the grain target

of the Six-Year Plan two years ahead of schedule at a time when many countries are facing a food crisis due to worldwide crop failure.

By harvesting a splendid crop last year we fully demonstrated the great vitality of the theses on the rural question and clearly proved the correctness of the agricultural policy of our Party.

Last year the material and technical foundations of agriculture were further consolidated with the powerful support of the working class and Juche-based industry.

Upholding the Party's policy of giving strong assistance to the rural areas, our working class creditably carried out the task of bringing the number of tractors in the agricultural areas to 70,000-80,000 as set forth in the theses on the rural question last year by the "day of assistance to the rural technical revolution". As a result, the number of tractors for every 100 hectares of cultivated land reached four in the plains and three in intermediate and mountainous areas. In addition to tractors, large numbers of various trailer farm machines, rice-transplanting machines, harvesters, threshers and other modern farm machines were supplied.

I extend warm congratulations to our cooperative farmers and workers, technicians and office employees in the agricultural domain who reaped an unusually rich harvest and firmly built up the material and technical foundations of agriculture last year, displaying unbounded loyalty to the Party, and to all who assisted the rural economy.

Last year our Party and the Government of the Republic took historic steps to improve the material and cultural life of the people. Our Party and the Government of the Republic completely abolished taxes, a leftover of the old society, and drastically cut the prices of manufactured goods. Our country thus became the world's first tax-free country and our people came to enjoy a fuller, happier life under the socialist system.

The year 1974 also witnessed great success in socialist cultural construction.

Through the enterprising efforts of our educational workers and

working people, universal compulsory ten-year education was given to over 90 per cent of the school-agers, and the material foundations of the schools were strengthened still more.

True to the Party's policy of developing our sciences on the basis of Juche, the scientists and technicians achieved many important successes in their research work, thereby greatly assisting towards carrying out the three major tasks of the technical revolution and the Six-Year Plan.

Our writers and artists produced many revolutionary and militant literary and art works of high ideological and artistic merit, and thus made a positive contribution to the revolutionary education of Party members and the working people. Writers and artists went to the socialist construction work sites which were seething with activity and carried on artistic information work, rousing the people to perform great feats of labour and giving powerful assistance to the great work of socialist construction. Last year, too, our revolutionary artists demonstrated the superiority of the socialist art of our country to the whole world and considerably enhanced the honour of the country.

The officers and men of our courageous People's Army and People's Security Forces strengthened their military and political training, further perfecting the combat readiness of their units and strongly guarding the defence line of the country.

Our people's magnificent successes in the revolutionary struggle and construction work in 1974 are attributable to their untiring endeavours to carry out the three revolutions, ideological, technical and cultural, under the leadership of the Party.

Last year officials of the Party, state and economic bodies and working people's organizations and the members of the three-revolution teams, holding aloft the banner of the three revolutions, dynamically carried on the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions and gained enormous success in all fields—political, economic and cultural.

As a result of the vigorous ideological revolution, all the working people were more firmly armed with the Juche idea of our Party and

the work of revolutionizing and working-classizing the whole of society made gratifying progress.

Today our working people's spirits are very high and the political climate of our society is also good. All the Party members and all the people are firmly united around the Party Central Committee and all the working people are working selflessly for the Party and the revolution, helping each other and leading each other along.

Under the banner of the technical revolution with its three major tasks, a mass technical innovation movement was carried out and the semi-automation and automation of the production processes and the changeover to remote control were introduced on an extensive scale at the Hwanghae Iron Works, the Kangson Steel Plant and many other factories and enterprises, and all the technical equipment of the national economy was further improved. As a result, the far-reaching plan of our Party to free the working people from difficult and burdensome labour is being translated into reality with success.

The general technical and cultural levels of the working people rose markedly through the cultural revolution, a signal change took place in the establishment of the socialist way of life, and towns and villages were developed more beautifully. Today our working people are living with hope and confidence, filled with revolutionary optimism; they work while studying and study while working.

In welcoming the New Year, I warmly congratulate the officials of the Party, state and economic bodies and working people's organizations and the members of the three-revolution teams who, holding high the banner of the three revolutions, have fought courageously to carry out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

Comrades,

The year 1975 is an important year which marks the 30th anniversary of the founding of our Party.

With deep emotion and great joy all our Party members and working people are seeing in this year in which they will celebrate the 30th anniversary of the founding of the glorious Workers' Party of

Korea, the guiding force of our people and the General Staff of the Korean revolution.

We must bring about a great new improvement in the revolution and construction to make this important year the most brilliant year in the history of our Party and our people. “Let us meet the 30th anniversary of the founding of the Workers’ Party of Korea with high political zeal and brilliant labour achievements!”—this is the Party’s call and militant slogan for this year.

This year we must make the whole Party and the whole country seethe in a surging political atmosphere, effect a great revolutionary improvement on all fronts of socialist construction and thus plant the banner of victory on the remaining major heights of the Six-Year Plan.

The principal task facing us this year in socialist economic construction is to capture the major heights of the Six-Year Plan, including those of steel and chemical fertilizers, and surpass the production level envisaged in the Six-Year Plan in all spheres of the national economy. To attain this goal, this year, too, we must keep concentrating our efforts on the five fronts—the fronts of capital construction, industry, agriculture, transport and fishing—in accordance with the policy set forth at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party and launch an all-out advance in great socialist construction.

The front to which we must direct our efforts first this year is that of transport.

Transport capacity is unable to meet demands which are growing fast as a result of the dynamic progress of great socialist construction. Unless the strain on transport is finally eased, the existing production establishments cannot bear good fruit nor can new construction projects be pressed ahead, nor can the Six-Year Plan be fulfilled ahead of schedule. The entire Party, the whole country and all the people must apply themselves to easing the strain on transporting and bringing about a great change on this front.

This year, in the field of railway transport, the electrification of the railways must be further accelerated, the newly started railway

construction works must be completed rapidly and more wagons must be produced to increase the transport capacity of the railways considerably. More loading and unloading facilities must be built for goods stations and the shunting tracks of enterprises; a determined campaign must be waged to load and unload goods quickly and the bulk transport of large loads such as minerals and coal must be extensively introduced so as to increase the amount of goods carried.

The motor pools must be strengthened to cover short-distance transport with vehicles and long-distance motor transport corps must be organized to relieve the burden on the railways.

Efforts should be directed to sea and river transport and a campaign launched to ensure that foreign trade is carried by our own ships.

The joint transport of railways, motors and ships should be strengthened and pipelines, cableways and conveyer belt transport developed extensively.

On the capital construction front, priority must be given to the construction of power stations in order to carry out the third-stage project of the Pukchang Thermal Power Plant and the construction of the Chongchongang Thermal Power Plant and the Taedonggang Power Station quickly. At the same time, efforts should be concentrated on the large rolling shop of the Kim Chaek Iron Works, the Youth General Chemical Works, the Sunchon Cement Factory and other major construction projects, so as to hasten their commissioning.

An important task facing us this year is to bring about a great improvement on the industrial front.

In the extractive industries large, modern and high-speed equipment should be introduced and transport be diversified to increase production substantially at the existing coal and ore mines and, at the same time, new coal and ore mines should be developed to increase the production of coal and minerals quickly. In particular, new nonferrous metal production centres should be developed to produce more nonferrous ore.

In the metallurgical and chemical industries, the goals of steel and chemical fertilizers envisaged in the Six-Year Plan should be attained

this year without fail by making the best use of the production capacities of the existing factories and enterprises and normalizing production at the factories and enterprises which will be commissioned.

This year the engineering industry has to produce more lorries, tractors and modern farm machines and send them to the rural areas, build a large number of 3,750-ton fishing vessels, 20,000-ton, 14,000-ton and 5,000-ton cargo ships, as well as 1,500-ton cargo boats for use in coastal waters, so as to give strong support to the transport and fishing fronts. The engineering industry should also perfect its inner structure, design new machines which will contribute to the technical revolution and raise the quality of machinery considerably.

In keeping with the successful progress of socialist construction, we should direct greater efforts to the development of light industry to continue raising the living standards of the working people. The Party's policy of developing the centrally-controlled industries and locally-controlled industries simultaneously should be implemented more successfully in light industry. In particular, production should be normalized in the newly-built light industry factories and a great revolution must be effected in the processing of foods, including supplementary food.

The great potential of production growth lies in raising the utilization rate of the equipment and guaranteeing the supply of raw and other materials in advance of production. Enterprise management must be regularized and standardized at all factories and enterprises as required by the Tsean work system to ensure the supply of raw and other materials in advance of production and guarantee the operation to full capacity of the equipment so that production can be normalized at a high level and increased with the existing equipment, materials and work forces.

We must continue to work hard, on the agricultural front, never losing the spirit with which we captured the grain height of the Six-Year Plan, so that we shall scale the grain height of eight million tons this year.

The basic way to increase agricultural production rapidly is to industrialize and modernize agriculture. In agriculture, the tasks of the technical revolution set forth in the theses on the rural question should be carried out as soon as possible by pressing ahead more vigorously with mechanization and the greater use of chemicals and agricultural production must be made highly intensive by thoroughly establishing a scientific fertilizing system and introducing various advanced farming methods extensively.

The fishing industry front is an important one to which great efforts must continue to be directed to raise the people's living standards rapidly.

In the fishing industry, the deep-sea, inshore and small-scale fisheries have to be developed on a large scale to catch more fish and their processing must be improved so that the people will be supplied with varieties of fresh and processed fish in greater quantities. The workers, scientists and technicians in the fishing sector must widely introduce scientific fishing methods and strive to put this industry on a scientific and modern basis.

This year, too, we should continue the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions with all our energy, under the uplifted banner of the three revolutions. The Party organizations at all levels and the three-revolution teams should correctly analyse the valuable successes and priceless experiences gained in carrying out the three revolutions last year and work hard to fulfil the three revolutions even more thoroughly.

The present age is the age of science and technology, and the Six-Year Plan is a plan of technical revolution. Only by pursuing the technical revolution with energy is it possible to win victory on the five fronts of socialist construction and fulfil the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

In all sectors and all units, a mass technical innovation campaign must be carried out and, in particular, everyone must work hard to fulfil the three major tasks of the technical revolution put forward by the Fifth Congress of our Party. The scientists and technicians must

concentrate on solving scientific and technical problems which hinder freeing the working people from hard work and increasing the Juche character of our industry and, at the same time, they must study new scientific and technical problems with dedication.

The cultural revolution must be continuously and forcefully speeded up to fulfil, within a year or two, the task of allowing all the working people to possess the knowledge of a middle school graduate or above and to raise their general technical level still more.

Workers in education should give priority to the training of teachers and strengthen the material foundation of the schools and thus enforce universal compulsory ten-year education completely this year and further improve the education and training of pupils.

Workers in the field of literature and art should create more literary and art works of high ideological and artistic value to make our Juche art flower more beautifully.

The key to success in all work is to educate the Party members and working people on revolutionary lines through an intensified ideological revolution.

We must continue to give absolute priority to the ideological revolution, putting the main emphasis on arming Party members and the working people firmly with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party. All the Party organizations and working people's organizations should intensify the study and organizational life of the Party members and working people and carry on ideological education and the ideological struggle to dye the whole of society with the Juche idea and thoroughly revolutionize and working-classize all its members.

To increase the fighting efficiency of the Party organizations and enhance the leading role of the Party is a decisive guarantee for carrying out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions successfully and accelerating socialist economic construction. In all fields and at all units, the Party's leading role should be further raised and Party leadership to the socialist economic construction strengthened.

Officials of the Party, state and economic bodies must always work as becomes masters and with a sense of responsibility, filled with

revolutionary spirit and passion, and organize and mobilize the masses to fulfil the revolutionary tasks by thoroughly applying the anti-Japanese guerrillas' method of work.

We are building socialism today when the US imperialists, the chieftain of world reaction, and the south Korean reactionaries are persisting in their stratagems to ignite war. This year, too, we should thoroughly implement our Party's military line, the main content of which is to train the whole army to be a cadre army and modernize it, place all the people under arms and fortify the whole country, so as to increase the nation's defence capacity still further.

The south Korean people are seeing in the New Year in a difficult situation where the colonial rule of US imperialism and the fascist tyranny of the south Korean reactionaries are still continuing. Last year the workers, peasants, young students, intellectuals, religious men and people of other sectors in south Korea fought unflinchingly against fascism and for democracy to win the right to existence and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

This year, also, the south Korean people must fight even more valiantly against the fascist rule of US imperialism and its stooges and for the democratization of south Korean society and the country's reunification. Theirs is a patriotic fight to save the country and the nation, and a just struggle for the right to existence and freedom. The people in the northern half of the country will always do all that they can to support and encourage the just, patriotic struggle of the south Korean people.

The Chongryon organizations and Koreans in Japan must fight more persistently this year for the defence of their democratic national rights and for the prosperity and progress of the socialist country and national reunification; they must make tireless efforts to strengthen international solidarity with the Japanese people and revolutionary peoples of the world. The Chongryon organizations should establish the ideological system of Juche thoroughly and unite all the compatriots in Japan around Chongryon more firmly.

Today the international circumstances of our revolution are

becoming more favourable than they have ever been.

Last year, through the energetic external activities of our Party and the Government of our Republic, the international position of the Republic rose higher and international solidarity with our revolution strengthened further, and we were able to make more friends abroad. In particular, last year our people enjoyed the warm support and sympathy of the world's people in their struggle to expose and smash the "two Koreas" scheme of the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

Welcoming the New Year, in the name of the entire Korean people, I should like to extend warm congratulations and greetings to the peoples of the socialist countries, the peoples of the third world countries and other peoples of the world who support and encourage our cause of national reunification.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic will make every effort, this year, too, to increase militant solidarity with the international revolutionary forces, develop economic cooperation and friendly relations with the third world countries and cement the unity of the newly-emerging forces.

Comrades,

Our revolutionary tasks this year are very honourable and proud ones. With infinite loyalty to the Party and the revolution and in the high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, the Party members and the working people must fight heroically to carry out the Party's militant tasks before October 10, thus making the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea a more glorious and important holiday, a grand festival of proud victors.

Let us all unite firmly around the Central Committee of the Party and fight on more fiercely for the brilliant victory of great socialist construction and for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, raising the banner of Marxism-Leninism, the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea of our Party.

ALL EFFORTS TO ATTAIN THE GOAL OF EIGHT MILLION TONS OF GRAIN

Speech at the National Agricultural Congress

January 15, 1975

Comrades,

This agricultural congress which has opened early in January of 1975 is particularly significant.

At this congress many comrades took part in analysing the rural economic activities of 1974 which brought about a bumper harvest which was unprecedented in our country's history and in discussing new tasks and they made fresh resolves. I am very pleased about this.

In 1973 and 1974 we did quite a lot of work in the rural economy. We laid a firm groundwork for bringing about a tremendous change in all spheres of the rural economy—politico-ideological, cultural, technical, and productive; we made a giant stride forward in grain production.

A two or three per cent increase in agricultural production in a year is generally considered a great success. Last year in our country grain output increased more than 30 per cent, and it doubled or trebled on some cooperative farms, counties and provinces. The history of the world has never known such a high rate of growth in agricultural production. This is only possible in Chollima Korea; it can only be achieved by our agricultural working people armed with the Juche idea.

By making a great leap forward in agricultural production, our

farmers and the working class who supported the agricultural front have been firmly convinced that the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* is most correct and that its thorough implementation will create a great model not only for socialist rural construction but also for the building of socialism as a whole. They have also been convinced that when all the people fight with a single mind and will, rallied firmly around the Central Committee of the Party, they can overcome any unfavourable weather conditions and progress very quickly. This is another of our major victories.

The greatest of our victories is that we discovered the cause of some defects which had been revealed in the rural economy before, took steps to correct them and built solid politico-ideological, material and technical foundations for a fresh leap forward in the building of the socialist rural areas.

For a few years, some officials in the rural economy had been complacent and had not worked hard. The result is that agricultural production had failed to develop as rapidly as it is doing today and some cooperative farms had even stagnated.

Of course, anyone can commit some errors or show imperfections while carrying out the revolution and construction. What is important is to recognize the errors and defects in good time and rectify them quickly. Those who shut their eyes to the errors and defects and do not strive to remedy them, although they are aware of them, will not develop. People who struggle for the revolution and construction cannot remedy their errors and defects, if they do not know them; this will hinder the progress of the revolution and construction.

From 1973 onwards, we assumed charge of agriculture ourselves. Through our guidance we discovered the defects in the rural economy one by one and adopted correct measures to rectify them; and we have already developed rural economic affairs to new heights. This is a more precious asset and a greater victory than the height of seven million tons of grain we have occupied. Moreover, this is an asset which will enable us to advance faster and win greater victories in the future.

We are very satisfied with the fact that, under the guidance of the Party Central Committee, all the agricultural working people roused themselves to remedy the shortcomings in the rural economy quickly and achieved great success in agricultural production.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Party and the Government of the Republic, I should like to offer warm congratulations and thanks to all the senior officials and working people on the agricultural front, to all members of the working class, technicians, office employees and young students who are strongly supporting the agricultural front, and to the men and officers of the People's Army and the People's Security Forces who gave active assistance to the rural areas, finding the time from their struggle to increase the nation's defence capabilities; they have developed agriculture, one of the most important branches of socialist construction, onto the high level it occupies today.

I also have great praise for the Party organizations at all levels and their workers for having worked hard to develop our rural economy more rapidly, in cooperation with the members of the three-revolution teams; in the name of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I warmly thank the Party organizations at all levels, all our Party members and members of the three-revolution teams.

Our Party has recently adopted epoch-making measures for the rapid development of agriculture.

We first took steps to strengthen the Party organizations. Only by doing this is it possible to carry out the Party's policies correctly and press ahead with the revolution and construction. We have staffed the Party Central Committee with workers who are infinitely faithful to the Party, who firmly defend the Party and who are even ready to dedicate their lives to carry out its policies.

At the same time as developing the Party Central Committee, we have staffed state and economic bodies and agricultural guidance organizations, including the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission, with workers who fight devotedly to defend

and carry through the Party's policies.

Cadres are the decisive factor in everything. Therefore, in consolidating the Party organizations as well as the state and economic bodies, we first built up the ranks of cadres with those who are completely loyal to the Party.

These measures which the Party took have been clearly proved correct through the struggles during the past two years. If we had not taken these measures the Party organizations would not have become militant ones capable of stepping up the powerful implementation of Party policies as they are now doing, nor could we have strengthened their supervisory function over the state and economic bodies.

After the epoch-making measures were adopted to consolidate the Party organizations, there was a great improvement in Party work, the roles of the Organizational Leadership Department and the Information and Publicity Department of the Party Central Committee were enhanced and the economic departments also began to perform their functions properly. Strict organizational discipline has been established, under which all cadres and Party members without exception take part in Party organizational life, including the life of the Party cell; study has completely become a daily routine, and the Party's slogan of "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" has been substantially achieved.

The Party's agricultural policy has also been implemented better. Last year turned out to be a year of worldwide crop failure, but only our country reaped a bumper harvest. This success did not happen by itself. It was achieved by the Party's correct lines and its revolutionary steps for implementing them. No matter how good the Party policy, if it is not carried out, it will be useless and nothing more than a sheet of paper. And, however strong an organization is, it will achieve no success in the revolution and construction, swinging to the right or to the left, if the Party lines are not correct. Last year's bumper harvest in our country shows the correctness of our Party's agricultural policy and of the Party Central Committee's leadership in the implementation of Party policies. Our practical experience firmly convinced us that our

Party's lines are the most correct ones which clearly show the way for socialist rural construction and that when we carry them through, we shall assuredly be victorious.

Our Party has never backed down an inch in carrying out the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*. With a view to carrying through the rural theses, our Party proposed at its Fifth Congress the tasks of industrializing agriculture to develop its productive forces and free the farmers from difficult work and of remoulding their ideological consciousness and raising their cultural standards still further. We waged a dynamic struggle to carry out the tasks of socialist rural construction advanced at the Fifth Congress of the Party. As a result, we made a tremendous advance in 1973 and 1974 in our efforts to implement the rural theses.

First of all, many successes were achieved in strengthening the material and technical foundations of the rural economy and carrying out the rural technical revolution.

We continued to struggle vigorously to consolidate our achievements in irrigation and raised it to new heights. We built large Lake Manphung and Yonthan and Phyongwon reservoirs and erected large pumping stations in all parts of the country; and we completed the irrigation system for vegetable fields around cities by undertaking non-paddy irrigation projects with energy.

A number of achievements were also made in the mechanization of agriculture. In a very short time—a little over six months—we rebuilt and enlarged the Kum Song Tractor Plant into a huge, up-to-date tractor plant, boosting its production capacity ten times over and built up small tractor production centres, including the September 25 Tractor Plant. We created tractor production centres which will enable us to allocate seven to eight tractors per 100 hectares of land under cultivation within two or three years and 10-12 in the near future.

Meanwhile, we built many large tyre factories, tyre remoulding factories, tractor accessory factories, trailing farm machine factories, as well as centres to produce small engines for various farm machines. Thus we have laid firm foundations to complete the comprehensive

mechanization of agriculture in the near future.

Big strides have also been made in the wider use of agricultural chemicals.

During the past few years, we developed many apatite mines, including the Jungsan Mine, the Taedaeri Mine and the Yongyu Mine in South Phyongan Province, the Unsan Mine and the Phungnyon Mine in North Phyongan Province, the Tongam Mine in South Hamgyong Province, the Ssangryong Mine in North Hamgyong Province and the Koksan Mine in North Hwanghae Province. This enabled us to produce our own phosphatic fertilizer.

We also built many centres to produce microelement fertilizer.

The centres for the production of nitrogenous fertilizer, including the factories in Sunchon, Chongsu and Aoji, were enlarged and, in the western region, the construction of a large new nitrogenous fertilizer factory is going ahead successfully.

In the future, we shall have enough nitrogenous fertilizer and to spare and attain self-sufficiency in phosphatic and microelement fertilizers.

We are not yet able to satisfy the demand for potash fertilizer on our own, but this problem is sure to be solved shortly, if we work well.

In the past few years we pressed ahead with mechanization and the use of chemicals in the rural areas, and now we can say we have the firm foundations to industrialize agriculture completely.

Remarkable success has also been achieved in farming in a scientific and technical way.

In response to the Party's call, our agricultural scientists completely solved on their own the problem of establishing the system of producing the first filial generation of maize. They were also successful in creating good strains of rice. The agricultural scientists succeeded in their research on rice seeds which can withstand wind, ripen early and yield a very rich crop. When compared with the rice seeds claimed to be a great success of the "green revolution" in other countries, we can say that our agro-scientists' research results are something which we can proudly display to the world.

Our agro-scientists also obtained good results in solving the vegetable seed problem.

We are very satisfied with these achievements and, on behalf of the National Agricultural Congress, I should like to express gratitude to the agricultural scientists.

Another important success is that our farmers farm with the Juche-based farming method, free from old empiricism.

In the past people would mechanically introduce foreign experience in farming or follow the old farming methods used during Japanese imperialist rule, thereby often suffering losses in agricultural production. But, in recent years, farming has been done to suit our climate and soil, in strict accordance with the principle of the right crop on the right soil and the right crop at the right time. The result is that there has been a new advance in the farming in mountain and plain areas, in rice and maize farming and in vegetable growing.

We can say that it is a great revolution in agriculture that the farmers have done away with empiricism and conservatism and are farming with the Juche-based farming method, a new scientific method.

Great success has also been achieved in the ideological and cultural revolutions in the rural areas.

Our agricultural working people have armed themselves more firmly with the Party's Juche idea and closely rallied around the Party; and they are establishing a revolutionary habit of accepting the Party's lines and policies unconditionally and carrying them through to the end. The cooperative farmers participate in all the work on their farms with a sense of responsibility as becomes masters, while building up their lives in a sound and healthy way.

With the rapid dissemination of scientific and technological knowledge amongst the farmers, their general technical and cultural standards have risen markedly. Now our farmers know how to distribute seeds according to the principle of the right crop on the right soil and the right crop at the right time, establish a scientific fertilizing system suitable to the soil conditions and operate tractors and various other modern farm machines.

A great change has also taken place in the work method and style of senior agricultural officials.

When we were dispatching the three-revolution teams to the countryside, we advised cooperative farm management personnel to work with these teams and be the vanguard in carrying out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions there. To our satisfaction, the cooperative farm management personnel worked hard to equip themselves with the Juche idea of our Party and eradicate the remnants of obsolete ideologies and took the lead in acquiring new scientific and technical knowledge and carrying out the technical revolution.

The bureaucratic and subjective work style of the senior county officials was also overcome to a great extent. Before the dispatching of the three-revolution teams to the country areas, the senior county officials would freely use tractors for non-farming purposes and, when farming was in full swing, they would summon farm management workers to meetings. Today, however, their outdated work style such as bureaucratism, subjectivism and empiricism has been done away with and great changes have been effected in the county's leadership in rural affairs.

The great changes which have recently been brought about in our country areas are the result of the effective campaign waged by the members of the three-revolution teams under the uplifted banner of the three revolutions; and this shows that our Party was quite correct in sending the three-revolution teams. We take pride in the great changes brought about in our countryside by sending out the three-revolution teams.

These teams, formed from the core members of our Party and the young intellectuals armed with the Juche idea, have played a tremendous role in the fulfilment of the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions designed to implement the rural theses.

The members of the three-revolution teams have conducted the ideological battle in the country areas dynamically and swept away all kinds of "evil spirits" such as capitalist ideology, feudal Confucianism,

revisionism, flunkeyism, expediency, formalism, conservatism and passivism. While giving precedence to the ideological revolution the three-revolution teams have pressed ahead with the technical and cultural revolutions.

Our Party has so far achieved great success by vigorously carrying out the three revolutions in the rural areas, but we cannot say the outdated ideological remnants have been eliminated completely; and there is a great deal of work to do in both the technical and cultural revolutions. Therefore, we think it necessary for the three-revolution teams to continue with their work until the complete fulfilment of the tasks of the rural theses.

Next, let me refer to our immediate tasks in developing the rural economy further and increasing agricultural production radically.

In our New Year Address this year, on behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, we assigned the rural economy the task of scaling the grain height of eight million tons this year. This task can be carried out.

We have all the necessary conditions and potential for capturing the grain height of eight million tons. We have the valuable experience of the past two years of struggle and the firm politico-ideological and material and technical foundations prepared through this struggle. This is the decisive factor which will bring us victory in agricultural production this year.

We have established solid politico-ideological foundations for a rapid increase in agricultural production.

First of all, indolence and laxity have been eliminated from our officials and the revolutionary trait of being in the van of the masses in hard and tough work has been formed amongst our junior cadres and all senior officials.

Recently the Party Central Committee put forward the slogan "Produce, study and live just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did!" and encouraged cadres, Party members and working people to wage an energetic struggle to emulate their revolutionary way of work. We think this is a good slogan.

The anti-Japanese guerrillas were staunch communists who remained infinitely loyal to their leader and dedicated their all to the struggle for the victory of the revolution. Commanding officers of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army were always in the van of their men when attacking the enemy and brought up the rear when retreating. Today, under the slogan of the Party Central Committee, our senior officials mix with the masses with knapsacks on their backs and strive to carry through the Party policies, themselves setting the example, just as the commanding officers of the AJGA did. This is very good. It is one of our most valuable successes.

Moreover, our officials have the revolutionary trait of accepting Party policies unconditionally and carrying them through to the end.

In the past, they lacked the trait of unreservedly accepting and implementing any new line advanced by the Party. In recent years, however, these practices have disappeared as the result of a powerful ideological struggle amongst the officials against the bad practice of neglecting and quibbling about Party policies. Now, what the Party Central Committee has in mind is known quickly at the lower echelons and what the lower echelons are thinking is immediately relayed to the Party Central Committee. This shows that our Party Central Committee and all the Party members are firmly united and that our Party and all the people are closely bound together. This is precisely the major guarantee for us to overcome all difficulties and be crowned with victory.

Today all our cadres and Party members know about Party lines and policies, act exactly as instructed by the Party and breathe as one, in accordance with the Party's idea. There is, and can be, in our Party now no such thing as someone visiting the lower level and saying one thing while another person says a different thing. Even if anyone does go to the lower level and says something contrary to Party policies, it is not accepted. All our Party members and the working people are now armed with Party policies and judge everything by the standard of these policies; if there appears to be anything that goes against Party policies, they inform the Party Central Committee of it immediately

and battle uncompromisingly against it.

All this is because, in the past two years, under the slogan of “The Party, the people and the army must all study!” our Party intensified their study and ideological education and struggle to arm all the cadres, Party members and the working people firmly with the Juche idea, our Party’s revolutionary idea.

Today our Party and our society are filled with the Juche idea. This is an absolute guarantee which will enable us to scale not only the height of eight million tons of grain but also the height of ten million tons of grain.

Because all people armed themselves with the Juche idea, the abuse of Party authority, bureaucratism, subjectivism and all other “evil spirits” which previously obsessed some of our officials have gone.

In the past when our Party members and working people were not thoroughly armed with the Juche idea, the “evil spirits” such as the abuse of Party authority, bureaucratism and subjectivism were considerably apparent. But they cannot make mischief in our society now. Because everyone is armed with the Juche idea and always observes everything with watchful eyes, the officials’ abuse of Party authority, bureaucratism and subjectivism are no longer acceptable.

If we keep strengthening our ideological struggle, all kinds of “evil spirits” on our way will be completely eliminated; then a greater victory will be won in agricultural production. There is no doubt about this.

We have also laid firm scientific and technological foundations for the rapid growth of agricultural production.

Now our senior agricultural officials and farmers know scientific and technological methods of farming.

Until last year, these officials and farmers were reluctant to plant maize closely. Last year the Party asked them to bed out 18 plants of maize in each *phyong*, but some of them did not readily agree for fear that planting maize as closely as sorghum might be detrimental to farming. This was because they were ignorant of advanced science and technology and obsessed by conservatism.

Of course, you must not plant maize so closely when you have not much fertilizer to apply and plant tall maize of native strain like the yellow dent corn. However, we ought to plant maize closely now that the seed problem has been completely solved by developing a new short strain of maize and three-element fertilizers, including phosphatic fertilizer, as well as microelement fertilizer, are produced in large quantities. This is fully proved by last year's farming. The senior agricultural officials and farmers, who were dubious about the Party's instruction on allotting 18 plants of maize to each *phyong* and did not carry it out properly, are now saying that they will plant more than 20 maize plants in each *phyong* this year, in the light of last year's experience.

Our farmers know how to apply fertilizer. Until only a few years ago cooperative farm management workers and farmers did not know how to apply various fertilizers. Nowadays, however, everyone knows how to apply fertilizer to suit soil conditions and the peculiarities of crops. Because young intellectuals who possess some knowledge of agricultural science and technology have recently gone to the country areas, disseminating their knowledge widely amongst the farmers.

Our farmers now know how to distribute crops in accordance with the principle of the right crop on the right soil and the right crop at the right time.

In brief, through last year's farming, senior agricultural officials and farmers have raised their level of scientific and technical knowledge considerably and have gained valuable experience in farming on a scientific and technological basis.

That is not all. Many more technical personnel equipped with advanced scientific and technical knowledge have found their way into the cooperative farms. Immediately after liberation, we established an agricultural university and began to train technicians for agriculture. Today our country has tens of thousands of technicians who have graduated from agricultural universities. But, in the past, because of the incorrect allocation of graduates of agricultural universities, many agro-technicians worked in non-agricultural spheres. Recently, they

have all been assigned to agriculture. This markedly increased the number of agro-technicians working on the cooperative farms.

Today we have an agricultural university and a branch of the Academy of Agricultural Sciences in each province. Our agricultural scientists have created many varieties of high-yielding crops suitable for the terrain and climatic conditions of our country.

We have developed material foundations for a rapid increase in agricultural production.

As I have shown, since the ideological, scientific and technical, and material foundations have been developed for increasing agricultural production radically, if we wage a strenuous struggle, we shall capture the grain height of eight million tons this year.

In order to do this, we must, first of all, secure 40,000 million maize plants.

Maize farming still has great potential. Forty thousand million maize plants will produce four million tons of maize, if each plant yields 100 grammes. And if we obtain 120 grammes from each plant, there will be 4.8 million tons of maize.

In view of last year's output, we are sure to produce 3.6-3.7 million tons of rice this year. Therefore, if we reap 4.8 million tons of maize, the production of rice and maize alone will be 8.5 million tons, not counting wheat, beans, potatoes and so on.

The area of maize fields envisaged in the state plan this year is 680,000 hectares, of which 600,000 are located less than 400 metres above sea level and 80,000 more than 400 metres above sea level. The 600,000 hectares of fields lying below 400 metres above sea level are able to reap a stable harvest. This alone will produce four million tons of maize.

For this year's maize farming, a great deal of effort must be directed especially to in-between and mountain areas and more potentials must be tapped for agriculture in the highlands.

To increase the production of maize, we must strictly observe the principle of the right crop on the right soil and the right crop at the right time, plant the new first filial generation of maize and produce

compost through a mass movement so as to carry through the task of applying 200 grammes of this soil to each maize plant. Then we shall easily produce four to five million tons of maize this year.

A vigorous struggle must be waged to avert the effects of the cold front.

It has been said that the area of the Arctic ice cap has increased by 12 per cent. That is why the cold front is affecting the weather of our country very much. The cold front is now pushing down from the North with such great force that the hot and moist wind from the tropical zone is unable to flow in. So this winter there is no snow and the cold wind continues to blow. The phenomenon of three cold days and four warm days, which is characteristic of our winter, has changed.

In order to prevent our farming from being affected by the cold front it is necessary to introduce maize humus pots and cold-bed rice seedlings completely, observe the principle of the right crop on the right soil and the right crop at the right time and plant early-ripening seeds. At the same time, cold moist fields must be improved. These measures will provide a good and stable harvest, no matter how changeable the climate and no matter how cold the weather.

The important factor in making this year's farming a success is to produce large quantities of microelement, nitrogenous, phosphatic and potash fertilizers and supply them to the country areas promptly. This year, the amount of chemical fertilizer to be applied to each hectare of paddies must be as follows: 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and 700 kg of phosphatic fertilizer for 150,000-ton counties, 650 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and 650 kg of phosphatic fertilizer for 100,000-ton counties, 600 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and 600 kg of phosphatic fertilizer for 80,000-ton counties and 500 kg of nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers each for other counties. As for maize fields, we should supply the same amount of fertilizers to both the plains and intermediate areas.

In order to supply fertilizers in accordance with this standard, the Mining Commission and the Ministry of Chemical Industry must ensure their production.

People in agricultural sciences and agricultural universities and members of the three-revolution teams must introduce scientific farming methods, give many lectures and demonstrations on the prevention of the influence of the cold front and work in the rural communities to help the farmers through their practical activities. Meanwhile, agro-scientists must work to produce more new strains of early-ripening seeds which will be immune to the consequences of the cold front.

Thorough measures must be taken against drought. A severe drought is expected this year. From now onwards, we must make many irrigation sprinklers, build ditches in the fields and dig many pools. Only then can we draw water from the pools and spray it on the fields, so as to prevent damage from drought. Because last year was dry, there is not much water in our reservoirs now. Therefore, a campaign should be launched to harness all the water flowing down the rivulets and ditches and fill the reservoirs with it.

A widespread struggle must also be waged to produce large quantities of compost. This will lessen the effects of the cold front and boost grain output.

As soon as you return home from this congress, you must organize the production of compost. You must build compost factories where there is plenty of sawdust and miscellaneous bushes and, as you have seen in the demonstrations here, the cooperative farms must work hard to produce compost with their own efforts, by rotting rice straw and maize stalks and so on.

In the Paegam area where peat is abundant, a large factory should be built with state investment to make humus pots using peat; and in other areas where peat is plentiful similar factories should also be established.

Land realignment should be continued vigorously.

If we realign the existing paddies and dry fields properly it is tantamount to getting 100,000 hectares of new land. At present the actual maize output of the cooperative farms often falls below expectations. Because there are many ridges and stones in the fields,

the number of maize plants per *phyong* is not guaranteed. Therefore, it is necessary to remove unnecessary ridges and collect the stones so as to increase the number of maize plants. It is also necessary to fill up hollows in the fields and level the land. At the same time, ridges between the paddies must be removed and the area of the fields must be enlarged.

Everything possible must also be done to improve the cold wet land.

In order to increase agricultural production, it is necessary to manufacture many more tractors, lorries and various other modern farm machines and supply them to the country areas.

The tractor factories must conduct a campaign to produce and supply an additional tractor for every 100 hectares of cultivated land each year.

At the same time, all the factories and enterprises should conduct a mass movement to produce large quantities of accessories for tractors and lorries and supply them to the rural areas.

Industry should produce many rice-transplanting, weeding and harvesting machines for the country areas as demanded by the farmers.

The cooperative farms must keep the tractors, lorries and trailing farm machines in good condition and increase their utilization rate, so as to mechanize all labour-consuming farm work. This year mechanization must be introduced in the transplanting of maize humus pots and all the rice planting must be done by machines. Various kinds of trailing farm machines must be designed and produced to mechanize weeding, additional manuring and the spraying of agricultural chemicals.

We had an unprecedented bumper harvest last year, but because we were short of transport, we were unable to gather in the grain from the fields in good time and lost much of it. Therefore, it is essential to solve the transport problem.

Quantities of tractor-drawn carts must be produced so that each tractor will have one or two trailers.

Nowadays the young people in the rural areas are not willing to use

ox-carts, but, since tractors and lorries are in short supply, they should be made and used.

In order to solve the rural transport problem, each county is organizing a rural motor-transport corps under the county cooperative farm management committee, and this corps should exclusively ensure the transport of fertilizer, grain and commodities for farming villages. The Administration Council must provide the rural areas with 500 *Sungni-58* lorries out of their monthly production.

Many mobile threshers should also be manufactured for the agricultural sector. Hundreds of thousands of tons of grain are lost while being carried from the fields and in threshing. Therefore, you must gather the grain promptly and thresh it properly. The best way is to make a large number of mobile threshers to do the threshing right in the fields. Only then can the grain be brought in without waste.

We must manufacture many machines to weave straw bags and to make straw ropes for the rural areas. All the necessary storehouses must also be built.

In this way, we shall ensure that not a single grain is lost, by taking every possible measure to do things properly after harvest.

Arable land must be protected and managed well.

State bodies and factories and enterprises must not encroach upon arable land. This practice must be controlled by law. We should examine the existing land administration law and add anything which is missing in order to tighten judicial discipline for the protection of arable land.

In conclusion, let me speak briefly about how to make full preparations against war.

We are now building socialism in direct confrontation with the US imperialists, the chieftain of world reaction and warlike elements. Our enemies are continuing to increase their aggressive tactics against the northern half of Korea and are watching for an opportunity to invade it.

Because of the aggressive actions of the US imperialists and their lackeys, war may break out again at any moment in our country. Therefore, we must make thorough war preparations to get ready for

any surprise attack from the enemy.

The important task facing the agricultural working people in war preparations is that of producing more grain and storing sufficient provisions.

One of the major factors in our victory over the US imperialists during the former Fatherland Liberation War is that we had sufficient food reserves. Immediately after liberation we enforced the system of agricultural tax in kind and obtained large food reserves with the grain delivered to the state by the peasants. At that time the state's food reserves reached hundreds of thousands of tons and we even exported some because we lacked storage. As we had such enormous food reserves, we were able to supply food to our people even in the difficult situation of the war and win victory against the enemy. Learning from this experience, we must produce more grain and keep enough food in reserve.

Last year the agricultural working people farmed well, so the state has stockpiled hundreds of thousands of tons of food. If we farm well again this year and capture the height of eight million tons of grain, we shall accumulate another one million tons of grain and more. If we have several million tons of food in reserve, our country will be very rich and defeat any enemy.

All officials in the agricultural sphere should wage a vigorous battle to increase the production of grain and secure more food reserves. In order to obtain sufficient food reserves, we must produce more grain and, at the same time, strengthen the campaign to use it economically. We must thoroughly eliminate all practices of wasting grain in the country areas and wage a strong campaign to save even one gramme more of rice.

In preparing against war, it is very important to save fuel oil and build up reserves of it.

In order to save fuel oil, we should improve and keep the fuel oil supply systems of tractor engines in good repair. The cooperative farms must not allow tractors to stand idle with their engines running or to carry small loads, thereby wasting fuel.

Next in importance for war preparations is to be completely ready to guarantee agricultural production satisfactorily even in war conditions.

If war breaks out in the future, supplies of electricity to the rural areas may not be maintained at ordinary levels. Therefore, gas engines or diesel oil engines should be prepared from now in rural areas to operate water pumps, even if there is war and electricity is not supplied.

Measures must also be taken for these areas to produce fertilizers locally if war starts. As I told senior officials of the Ministry of Chemical Industry some time ago, many small fertilizer factories with a capacity of 1,000 tons, 2,000 tons and 5,000 tons should be built in localities. We can build as many of these factories as we want, because they do not need high compounding towers. If it is difficult to set up the process of solidifying liquid ammonia, it can be used as it is. Liquid ammonia is good for maize farming.

I am not going farther into the tasks for the rural economy because they are clearly set out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, and I have talked a lot about them during this congress. Last year also, I referred to them on many occasions.

I hope that under the unfurled banner of the three revolutions, Party organizations of different levels, the leadership bodies in agriculture, all the agricultural working people and members of the three-revolution teams in charge of agriculture will advance dynamically to fulfil the tasks set forth in the rural theses and at the Fifth Party Congress as soon as possible.

**LET US MEET A REVOLUTIONARY
UPHEAVAL VICTORIOUSLY
BY STRENGTHENING THE PARTY,
GOVERNMENT ORGANS AND PEOPLE'S
ARMY AND CARRYING OUT GREAT
SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION
MORE EFFICIENTLY**

**Concluding Speech at the 10th Plenary
Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 17, 1975

We have heard the reports made by the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and by the leaders of three-revolution teams who are operating in factories and enterprises, on the work of guiding the implementation of the tasks of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—and have discussed the matter for several days.

At this plenary meeting we have summed up the successes achieved in the three revolutions and criticized the shortcomings, too. It is very important that this plenary meeting has clarified why we have been unable to achieve greater success and that it has discussed for many hours how to carry out the three revolutions more successfully in future.

This plenary meeting has served as an important occasion to harden the Party spirit of the members of the Party Central Committee and the

officials in charge of Party, administrative and economic affairs in national and local units. I think that, in the future, too, we should conduct the plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee in such a way as to provide our officials with an opportunity to enhance their Party spirit, working-class spirit and people-oriented spirit and to improve their leadership just as they have done during this plenary meeting.

The performance of this plenary meeting shows that our Party has grown stronger and that its organizational life in particular has improved. As a result, it has not only achieved great success in all work, but has also discovered its shortcomings before it is too late. It is a big stride in the development of our Party that a well-knit work system has been established in the Party, a system by which its shortcomings can be discovered and rectified immediately.

Shortcomings as well as successes occur in the work of any party in any country. What matters is to discover shortcomings and correct them promptly. If it is not aware of its faults and is unable to distinguish between errors and successes in its work, the party may work in a subjective way and eventually be doomed to failure.

Our Party has been working well by detecting and correcting its shortcomings promptly. Particularly in recent years our Party has worked hard to recognize the successes and shortcomings in its work and rectify the shortcomings as soon as they are known. This means that the work of our Party is well organized. We are very satisfied with this.

This year marks the 30th anniversary of the founding of our Party. We must give greater impetus to Party work this year so as to ensure that all sectors and all units carry out their revolutionary tasks and make our Party's 30th anniversary a great festival of victors.

Concluding the plenary meeting today, I should like to speak about how to consolidate the Party, government bodies and People's Army and carry out great socialist construction more efficiently so as to meet a revolutionary upheaval victoriously.

1. ON THE PRESENT SITUATION

I shall not speak at length about the present situation at home and abroad because I explained it in detail at a meeting of our ambassadors to foreign countries some time ago.

The general situation today shows that a revolutionary upheaval is not far off in our country.

This is explained, first of all, by the fact that the imperialists are facing a serious economic crisis.

At present the imperialists are undergoing an unprecedented economic crisis. A food crisis, raw material crisis and fuel crisis are sweeping the capitalist world.

They always try to surmount their economic crises by unleashing an aggressive war. The experience of history shows this. Both the first and second world wars were caused by the economic crises of the capitalist world. In view of the imperialists floundering in the grave economic crisis at present, no one can predict for certain that a third world war will not break out. In order to get out of today's crisis they may take the risk of unleashing another world war.

The danger of the imperialists igniting another aggressive war is now apparent. Some time ago the US State Secretary Kissinger openly declared before reporters that, if the oil-producing countries in the Middle East do not cut oil prices, even military actions against these countries will not be precluded. The US President Ford said that Kissinger was right when he said this. The economic crisis sweeping the imperialist countries may lead to a global war or local wars in different parts of the world.

If either of these wars breaks out because of the reckless aggressive moves of the imperialists, it will further our revolution.

As I said at our ambassadors' meeting held recently, if a large war

is unleashed by the imperialists a great victory will be won in the world revolution. During World War I the October Socialist Revolution succeeded in Russia and after World War II the revolution emerged victorious in Korea, China, Viet Nam and in many countries in Europe, with the result that many socialist countries came into being and a large number of countries achieved national independence. It is a precedent and a trend of history that the revolutionary forces grow and strengthen and win a great victory during a war.

The present economic crisis which is sweeping the capitalist world may trigger off revolutions in capitalist countries.

At present, large-scale strikes and massive demonstrations by the working people for their rights to existence and democracy are taking place in capitalist countries in succession. It is inevitable that the working people in these countries will fight for them.

The reactionary ruling circles in capitalist countries are intensifying the exploitation and plunder of the people in an attempt to get out of their economic crises. According to a news agency an automobile company in West Germany has recently fired 10,000 workers at one time. In the United States, too, unemployment is now the highest in its history.

The more the imperialists intensify the exploitation and plunder of the working people with the object of getting out of their economic crises, the more fiercely the people will fight. A revolution may break out not only in European capitalist countries but also in the United States. You can never say that there will be no revolution even in the United States. May Day which is observed by the workers throughout the world every year is the day when the workers in Chicago, the United States, fought heroically for an eight-hour day.

If revolution breaks out in capitalist countries, the situation will become favourable for the development of our revolution.

While the economic crisis is becoming acute in the capitalist world, the third world countries are fighting more resolutely to

protect their natural wealth.

At the Special Session of the UN General Assembly on the Problem of Raw Materials and Development and at its Conference on the Law of the Sea, last year, the third world countries fought determinedly to protect their natural wealth and to defend the rights to their territorial and economic waters from the imperialists' policy of aggression and plunder. They are fighting courageously without yielding to the pressure of the imperialists who are urging them to lower the prices of oil and raw materials.

The concerted action of the third world to protect their resources shows that the contradictions between imperialist countries and the third world countries are growing sharper. It also shows that the third world, a powerful revolutionary force of our time which has recently emerged on the stage of history, is striking a heavy blow against the imperialists and is advancing stoutly on the road of independent development. This is a very good thing for the progress of our revolution.

In short, the general international situation at present is becoming very advantageous to our revolution.

An analysis of the general situation today shows that a world war or revolutionary struggles may break out in capitalist countries because of the economic crisis in the capitalist world. In addition, the struggle against imperialism and for independence and self-support will develop more dynamically in the third world countries.

These international developments cannot but affect south Korea as well. South Korea is not isolated from the world, but is linked to it.

The south Korean economy is subordinated to the US imperialists and Japanese militarists. Under the influence of the economic crisis which the capitalist countries are now undergoing, the south Korean economy is getting deeper into a state of bankruptcy.

Figuratively speaking, the south Korean puppet clique is like a *kat* (a traditional cylindrical Korean hat made of horsehair—Tr.) which is put on by tying its two strings. It can be held on the head of a man by means of the two strings. Without the strings it will be blown off by

the wind. In supporting the south Korean puppet clique the US imperialists are playing the role of one string and the Japanese militarists the other. In other words, the south Korean puppet clique is entirely dependent on the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists. If they do not supply money, the puppet clique is bound to disintegrate immediately.

The US imperialists and the Japanese militarists will be unable to continue to supply money to south Korea because they themselves are floundering in a grave economic crisis. On the contrary, they will further intensify their exploitation and plunder of south Korea. Then the south Korean economy will go from bad to worse, and the south Korean people will become completely impoverished as time passes.

In the process the revolutionary awareness of the south Korean people will increase rapidly. They will acquire a correct understanding of the treacherous acts of the south Korean puppet clique and the aggressive nature of the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists. In the past when the US imperialists and the Japanese militarists were at the height of their prosperity, some south Koreans wanted to live under the patronage of the United States and Japan. At present, however, when they are suffering from an economic crisis, no one will pin his hope on them.

When the south Korean people are completely awakened in a revolutionary way, they will fight against fascism and for democracy in south Korea more fiercely. The south Korean reactionaries will not step down from “power” of their own accord, simply because of the mounting struggle of the people. They will only increase their suppression of the people.

Where there is oppression there will be resistance, and where there is resistance there will always be the revolutionary struggle of the people. The harder the south Korean reactionaries put down the people, the higher the revolutionary struggle of the south Korean people will mount.

Under the influence of the rapidly-changing international situation

there are many possibilities of war breaking out in our country.

In the first place, the economic crisis sweeping the capitalist world may lead to a global war or a local war. In that case war may break out in our country.

In case of a global or a local war, the Japanese and the south Korean reactionaries who are staggering with a grave economic crisis may invade the northern half of Korea, taking advantage of the war. The Japanese militarists' first target of aggression is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. Their continuous hostile policy towards our country aims at eating up the rest of Korea, the northern half. With ambitions to make the whole of Korea their colony, the Japanese reactionaries may instigate their south Korean stooges to unleash a war.

If the US imperialists ignite a war in the Middle East, the Japanese militarists may trigger off another in Korea. In an attempt to fish in troubled waters if the US imperialists start a war in the Middle East, the Japanese reactionaries may invade our country. So our country must be prepared to fight in the event of a global or a local war.

In the next place, war may break out in our country if the Park Chung Hee puppet clique is driven into a more serious crisis because of the south Korean people's increasing struggle against fascism and for democracy. If the south Korean people's struggle intensifies, the Park Chung Hee puppet clique may start a war in a desperate effort to suppress their struggle and mislead people's attention.

Another possibility of war in our country is that the south Korean people might rise in revolt and ask us to come to their aid.

Because of the present economic crisis sweeping the capitalist world, revolution may break out in capitalist countries and its impact may spark off a revolution in south Korea as well. If a revolution breaks out in south Korea we have an obligation to assist it. If the south Korean people rise in revolt and ask us to help, we must help them in every way. In this event the enemy may, on the pretext of our support, ignite war in our country.

If war breaks out in our country it will immediately become a

revolutionary upheaval. Judging from this, we consider that in the near future a revolutionary upheaval will take place in our country.

This upheaval, however, will not come of itself. We must make every effort to hasten its advent.

If the revolutionary upheaval is to come sooner, the south Korean revolutionary forces must become stronger so as to intensify the revolutionary struggle in south Korea.

In order to bring forward the revolutionary upheaval, it is also necessary to intensify external activities and thus strengthen unity with the third world countries. If the third world countries unite, they can further aggravate the present economic crisis of the imperialists and drive them to ruin.

The peoples of the third world countries are today fighting with united strength against the imperialists in order to defend their natural wealth and the rights to their territorial and economic waters. We must fully support the peoples of the third world in their struggle to protect their resources and strengthen unity with them, so as to precipitate the economic crisis of the capitalist world.

We must also strengthen solidarity with the working class in all countries.

In order to hasten the revolutionary upheaval we must cement unity with all the forces that can be united throughout the world and press ahead with the struggle against imperialism.

We must unite with the peoples of all countries who are opposed to imperialism and also with all Communist and Workers' Parties. We must even win over the forces which are not firm in their anti-imperialist attitude and which are weak in revolutionary spirit, so as to expand the anti-imperialist united front and isolate and weaken the imperialists to the maximum.

In this way we shall hasten the world revolution and the advent of the revolutionary upheaval in our country.

We must increase all these forces in preparation for victory in the revolutionary upheaval which will come in the near future under the impact of the rapidly-changing international situation.

2. ON STRENGTHENING THE PARTY

In order to emerge victorious in the revolutionary upheaval we must, first of all, strengthen our Party still further.

Our Party is the vanguard of the Korean working class and of the toiling masses. It is the General Staff of the Korean revolution and the guiding force of the Korean people. If we are to succeed in the revolutionary struggle and in the work of construction and if we are to win our battle against the enemy, we must strengthen the Party, the General Staff of the revolution.

The most important factor in strengthening the Party is to imbue all the cadres and Party members with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party. This is the first and foremost task which we have put forward in order to strengthen the Party.

Equipping the whole Party with this monolithic ideology is the basic principle in building up a Marxist-Leninist party. There must be only one ideology within a party. If there are different ideologies within a party, the unity of ideology and purpose and the solidarity in its ranks cannot be achieved. Such a party cannot, in fact, be called a single party. Therefore, Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin made a great effort to achieve the unity of ideology and purpose in the ranks of the working-class parties after they founded them.

The Juche idea is the monolithic ideology of our Party. It is a totally correct guiding idea of the revolution and construction. The Juche idea is an original idea which has creatively applied Marxist-Leninist principles to the prevailing situation in our country and represents the revolutionary requirements of our time correctly. That is why all the progressive people of the world today want to learn about our Juche idea. We must make our Party a powerful one which is firmly united with one ideology and one will by imbuing the cadres and Party

members with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of our Party.

In order to strengthen the Party, it is necessary, in the next place, to intensify the organizational life of the Party.

Strengthening the Party organizational life is the fundamental requirement for making our Party a militant organization which is spirited and powerful. If a man is to be healthy all the cells of his body should be sound and function well. In the same way, if a party is to be strong all its members and cells which form the party should be sound and active. This is the dialectics of the development of things. If all the members and cells forming a party do not become active and some of them do, this party cannot ensure unity of action, nor can it become a strong party. In order to strengthen the Party, therefore, we must see to it that the whole Party breathes the same air and acts with one mind and purpose by strengthening the organizational life of the Party as well as educating members in the monolithic ideology.

The party is needed to carry out the revolution. A party which is inactive is useless in a revolutionary struggle. We organized the Party in order to move its members and enhance their vanguard role and carry out the revolution and construction with success. It is only when all the cadres and Party members are fully occupied at all times and implement their duties properly that our Party can perform its leadership function satisfactorily.

If we are to persuade cadres and Party members to be active at all times and play their role, we must strengthen the organizational life of the Party. Only then can Party members accept the assignments from the Party organization, bring the results of their implementation to the Party organization for examination, receive new tasks and always act to implement them.

The organizational life of the Party means the political lives of its members. A Party member who is divorced from organizational life is a senile Party member and a dead Party member who has lost his political life. If the cells of a human body are stricken by disease or if they are rotten, they should be treated or operated upon. Likewise, a Party member who is politically unhealthy needs appropriate

treatment. The Party organizations must root up the obsolete things, encourage the development of new things in every way and thus continue to metabolize through the Party organizational life. It is only then that Party organizations will become active at all times and develop soundly.

An important thing in Party organizational life is that all Party members should live as required by the Party Rules.

Party members must observe the principle of democratic centralism in organizational life. There are no superior or inferior Party members in organizational life. A Party member, whoever he may be, must learn by heart the duties defined by the Party Rules, consider them to be his code of conduct and always review his life in the light of the rules.

A Party member, no matter what sector he is in, or at what unit, must live and work under the guidance and control of the Party organization. In the past some officials looked upon themselves as veteran cadres or special beings and were unwilling to accept control and criticism by Party organizations. Some officials did not like Party guidance and control or secretly rejected them. Quite a few people used to make excuses for unsuccessful work by claiming that the work failed because of too many Party meetings and too many Party study sessions. These are all non-Party forms of behaviour.

Our Party is a ruling party, so it must guide and control work in all sectors and at all units. No work can be successful without our Party's leadership. All sectors and all units must be provided with thorough collective leadership by Party committees. In other words, all work must be done through collective discussion by the Party committee concerned. Collective leadership by Party committees must be given on the principle of democratic centralism. No one should be allowed to abuse his authority or act arbitrarily. A one-man show in work contradicts the principles of Party organizational life.

Collective leadership by Party committees must be strengthened in all sectors and at all units so that all the officials act on the decisions of their Party committees. This is the way to ensure unity of action in work and carry out the Party's policy on ensuring administrative and

economic work by giving precedence to political work.

Party organizational life must be conducted in an atmosphere of sharp criticism.

A Party meeting without criticism is of no use in its organizational life. Intensifying criticism does not mean that you should invent and criticize shortcomings which do not really exist. You must not think that only the rebuke of mistakes is criticism. Both the rebuke of mistakes and the acknowledgement of good points are criticism.

Movement and development are bound to involve positive and negative aspects. Nothing can exist which has only a positive side, without a negative side. Everything has elements of growth as well as elements of decay—good elements as well as bad elements. Work also contains well-performed aspects and ill-performed aspects; it involves people who advance courageously as well as those who act as a brake upon progress. As you can see, it is inevitable that a movement should involve tendencies which oppose each other. This is the law of the development of things.

The process of Party members' organizational life also has positive and negative aspects. At Party meetings, therefore, you must evaluate their Party life on its own merits. This kind of criticism will help them to correct their shortcomings and promote their good points in order to develop their Party life.

At Party meetings no single person should be allowed to run a one-man show and every Party member should be encouraged to express his opinions without reserve. People who are silent or do not express their opinions at Party meetings are not entitled to Party membership. Party members must, without exception, participate in Party meetings and state clearly what has been done well and what has been done badly. In this way the positive and the negative will be clearly distinguished in Party life.

Study is very important in Party life. It is a fundamental requirement of Party life to study hard.

From the first days of our revolutionary struggle we have said that studying is one of the most important duties of revolutionaries. We

have emphasized the need to study hard not only during the anti-Japanese armed struggle but also since the country's liberation.

A Party member must regard study as his revolutionary work. He is wrong if he thinks he can study when he has spare time and if he thinks he can dispense with it when he has no spare time. It is impossible for our cadres and Party members to advance our revolution rapidly without studying. If we are to accelerate the revolution and construction and develop our society quickly, every official must possess the knowledge and ability to analyse things and events scientifically. One cannot acquire the knowledge and techniques needed for the revolution and construction in a day or two. It can be done by many years of practical struggle and diligent study. Cadres and Party members also need to study hard so that they can keep abreast of the times and educate and lead the masses.

We can see that most of the people who neglect their organizational life and study and are conceited, make mistakes in their work. If they do not want to commit errors in their work, officials must attend their Party organizational life sincerely and study hard.

If cadres are to deal with Party and state affairs efficiently, they must always study Party policies and keep themselves informed about the international situation and technology. At present, however, some officials do not read bulletins and articles, not even the editorials of the Party newspaper willingly, on the pretext that they are busy. The Party paper editorials are all written in the direction given by the Party, and they show new policies set out by the Party and its requirements. Therefore, every official must read every editorial in the Party paper.

Some of them do not attend collective study such as Wednesday lectures and Saturday study sessions. They must attend. Everyone must attend these Party study sessions and learn with sincerity. We communists who are fighting for the completion of the Korean revolution and the ultimate victory of the world revolution ought not to neglect study. Furthermore, we are paving a new path in our own way, an unbeaten path in building socialism and communism. In these circumstances, if cadres and Party members do not study Party lines

and policies diligently, they cannot clearly understand the direction of our revolution and the methods of carrying it out and, therefore, cannot take concerted action in revolutionary work. Those who neglect study will inevitably lag behind and violate discipline in the implementation of Party policies.

All cadres and Party members must know the importance of study and apply themselves to it.

One of the important matters in Party organizational life is to harden the Party spirit.

It is the most important duty of a Party member to make every effort to harden his Party spirit. A Party member who lacks Party spirit cannot be called committed member.

The Party spirit means, in short, loyalty to the leader and the Party. It should not be expressed by lip service but by practice in implementing the tasks put forward by the leader and the Party Central Committee and Party decisions.

The Party spirit is hardened through Party organizational life. If Party members are to cultivate their Party spirit they should make it a rule to review for themselves how faithfully they have performed the revolutionary tasks given by the Party and whether or not they have behaved arrogantly in implementing Party policies. But they may not be able to discover all their shortcomings and mistakes for themselves. However, if they take part in Party organizational life, they can get the help of other members and realize even the shortcomings which they were not aware of and can correct them promptly. While listening to others being criticized at Party meetings they can receive good training through being stimulated. For example, if a Party member is criticized for his disloyalty to the Party at a Party-cell meeting, another member can look back upon the past to see whether he, too, has not committed a similar mistake and can understand that something he believes he has done right is, in fact, wrong.

At present, some cadres wander about here and there without even participating in Party meetings as they should. In these circumstances they cannot harden their Party spirit. If cadres frequently travel around

by car there will be no one near them to criticize their errors. Neither their drivers nor their wives at home can criticize them. Their Party spirit can only be tempered through their Party life in their own Party organizations where there are Party members who can criticize them. Therefore, cadres and Party members must take an active part in the Party organizational life and so continually cultivate their Party spirit.

In order to strengthen the Party, cadres and Party members must be firmly armed with the revolutionary outlook on the world.

As we have said on many occasions, one's revolutionary outlook is not established through a few educational events in a day or two. It begins to take shape in the process of hating the exploiting classes and their system by understanding their unjustness. After getting the idea of hating the enemy as a result of having been awakened to class awareness, they make a revolutionary determination to fight to destroy the enemy, gradually acquire the methods of the revolutionary struggle and then proceed to the practical struggle. People's revolutionary outlook becomes complete through these processes and further develops in the course of practical struggle.

When we were young we often saw Japanese imperialists suppressing, exploiting and ill-treating Koreans and felt the sorrow of the ruined people to the marrow. In the course of this we came to hate Japanese imperialism and made a firm resolve to destroy it and achieve the country's independence at whatever cost

We also saw the self-styled communists who, having formed their own parties and groups each of several persons, instead of uniting the people around a revolutionary organization, were vying with each other for the recognition of the International. We thought that it would be impossible to make a revolution in that way. So we gathered young people together and said: "If we fight well for the revolution, the International will naturally recognize us. Why, then, should we go to ask for its recognition? It is unnecessary to obtain somebody's recognition before we fight for the revolution." At that time we became firmly resolved to adhere to independence in the revolutionary struggle, not to practise flunkeyism on any account.

In the course of overcoming hardship during the anti-Japanese armed struggle our revolutionary spirit of self-reliance became even firmer. At that time we ourselves produced bombs in the guerrilla base. At first, none of the guerrillas knew how to make explosives. Drawing on our school knowledge we studied over and over again and, by pooling the knowledge and creative efforts of many people, eventually learned how to make explosives and succeeded in making the “Yongil” bomb.

Whenever we came up against hardship and trials in the revolutionary struggle, we visited the masses, derived strength and courage from them and strengthened our revolutionary will and conviction of victory.

In the difficult circumstances of the Fatherland Liberation War we used to visit and talk to the soldiers of the People’s Army, drawing fresh strength and courage from them. We were also greatly inspired by the ten Party members of the Ragwon Machine Factory when we attended their Party-cell meeting. When the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique were making wild claims about the “march north” and when the great-power chauvinists and factionalists were plotting against our Party in the difficult period of postwar reconstruction, we also derived strength and courage from the working class and peasants by visiting them.

If cadres are to establish a correct revolutionary outlook, they must mix with the masses. They can get strength and courage, establish the revolutionary outlook and develop it when they are with the masses.

Revolutionary books and works of literature and art have a great effect on people in establishing their revolutionary outlook. In our school days we read a lot of political books and a great number of works of literature including those written by Gorky and Lu Xun. I was deeply impressed by the novel *The Iron Flood* which I read at the time. Whenever we were in difficulties during the anti-Japanese armed struggle we recalled the story, renewing our strength and courage. Of course, our Arduous March during the anti-Japanese armed struggle was much more difficult and arduous than the one we had read in *The*

Iron Flood. But such works of literature as *The Iron Flood* which we had read in our school days had a great influence in nurturing our revolutionary resolve and will.

It is important to produce good works of literature in order to help the Party members and working people to establish their revolutionary outlook.

Few of the works which were written in the past on the revolutionary traditions deal with the different aspects of the heroes' lives. Most of them show roaring battle scenes of capturing the enemy's weapons and marches through deep snow. Works of literature should not be created that way. The anti-Japanese guerrillas waged arduous struggles, but this does not mean that they only engaged in battles and marches day and night. Why could there be no other life for the guerrillas? Their life was full of variety—love for comrades, the relationship with people and so on. The film *Five Guerrilla Brothers* which was produced a few years ago represents the lives of the anti-Japanese guerrillas comparatively well. The works of literature which do not show life well cannot help people very much to establish their revolutionary outlook.

The anti-Japanese armed struggle was full of striking events which can serve as examples in arming the Party members and working people with the revolutionary outlook today. But not much of what happened in those days has been explored and used in literature. The material on the revolutionary traditions must be explored comprehensively and used to produce a variety of works of literature and art, including novels and films which are effective in educating Party members and other working people in a revolutionary way.

In order to equip cadres and Party members with the revolutionary outlook, we must intensify their education in the revolutionary traditions.

The history of our Party is a glorious one. This year will mark its 30th anniversary. Although our Party was founded 30 years ago, its historical roots are much older than that. If we count from the time when we organized the Down-with-Imperialism Union (DIU) our Party has nearly 50 years of history.

It was 1926 when we were students of the Hwasong Uisuk School that we formed the DIU. On the 10th of October that year we discussed the plan to organize the DIU at a meeting of our comrades and then officially inaugurated it a week after the meeting. We can say that our Party struck root gloriously at that time.

The history of the communist movement in our country is longer than that of our Party. If we count from the time when the communist movement in our country started to develop after the victory of the October Socialist Revolution, this movement has a history of much more than 50 years. But we should regard the birth of the DIU as the starting point of the history of our Party. The Communist Party of Korea which was founded in 1925 by factionalists was soon dissolved. That is why we cannot regard it as the origin of our Party.

The DIU which was the first genuinely communistic revolutionary organization in our country developed into the Anti-Imperialist Youth League, and into the Young Communist League of Korea. In these revolutionary organizations we trained and hardened young communists, organized the Korean People's Revolutionary Army with them as its hard core and waged the anti-Japanese armed struggle. Although the Korean People's Revolutionary Army was officially organized on the 25th of April, 1932, it was immediately after the Kalun Meeting that we formed the first revolutionary armed organization to launch the anti-Japanese armed struggle. After the Kalun Meeting we formed the Korean Revolutionary Army, and sent its detachments to different places as the first attempt to start an armed fight. At the time we sent an armed detachment led by Comrade Kim Hyong Gwon to Korea on a mission to fight there. The activity of the Korean Revolutionary Army was the starting point of the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

During this armed struggle we accumulated valuable fighting experience and performed revolutionary exploits and established the brilliant revolutionary traditions of our Party. These revolutionary traditions are rich in content and serve as a very valuable textbook for equipping Party members and the working people with the revolutionary world outlook.

In order to imbue cadres and Party members with a firm revolutionary outlook, it is necessary to increase class and revolutionary education as well as education in the revolutionary traditions.

We must intensify class and revolutionary education for the cadres and Party members. This is the way to help them to obtain a clear understanding of the nature of the class enemies and fight resolutely against them in any adversity. People who are not firm in their revolutionary outlook cannot overcome the hardships and trials which they may encounter in the course of the revolutionary struggle.

In the days of the temporary retreat during the Fatherland Liberation War many people were dragged out like meek lambs and killed by the gangsters of the “peace maintenance corps”. This was because they were not firm in their revolutionary outlook.

Just before our retreat we informed the cadres that we would soon return and gave them detailed fighting tasks for when the enemy came. Quite a number of people, however, remained at home doing nothing, only to be arrested and killed by the enemy. If they were unable to fight against the enemy they should just have gone into the mountains, each one carrying an ax and about two *mal* of rice with him, and returned home after remaining there. Then they would not have been killed by the enemy.

We must not forget the bitter wartime experience. Cadres and Party members must not waste their time. They must make every effort to acquire a firm revolutionary outlook and prepare themselves ideologically to meet the revolutionary upheaval.

Next, we must tighten Party discipline.

In doing this, the important thing is to apply the same discipline to all Party members. In the application of Party discipline there can be no superior or inferior Party members. Party discipline must be equally binding on all its members.

Party discipline must also be strict. Establishing strict Party discipline does not mean that you should hurl abuse at people, banging on the table, or work in a high-handed manner like a bureaucrat. Party

discipline must be expressed in a strong demand for the thorough implementation of the assignments given by Party organizations. This should be the starting point of Party discipline. The Party organizations must fight strongly against officials' practice of haggling about or neglecting the assignments given by the Party and control them strictly lest they shirk their responsibility by shifting their own Party assignments onto the shoulders of other people.

Nowadays Party organizations are not strict in their supervision of the implementation of Party assignments. In many cases they do not assess the cadres and Party members by first considering how they have implemented the tasks given by the Party. They make a lot of fuss about matters of secondary importance. Of course, they should criticize trivial shortcomings in good time and correct them. But the defect in the style of work, for instance, is only one aspect of shortcomings in any case.

Party organizations must know how to distinguish between the front, the profile and the back in assessing the activities and lives of members. However, because they do not know this, Party organizations put the question of work style in the front rather than the fundamental question of how one carries out one's revolutionary duties. They must not look at matters this way.

To all intents and purposes, Party discipline must be applied on the principle of strengthening the Party and educating and saving those members who have shortcomings.

Tightening Party discipline must not be an excuse for dismissing Party members at random or ostracizing them because they have shortcomings. It is, of course, another matter to punish the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary factionalists and alien elements severely. To other Party members, Party discipline should be applied for the purpose of educating and saving them.

An important thing in strengthening Party discipline is to encourage every member to observe it willingly.

Just as it is necessary to give a man preventive treatment so as to keep him from falling ill, so it is necessary, in tightening Party

discipline, to take measures to prevent cadres and Party members from violating it. If we intensify study and the struggle for cultivating the Party spirit amongst cadres and Party members and establish the Juche-based outlook on the revolution, we can prevent the violation of Party discipline. Party organizations must constantly increase the education of cadres and Party members and ensure that they abide by Party discipline willingly.

In order to strengthen the Party, it is also necessary to improve the method of Party work.

A Party organ is an organ which carries on Party work, that is, work with people. Party organizations must carry out work with people, namely, work with cadres, work with Party members and work with the masses. If Party organizations perform work with people, particularly with cadres, properly, and encourage them to work hard to implement Party policies, the work of both government and economic establishments will proceed well. Therefore, work with people must always be the main thing in Party work.

In order to improve the method of Party work we must first eliminate the administrative method of work once and for all and do Party work just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did.

The administrative method of work is such that when a task is given, one holds a meeting in a formalistic way and adopts an organizing plan or a decision or a written order and issues it to subordinate echelons. At present, some officials say that organizational work is to hold a meeting and adopt an organizing plan. This is not organizational work. The point is not that one should convene a meeting and adopt an organizing plan, but that one should help Party members and working people to obtain a correct understanding of their duties and participate in their implementation voluntarily.

If Party members and working people are to be encouraged to carry out their revolutionary tasks voluntarily it is necessary, first of all, to organize a study of the revolutionary task which has been given, hold explanatory talks and give lectures, so that they can have a clear

understanding of the content and importance of the task and know clearly what they have to do. And then, Party organizations should discuss the measures for their execution, give correct assignments and adopt decisions. Many Party organizations do not do this. When they receive a certain task they hold a meeting and adopt a decision mechanically, without conducting any explanatory work about it. In consequence, those who attend the meeting do not clearly understand what was discussed and what assignments were given them at the meeting. This is not organizational work.

Party work must not be done in an administrative way. It should be done in such a way that the officials mix with the masses, explain the Party policy so as to give everyone a clear understanding of it and thus mobilize the masses for the successful implementation of their assigned tasks. This is the method of Party work and the style of work of the anti-Japanese guerrillas.

We must eradicate the administrative method in Party work so that it changes over completely to the anti-Japanese guerrillas' style of work. The Party Central Committee and all other Party organizations must first influence the cadres; the cadres, the Party members; and the Party members, the masses. By the method of one man educating and influencing ten, the ten a hundred, and the hundred a thousand, the Party organizations should organize and mobilize all the people in the implementation of Party policies.

In addition, Party organizations must not take over administrative functions.

By taking over administrative functions we mean the Party officials' practice of ignoring the officials of administrative and economic bodies and superseding their functions. This is not the way to do Party work. It is, of course, an important revolutionary task of the ruling party to give efficient guidance for the building of socialism. But the Party must not take upon itself administrative and economic duties, but must guide them through the work with cadres, Party members and the masses in this sector. If the Party is to do administrative and economic work, there is no need to maintain

separate administrative and economic bodies. Party officials must on no account take over administrative and economic work.

In this regard, it is very important to improve the method of work of the Party economic departments.

The duties of the Party economic departments are to explain and propagate Party policies, supervise their implementation, give opinions to correct deviations in implementing Party policies, and educate the cadres so as to ensure that the Party's economic policies are carried out. The Party economic departments must not go beyond the limit of these four duties in guiding economic affairs. They must become departments which do Party work in the true sense of the word and their officials must play the role of a mother towards the cadres and Party members in the given sectors and educate and lead them to work well. When children go to school their mother teaches them in detail which way they should take, what they should pay attention to at pedestrian crossings, and how they should greet their teachers at school. She also tells them that they should listen to teachers attentively in class, and that they should drink hot water before having lunch and so on. When they come back home from school she asks whether they have studied well or not. If there is anything they do not understand clearly, she explains it to them kindly. Just as a mother takes care of her children and educates them, so the Party officials should help and teach the workers of administrative and economic bodies as best they can.

At present, however, the officials of the Party economic departments do not play the role of a mother towards the officials of administrative and economic bodies but usurp their functions. They even do the work of dividing materials by abusing Party authority. This is not at all the method of Party work.

If the Party takes over economic work, it cannot know promptly what is going wrong in implementing the Party's economic policy and there will be no one to help them to correct shortcomings. Not only that. If the officials of the Party economic departments do this, their voice will carry no weight amongst the officials in charge of

administrative and economic affairs.

Work will proceed smoothly in all sectors if the Party economic departments teach them in detail and guide them well without usurping administrative functions. Whether the affairs of administrative and economic bodies proceed well or not depends, in the long run, on how the Party economic departments help and guide them in their work.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, whether the units carried out their duties well or not also depended on how political workers and commanders organized their work. For instance, when a political or a commanding officer sent scouts on a mission by simply telling them to go somewhere and observe something, without making any study of the given situation, the scouts used to fail to carry out their mission and, worse still, were often taken by surprise. By contrast, the scouts who were given detailed briefings including possible dangers which they might encounter during their scouting and the way to overcome them would carry out their mission successfully. In the same way, if the Party economic departments give the officials of the administrative and economic bodies a good education and teach them their method of work in detail, the administrative and economic work will go smoothly.

One of the important tasks of Party organizations is to work well with the working people's organizations.

Party organizations must not hesitate to give working people's organizations tasks and must work with the non-Party masses through them. Nowadays Party organizations do not entrust them with work but even take over the duties of the working people's organizations, so that they do not play their roles as they should.

The trade unions should explain and propagate Party policies to non-Party workers. I am told that at present the officials of the trade unions have nothing particular to do except travelling around to award the title of a Chollima workteam. In these circumstances, how can the trade unions prove themselves worthy of their name? The League of Socialist Working Youth is now working a little better, but only recently it was working like an old man. In the days of the anti-Japanese armed

struggle the mass organizations in the guerrilla base played an important role and the peasants' association, the anti-Japanese association and other mass organizations enjoyed very high prestige. Nowadays, however, the role of the working people's organizations is not so great. This is because the Party organizations are displacing the working people's organizations by running a one-man show.

Party organizations must entrust the trade union organizations, the Union of Agricultural Working People, the League of Socialist Working Youth and the Women's Union organizations with the task of dealing with the non-Party masses and give them active assistance so that they will succeed in their work with the masses.

In order for the working people's organizations to do a good job of dealing with the masses, it is not necessary to set too high a standard by which to build up the leadership organs of these organizations. They should be built up with a proper combination of Party and non-Party members. Then, their officials will be able to mix with the people in all walks of life and educate them in the way that suits them. At present, almost all the officials of the working people's organizations are Party members, so that they even speak just as Party officials do and the organizations themselves do not look like what they should be.

People from many countries throughout the world, including the newly independent states, are now coming to visit our country to learn our experience in youth work. Therefore, we must carry on youth work even better. In addition, we must write a good book on our experiences of youth work so that we can give foreigners a correct account of these experiences.

According to our experience, it is necessary to form a young communist league with hard-core youths at the stage of revolutionary struggle to seize power. But after the seizure of power by the working class it is not advisable to form a young communist league separately. Because young people are open to new ideas and like to advance, those youths who are not enlisted in the organization which is formed only with hard-core youths may divide the youth movement by organizing themselves separately. Others who are not enrolled in the organization

may degenerate through drinking and behaving badly believing that they are considered to be laggards.

Let us take, for instance, the situation of the youth movement in our country immediately after liberation. At that time different youth organizations came into being under the names of the YMCA, the Paegui Youth League and the like in addition to the Young Communist League, and the youth movement was all at sixes and sevens and it had no unity. So we dissolved the Young Communist League of our own accord and formed the Democratic Youth League by rallying the young people of all sections behind this organization. Experience shows that this step was absolutely correct. If we had left the different youth organizations as they were, instead of forming the Democratic Youth League, the reserves of the bourgeois political parties and of the religious organizations would have continued to grow, with the result that factions would have existed as before in our country. However, we merged these youth organizations into one before it was too late and thus prevented the growth of heirs to these political parties and religious organizations.

As was proved beyond doubt in practice, in order to ensure the unity of the youth movement after a victory in the revolution and mobilize all the young people in the building of a new society, it is advantageous to form a mass youth organization which embraces the young people from all walks of life. This is a very valuable experience which we have gained in youth work.

If we bring the young people from all sectors into one organization and educate them, those who make rapid progress will play a hard-core role leading others and those who do not do so will simply follow the others. It is not a bad thing that the laggards should just follow the others without misbehaving.

The organizations of the LSWY must educate all the young people and, at the same time, train hard-core elements. They must keep a record of the young people who work well and train them systematically to be hard-core elements.

The working people's organizations must not work by giving orders

to people. This administrative method of work is being used not only by Party organizations but also by working people's organizations. The working people's organizations must not use this obsolete work method. They must educate the non-Party people to suit their characters, rally them closely behind our Party and enlist their members in the building of socialism by means of motivation for efficient economic construction.

In order to strengthen the Party we must build up the Party Central Committee and other Party committees at all levels.

At present, Party committees are not formed mainly on the basis of the members' loyalty to the Party and the revolution. Many of these committees are formed on the principle of professional consideration. It is wrong to organize them on this principle. If we do this, people who are not exemplary and cannot play a leading role in and out of work may become members of Party committees. We must on no account form the Party committee, the political staff and collective leadership organ, by selecting one member from each sector as if organizing a joint-stock company.

A member of the Party Central Committee must be selected from the people who are boundlessly loyal to the leader, the Party and the revolution; that is, people who are firm in their revolutionary outlook, have a high degree of Party spirit, working-class spirit and people-oriented spirit, and are capable of carrying out the Party's revolutionary tasks faithfully. The honour of a member of the Party Central Committee is the highest, so only a man who is fully qualified can be a member of the Party Central Committee.

Not only the Central Committee but also the provincial committees, the county committees and all other committees of the Party must be formed mainly and thoroughly on the basis of loyalty to the Party and the revolution, not on the principle of professional consideration. Even though a Party committee does not include the senior officials of all sectors, there will be no problem, if the committee invites them to its meeting as observers as the occasion requires.

When I say that Party committees must not be composed on a

professional basis, I do not mean that you can arbitrarily dismiss the members now on these committees. You must criticize and educate ill-qualified members and make them well-qualified rather than dismiss them from the Party committees.

At this plenary meeting we criticized members of the Party Central Committee. This was by no means meant to damage their prestige. We criticized them on this occasion for the purpose of helping them to correct their shortcomings and thus training them to be loyal to the Party.

Those Central Committee members who were criticized at this plenary meeting and other members who revealed shortcomings must reflect on themselves soberly and strive to remedy their faults.

The members of the Party Central Committee must unite firmly around the General Secretary with one mind and one will. In this way they will say “A” if the General Secretary says “A” and they will say “B” if the General Secretary says “B”. They must say the same thing and act in concert.

The members of the Party Central Committee must also make every effort to acquire a firm revolutionary outlook and a high degree of Party spirit so as to play the leading role in everything. They must attend Party study sessions and organizational life more faithfully and observe Party discipline more willingly than anybody. In that manner all the members of the Party Central Committee will set an example in their work and prepare themselves better so as not to disappoint the expectations of the two million Party members and 50 million Korean people.

3. ON STRENGTHENING PEOPLE'S GOVERNMENT BODIES

Our people's government is an organ of the dictatorship of the proletariat representing and defending the interests of the workers,

peasants, soldiers and working intellectuals. Strengthening the people's government means further sharpening the weapons of class struggle and, even more, enhancing the functions of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

To increase proletarian dictatorship is the basic factor on which the destiny of socialism and communism depends.

Lenin put forward his proposition that the Soviet power plus electrification of the whole country was communism. By the Soviet power Lenin meant nothing more than the dictatorship of the proletariat. He meant that the government of the working class must continue to intensify the class struggle and enhance the functions of proletarian dictatorship. By electrification he meant that the technical revolution should be carried out so as to effect electrification and automation and free people completely from arduous labour and increase the production of material wealth for society. I think this is the correct explanation of Lenin's proposition.

If we are to build a communist society we must continue the class struggle and strengthen the dictatorship of the proletariat.

In a socialist society the class struggle can be successfully carried out through a proper combination of the ideological revolution and the exercise of law. The Party must step up the ideological revolution and the ideological campaign and the people's government must tighten legal control.

The remnants of outdated ideas such as egoism and selfishness persist in the minds of people and the class struggle continues for a long time even after the overthrow of the exploiting classes and their system. In these circumstances, the people's government organs must tighten legal control and discipline.

In order to improve the functions and role of the people's government we must first enact various laws and regulations on the basis of our Socialist Constitution and tighten legal control so as to ensure that all the people abide by them strictly.

In our society there are workers, peasants, working intellectuals and people of other sections, and their social backgrounds are varied. If we

are to coordinate the activities of all these complicated social members, and to ensure their collective and organized life, we need laws and regulations which are binding on them.

Hundreds of thousands of our People's Army troops can move as one man thanks to military regulations and rules. The People's Army has regulations for guard duty, for daily routine, for battle and for march. Because it is guided by these regulations in its daily routine and actions the People's Army can maintain strict discipline and order.

Just as the army has military regulations, the state should have laws and regulations. Since it is a weapon of proletarian dictatorship the state needs laws and regulations which ensure the supervision of all members of society and guarantee the coordination of their activities.

The constitution is the fundamental law and code of conduct which is binding on all citizens. The Socialist Constitution of our country adopted at the First Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly is an excellent one. All the Party members and working people should make a thorough study of this constitution and observe it strictly.

As the Socialist Constitution is the basic law of the state, all the sectors and units must work out new, specific regulations and codes of conduct on the basis of the constitution. For instance, the law of land management, the law of financial management, the law of housing management, the law of navigation, the law of river management and all other laws and regulations for all spheres should be drawn up. We must enact these laws and regulations and ensure that all the people observe them. Otherwise, it will be impossible to prevent them from working haphazardly or from handling state property carelessly or from damaging it.

At present, the economy is not being managed carefully in many of its sectors. We must establish regulations for the management of factories and enterprises and tighten the control of their implementation so that the enterprises are managed on a regular basis in accordance with the regulations.

The Party must not do administrative work, but the Central People's Committee, the Administration Council and other people's

government organs must intensify their administrative activities and formulate the laws and regulations well and, on this basis, tighten legal control.

While making new laws and regulations, we must amend the old ones as required by the Socialist Constitution and the developing situation. Many of the laws and regulations which were enacted in the days of the People's Committee of North Korea were patterned on foreign ones because we had neither the good constitution which we have now nor experience in the management of the state. Therefore, these laws and regulations do not suit the socialist situation today and the basic principles of the Socialist Constitution. The legislation committee of the Central People's Committee have to revise the existing laws and regulations to suit the present situation.

We must ensure that all the people observe the laws and regulations strictly, in addition to enacting them well.

We must launch a vigorous campaign to see that all the Party members and working people respect and champion the laws and abide by them strictly. The members of the Party Central Committee and Party officials and members must set an example in observing the state laws and regulations.

In recent years legal control by the people's government has weakened a great deal. At present, the state decisions, decrees and instructions do not reach the lower echelons immediately and they are not implemented as they should be. I think that this is mainly because Party organizations have taken administrative and economic work upon themselves, running a one-man show in all affairs. Cadres of the Party Central Committee and other Party officials have taken over administrative and economic functions and have violated state laws and decisions to a considerable degree. This has naturally weakened the law.

Another reason for the weakening of the spirit to obey the law in recent years is that Party organizations have not educated officials and Party members to observe state laws strictly and have neglected Party control in this regard.

In order to raise the law-abiding spirit amongst Party members and

working people, the Party organizations must press ahead with the ideological revolution and the ideological campaign, and the people's government bodies must intensify the legal struggle.

Furthermore, in order to strengthen the people's government bodies we should build up the Central People's Committee, the Administration Council and other people's government organs with officials who are strong in Party spirit and loyal to the Party.

In the past, many officials who were punished or who violated discipline while working in Party organs were transferred to people's government bodies. This practice was wrong. In consequence, Party officials who are now transferred to government bodies for the purpose of strengthening them suspect that they are being dismissed from Party office because of some mistakes which they might have made.

The officials who, trusted by the Party, are working in the people's government bodies, must observe the laws and regulations more willingly than anybody else and fight to ensure that they are implemented to the letter. However, some of these officials are not only slothful in enforcing the laws and regulations but often violate them themselves. It is impossible to strengthen the functions of the proletarian dictatorship of the people's government without eliminating this practice.

In order to increase these functions we have to build up the Central People's Committee, the ministries and commissions of the Administration Council, the public prosecutors office, the court of justice and other judicial organs, with tested officials of working-class origin, with intellectuals trained in a revolutionary way and with fine hard-core elements hardened in the People's Army for a long time. We must intensify the legal struggle and develop the class struggle in depth by staffing the people's power organs with excellent hard-core elements who have been tested and trained.

Next, we must ensure that the people's government bodies work prudently.

Nowadays the people's power organs issue too many written directives. The Secretariat of the Administration Council is in the habit

of issuing written instructions, and each of the ministries and commissions of the Administration Council does the same.

This shows that they are working without caution and in a bureaucratic manner. We must end this bureaucratic work method.

Every law must be strict and, therefore, legal documents must not be compiled carelessly anywhere.

According to the Socialist Constitution, only the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council are authorized to adopt and publish legal decisions. The ministries and commissions of the Administration Council have only the right to draw up and issue directives which explain how to implement the decisions and directives of the Administration Council relating to their own affairs. From now onwards only the Premier of the Administration Council shall exercise the authority to get the decisions and directives of the Administration Council drawn up and issued, and the ministries and commissions must be strictly kept from issuing decrees and decisions at their own discretion.

The Administration Council must clearly lay down the functions of the ministries and commissions on the basis of the Socialist Constitution.

The ministries and commissions of the Administration Council have now defined their own functions so as to exercise even those functions which belong to the Administration Council, and they are acting as a "Second Administration Council". In future, the Administration Council must ratify the functions of the ministries and commissions at its plenary meeting and rigidly control them lest they function beyond the limit of their prescribed authority.

Next, we must put the national economic plan and the state budget on a strictly legal basis.

At present, our officials have a bad habit of planning the national economy in a slipshod manner and carrying it out carelessly. Nothing like this happened in the past when the national economic plan was ratified at the plenary meeting of the Cabinet. At that time no one who neglected to carry out the national economic plan was passed over. In

recent years, however, some officials are showing a bad tendency of not considering it serious to fail to implement the national economic plan as a result of the absence of the legal character of this plan.

As a matter of principle, the national economic plan and the state budget should be adopted as laws of the Supreme People's Assembly. As our country has not yet been reunified, the national economic plan and the state budget are not published as laws of the Supreme People's Assembly. But they should be legalized in the form of a decree of the Central People's Committee or a decision of the Administration Council before they are issued. Then, the planners will draw up plans carefully and the people who implement them will carry them out with a high sense of responsibility. We must establish a strict system to put the state plan thoroughly on a legal basis so that no one can change it arbitrarily and to enable the rigour of the law to deal with those who do not implement it.

4. ON STRENGTHENING THE PEOPLE'S ARMY

In order to meet the revolutionary upheaval victoriously we must strengthen the People's Army in addition to building up the Party and government organs.

Our People's Army is a revolutionary army which defends the interests of the workers and peasants and guards the socialist system.

If it is to fulfil its mission, the People's Army must make itself a cadre army in every respect in accordance with the military line set forth by the Party.

If war breaks out in our country in the future everybody will have to fight. When all the people take up arms to fight, the People's Army must not only fight in the van but must also command the people's armed forces, that is, the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and the Young Red Guards by producing a large number of cadres. To this end, the

People's Army must become an army of cadres.

However, we cannot yet say that the People's Army has carried out the Party's policy of turning itself into a cadre army. The People's Army must develop into a cadre army as soon as possible and fully prepare all the soldiers to be competent commanders in modern warfare. In particular, they must make tireless efforts to learn the tactics which suit the topographical features of our country and the physical constitution of the Korean people. Meanwhile, the ranks of commanding officers should be built up with those who have a strong Party spirit, revolutionary spirit, working-class spirit and people-oriented spirit. Those who lack these spirits are not qualified as commanders.

The People's Army must carry out the Party's policy of training all its soldiers to be cadres so that, in an emergency, everyone, from men to generals, can perform the duties of a higher-ranking post. In other words, a man must be able to perform the duties of a squad leader, the squad leader those of a platoon leader, the platoon leader those of a company commander, the company commander those of a battalion commander, the battalion commander those of a regimental commander, the regimental commander those of a divisional commander and the divisional commander those of a corps commander. If we develop the People's Army into a cadre army in this way and prepare all the people so that they can fight, we can fight and defeat the enemy no matter what modern weapons and fine techniques he may have.

If we are to strengthen the People's Army, we must also carry out the policy of modernizing all the armed forces. We must continue to work hard to modernize the People's Army with our weapons and military techniques still further.

If it is to become a cadre army and modernize itself, the People's Army must carry out the following five-point policy.

First, the soldiers of the People's Army must have an indomitable revolutionary spirit.

They must all have a strong revolutionary spirit to fight resolutely against imperialism and the landlord and capitalist classes and for the

Party and the people, the socialist system and the country's reunification. To put it another way, soldiers should be firmly armed with the Party spirit, revolutionary spirit, working-class spirit and people-oriented spirit. Then, the combat efficiency of the People's Army will increase a great deal.

Second, the soldiers of the People's Army must learn skilful and clever tactics.

The commanding officers and the men of the People's Army must know how to destroy the enemy by encirclement and assault, how to combine large-unit operations with small-unit actions and how to conduct mobile warfare and artillery engagements skilfully. They must also learn the protean tactics of appearing in the east and striking the enemy in the west like lightning, the tactics of quickly surrounding and mopping up the enemy, the tactics of dispersing and defeating the enemy piecemeal and various other elusive tactics. They should thus become skilful in the command of all battles, offensive or defensive.

Third, the soldiers of the People's Army must cultivate steel-like physical strength.

At present, their physical preparedness is very good. Our soldiers, stripped to the waist, can run about even on cold winter days, use the art of *kyoksul*, bathe in the sea at 10 degrees centigrade below zero, swim across rivers, climb the walls of high buildings and move from one mountaintop to another by means of ropes. They can perform this training easily. This shows that their physical conditions are excellent.

Modern warfare requires that every soldier should be well prepared physically. Particularly in our country, a peninsula with many mountains and rivers, soldiers will be unable to defeat the enemy unless they have unbreakable physical strength. Therefore, the soldiers must make tireless efforts to train themselves to acquire steel-like physical power.

Fourth, the soldiers of the People's Army must all become crack shots.

To this end, they must handle their weapons skilfully and practise marksmanship unremittingly. They should not only be well versed in

the use of their own weapons but also know how to handle various other weapons. Riflemen should know how to fire machine guns and bazookas, and infantrymen should know how to drive tanks. In this way every soldier will become a marksman who can kill an enemy soldier with a single bullet and become a versatile shot capable of handling a variety of weapons.

Fifth, iron discipline must be established in the People's Army.

Discipline is the life and soul of an army; it is an important guarantee for victory in battle. An undisciplined army cannot win a battle. We must establish strict, voluntary and revolutionary discipline in the People's Army. If the People's Army is to tighten its discipline, all the soldiers must act on the military regulations and manuals and obey military orders unconditionally. The soldiers of the People's Army must in no circumstances divulge military secrets, but keep them in any adversity, even at the cost of their lives. They must also observe discipline in their relations with the people voluntarily. They must protect the interests of the people in every way and refrain from infringing upon their property even if it is a single grain of rice or a single piece of thread.

The People's Army will become stronger beyond compare if all its soldiers thoroughly implement the five-point policy of cultivating an indomitable revolutionary spirit, skilful and clever tactics, steel-like physical strength and the capability to hit every target without fail, and establishing steel-like discipline.

In order to strengthen the country's defence capability we must put all the people under arms in addition to strengthening the People's Army.

It is our Party's consistent policy in strengthening the country's defence power to put all the people under arms. In our country which has a small population, it is impossible to increase the present regular army strength. That is why we have to put all the people under arms so that everyone can fight in an emergency. If all the people are prepared to fight no enemy will dare to provoke our country; and even if he does, we shall have nothing to fear. We are sure that if all the people

are under arms we shall emerge victorious in the fight against the enemy from any quarter.

Arming all the people is a vital matter in view of the lessons of the Fatherland Liberation War. Our People's Army had to retreat for some time during the war primarily because we had not armed all the people. If they had all been under arms at the time, we would not have retreated.

In order to put all the people under arms, it is necessary, first, to provide all of them with guns and, second, to teach them how to shoot.

You cannot say that you have put them under arms just because you have provided them with guns. Even though they have guns, these weapons will be useless unless they know how to use them. As we always say, guns are worse than clubs if you do not know how to use them. Therefore, if we are to put all the people under arms, we must not only produce a large number of guns for all the people, but also teach them how to handle and use them skilfully.

At present, however, military training is being neglected in factories and enterprises, and cadres are not participating in this training with enthusiasm. Some Party secretaries of factories and enterprises do not organize military training when necessary on the pretext that they are busy carrying out the national economic plan. This is wrong.

Military training is a step which is being taken to carry out the Party's policy of putting everyone under arms. So no one has a right to violate the policy; everyone is duty-bound to implement it. Factories and enterprises must carry out their quarterly assignments under the national economic plan about ten days earlier than the set time and provide military training during the time which has thus been saved.

If people do not receive military training on a regular basis, they cannot shoot well. Even those who have had military service for six or seven years will become inefficient in shooting in a few years after their discharge. Regular military training is needed to improve marksmanship. In order to put all the people under arms successfully, we must produce large amounts of weapons, military uniforms and shoes and also give them regular military training.

The Party and LSWY organizations at all levels must organize their work well to carry out the national economic plan ahead of schedule and save as much time as possible for military training.

Next, we must make great efforts to develop the munitions industry. The important task of this industry is to raise the quality of weapons and equipment. The workers in the munitions industry must work hard to increase the production of highly efficient modern weapons and equipment. In addition, they should build up a reserve of materials so that they can produce weapons smoothly even in wartime.

To proceed, we must make good preparations for wartime production.

We must take steps to ensure safety in production at the steel works, chemical works, and nonferrous metal works even under wartime conditions. Without steel, explosives and nonferrous metals we cannot win a war. All the factories and enterprises throughout the country should be well prepared to produce war materials if war breaks out. In this way, in an emergency, all the people under arms and all the factories and enterprises throughout the country will fight for victory in the war.

All the people must work hard to build up reserves of war materials. All sectors of the national economy must use supplies sparingly and keep larger amounts of provisions, fuel, rubber, nonferrous metals and explosives and various other war materials in reserve. You can only say that you are prepared to fight when you have enough materials to last for some years.

Furthermore, we must take steps to provide the people with consumer goods during wartime.

To build locally-run factories on a large scale is the way to provide the people with consumer goods in wartime.

At present we have only one match factory, and it could be destroyed in the event of a war. Then, the people might suffer from a shortage of matches. Therefore, we should take precautionary measures for the supply of matches in case the existing big match factory fails to operate in an emergency. In other words, we must not

depend on centrally-run factories alone but build many local factories in different parts of the country so that the production of consumer goods can go on even if some of them are destroyed. Although I have already stressed this matter on several occasions, the task has not yet been implemented satisfactorily.

It is not very difficult to build match factories. This can be done by extending the existing buildings of local industry factories on a small scale and installing simple equipment in them.

We have to take double, triple, quadruple or more measures to ensure the smooth production of pencils, fountain pens, toothbrushes, tooth powder, soap, ink, paper, cigarettes, containers and so on in wartime. People can make bean paste and soya sauce at home if they are not supplied. But they cannot produce soap and toothbrushes at home. Soap and toothbrushes may seem small items, but people feel uncomfortable if these are not available. We must build locally-run factories widely so as to produce pencils, fountain pens, ink and toothbrushes everywhere.

The construction of these factories does not need a great deal of money and materials. Enthusiasm on the part of officials is all that is required to ensure success in building locally-run industries. At present, the senior officials of the General Bureau of Local Industry are not working hard, probably because they are too old. They ought to work with enthusiasm.

Local districts must develop a powerful campaign to build many factories in every way in order to meet the local needs of the people for consumer goods in case of an emergency.

Measures should also be taken to produce fertilizer for wartime farming. If war breaks out, the existing fertilizer factories may cease operating and suspend the supply of fertilizer. That is why we must take double measures to guarantee fertilizer production. Small fertilizer factories should be built in many parts of the country so as to meet local needs.

Roads should be maintained in good condition. Good maintenance of roads is not only essential for the national economy. It is also very

important as a part of war preparations. Good roads can facilitate the transportation of war materials and ensure the swift movement of combat forces. We should wage a powerful, all-people campaign for the maintenance and construction of roads.

5. ON CARRYING OUT GREAT SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION MORE EFFICIENTLY

In order to speed up great socialist construction we must continue to concentrate on the five fronts—capital construction, industry, agriculture, transport and fishing—in accordance with the policy put forward at the Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee. The firsthand experience of the Party in directing the “70-day battle” last year shows that if we concentrate on these five fronts, giving them a strong impetus, we shall be able to carry out the Six-Year Plan in terms of monetary value this year, if not all the items.

If we are to make rapid progress on all fronts of socialist construction, we must give definite priority to the mining industry.

In the past officials in the state economic establishments have not adhered to the principle of giving precedence to the mining industry in directing economic work. Consequently, the mining industry is not now in advance of the manufacturing industries. Although we have built many machine factories and different kinds of works, they are not proving their worth as they should because of the shortage of raw materials which is due to the slow development of the mining industry. Because of the inadequate supply of iron ore by the mining industry, blast furnaces are unable to work at capacity; and because of the shortage of coal, thermal power stations and cement factories are not operating on a regular basis. At present, both the first and second-stage processing industries are not working smoothly because of the shortage of raw materials. This is not because there are no coal deposits

in our country. Coal is plentiful in our country. While sitting on the coal deposits, we are worrying about a coal shortage. The mining industry is not going well ahead of manufacturing industries because sufficient investment has not been made in mining and because an adequate amount of the necessary equipment has not been supplied to this industry. The officials in charge of directing the economy were criticized last year for their neglect of investment in the mining industry. But they have not yet corrected this shortcoming.

The socialist economy is a planned economy, a balanced economy. In a socialist society all branches of the national economy are working, geared to each other. Balance must, therefore, be maintained between all sectors of the socialist national economy.

We must thoroughly implement the Party's policy of keeping the mining industry well ahead of the manufacturing industries by developing it quickly. This is one of the most important problems to be solved at this plenary meeting.

In order to develop the mining industry quickly we must first give absolute priority to tunnelling and stripping. This is the basic law of the mining industry, so to speak. Just as an army delivers an artillery barrage before a large-scale offensive so as to open the way for the infantry's advance, so the mining industry must undertake tunnelling and stripping before cutting coal or digging iron ore.

The mining industry must also increase the size and operational speed of its equipment.

Otherwise it will be impossible to increase production rapidly. In the mining of nonferrous metals, for instance, only high-quality ore has been mined as a matter of choice, so that the remaining deposits are all of low quality. If we mine the low-quality ore in a small way as we did in the past we shall be unable to meet the quickly-increasing need for ore. Therefore, the mining industry must take firm measures to increase the size and operational speed of its equipment so as to ensure massive mining and massive treating.

The workers in the mining industry must develop their own machine production bases and repair and maintenance centres and

mass-produce a variety of machines and equipment needed to increase the size and operational speed of mining machinery. The machine-building industry must mass-produce large excavators, high-speed drills and other large and high-speed machines for the mining industry.

In addition, the mining industry must try hard to transport goods by means of cableways, conveyer belts and pipelines.

Next, we must direct a great effort to transport.

At present, the transport sector is not keeping pace with the rapid industrial development. Because of the shortage of transport, coal and other kinds of fuel and raw materials are not being supplied to the different fields of the national economy in time.

In order to ease the strain on transport we must first develop railway transport quickly.

The important thing in developing railway transport quickly is to accelerate the electrification of the railways. If we electrify them we shall be able to increase their transport and traffic capacity and carry more goods. The electric locomotive which is now produced in our country can haul nearly three times as much as a steam locomotive does and it is also much faster. Therefore, electrifying the railways is equivalent to extending them three times over. The railway transport sector should continue to press ahead with electrification.

We must also replace the existing rails with heavy-duty ones, the sleepers with better ones, extend shunting tracks at the stations and mass-produce 60-ton wagons. This will ensure that the electrified railways operate as they should and increase the volume of transport.

In order to increase goods transport through railway electrification, all sectors of the national economy should assist the railway sector. The mining industry must increase the production of copper which is needed for railway electrification. If the mining industry overcomes conservatism and empiricism and manufactures large high-speed machines, it will easily be able to increase the production of copper needed for this purpose. At present, the rolling stock factory is unable to produce a large number of 60-ton wagons because of the shortage of

steel plate. So the metallurgical industry must provide the steel plate needed for the production of these wagons as required.

It is necessary to mechanize loading and unloading operations in the railway sector as soon as possible.

If this is not done, the railway sector cannot reduce the turnaround time of wagons. We have emphasized the need to mechanize loading and unloading on the railways ever since the liberation of our country and have adopted decisions on this matter on several occasions at plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee. But the officials of the railway sector have not yet implemented the Party decisions to the letter.

It is not very difficult and complicated to mechanize loading and unloading. All that is needed is to manufacture cranes and install them at goods stations and at factory sidings. If they have many cranes there they will be able to unload quickly when loaded trains arrive, and then reload them with new goods.

The railway sector must introduce the system of centralized transport widely.

Centralized transport is a system by which goods are transported straight to the destination without trains having to stop to unload at stations on the way. If we introduce this system widely, we can transport bulk goods such as coal and ore quickly and ease the strain on the railways. That is why we have recently stressed the task of introducing the system widely on many occasions and have even explained in detail the method of marshalling goods trains.

At present, the railway sector assembles goods trains in such a way that each includes different kinds of goods wagons—a few coal wagons, a few timber wagons, a few miscellaneous goods wagons and so on. Therefore, they have to stop at every station spending a great deal of time coupling and uncoupling wagons. With this way of organizing a train as they do now, we can neither reduce the turnaround time of goods wagons nor increase the volume of goods carried.

Trains should be assembled separately for centralized transport and for the transport of small amounts of different items. Bulk goods

should be carried by the trains organized for centralized transport. For instance, if there is coal to be supplied to the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory, a train should be made up exclusively of coal wagons so that it can go straight to its destination. In this way, bulk goods such as coal and ore should be transported straight to their destinations and small items by detailed means of transport.

We must also develop sea transport quickly.

Nowadays, our country is not only trading with socialist countries, but also many capitalist and newly-independent countries. But transport is not meeting the needs of foreign trade. We must develop sea transport rapidly. This is the way to ensure transport for foreign trade and ease the strain on transport.

In order to develop sea transport quickly, we must build many large cargo ships.

The shipbuilding industry must work hard to build ten ships of at least 10,000-ton capacity every year at the first stage and 20 at the next stage, so that we can have more than 100 vessels of this size in the near future. Then, our country will be able to increase foreign trade to a large degree.

At the same time, we must build large numbers of 5,000-ton, 3,000-ton and 1,500-ton cargo ships for use in trade with China, Hong Kong, Japan and other neighbouring countries and also for transport within our country.

In order to build many large vessels we must further consolidate the shipyards and provide them with an adequate amount of various shipbuilding equipment and materials including steel plate.

We must also construct harbours well for the development of sea transport.

In this connection you should not confine your efforts only to the construction of new, large harbours, but develop the existing ones. On the east coast of our country there are large ports such as Chongjin, Kim Chaek, Sinpho and Wonsan and on the west coast, too, Haeju, Nampho and many others. If we develop these ports, we shall be able to increase transport and traffic capacities to a great extent. Therefore,

we must mechanize loading and unloading operations and modernize loading grounds at the existing harbours.

We must also construct new harbours. Large ships can navigate the Taedong River. So we should construct harbours on the river and transport a large amount of goods by river. It is not very difficult to build harbours there. Riverside piers equipped with loading and unloading facilities will meet the purpose.

Next, we must continue to press ahead with the development of the machine industry.

The technical revolution means the mechanical and industrial revolutions. If we are to free the working people from backbreaking labour and increase the production of material wealth by mechanizing and automating all branches of the national economy, we must develop the machine industry.

The machine industry must increase the production of custom-built equipment and large machines as well as machines needed to develop the shipbuilding and mining industries and to modernize agriculture, and thus make a great contribution to the accomplishment of the three major tasks of the technical revolution to free the working people from difficult and labour-consuming labour.

The capital construction sector must thoroughly implement the Party's policy of concentrating on major projects. At present, too many construction projects are under way at the same time, so that materials and manpower are not being used rationally. The construction sector must not disperse materials and labour over too many projects but concentrate them on the major projects.

The light industry sector must try hard to improve the quality of products radically and to make effective use of the existing foundations of light industry.

In the past few years we have built many light-industry factories such as textile mills, knitwear factories, clothing factories, shoe factories, and food-processing factories. And almost all the provinces have built their own cornstarch factories. If we operate the existing light-industry factories, particularly the cornstarch factories, properly,

we shall be able to improve the living standards of the people to a considerable degree and increase state income a great deal.

The most important factor in giving a strong impetus to great socialist construction is to establish the Tae'an work system thoroughly in enterprise management.

At present, officials of the state economic establishments talk a great deal about the Tae'an work system, but they are not following it as they should. This shows that they lack the Party spirit and that they are not loyal to the Party. They must try hard to establish the Tae'an work system thoroughly in enterprise management.

The work of establishing this system should begin with the Administration Council. The vice-premiers, ministers and chairmen of the Administration Council must firmly resolve to direct economic affairs as required by the Tae'an work system and carry out a strong ideological battle against violations of this system.

The system of unified planning is the most advantageous system of planning which embodies the Chongsanri spirit and the Tae'an work system. We have established a well-knit system of unified planning by organizing planning bodies and departments in local districts and enterprises, the planning establishments belonging directly to the State Planning Commission. Officials of the state economic bodies should naturally have planned work well by using the system of unified planning properly. But they have not done so. Because of their neglect of unified planning, many shortcomings have been revealed in planning work and in directing the national economy. If they had adopted unified planning thoroughly they would not have planned the production of one million bearings from a bearings factory capable of producing five million bearings, nor would they have suggested the importation of second-hand locomotives from other countries while leaving a large number of our own locomotives in a state of disrepair.

In order to give a stronger impetus to great socialist construction, it is necessary to improve Party leadership in administrative and economic work.

With a view to improving Party leadership in economic work and helping the Party organizations of the institutions in charge of directing economic work to listen to the opinions of the producer masses, we made sure that the ministries and commissions of the Administration Council had Party guidance committees which were composed of both their senior officials and the workers personally engaged in production in their factories and enterprises. We also explained how to run the guidance committee. If the ministries and commissions of the Administration Council had organized and run them as they should, democracy would have been fully employed within the Party, and the Party guidance committees could have been efficient in guiding economic work by widely hearing the opinions of the producer masses. But they have not built up these committees nor have they run them properly. In future, these committees should be built up with a combination of the senior officials in their own sectors and the shopfloor workers and run well so as to improve Party leadership in economic work radically.

The Party guidance committee should also be organized in the Administration Council to guide its work. If this committee discusses and decides on all the matters arising in the work of the Administration Council and hands over the decisions to the council so as to go through the legal procedure as occasion requires and then has them implemented, all its work will go smoothly without fail and Party leadership in administrative and economic work will improve further.

In conclusion, I shall touch on the three-revolution team movement.

If we are to build socialism and communism successfully, we must carry out the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural.

Our Party put forward the slogan of the three revolutions a long time ago and strove to put it into effect. But in the past Party organizations neglected the three revolutions. So in the autumn of 1972 we organized guidance groups consisting of competent officials and students chosen by the Party organizations in order to press ahead with the three revolutions and sent them to light-industry factories on an experimental basis. The results were good. The Political Committee of

the Party Central Committee decided to develop the three-revolution team movement in depth and sent the teams to different sectors of the national economy including factories, enterprises and cooperative farms.

Two years have passed since the start of this movement. During this time great success has been achieved. There have been great advances in the three revolutions and many successes in building socialism generally. If we had not developed the three-revolution team movement, we should have been unable to boost agricultural production and achieve the success in industrial production which we can see today.

The slogan of the three revolutions proposed by our Party is excellent.

We must continue to press ahead with the three-revolution team movement in the future, too.

To this end, the Party organizations must first give efficient leadership to this movement.

In the past, some Party organizations have not guided this movement well nor have they helped the three-revolution teams in their work in every way. If Party organizations had helped these teams and guided the movement efficiently, a greater change would have taken place in the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

Party organizations must regard this movement as their own work, help it well and thus carry out the tasks of the three revolutions in cooperation with the three-revolution teams.

If this movement is to be given a powerful thrust, the senior officials of the Party, administrative and economic bodies must stand in the forefront of the movement rather than become the target of the struggle. They should humbly accept the suggestions of the teams and help them to put their creative opinions into practice.

The members of the three-revolution teams, as guards, bodyguards of the Party Central Committee, must resolutely fight against practices which are contrary to Party policies, against a work attitude which is perfunctory and unworthy of masters and against the neglect of Party

policies, which is expressed in merely paying lip service. The three-revolution team members should not be affected with outdated ideas, but continue to maintain a high revolutionary spirit.

If we strengthen the Party and government organs and the People's Army and further consolidate our revolutionary base politically, economically and militarily by pressing ahead with great socialist construction, we shall be able to break through any storm or stress and meet the revolutionary upheaval victoriously.

I hope that you will take the initiative in meeting the approaching revolutionary upheaval and make a great contribution to the complete victory of the Korean revolution and the triumph of the world revolution as a whole by fighting courageously to implement the Party's policies in the van of all the Party members and the working people, rallied still more closely around the Party Central Committee, under the banner of the three revolutions.

LET US PROMOTE THE BUILDING OF SOCIALISM BY VIGOROUSLY CARRYING OUT THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

Speech at the Meeting of Active Industrial Workers

March 3, 1975

Comrades,

One year has passed since the National Industrial Congress. And two years ago the Party Central Committee dispatched three-revolution teams to various branches of the national economy. Some time ago the Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Central Committee of the Party reviewed the activities of the three-revolution teams and outlined new tasks. This meeting of active industrial workers is to discuss measures to greatly advance the building of socialism in pursuance of the decision of that plenary meeting.

The three-revolution teams have scored great successes on many fronts of socialist construction during the past two years. These teams and the Party organizations at different levels have contributed to our Chollima Movement fully engaging the revolutionary spirit of the working people and forcefully accelerating the building of socialism. In particular, a very high speed and brilliant results were attained in the “70-day battle” last year.

At this meeting I have been deeply impressed by the speeches on the achievements of our heroic working class and the members of the three-revolution teams. Your speeches moved me greatly.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of

the Republic, I should like to thank all the workers, technicians and office employees of our country for the great deeds they have performed in socialist construction by demonstrating a high degree of Party, working-class and revolutionary spirit, and the active industrial workers, members of the three-revolution teams and the officials of Party organizations at all levels present here.

1. THE HISTORICAL NECESSITY FOR THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

A long time ago, our Party advanced the policy for carrying out the three revolutions, and it has pursued the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions energetically ever since. Our Party's policy for the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—is completely correct.

Even after overthrowing the exploiting system of capitalism and imperialism and establishing the socialist system, the working class must continue the revolution. Even when the capitalist system and imperialism have been overthrown, socialism and communism will not be created spontaneously. Socialism and communism can only be built through a prolonged struggle for economic construction and class struggle.

In particular, those countries which have not had an industrial revolution nor gone through the capitalist stage in the past, the former colonial and semi-colonial countries, will need an even longer time to build socialism. This is because these countries are ideologically, technologically and culturally backward.

The countries which have not yet achieved an industrial revolution and the former colonial and semi-colonial countries have very underdeveloped economies and technological potential.

The capitalist countries carried out the industrial revolution several

hundred years ago and have built modern industries. Britain was swept by an industrial revolution more than 200 years ago, and Japan had its capitalist revolution over 100 years ago.

But the former colonies and semi-colonies which have yet to undergo an industrial revolution, have long been subjected to imperialist exploitation and plunder as raw material suppliers and commodity markets. These countries, therefore, lack an industrial basis and their economic foundations are very weak even when they have begun to build a new society.

Immediately after liberation, our country also lacked an industrial base. At the time we were even incapable of producing pencils and matches for ourselves. The Japanese imperialists had stolen our graphite and wood to make pencils, which they then sold in our country. Their predatory colonial policy prevented the development of our national economy. After liberation we discussed the question of pencils on the first agenda of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, and began the economic construction of the new country with the production of pencils.

In the days immediately after liberation our textile industry was practically nonexistent. During Japanese imperialist rule our country had a few small textile mills, with a total of only 15,000 spindles. The Japanese imperialists not only set back the development of modern national industry in our country but also destroyed our handicrafts.

I think that many countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America which won their liberation after prolonged imperialist colonial rule find themselves in a position similar to that of our country immediately after liberation. They must start to build a new society from scratch, with no economic basis. That is why the underdeveloped countries must wage a hard, protracted struggle to overtake the capitalist states economically and technologically and build socialism and communism.

A communist society is a highly developed society where all work according to their ability and receive according to their needs. It is inevitable that the countries which did not undergo an industrial

revolution and the former colonies and semi-colonies will take a long time to build up the economic basis to a level high enough to enable everyone to work according to his ability and receive according to his needs.

The countries which did not pass through the capitalist stage or were colonies or semi-colonies are also backward culturally.

To begin with, their inhabitants' general level of knowledge is very low. I was told that in an African country which achieved freedom after many years of imperialist colonial rule the illiteracy rate is as high as 80 to 90 per cent. This means that almost all the inhabitants are uneducated. There were as many unlettered people in our country immediately after liberation.

The underdeveloped countries also lack technical cadres. Immediately after liberation our country had only a few dozen graduates of technological universities, and even they had not studied in our country, but in foreign countries under Japanese names. If there were any university graduates in our country in the days of Japanese imperialist rule, they were a handful of lawyers, doctors, teachers and scribes. The lawyers who majored in the laws of the Japanese imperialists were quite useless in building a new country after liberation. Because we had no Korean technical cadres at that time, it was very hard to build a university.

If the working people's cultural standard is low and there are no native technical cadres, it is impossible to press ahead with the revolution and construction forcefully and build a new society successfully.

For underdeveloped countries it is no easy task to eliminate cultural backwardness. It will take a long time to abolish the cultural backwardness handed down from the former society and build a new national culture.

The countries which did not pass through the capitalist stage or were colonies or semi-colonies are also ideologically backward.

In the developed capitalist countries, there are many workers. The working class has a great ability to fight against capitalist exploitation

and oppression and has strong class consciousness and revolutionary spirit.

In the countries which did not pass through the capitalist stage or were colonial or semi-feudal, the size of the working class is small and the peasants and handicraftsmen comprise the overwhelming majority of their population. In some of the former colonial and semi-feudal countries, the peasantry comprises 80 to 90 per cent of the population.

The peasants and handicraftsmen hate the oppression and exploitation of the landlords and capitalists. But without working-class leadership, they cannot fight resolutely against class enemies; their spirit to fight imperialism is weak. Because they are dispersed and lead individual lives, they lack a collectivist spirit and organization. Their revolutionary spirit is not strong enough and they are plagued by selfishness, superstition and other backward ideas.

It will take a long time to root out obsolete ideas from the minds of the peasants and handicraftsmen and arm them with a noble communist ideology and a lofty revolutionary spirit.

The countries which have not undergone an industrial revolution and the former colonies and semi-colonies are backward ideologically, technically and culturally. So, it will take these countries longer to build communism than the time needed by the advanced capitalist countries to carry out a revolution and build communism. Therefore, if underdeveloped countries are to build communism, they must continue the revolution even after the establishment of the socialist system.

This is also necessitated by the continued existence of capitalism and imperialism.

When the socialist system is set up, there are no exploiting classes at home, but internationally, capitalism and imperialism continue to exist. Under these circumstances, the imperialists continue to carry on subversive activities against the socialist system. Therefore, it is only possible to defend the revolutionary achievements and to build socialism and communism successfully by continuing the revolution after the establishment of the socialist system.

In the northern half of Korea, the landlord-capitalist system has

long been eliminated, but imperialist and capitalist countries still exist near our country. In the southern half of our country, particularly, the landlord-capitalist system remains intact and the US imperialists and all other reactionaries are entrenched. Therefore, the subversive activities of imperialists and reactionaries are more intense in our country.

The US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries still hope to overthrow the socialist system in the northern half of Korea and restore the capitalist system. They are obstructing our socialist construction in every way. They are frantically trying to infiltrate the northern half of Korea with capitalist ideology and are working viciously to hamper the development of our basic industries and to blockade our country economically.

To smash all the subversive activities of the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries and build socialism and communism successfully, we must pursue the revolution in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres. In this way all our working people will be fully prepared ideologically and we shall quickly develop our economy and culture, and take ten or a hundred steps while others take one.

In the first days of its existence, our Party proposed, on the basis of a scientific analysis of our country's historical conditions and the prevailing situation, a policy of pursuing the revolution in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres. The Party has struggled vigorously to implement this policy. Of course, the Party did not advance the slogan of the three revolutions immediately after liberation. However, we patiently conducted ideological work from that time to root out old ideologies held by our working people and equip them with progressive ideas. We fought to eliminate backwardness completely from the economic and cultural spheres and build a socialist economy and culture. After the establishment of the socialist system, in particular, our Party fought even harder to carry out the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural.

Holding high the three red banners of the ideological, technical and

cultural revolutions, our Party enlisted the knowledge and creative initiative of all our working people and brought their revolutionary spirit of self-reliance into full play, thereby achieving tremendous success in the building of socialism. Under the banners of the three revolutions our people waged a vigorous struggle and succeeded in fulfilling the Three-Year Plan, and carried out the Five-Year Plan two and a half years ahead of schedule in terms of the value of total industrial output. They also achieved great success in their battle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan. Because of the prevailing situation, the Seven-Year Plan was extended for three years. During the ten-year period our industrial output increased by an average of 12.8 per cent annually.

While our people were carrying out the Seven-Year Plan, the situation was very complicated. The US imperialists made the situation extremely tense by igniting the Caribbean crisis and escalating the Viet Nam war. They further intensified their aggressive actions against our country. In order to deal with this situation, we had to devote great additional efforts to increasing the nation's defence power. Our Party proposed and carried through a revolutionary policy of combining economic construction with the building of our defences. This not only led to great achievements in socialist economic construction, but also improved the nation's defence capabilities.

The correctness of our Party's policy of pursuing the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions has been proved unequivocally by revolutionary practice in our country.

2. THE START OF THE THREE-REVOLUTION TEAM MOVEMENT

The three revolutions, ideological, technical and cultural, gained momentum in our country after our Party formed and sent

three-revolution teams to the factories, enterprises, and cooperative farms.

The dispatch of the three-revolution teams to different branches of the national economy by our Party was a very important step in promoting these revolutions. Indeed, we were able to press ahead with the three revolutions with the help of the Party organizations, because these organizations exist in all fields and units of our country. However, we did not assign this work entirely to the Party organizations at the lower levels, but saw to it that the Party Central Committee directly sent three-revolution teams to ensure that the Party organizations and these teams combined their efforts to promote the three revolutions.

In sending the three-revolution teams to different branches of the national economy, our Party primarily aimed to develop our economy more rapidly and smoothly by effectively helping the cadres to eradicate their old ideas such as conservatism and empiricism and to work well as required by the Party.

The old cadres who now work in different fields of the national economy are priceless assets of our Party. After liberation, they took an active part in founding our Party and our Republic and, upholding the Party's policy, led the struggle to carry out democratic reforms including the agrarian reform and the nationalization of industries. In the difficult days of the Fatherland Liberation War, they fought with total devotion, shedding much blood at the front and behind the lines to defend the power of our Republic and achieve national reunification. After the war, our cadres also worked hard to carry out the socialist revolution and build socialism, performing feats of heroism. Thanks to their energetic struggle, the socialist transformation of the economic sectors, including agricultural cooperation, was accomplished in triumph, the postwar Three-Year Plan, the Five-Year Plan and the Seven-Year Plan were successfully carried out, and the difficult tasks of the rural technical revolution including irrigation projects were creditably fulfilled.

As you see, in the past our cadres have done a great deal of work

and played an important role. Now, 30 years after liberation, they have grown old and their qualifications cannot keep pace with the rapidly developing conditions. To prevent them from falling behind the developing conditions, our Party established a system of collective study including the Saturday study and Wednesday lecture meeting, as well as a system under which cadres attend regular schools for one month every year. But today the scale of the economy has expanded tremendously and all branches of economic construction need modern science and technology. In these conditions, their knowledge and experience alone cannot promote socialist construction successfully nor vigorously launch the speed campaign called for by the Party.

But we cannot remove all the old cadres from their posts or dismiss them. We must value them. Some of the old cadres show signs of conservatism, empiricism, departmentalism, bureaucratism and, worse still, become indolent thinking that they can loaf on the job now that they hold important positions. This is largely due to their poor knowledge, the result of neglect of study. That is why we should not dismiss, but effectively help the old cadres to work well in the future, as in the past, to keep them always at their best.

Our Party formed the three-revolution teams consisting of Party workers including workers from the Party Central Committee, officials of the state institutions and economic agencies and working people's organizations, personnel in the scientific and technological branch and young intellectuals, and dispatched them to factories and other enterprises and cooperative farms for this purpose.

Organizing and sending out the three-revolution teams, we clearly explained why they were being sent and which tasks they were expected to carry out. We told the members of the three-revolution teams that they should encourage and help leadership personnel, that the object of their struggle was by no means the cadres themselves, but their old ideas such as conservatism, empiricism and bureaucratism, and that they should respect and support the cadres while uncompromisingly fighting against their outmoded ideas. We also told them to teach modern science and technology and demonstrate their

advantages to the cadres concerned, since the cadres' level was low and they were unable to study properly, being stuck in routine work.

The three-revolution team movement initiated by our Party stems from the revolutionary mass line, and thoroughly embodies the requirements of the Chongsanri spirit, Chongsanri method and Taean work system. By dispatching large three-revolution teams comprising workers from the Party, state and economic organs and working people's organizations, scientific and technical personnel and young intellectuals to the factories, enterprises and cooperative farms, we made it possible for the superiors to help their subordinates better as required by the Chongsanri spirit, Chongsanri method and Taean work system.

Guidance of the factories and enterprises was formerly effected by individual instructors sent out by the Party Central Committee or the Administration Council. The instructors did not try to get a good grasp of the work of the factories and enterprises as a whole, but merely found fault with their work and returned with a long list of failings. This list did not help to solve the problems or even provide a clear idea of the real situation at the lower levels.

As we always say, any question should be studied not from one angle but from every angle—front, back and sides. Everything necessarily has a positive and a negative side. Therefore, to understand a question correctly, we should combine its positive and negative sides properly, looking at it from different angles.

If one or two instructors are sent to factories and enterprises from the capital, they cannot acquire a deep understanding of their work as a whole, nor provide much help. Therefore, we discussed the matter many times at meetings of the Political Committee and Secretariat of the Party Central Committee and formed the three-revolution teams with 20 to 30 people for a factory or enterprise and up to 50 for a large factory or enterprise. When a large number of people go to a factory at the same time, they can penetrate every workshop and workteam and study and guide work correctly at the production sites. This is the only way to discover the true nature of the defects manifested in their work

and give substantial assistance to executives and workers at the factory or enterprise concerned, enabling them to work well and creatively. This work method is incomparably superior to the former method of sending individual instructors to look for faults. If the former method of guidance was a handicraft method, then we can say that today's method of guidance through the three-revolution teams is a modern, revolutionary method of work.

3. ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

In recent years great successes have been achieved in the three revolutions under our Party's leadership. We realized this more fully after visiting the three-revolution exhibition hall a few days ago and hearing the excellent speeches at this meeting.

The three-revolution teams have played a great role in the successful implementation of the three revolutions. At the Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee we highly praised the three-revolution team movement which has enabled us to strengthen Party and state bodies and achieve great successes in socialist construction; we expressed our conviction that by continuing to develop this movement dynamically, we can accelerate socialist construction.

Time does not permit me to list all the achievements in the three revolutions; so I limit myself to brief comments on the successes achieved in different branches.

Above all, great success was registered in the ideological revolution, because the three-revolution teams went to different branches of the national economy and worked energetically, upholding the banners of the three revolutions.

What are the major successes in the ideological revolution?

First, the three-revolution teams contributed greatly to strengthening our Party's basic organizations and intensifying the organizational life of Party members.

Because of the energetic activity of the three-revolution teams, Party members now take an active part in their Party organizational life, study Party policies thoroughly as required by the Party Rules, and do all their work according to the standard of Party policies. In other words, all Party organizations and all working people's organizations are now full of life. After the three-revolution teams were dispatched, the organizations which had been dozing or inactive became dynamic. As a result, great progress has been made in studying Party policies, observing Party organizational discipline and all other aspects of Party organizational life.

Following the dispatch of the three-revolution teams, the vanguard role of cadres and Party members particularly increased in all their activities. This is a priceless achievement, worth more than gold.

Now, our Party workers, management workers and administrative officials have begun to work and live the way the anti-Japanese guerrillas did, as called for by the Party's slogan.

We have told you more than once that commanders of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army always overcame hardships as they led their men. Upon arrival at a camp site during the march, they were the first to cut trees with saws to pitch tents and build campfires. And when they got something to eat, they gave it to their men, although they went hungry. That is why the anti-Japanese guerrillas were firmly united and fought victoriously against the Japanese imperialists for 15 long years.

The junior officials of our basic Party organizations, factories and enterprises, as well as farms—managers, shop managers, cooperative farm chairmen and workteam leaders—set practical examples in tough jobs. I consider that the acquisition of this quality is the most important achievement in the ideological revolution.

Second, the three-revolution teams greatly helped to revolutionize our Party members and working people.

Even in our country everyone cannot be an activist, with no loafers.

In every society there are always both progressives and backward people.

The three-revolution teams reformed many backward young people at factories, enterprises and cooperative farms. We visited one farming village where we were told how members of a three-revolution team educated and transformed young loafers. There were two young men in that village. They did not work conscientiously and were always complaining; they only wanted to join the army. But the three-revolution team members worked hard amongst them and helped them become most exemplary people. They not only transformed the young loafers, but, in this process, also exerted a positive influence on the other people. The transformation of these young men had an effect on many other people; revolutionization was facilitated and the work style of officials improved radically.

The three-revolution teams were also quite successful in reforming young people with complicated backgrounds who were pessimistic about their future and were not enthusiastic in their work.

By reforming the backward young people and the young people with undesirable backgrounds and turning them into activists, they have made a great contribution to uniting all the people firmly around our Party and revolutionizing the whole of society. I highly appreciate this work.

Third, the three-revolution teams also did much to encourage the working people to love their work and take good care of state property.

One important aspect of communist education is to encourage people to love their work and protect state property. Everything our working people produce belongs to the people. All the working people in a socialist society should value and protect the people's property as their own.

However, there are some people who do not treasure state and social property. Some years ago we visited a farming village and spoke to farmers. An old man told me that the state supplied them with many good farm machines including tractors and valuable materials, but that young people damaged them through neglect and careless handling.

He was upset about this. Since the three-revolution teams were sent out, such practices have been significantly overcome.

Fourth, the three-revolution teams scored a great success in forcefully implementing the ideological campaign for Party members and working people to eradicate all traces of obsolete ideas such as fear of technology, conservatism, empiricism, revisionism and capitalistic and feudal-Confucian ideas, so that they display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance fully and participate in all spheres of work with a master-like attitude. I also appreciate this very highly.

Not all these ideological remnants have been uprooted in two years of ideological campaign. Our success in this campaign can be compared to merely finishing the first weeding in farm work. Everything looks smooth on the surface, but the roots of obsolete ideas still lie underneath. Therefore, if we do not carry on the ideological campaign energetically, they may sprout again.

However, the powerful ideological campaign waged by the three-revolution teams amongst the working people eliminated the remnants of old ideas to a considerable extent. This is a fact. Today the revolutionary enthusiasm of the working masses is extraordinarily high in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction. The enormous successes achieved during last year's "70-day battle" were by no means accidental; they are the fruit of a powerful ideological battle. In his speech yesterday a comrade told an impressive story about a certain worker who not only worked with an attitude worthy of the master but also educated his family well. As a result, his entire family was encouraged to go beyond the assigned tasks. Similar instances are too numerous to mention.

Our working people's sense of responsibility as masters has increased; they voluntarily participate in the revolution and construction to consolidate and develop the socialist system which protects the interests of workers, farmers and working intellectuals. They are more than ever determined to be as loyal to the Party and the revolution as the anti-Japanese fighters. This is very good.

Our masses' noble revolutionary enthusiasm to protect our Party

and the Government of the Republic and remain true to the Party and the revolution through all generations further strengthens our confidence in the final victory of the Korean revolution and offers us a wider vista to the bright future of this revolution.

Fifth, the three-revolution teams waged a staunch ideological struggle against the bureaucratic, subjective, overshrewd and formalistic style of work manifested by officials of state and economic bodies.

Before the dispatch of the three-revolution teams, officials of state and economic bodies often violated the laws, although they are supposed to observe and defend them. For example, some officials of administrative and economic bodies misused materials, undertook unscheduled construction projects and allocated manpower carelessly; they did not observe the decisions of the Party and the Administration Council. However, the struggle waged by the three-revolution teams has almost completely overcome these practices.

In the past officials could command their subordinates bureaucratically, but now the bureaucratic style of work is not tolerated by them. The bureaucrats have been deprived of their “passports”. However, bureaucratism still remains where the three-revolution teams are not active enough. The agricultural congress already criticized the leading personnel of North Hamgyong Province who ordered that thatch be replaced with tiles during the farming season instead of working in the fields. Some counties followed the order while others refused. We must intensify the activities of the three-revolution teams so as to confiscate the bureaucratic “passports” still retained by some officials.

Senior officials have discarded their bureaucratic work method and now work among the masses, with knapsacks on their backs like the anti-Japanese guerrillas. This great change has been brought about by the forceful ideological revolution. The slogan “Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!” recently issued by the Party Central Committee is absolutely correct. In response to this Party slogan, our cadres now go amongst the masses and live with them, arming the working people with Party policies and leading them to

display conscious enthusiasm and creativity and contribute actively to the revolutionary cause.

I greatly esteem the enormous success achieved by the members of the three-revolution teams through a dynamic ideological education and struggle to make senior officials work among the masses in accordance with the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, as required by the work method of the anti-Japanese guerrillas.

Another important success achieved in the ideological revolution is that our young intellectuals have acquired revolutionary and working-class consciousness through the three-revolution team movement.

Tens of thousands in the three-revolution teams have grown into revolutionary intellectuals, having acquired revolutionary and working-class consciousness through practical experience. This is a priceless achievement, and our Party is very proud of it.

Living and working with the workers at factories and enterprises, our young intellectuals have mastered organization, steadfastness and collectivism from the working class and realized their inexhaustible creativity and source of strength. Our young intellectuals joined the working class in the battle against obsolete ideas; they learned the precious lesson that if the working class, veteran cadres and young intellectuals work together, nothing is impossible. I am sure that if the members of the three-revolution teams continue to perform well in their efforts to make themselves revolutionary and working-class, they will be excellent builders of socialism and communism.

Great successes were also achieved in the technical revolution.

The three-revolution teams include many scientists and young intellectuals equipped with modern scientific knowledge. Joining forces with workers engaged in production and experienced veteran cadres at factories and enterprises, they proposed many original ideas and methods. This is a great contribution to fulfilling the tasks of the technical revolution set forth at the Fifth Congress of our Party.

The technical revolution was carried out successfully in the extractive industries above all.

At the Fifth Party Congress we stressed that the technical revolution must be achieved first in the extractive industries. Work in the extractive industries—coal and ore mining and forestry—is harder than in other branches.

After the Fifth Party Congress the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee decided that mining equipment should be replaced by large and high-speed equipment and that means of transport should be diversified. It called on Party organizations at all levels to work hard for the implementation of this decision.

Upholding the Party's policy, the members of the three-revolution teams and workers cooperated well and achieved great results in the technical revolution in the extractive industries.

The Ragwon Machine Factory made a rotary-blow drill which can quintuple drilling speed. The introduction of this drill in opencast mining will nearly double the efficiency of removing surface soil.

The Jonchon Rock Drill Factory manufactured a new high-speed rock drill: it is 40 per cent lighter and yet 1.6 times faster than those in use now. The Sinuiju Mining Machinery Plant made a rotary-blow rock drill with a drilling capacity of 100-120 cm per minute. It will increase the output of ore achieved by dynamiting eight to ten times per shift.

The Komdok Mine and Ryongwon Mine made self-propelled hydraulic drill carriages, with a capacity of 100-120 cm per minute. They will ensure 150 metres of tunnelling per month at each working face.

The Charyongwan Mining Machinery Plant has begun to produce highly efficient loading machines, whose capacity is 2.5 to 3 times greater than existing ones.

In the coal industry mechanized hydraulic props have been introduced with extracting machines and other equipment such as drum coal cutters and chain conveyors. This will help to achieve the overall mechanization of coal mining. The application of mechanized hydraulic props will reduce the existing workforce at cutting faces by almost half, and increase daily per-capita output 3.7 times.

The workers in the extractive industries and members of the three-revolution teams energetically carried out the technical revolution and contributed greatly to freeing miners from backbreaking work. I am pleased with this achievement and should like to express my gratitude to you.

The technical revolution also advanced vigorously in the metallurgical industry.

The technical revolution, aimed at liberating furnacemen from extremely hot work, was carried on under the direct supervision of the Party Central Committee and a great success was achieved.

At the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex, the Kangson Steel Complex and many other iron works and steel plants, production processes were automated by the introduction of an industrial television and remote control system for the sifting centres, revolving furnaces for granulated iron, reduced pellet furnaces, blast furnaces, open-hearth furnaces and electric furnaces. This lightened the backbreaking work and saved a great amount of manpower.

Shaft furnaces were hermetically remodelled at smelteries. Consequently, the daily output per square metre of furnace area increased markedly and smelting increased almost 95 per cent. At the same time harmful working conditions were eliminated and manpower was saved. Per-capita output value also grew 2.5 times due to overall mechanization in such operations as melting lead, casting and inserting copper crossbars.

The remote control system was also introduced in production processes in the cement factories, so that the harmful working conditions created by excessive heat and dust are improving.

In the last few years the production processes have not only been automated in the key branches of the national economy, but centres for the production of automation instruments and components have also been developed.

Over 70 electronic instrument and component factories, including the Youth Electric Appliances Factory, Cholligil Electric Appliances Factory and Piryugang Electric Appliances Factory have been built.

This enabled us to manufacture hundreds of automation components. Thus, we have laid the groundwork for the total introduction of automation and the remote control system in production in the future. We are very pleased with this success.

The technical revolution has also made successful progress in the engineering industry.

Great achievements have been made in this field, particularly in replacing machinery and equipment with large and modern machinery, as required by the Party. The engineering industry has already produced 25-ton lorries and is now manufacturing 100-ton lorries. This is excellent.

Our workers and technicians have produced 300-hp bulldozers, 10-cubic metre excavators, large mills with an hourly capacity of 50 tons of ore, 450-ton bulk-cargo unloaders, 10-ton gantry cranes, 15-metre and 20-metre lathes.

The Taean Electrical Machinery Plant manufactured 100,000-kva and 200,000-kva transformers. This is something for us to be very happy and proud of. Let us all applaud to congratulate the workers and technicians of the plant for having made the 200,000-kva transformers.

Our workers produced a large silicon semiconductor rectifier. This is also a glorious achievement, I think. Let us all congratulate them for this, too.

Our working class is now building 15,000-ton and 20,000-ton ships, 1,500-hp high-speed engines, 2,500-hp medium-speed engines and 3,000-hp high-speed engines. This is a tremendous success. We should also congratulate them.

The technical revolution has made good progress in the chemical industry as well.

Last year at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex the ammonia compounding tower was remodelled and its capacity increased 1.5 times; at the Suncheon Nitrolime Fertilizer Factory the structure of the rotatory azotizing kilns was improved and new technical processes were adopted which doubled the capacity of each kiln.

At the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill the manual pulp maceration

process was modernized. This led to the more than 8-fold growth of the daily production capacity per macerator and a 4-fold reduction in the manpower needed to operate the machine. The production capacity of alkali cellulose showed a 2.5-fold increase as a result of changing the aging process into a continuous one. Moreover, the manual plate-and-frame filter presses were rebuilt into complete hermetic volumetric filters. This increased filtration capacity ten times. Particular mention should be made of the elimination of harmful working conditions by modernizing all the hazardous processes at the factory. I am very pleased with the achievements made at the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill, and wish to offer my congratulations to its workers.

The February 8 Vinalon Complex continued the project to increase its production capacity to 50,000 tons and, at the same time, automated all production processes. As a result, the workforce was greatly reduced and the quality of vinalon improved appreciably.

The technical revolution was successfully accelerated in the power industry as well.

The Suphung Power Station raised the efficiency of its water turbines by reconditioning and improved refrigeration and insulation of the generators, thereby increasing generating capacity by 100,000 kW. If this technical innovation is applied at the Tongnogang Power Station, the Kanggye Youth Power Station, the Jangjingang Power Station and other hydroelectric power stations, an additional generating capacity of more than 200,000 kW can be obtained.

The Pyongyang Thermal Power Plant increased combustion efficiency by two to three per cent by introducing the advanced method of liquid slag removal. When this method is fully adopted 20,000 tons of heavy oil and 15,000 tons of coal can be saved annually at this plant alone.

In the construction and building-materials industries continuous, screw concrete mixers were manufactured with a capacity ten times greater than the old mixers. Continuous porous block moulding machines were also produced. This helped to increase efficiency in the production of building parts and components and to economize in cement.

In the timber industry, efficient road-laying machines and hydraulic log loaders were developed and introduced. The new road-laying machines increase labour productivity 50 to 70 times in road construction work.

In light industry, we obtained an additional spinning capacity equivalent to 100,000 spindles by increasing to 12,000-15,000 the number of rotations per minute of the spindles of spinning machines. Furthermore, we made sure that more fabrics were produced by making high-speed weaving machines. At present weaving machines without shuttles are being introduced at textile mills. When these machines are widely adopted, we shall be able to produce more than 100 million additional metres of fabric with the existing machines. The introduction of weaving machines without shuttles is a great innovation in the textile industry.

Many technical innovations have also been introduced in transport.

During the “70-day battle” last year the whole nation strove to set up a large number of harbour cranes, warehouses and open storage yards for freight at our ports. This doubled their traffic and storage capacities.

Last year we utilized possibilities of transporting 60,000 tons more of freight daily and 20 million tons more annually by solving the important scientific and technical problems of increasing the traction capacity of locomotives.

The turnaround time of goods wagons was reduced from three to two days by introducing vibrating unloading machines and automatic unloading goods wagons at the railway stations and pressing ahead with the mechanization of loading and unloading operations.

The scientists and young intellectuals on the three-revolution teams performed a great deal of work for the Party and people. The bold technical innovation drive launched by the members of three-revolution teams has provided a brighter future for our economic development and completely shattered the obscurity surrounding technology and the worship of developed countries which remained in the minds of some officials.

I believe that members of the three-revolution teams have undergone many hardships and waged intense struggles to fulfil the tasks assigned to them by the Party.

I should like to praise you comrades who have made a great contribution to the Party, the state and the people by fully demonstrating your fidelity to the Party, the working class and the people and thus proved yourselves worthy of the Party's trust. In the name of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic, I should like once again to express my gratitude to all scientists and young intellectuals.

Great successes have also been achieved in carrying out the cultural revolution.

While giving great help in the ideological and technical revolutions at factories and enterprises, the three-revolution teams played a great part in the cultural revolution as well.

The three-revolution team members mixed widely amongst the working people and vigorously carried out work to infuse them with our Party's revolutionary idea and to popularize advanced scientific and cultural and technical knowledge, thus educating them to become activists equipped with high cultural and technical standards.

Great success was scored in establishing the cultured way of work and life in factories and enterprises. Warmly responding to the Party's call to remodel the interior of plants like a palace and the yard and surroundings like a park at all factories and enterprises, the three-revolution teams made sure that machines and equipment were in proper repair and maintained well and that factory buildings and production facilities were administered in a cultured way. Through the struggle to establish the cultured method of work thoroughly, the working people showed noble socialist patriotism, treasuring the people's property and running the nation's economy assiduously and scrupulously. Thus, all our factories and enterprises have now been made cleaner and more beautiful than ever before.

One of the major successes achieved in the cultural revolution is the complete provision of the material conditions for enforcing

compulsory 11-year education this year. Another great success is that nurseries and kindergartens across the nation were built well to enable our women to work without worries.

Considerable achievements were also made in the development of public health and hygienic work. Therapeutics and preventive medicine for the working people have been further improved. In particular, the work of converting rural ri clinics into hospitals was gone ahead vigorously and, as a result, medical services for the rural population have improved greatly.

The successes achieved in the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions show that our Party's policy of three revolutions is correct. This result has been achieved because of the active struggle waged by the three-revolution team members and the whole working class, upholding the Party's policy. I am very satisfied with the achievements of the three-revolution teams and the working class in their struggle and highly appreciate their distinguished services.

As a result of the victorious implementation of the three revolutions, our socialist system has been further consolidated and developed. Our country's economic foundation has been strengthened and a firmer economic basis laid to free the working people from onerous toil. With the three revolutions pressing vigorously ahead, our economy advanced very quickly and ideological and material foundations were laid for carrying on the speed campaign energetically.

The "70-day battle" waged under the direct leadership of the Party Central Committee last year achieved truly wonderful results in great socialist construction. During this battle a new Chollima speed, "70-day battle speed", was created, and production increased 1.7 times daily compared with the period before the battle. As a result, last year's industrial production increased 17.2 per cent compared with 1973 and nearly 1.9 times compared with 1970. These figures show that industrial production far surpassed the goal set at the Fifth Party Congress which envisaged a 14-per cent annual increase during the Six-Year Plan. The value of total industrial output in November last year increased 48 per cent as against the same month of the previous

year and in December 52 per cent. This is the highest record we have ever achieved in the history of our industrial development. The level of industrial production during last year's "70-day battle" surpassed the level of 1976 envisaged in the Six-Year Plan. If we maintain the "70-day battle speed" and the production level of the "70-day battle", we can fulfil the Six-Year Plan before the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Party.

Because we have a strong independent, Juche-oriented economic base we can steadily develop our economy at a rapid pace and further strengthen the nation's economic power.

The US imperialists and south Korean puppet clique are now spreading the rumour that our economy is being affected by the worldwide crisis of the capitalist economy. This is a despicable manoeuvre to belittle the brilliant successes which we are achieving in the building of a socialist economy.

Our economy is independent and Juche-based. We are meeting more than 70 per cent of our demand for industrial raw materials domestically and we rely on the socialist countries for the rest in accordance with the principle of mutually beneficial trade. Therefore, our economy is not affected by the worldwide crisis of the capitalist economy and there are no fluctuations in our production due to lack of raw materials.

Fluctuation of production is a characteristic feature of the capitalist economy. The capitalist economy is not a planned economy but a profit economy. Therefore, production increases when great profits are made, but the economy falls into stagnation when profits are small and goods are accumulated because of serious anarchy in production. Thus, in the capitalist economy production fluctuates and there are periodic economic crises, with an interval of several years. This is the law of the capitalist economy and its fundamental defect.

We are well aware of this fundamental defect of the capitalist economy and never rely on the capitalist market for industrial raw materials. When we started building an independent national economy, we advanced the policy of meeting our demands for industrial raw

materials principally at home and have always maintained this policy. Today our economy relies firmly on domestic raw materials; it is strong enough to advance independently and steadily, unaffected by the worldwide economic crisis.

Last year, when the capitalist countries were floundering in an economic crisis and the prices of commodities skyrocketed throughout the world, we took a historic step towards abolishing the taxation system completely and drastically lowered the prices of manufactured goods. This eloquently testifies to the strength of our economy and the wisdom and correctness of our Party's line of building an independent national economy.

Our economy has a perfect industrial structure and is comprehensively developed. We have developed the key branches of heavy industry, including the engineering industry, as well as light industry and are satisfying our diverse needs for manufactured goods.

Our engineering industry produces sufficient tractors, lorries, excavators, bulldozers and many other machines and equipment which we need in large numbers. We only import equipment which we do not need in large quantities.

We are also meeting the people's needs of fabrics and other light industrial products on our own. We have developed the February 8 Vinalon Factory with a capacity of 50,000 tons and the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill with a capacity of 30,000 tons and we are increasing the capacity of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill to 20,000 tons. The Youth General Chemical Works now under construction will produce 10,000 tons of chemical fibre in the future. We import some cotton from socialist countries since we do not produce large amounts of it.

Because our light industry is young and its technical level low, the quality of our light industrial goods is not very high. This is true. However, as time goes on and the technical level rises, quality will be improved.

We could not direct great effort to the development of light industry during the Seven-Year Plan period, because we had to concentrate our energies on defence building in view of the actions of the US

imperialists and their stooges to ignite war.

It is not very difficult to develop light industry, but it is quite difficult for us to produce on our own the weapons needed to modernize the entire army and arm all the people. We can endure the shortage of consumer goods, but we cannot defend our socialist country unless we make guns and rifles. Therefore, we made great effort to build up our defences, although our economic construction was held back to a certain extent during the Seven-Year Plan.

To compensate for what we could not do during the Seven-Year Plan, we directed particular effort to develop light industry from the very first year of the Six-Year Plan. As a result, in the past few years we have built knitwear factories, hosieries, shoe factories, textile mills and many other light industrial factories, reinforcing the foundation of light industry.

Upholding the Party's policy of developing light industry the workers in the textile industry carried out an energetic labour campaign and achieved a glorious victory by attaining the goal of fabric production under the Six-Year Plan at the end of February of this year.

Our country achieved self-sufficiency in food a long time ago and has a great reserve of food, mainly due to the excellent crops harvested in the past few years.

We produce large quantities of steel and cement and so build many houses.

As you see, we are satisfactorily meeting the requirements of food, clothing and shelter which are vital for life and have developed great defence capacities to defeat any enemy who dares to attack us. This is because we have a mighty national economy.

Economically, we are not inferior to the developed countries in any respect. Our per-capita national income is more than 1,000 dollars. So, our country ranks amongst the developed countries in terms of national income.

We must advance the technical revolution more vigorously and promote economic construction to increase output value per employee quickly. During the last "70-day battle" output value reached 9,844

won per employee. This means that the level envisaged for the Six-Year Plan period was surpassed. While maintaining this level in all branches of the national economy, we must continue to strive to increase per-employee output value to more than 10,000 *won*.

We are now working hard to free our working people from backbreaking labour, relying on our mighty, independent national economy. This is a worthy, noble struggle to relieve the working people, already freed from exploitation and oppression, of backbreaking labour completely and guarantee them more independent and creative lives. All Party members and working people must carry on a dynamic struggle to develop our superior, independent national economy further so that our country will outstrip the most economically developed countries as soon as possible.

4. SOME TASKS IN ACCELERATING THE BUILDING OF SOCIALISM

To build socialism and communism successfully, we must continue to press ahead with the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural. I gave a detailed account of the tasks of the three revolutions at the Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee and so today I should like to emphasize only a few points.

Above all, the ideological revolution must be vigorously promoted to revolutionize all members of society.

For this purpose their organizational life has to be strengthened first.

Organizational life is the political life of Party members and the working people. At home people lead a family life; in society they live a community life. Community life is precisely an organizational life and a political life. Party members and working people can only maintain their political life if they participate in organizational life.

Therefore, the members of the Children's Union should participate faithfully in the organizational life of the CU, members of the League of Socialist Working Youth in the organizational life of the LSWY, trade union members in the organizational life of the trade unions, members of the Union of Agricultural Working People in the organizational life of the UAWP, Women's Union members in the organizational life of the WU and Party members in the Party organizational life.

Only by living in a collectivist way through organizational life can Party members and working people quickly rectify shortcomings which have been revealed in their work and life, temper their thinking and achieve ideological unity and cohesion. Organizational life plays an important part in improving the Party, working-class and revolutionary spirit of Party members and the working people. It is particularly influential in establishing the revolutionary world outlook of our people.

People can only acquire a revolutionary world outlook through organizational life. Some people think that their revolutionary world outlook will be developed if they read many books, but that is not true. No matter how many books you read, if you are isolated from organizational life, you cannot develop a revolutionary world outlook. Only organizational life will make people politically mature and train them to be revolutionaries.

All existing organizations in our country are revolutionary organizations. Our organizations are neither entertainment companies nor similar to the former guilds or fraternities. Our organizations are all revolutionary bodies and political organizations which work for the revolution, for socialism and communism. Therefore, enthusiastic participation in organizational life will help people acquire a revolutionary world outlook and expedite their revolutionization.

If the organizational life of Party members and the working people is to be strengthened, their organizations must be full of vitality. An organization should hold regular meetings, give assignments to its members, review their implementation, correct mistakes and praise

what ought to be praised. It must continue to assign new revolutionary tasks to people and thus help them acquire a revolutionary world outlook and increase their enthusiasm in the revolutionary struggle.

Those who neglect organizational life cannot hope to carry out their revolutionary tasks properly. Revolutionary tasks are assigned to people by their organizations. Therefore, Party members and the working people must be faithful in their organizational life and strive to carry out the revolutionary tasks assigned by their organizations thoroughly.

The Party and working people's organizations at all levels should strengthen organizational life further so that all their members are fully revolutionized.

Next, we must study harder.

This is one of the most important slogans for revolutionaries. Without persistent study and assiduous learning there can be neither revolution nor progress. That is why we advanced the slogan "Study is the first and foremost task of revolutionaries" in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle and increased study amongst the guerrillas. Today we have advanced the slogan, "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" and are endeavouring to establish the revolutionary habit of study throughout the Party and society. A revolutionary should carry on the revolution until death and so should study until death.

Our revolution continues to develop and deepen, and the methods of the revolutionary struggle also change according to the times. As the revolution advances and deepens and the situation changes, the Party puts forward corresponding lines and policies. In other words, the Party puts forward its line and policy at each period clarifying the target of the revolution, the direction of struggle, the immediate tasks and the methods of implementing them. If Party members and the working people are ignorant of the line and policy advanced by the Party in each period, they cannot fulfil their revolutionary tasks correctly. So, they must study with perseverance.

The main aim in studying is to increase the study of Marxism-Leninism and the Juche idea, our Party's revolutionary idea.

Party members and the working people have to study regularly according to the texts issued by the Party Central Committee. Cadres should all attend Saturday study, lecture meetings and one-month courses and steadfastly study our Party's Juche idea.

Communist education should also be intensified.

In communist education it is important to educate all the members of society in the spirit of industry.

Work is a sacred duty of citizens in our society. Everyone must work in a socialist society. If people hate work and prefer to eat the bread of idleness, a communist society cannot be built successfully.

In a communist society people should work honestly. In this society everyone works together and enjoys equal prosperity. Of course, in a communist society the productive forces will be highly developed so that greater material wealth will be produced with less labour. The technical revolution which we are carrying out today is aimed precisely at enabling the working people to produce more material wealth while working with ease.

In our country all the working people now engage in labour honestly. But we must not neglect the education of the working people in the spirit of industry.

All our working people now lead a happy life, free from worries about food, clothing and employment. As far as the food problem is concerned, our country has virtually achieved communism. The state supplies rice to the factory and office workers at eight *jon* per kilogramme. So they have only to work one day to earn enough rice to live on for one month. In such conditions, if the working people are not constantly educated to love labour, the tendency of hating work, preferring to loaf and neglecting labour discipline may appear.

Therefore, we must continue to educate the working people to love work, establish strict labour discipline and make everyone observe it willingly. We must also launch a resolute ideological struggle against tendencies such as hating to work, preferring to live on the bread of idleness, observing labour discipline reluctantly and wasting the 480-minute workday.

Educating the working people to value and take good care of the communal property of the state and society is also important in communist education.

The common property of the state and society is the fruit of the labour of the working people and precious wealth for the benefit of the entire people. A piece of thread, a machine and a piece of equipment have all been produced by the working people by the sweat of their brow and serve the people.

Suppose all the working people manage the common property of the state and society carelessly and waste it, instead of taking good care of it as if it were their own. Then, no matter how much we might build and produce, we would be pouring water into a sieve. If this were to continue, we could neither build a communist society, increase national wealth, nor guarantee the well-being of all the people.

To encourage the working people to value and take loving care of the common property of the state and society, we must make them clearly aware that everyone has a share in social wealth and that they will all be much better off as social wealth multiplies. Nowadays, our working people quote the slogan of “One for all and all for one”, but they do not have a clear idea of its true meaning. We should help them to understand the communist essence of this slogan clearly.

Next in importance in the ideological revolution is the tightening of legal control by raising the role of the people’s government bodies.

Ideological education is not enough to root out the remnants of old ideas successfully. Party organizations should intensify educational work and government bodies should tighten legal control. We can only eliminate the remnants of old ideas successfully by combining ideological education properly with legal control.

There will be no need for law in a communist society. But since that communist society has not yet been built, legal control must not be relaxed. We must strengthen it further and induce all members of society to meet the requirements of the law willingly.

To this end, the study of the Socialist Constitution of our country must be intensified. Our Socialist Constitution is a revolutionary

document. The officials of the Party, state and economic organizations and all Party members as well as all the working people must be fully conversant with it and abide by it willingly.

We must work out new laws and regulations in accordance with the Socialist Constitution.

The army has many regulations such as internal service, garrison and combat regulations. With these regulations the People's Army ensures the unified action of the soldiers and maintains military discipline and order.

In the same way, society must have various laws and regulations; this is essential to induce people from all walks of life to behave uniformly and guarantee their unity of action. Therefore, laws and regulations must be formulated according to the Socialist Constitution and education and control must be strengthened to make all the members of society abide by the letter of the laws and regulations. The cadres, in particular, should respect the laws and regulations and fulfil them in an exemplary way.

Next, we should vigorously carry on the technical revolution and further accelerate the economic construction of socialism.

In socialist economic construction priority must be given to the extractive industries.

At present the extractive industries are failing to keep ahead of the rapidly-developing, large-scale processing industries. Only when the processing-industry factories have a reserve of raw materials for at least three months' use can we say that the extractive industries are definitely ahead of the processing industries. But this is not the situation now. To ensure the supply of raw materials by giving precedence to the extractive industries it is essential for the processing industry's factories and enterprises to establish the Taaen work system thoroughly.

The state must increase investment in the extractive industries to produce more iron and other minerals, coal, limestone and timber, and the members of the three-revolution teams and officials of the Party and government bodies must actively assist the work of the extractive industries.

The extractive industries should continue to strive to introduce large, high-speed equipment. The personnel in these industries should further consolidate their own machine-building bases to produce more of the machines and equipment needed for the introduction of large and high-speed equipment in these industries and introduce the achievements of the technical revolution into production more extensively.

While introducing large and high-speed equipment, the extractive industries must make more use of cableways, conveyors and pipelines for transport. Thus, the fuel and raw materials produced will be transported promptly to factories, enterprises and goods stations.

Extraordinary efforts must now be made to ease the strain on transport.

As our economy has recently developed rapidly, transport has been strained. Today easing the pressure on transport is of great importance in promoting the economic construction of socialism.

The most important task in this work is to continue railway electrification. All branches of the national economy must give practical assistance to railway transport to accelerate railway electrification.

The changeover to electric traction requires a large amount of copper. At the copper mines a campaign should be launched to extract more than one kilogramme of copper per worker over and above his daily plan to provide enough copper for railway electrification. If this procedure is followed at the copper mines until the end of this year, it will be possible to convert several thousand additional kilometres of railways to electric traction and manufacture more electric locomotives.

With the electrification of the railways, we must manufacture a large number of 60-ton goods wagons, replace rails with heavier ones and strengthen railway bridges. The metallurgical industry must provide steel plates on a preferential basis to the rolling stock plants to ensure the production of a large number of 60-ton goods wagons.

The centralized transport system must be extensively introduced in railway transport.

Goods stations, including the centralized goods stations, should be well developed and every effort should be made to mechanize loading and unloading operations.

Motor transport should be developed forcefully, so that lorries are used for short-distance transport.

A very important task in transport today is the quick development of marine transport.

Our country has mainly conducted foreign trade with the socialist countries, but we should now begin to trade on a large scale with newly independent states and capitalist countries. With the economy developing rapidly and new economic branches emerging, we cannot satisfy our needs if we confine ourselves to the socialist market. Therefore, while relying on the socialist market, we must also move into the capitalist market to purchase the materials, machines and equipment we need. To conduct foreign trade not only with the socialist countries but also with capitalist and newly independent countries, marine transport must be developed rapidly.

For this purpose, it is necessary, first of all, to build many large cargo ships.

If we build many large cargo ships and develop marine transport it will also be possible to ease the pressure on the railways. Many large cargo boats will enable us to carry goods from China and the Soviet Union by sea instead of by rail as at present and to ship a huge amount of goods along the east coast of our country.

The entire Party, the whole country and all the people should help build a vast number of large ships.

We have many shipyards on our east and west coasts; if the existing shipyards are just reorganized properly to ensure the continuous production of large ships, we shall be able to produce many of them. When the construction of the hot rolling shop of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex is completed this year, it will produce a large quantity of high-quality steel plates. Then, there will be no difficulty in supplying enough steel plates for shipbuilding. All branches of the national economy should help the shipbuilding industry to increase the

production capacity of the shipyards rapidly.

We must further consolidate the material and technical foundations of the shipbuilding industry to build at least 30 cargo ships of the 20,000-ton, 15,000-ton, 5,000-ton and 3,000-ton classes every year. If we do this, our country's fleet of large ships should increase to 100 or more within a few years.

To develop marine transport, ports must be well built.

In the building of ports the repair of the existing ports must be stressed. Our country has many ports on the east and west coasts including Chongjin and Nampho ports where large cargo ships can enter. The modernization of existing ports will enable us to increase their traffic capacity significantly without building new ports.

New ports should be built on the Taedong River. The river has many places suitable for anchorage of 10,000-ton class vessels and it is possible to build harbours there. Constructing breakwaters and building harbours on the coasts will be very expensive and labour-consuming, but it will be quite easy to build harbours on the Taedong River. All we have to do is to build piers where ships can be moored, construct depots and warehouses and install cranes for loading and unloading.

All branches of the national economy should increase production a great deal by tapping their potential to the full.

The most important aspect of exploiting the potential is to ensure that the existing factories work at full capacity. All branches and units must produce items for the cooperative production envisaged in the plans first and deliver them in good time to allow factories and enterprises to work at full capacity. All branches and units of the national economy should strictly observe discipline for cooperative production in order to produce and deliver cooperative production items on time, so that existing production facilities operate to capacity. There are great reserves and potentials for the growth of production here.

In all branches of the national economy the struggle for economy in the use of materials must be intensified. We should accelerate the technical revolution more energetically and make the products lighter

and thinner. Thus, while quality is enhanced considerably, less materials should be consumed. Factories should not keep unnecessary materials lying idle, but transfer them to branches which need them.

Factories and enterprises should work hard to raise the operation rate of their machinery and equipment to the maximum and increase the speed of processing. They should not keep their machinery and equipment at a standstill, but work them to capacity; when they have no more work to do because they have finished producing all the necessary items, they should take orders from other factories.

While machinery and equipment are worked to capacity, the speed of processing must be increased. This is also a great reserve for the growth of production.

Rigid discipline should be enforced to fulfil state plans without fail in all branches of the national economy. A state plan is a law of the state. Therefore, it should be scrupulously carried out daily, monthly and quarterly. Every factory, shop and workteam should enforce rigid discipline to fulfil its daily, monthly and quarterly plans without fail.

Next, we must develop foreign trade further.

Only when we conduct foreign trade well can we raise the external authority and prestige of our country and promote good relations with other countries. And efficient foreign trade is also essential to make our people's life more prosperous.

To ensure advantageous foreign trade, the quality of our export goods has to be radically improved. Basically, commodities are produced not for one's own consumption but for sale. Therefore, their quality must be good. Needless to say, the goods we produce for domestic consumption must also be attractive and functional. It is even more essential that export goods should be of high quality.

Factories and enterprises which produce export goods should improve their quality and introduce attractive packaging. In this way, our commodities should develop a very strong reputation and win credit in the world market.

To conduct successful foreign trade, it is important to maintain high credit.

In foreign trade, we should pursue a credit-first policy. Factories and enterprises must pursue a correct approach to foreign trade, striving to improve the quality of export items, and must establish a strict rule to fulfil the export plan ahead of schedule at the beginning of every month.

The Ministry of Foreign Trade under the Administration Council must make effective use of chartered ships to develop foreign trade.

Comrades,

Today the general international situation is developing in favour of our revolution.

The imperialists, floundering in a serious economic crisis, are seeking a way out through a new war of aggression. As the economic crisis becomes more acute in the imperialist countries, the revolutionary spirit of the people increases. The third world nations' will to fight against imperialism also increases. The general international situation indicates that before long a great revolutionary event will take place.

To deal with the forthcoming great revolutionary event victoriously, we must carry through our Party's basic line to accelerate socialist construction in the northern half of the country powerfully, strongly support the democratic movement of the south Korean people and strengthen solidarity with international revolutionary forces.

First of all, we must press ahead with socialist construction in the northern half of the country, thus strengthening the north politically, economically, culturally and militarily. We must also firmly support and encourage the south Korean people's struggle for democratization. And we must patiently endeavour to cement solidarity with international revolutionary forces. We must particularly strengthen solidarity with the third world countries and further reinforce the anti-imperialist front with the fighting countries.

In this way, whether a war breaks out or a revolution occurs in south Korea in the future, we shall take advantage of it for our revolution, and reunify the country and achieve the nationwide victory of the revolution.

I appeal to all of you to fight vigorously to meet the approaching great revolutionary event triumphantly.

TALK TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE LIBERATION FRONT OF MOZAMBIQUE

March 5, 1975

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and on my own behalf, I should first like to offer warm congratulations to the Mozambican people on their great victory in the fight for national liberation under the leadership of Comrade President and the Liberation Front.

Now I am going to talk about our experience in building a new country, the situation of our country and the further development of relations between Korea and Mozambique.

I shall begin by dealing with our experience in building a new country.

Our experience may not suit the conditions in Mozambique. So I hope that you will take it, to all intents and purposes, as a reference in your construction of a new society.

Immediately after liberation, we had nothing except for our experience in armed struggle. The experience we had then, if any, was what we had acquired in carrying out economic and cultural policies in the guerrilla zones, bases in a liberated area, while waging an armed struggle against the Japanese.

After defeating Japanese imperialism and liberating our country, we were faced with important questions; how to found a party, build a government, set up mass organizations, and how to build an army. The most important thing in this regard was the building of a party, state

and army. Of these, the building of a party was the highest priority. Immediately after liberation, the elimination of the colonial remnants of Japanese imperialism and its evil ideological aftereffects was also an important matter.

While ruling over our country for 36 years, the Japanese imperialists had forbidden our people to speak or write the Korean language. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule, all institutions served for the good of Japan's Emperor; all the ways of life were of a Japanese style.

Just before their defeat, the Japanese imperialists forced large numbers of Koreans to betray their fellow countrymen. This was particularly true of intellectuals. In those days few of our intellectuals were university graduates and most of them were teachers, many of whom paid "homage to shrines" and served the Emperor of Japan. Almost all the landlords and capitalists in our country served the Japanese imperialists. Of course, there were some who worked for their country.

It was very important immediately after liberation to establish who was on our side or on the enemy side. If we had thought badly of people, the number of our enemies would have increased, but if we had accepted evil-doers as good people, they would have joined our ranks, with detrimental results.

This being the situation, we first founded the Communist Party with the revolutionary fighters, who had taken part in the anti-Japanese armed struggle, as its core, taking in people who had been engaged in underground activities at home. The problem of the hard core is extremely important in Party building.

The conditions in which we founded the Communist Party were extremely complicated.

As soon as Japanese imperialism was defeated, different political parties—the Communist, New Democratic, Democratic, and Chongu Parties—appeared everywhere and many people claimed to have been "heroes". These parties devoted themselves to expanding their own forces.

Many youth organizations also came into being immediately after liberation. Although there was already the Young Communist League, both the Democratic and New Democratic Parties formed youth organizations of their own. Moreover, there appeared a number of youth organizations which were not being led by any party. There was also a Young Men's Christian Association, an organization opposing communism.

In revolution it is very important to win over the masses. Victory in revolution depends on who wins over the greater number of people. However, because the Japanese imperialists had carried out a great deal of anti-communist propaganda, the people did not accept communism willingly immediately after liberation.

At that time we gave prominence to the formation of a Democratic National United Front. We appealed to the people: "Let us all unite to build a new, democratic Korea," and "Those with money offer money, those with knowledge devote their knowledge, and those with strength contribute their strength so as to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state."

We did not put forward too radical slogans soon after liberation. We did not openly use the word socialism, either. Socialism does not become a reality simply through shouting about it. Putting up "Leftist" slogans at the stage of democratic revolution creates possibilities of being reinvaded by foreign imperialists and producing a larger number of domestic reactionaries.

Immediately after liberation a demonstration was made by a number of students in Sinuiju against the Communist Party at the instigation of reactionaries. At that time I went there and made a speech. The moment I took the platform, a young man asked, "General, are you also a communist?" Then I did not conceal that I was a communist. I told them: "Communists are fine patriots who love their country and people most ardently; only those who have really patriotic ideas can become genuine communists; in the past quite a few people surrendered to the Japanese imperialists, but the communists fought them to the end." Another young man asked which road Korea was

then following. I told the young people: “The road we have taken is one to democracy; our democracy is not the ‘democracy’ of a US type nor is it a Soviet-style democracy, but it is democracy of a new type, that is, a Korean-style democracy representing the interests of the Korean people; Korea will not in any way become a member republic or a colony of a foreign country.” As soon as my speech was over, the youngsters and students applauded, shouting, “Long live General Kim Il Sung!”

On a scientific analysis of the prevailing situation, we merged the Communist Party with the New Democratic Party into a mass political party—the Workers’ Party.

Because our country was a backward, colonial, semi-feudal society in the past, the working class was still young, the number of competent communists was small and the people lacked a correct understanding of communism immediately after liberation. That being the situation, if people had been admitted to the Communist Party according to its Programme and Rules, we would have allowed only thousands of them to join it, preventing it from taking root among the broad working masses.

We founded the Communist Party on October 10, 1945, and its membership was small then. The Young Communist League also had only a few members. On the contrary, the Democratic Party had a great number of members. This party represented the interests of the propertied classes and most of its leaders believed in Christianity and worshipped the US imperialists. The New Democratic Party, representing the interests of peasants and intellectuals, also had tens of thousands of members.

In this situation, we held an enlarged joint meeting of the Central Committees of the Communist Party of North Korea and the New Democratic Party of Korea and decided to amalgamate the two Parties into a Workers’ Party. The Inaugural Congress of the Workers’ Party of North Korea was opened in August 1946, and it proclaimed the foundation of the Workers’ Party, a united party of the working masses, through the merger of the Communist and New Democratic

Parties and adopted a new Programme and Rules.

In the Party Programme we set it as the immediate objective to destroy the pro-Japanese elements, traitors to the nation, landlords and comprador capitalists, to emancipate the country completely from foreign imperialist subordination and to build a democratic, independent and sovereign state. In addition, the Rules of the Party regulated that every progressive element of workers, peasants and working intellectuals who approved of its Programme and Rules could join the Workers' Party. We lowered the demands of the Programme and Rules to some extent like this, with the result that the Party grew very quickly. In a short time it grew to be a very large party with 450,000 members and was able to strike deep roots among the broad masses. In consequence, our Party overpowered the Democratic Party.

As well as building the Party, we formed mass organizations in order to rally the broad masses closely around the Party and prevent them from being affected by other parties.

Immediately after liberation, each of political parties had a mass organization of its own. Although there are several parties, we must not allow the masses to divide into different groups. To avoid this division, we maintained that a unified mass organization should be formed.

In order to check the division of young people, we first took the initiative of dissolving the Young Communist League and forming a Democratic Youth League, a mass youth organization embracing all the young men and women who were under the influence of different parties. As a result, we had one youth organization and were capable of uniting young people of all spheres and levels around the Democratic Youth League. This was a very good thing.

If you form a youth organization with progressive young people alone, the backward ones will create an organization of their own, which may divide the youth movement. Young people have a strong enterprising spirit. They very much dislike discriminating themselves as progressive or backward young men. So we maintained that all young people were allowed to join the Democratic Youth League. We stated that even if the fathers had been prosperous before, their sons

were permitted to join the youth league. If we regard the sons as enemies for generations simply because their fathers lived well, we shall have to engage in the class struggle much longer.

We formed women into the Democratic Women's Union. Non-Party workers were made to join the trade unions and peasants, the Peasants' Union. Thus, we ensured that everyone joined organizations so as to lead their life there.

We organized the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea in February 1946. The committee announced its Twenty-Point Platform. The key points of this platform were to carry out agrarian reform, nationalize the major industries, ensure the right of sex equality, and introduce an eight-hour workday, and so on.

Agrarian reform is a revolutionary task to be carried out as a matter of priority at the stage of democratic revolution. Although countries may have different conditions, the problem of land was raised as a vital matter in our country because arable land is limited. Since Mozambique has an enormous area of land, the desire of her peasants for land may not be intense. When you introduce agrarian reform, you must give this matter full consideration. Agrarian reform is essential to abolish feudal relations of landownership. Whether you build socialism or not, you must without fail do away with the feudal remnants.

In agrarian reform it is extremely important to calculate the balance of forces between friend and foe accurately.

Prior to starting the agrarian reform, our Party roused the peasants in the fight for the three-to-seven system of tenancy. In the course of this effort the peasants' political awareness and enthusiasm increased. And they became aware that the people's government was an excellent power for the good of the people, and strongly supported it.

The demand for land grew larger among the peasants and a petition movement for land distribution was launched. Poor and hired peasants sent numerous letters to the people's power organs, requesting them to confiscate land from landlords and distribute it to them. We carried out the agrarian reform, taking account of this demand.

In establishing agrarian reform, we did not kill the landlords who did not resist us but sent them to other regions, so that they could make a living by farming themselves. If they had not been moved to other localities but left where they were, the tenant farmers and unawakened peasants might have flattered them, and they could have exerted an evil influence on the peasants. The removal of landlords to other regions effectively prevents this.

While working for the three-to-seven system and the agrarian reform, we were able to identify the hard cores amongst the peasants. The hardcore elements who had grown up in the revolutionary struggle became the masters of rural communities.

Following the agrarian reform, the Labour Law was proclaimed. This law established an eight-hour workday for factory and office workers and banned the employment of children under the age of 14. In addition, it stipulated a wage system whereby the factory and office workers, irrespective of age and sex, were paid on an equal-labour basis. By doing this, we encouraged the workers to support the people's government.

We promulgated the Law on Sex Equality so that women would participate in the political, economic and cultural affairs of the country with equal rights to men, and strictly forbade the traffic in women, in particular.

We promulgated the Law on the Nationalization of Major Industries on August 10, 1946. In accordance with this law, we confiscated the factories, mines, power stations, railway transport, communications, trade, banks and cultural establishments owned by the Japanese imperialists, comprador capitalists, pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation, and nationalized them.

When we nationalized these industries, we did not touch non-comprador capitalists and small and medium entrepreneurs. They play some part in the development of the national economy in the period of democratic revolution. If they are liquidated in this period, it will affect the stability of the people's lives and produce a large number of enemies. The Twenty-Point Platform contains a provision

that the interests of non-comprador capitalists and small and medium entrepreneurs should be protected and their enterprises be promoted.

Our country had few big capitalists. There were, we must admit, only a small number of them who were collaborating with the Japanese imperialists. Therefore, we had not many objects in nationalizing industries.

The key industries in our country were nationalized comparatively smoothly without grave difficulties. Since there were hard-core workers and Party organizations in factories, they could control and operate the factories and enterprises immediately following this nationalization.

We conducted a democratic election after a number of democratic reforms, so as to give legal consolidation to the people's power.

On the occasion of the first democratic election, we were confronted with the question of who should be given the right to elect and to be elected. The most important matter in this regard was who was to be defined as pro-Japanese elements and traitors to the nation. Had we determined this incorrectly, the number of our opponents might have increased and, on the contrary, alien elements could have wormed into our ranks.

We defined as pro-Japanese elements those who had been councillors and advisers of the Privy Council of the Government-General of Korea, those who had been members of the Provincial and City Assemblies, those who had held responsible posts in the Government-General of Korea and the provincial administration offices, those who had served as senior officials of the police force, public prosecutors' offices and courts of law, those who had voluntarily given munitions and other supplies to the Japanese state with the aim of assisting it, and those who had helped Japanese imperialism willingly as leaders of pro-Japanese organizations during Japanese imperialist colonial rule. However, we did not put the same definition on those who had had no choice but to work before liberation as sub-county clerks or employees in Japanese imperialist institutions such as the county administration offices, in order to earn a

living, nor did we disenfranchise them. It is very important to build up one's own strength, producing as few opposition forces as possible.

An independent and sovereign state must have its own army. On February 8, 1948 we founded a regular army with sons and daughters of the workers, peasants and other working people, with the fighters who had participated in the anti-Japanese armed struggle, as its backbone.

At the stage of the democratic revolution we also made a great effort to liquidate the Japanese imperialists' colonial remnants.

Before anything else, we launched a campaign to eliminate the remaining vestiges of Japanese imperialism from educational institutions. We ensured that these institutions taught in the Korean language, instead of Japanese, and compiled new textbooks and re-educated teachers.

We also abolished all the laws and regulations which had been made in the interests of the Japanese imperialists, and formulated new ones in the service of our nation and people. We laid down, for instance, a bank management law, land administration law, tariff law and other kinds of state laws and regulations in conformity with the interests of our people.

Now, I should like to refer to some economic measures taken to consolidate the success of democratic reforms.

Following these reforms, there were the state economic sector, cooperative economic sector and private economic sector in our country.

The factories and enterprises, which had been owned by the Japanese imperialists and the traitors to the nation, became all-people, state property, through nationalization. This was, in effect, the socialist economic sector.

It is important for the state to control the economy. If the economy is not controlled by the state but by individuals, it is impossible to control the private economy.

At present some of the newly independent countries are redistributing the nationalized factories and enterprises to individuals.

This means that the states no longer have a say in them. They only have this say when they seize economic control. If the state is to maintain itself by collecting taxes from the people, things will not go well.

From the outset we asserted that the state must control banks, railways, harbours, factories, enterprises, and other major industries. Although the Japanese imperialists had not built many factories and enterprises in our country, we seized all of them after liberation. The state cannot maintain its institutions and army as it should, by means of collecting taxes from the people, without controlling the key industries.

It is essential for the state to own the major industries to restrict the development of private capital. It is natural that the development of the state-run economy will limit private capital.

After democratic reform there was the cooperative economy, as well as the state economy in our country.

Our first cooperative economy was consumers' cooperatives. Immediately after liberation private merchants indulged in profiteering, controlling the markets. In order to prevent them from doing this, we formed consumers' cooperatives. We ensured that out of the profits gained by the consumers' cooperatives some had to be contributed to the state, some distributed to their members, and the rest left as communal property to develop the cooperative economy steadily.

We also formed a non-governmental bank, which was called a Peasant Bank. This bank was a cooperative organ of credit run by the peasants themselves.

The rural usurers lent peasants several *mal* of rice in summer and received much more rice or money in autumn. Even when they lent money to peasants, the usurers charged a very high interest. We organized the Peasant Bank to limit their exploitation of the peasants and to fight it. Our experience shows that the setting up of the Peasant Bank was very effective in providing a convenience and benefit to the poor peasants.

The funds for this bank were created by every peasant contributing

some money, while the state appropriated a certain amount. The bank lent the peasants a sum of money when they asked for it, and set a time limit for its repayment. The interest rate on a loan was fixed low. In this way we provided a benefit for the poor people. The state grows strong when it strikes roots among the impoverished broad masses, but it will be weak if it does this amongst a handful of capitalists.

The Peasant Bank paid an annual interest of a few per cent to those who deposited their savings. When the peasants obtained money by selling oxen, for example, they deposited it in the bank, which it circulated so as to yield a return. In our country the Peasant Bank is no longer needed, but at the stage of democratic revolution we badly needed its establishment and operation.

The Central Bank was run by the state. In its banking policy, the state made it a point to give long-term loans to poor people and short ones to those who were prosperous.

We also organized farm machine hire stations. They were enterprises which ploughed fields for a fee.

Some peasants had cattle; others had none. Those who had no cattle had to borrow them from those who had, in order to till their fields, and then pay a large quantity of rice as a fee.

The state supplied tractors, cattle and farm machines so as to set up farm machine hire stations and ox and horse hire stations in many places, and ensured that they would plough fields at low fees for peasants who had no cattle. The hire-charge was regulated to be paid back by these peasants in kind or money in autumn.

It is only when you take these steps following democratic reform that you will be able to consolidate the success of the democratic revolution.

After agrarian reform, you must organize a peasant bank, farm machine hire stations, consumers' cooperatives, and so on, in order to help the peasants. This is the way to prevent the landlords and capitalists from threatening the peasants and to improve their living standards quickly. Unless these measures are adopted, the peasants will not feel the benefit of having carried out agrarian reform.

At the time of our agrarian reform, the landlords said that they would see how we farmed after confiscating their lands. In the first year of the reform we mobilized factory and office workers to help the peasants in farm work and thus improve their standard of living. We also established farm machine hire stations, so as to plough the fields for peasants cheaply. At the same time, we made sure that the Peasant Bank lent money to peasants to buy cattle and other requirements, which resulted in the stabilization of their living conditions.

For the development of the national economy you must implement a proper tariff policy. The most important factor in this respect is to levy a heavy tax on imported goods but a small tax on domestic products. This tariff policy causes the imported goods to become expensive.

Articles produced by hand in underdeveloped countries are ill-shaped and of bad quality, and their cost is high. By contrast, those made by industrial methods in developed countries are good in quality and low in price. Therefore, if you establish an incorrect tariff policy, your people will only buy imported goods, instead of domestic products. If the people are reluctant to buy their own products, national industry will not progress.

Since immediately after liberation we have ensured that the state controlled trade and imported only those articles which were needed from the state viewpoint. We banned the importation of goods which could be produced at home, only allowing the importation of what we could not manufacture. The imported luxuries, for instance, were sold at high prices. As a result, it was only rich people who bought them.

A correct tariff policy is an important means of preventing the penetration of foreign capital and of stimulating the development of the national economy. It naturally induces the people to buy home products, although their finish is not good and their quality is low. At present our shops sell home products exclusively, and no foreign goods. Since all our people purchased home-made goods, national revenue increased. In other words, the state finances have increased considerably.

After liberation our Party pursued correct policies for the people in

building a new country. As a result, during the Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion of the US imperialists, all the people were mobilized to defend the People's Democracy and the people's government and were able to achieve a great victory.

Now, let me speak about the situation in our country.

Reunifying the divided country is the greatest desire of our Party, the Government of the Republic and the Korean people. For 30 years since liberation, we have failed to reunify the country with the half which was taken over by the US imperialist aggressors.

Our Party has advanced three tasks for national reunification. They are first, to build socialism efficiently in the northern half of the country; second, to support the democratic movement of the south Korean people and increase the revolutionary forces in south Korea; and third, to strengthen solidarity with the revolutionary forces throughout the world.

The first revolutionary task of our Party and people is to consolidate the revolutionary base in the northern half of the country through the successful building of socialism.

For the complete victory of socialism in the northern half of the country, we have set forth the tasks of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—and are working hard to carry them out.

Since it had been a colony of Japanese imperialism for a long time, our country's economic foundation was very weak, the people's cultural level was low and national cadres were scarce. Moreover, there were few workers and the peasants lacked high ideological consciousness.

We are continuing with the three revolutions energetically to eliminate backwardness in the ideological, technical and cultural fields, attaining great success.

We have already fulfilled the Three-Year, Five-Year and Seven-Year Plans, and are now carrying out the Six-Year Plan.

The basic task of the Three-Year Plan was to rehabilitate the war-devastated economy rapidly and recover the prewar levels in all

the national economic sectors.

In an attempt to use Korea as a base for aggression on the continent, the Japanese imperialists had built some power stations, railways and iron works in our country in the past, but even these were all destroyed by the US imperialists' bestial bombing raids during the war. Their bombing of our country was the most barbarous one unprecedented in the war history of the world.

The war destroyed our towns, villages and everything, leaving nothing but ruins, and so the people lived a hard life in dugouts. It was a vital matter, therefore, in the postwar years to rehabilitate the ravaged economy quickly, and stabilize and improve the people's lives.

During the postwar Three-Year Plan for the Rehabilitation and Development of the National Economy we raised the national economy to the prewar level. In this period we not only repaired the factories which had existed before, but built a large number of new ones.

When carrying out the postwar Three-Year Plan, we received assistance from fraternal countries. However, this was insignificant.

The main thing in restoring and developing the devastated national economy after the war was our own efforts. Displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, we drew on our own strength in settling everything.

In the postwar period our people did everything on their own. In this the national cadres who were trained during the war proved their great worth. In the grim days of the Fatherland Liberation War we trained technical personnel by sending students to study in fraternal countries and fostered national cadres at universities run in tents which were pitched in the mountains. These cadres played a great part in postwar reconstruction. Although everything was utterly destroyed in the war, we could carry out the postwar reconstruction somewhat more easily because we had our own cadres, than when we restored the economy immediately after liberation.

Following the Three-Year Plan we started the Five-Year Plan.

One of the important tasks to be accomplished during this plan was

to bring about socialist transformation in towns and country areas.

Some foreigners took a stand against this transformation in our country after the war, but we had to do it at that time. In those days there were only women and old people in rural areas, young people serving in the People's Army. Nevertheless, we were not allowed to return all the young people in military service to the country areas because our country had concluded an armistice. The only way to overcome the difficulties was to unite the strength of the poor people. That was why we began forming cooperatives in rural areas. The organization of cooperatives gave us strength.

In directing the cooperative movement the state pursued a number of judicious policies. It sold fertilizer to the cooperatives at lower prices than to individual peasants. In addition, the banks gave short-term loans to private peasants but long-term ones to the cooperatives so as to help them buy draught cattle, for example. Tax in kind was also levied less on the cooperatives than on private peasants. Because the state assisted the cooperatives a great deal, they set themselves on their feet quickly and showed the advantages of the cooperative system.

When starting the cooperative movement, we put forward three forms of cooperative economy, and allowed the peasants to choose any one of them at will. The first was a form of permanent labour-aid teams in which their members only worked together without pooling the basic means of production including land. The second was a semi-socialist form in which land was pooled and brought under communal cultivation and distribution was made according to the land contributed and the work done. The third was a completely socialist form in which land and the other basic means of production were pooled and distribution was only made according to work done. Most of the peasants participated in the third form from the outset of cooperativization.

Because of the US imperialists' barbarous bombings, the urban handicraftsmen and capitalist merchants and manufacturers also lost their economic foundations completely, and they were empty-handed

when the war was over. It was not the communists but the US imperialists who liquidated the capitalists in our country. Since the capitalist merchants and manufacturers had all gone bankrupt, we did not need to revive them by lending state money so as to fight them. Our Party regarded the postwar days when the private merchants and manufacturers had empty hands only as the most appropriate time for transforming private trade and industry on socialist lines, and pressed ahead with the socialist reorganization of handicraft and capitalist trade and industry.

At first we encouraged the handicraftsmen to combine their efforts. The state lent them money so that they could purchase equipment and manage their economy jointly. We also ensured that the producers' cooperatives of handicraftsmen would gradually accept small and medium entrepreneurs. In addition, we led private merchants to organize marketing cooperatives or production-and-marketing cooperatives and gradually develop them into producers' cooperatives.

In our country the socialist transformation of agriculture preceded industrialization.

Foreign experience of transforming agriculture on socialist lines shows that industrialization took precedence over the introduction of the cooperative agricultural system. We, however, carried out agricultural cooperativization prior to industrialization. Insisting that other countries had not done it that way, the dogmatists opposed our Party's policy of putting agriculture on a socialist basis before industrialization.

Postwar conditions in our country were fundamentally different from those at the time of cooperativization in a foreign country. We must not introduce foreign experience carelessly. We based ourselves on Marxist-Leninist principles in working out a policy for socialist reorganization in conformity with our specific conditions.

In 1955 we published the theses on effecting socialist transformation of production relations in towns and country areas. All the subsequent facts verify its absolute correctness. With the socialist cooperative system established, we transformed everyone, whether he

had been badly off or a little better off in the past, into a socialist working man or woman.

The cooperative movement in our country continued very smoothly. Although agricultural cooperativization in a foreign country met with strong resistance from rich peasants, this was not the case in our country. The progress of cooperativization in rural areas removed the sources of raw materials for handicrafts, thereby accelerating the remoulding of urban handicraftsmen. As a result, socialist transformation in our towns and rural communities was wholly completed in 1958, three years after the publication of the theses on the socialist revolution.

As a result of the completion of the socialist reorganization of production relations in towns and rural areas, there were now only state and cooperative ownership in the means of production in our country.

We fulfilled the Five-Year Plan two and a half years ahead of schedule in terms of total industrial output value. This clearly demonstrated that the strength of our people, rallied closely behind the Party, was very great.

After the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, we started the Seven-Year Plan, which took us ten years to complete.

Completing the Seven-Year Plan three years behind schedule was the result of the situation which prevailed in those days. Early in the 1960s the US imperialists provoked the Caribbean crisis in an attempt to oppose Cuba, and expanded their war of aggression in Viet Nam. Because they were intensifying their aggressive acts and war provocations, we were unable to engage only in peaceful economic construction. In order to cope with this, we held the Party Conference in 1966 and adopted a revolutionary line of carrying out economic construction and the buildup of our defences simultaneously. In addition, we firmly adhered, in defence building, to the line of making the whole army a cadre army and modernizing it, putting all the people under arms and turning the whole country into a fortress.

Our intention to arm all the people needed millions of guns, but we could not afford to import such a vast number from other countries. So,

we decided to make them by our own efforts. This needed a great deal of money.

We diverted the funds which were to be invested in light industrial sectors, to the production of weapons, although this postponed improving the people's living standards. Had we not appropriated the additional funds to the national defence industry but developed light industry according to the original plan, our people would have been far better off now.

We concentrated tremendous additional effort on strengthening our defences during the Seven-Year Plan period. As a result, we fulfilled the Seven-Year Plan in 1970, the plan which started in 1961 and should have been completed in 1967. Even though we implemented the plan three years behind time, we put all the people under arms and fortified the whole country in that period. If we had not increased our defence capabilities through an effective defence programme, we would not have been able to defend the dignity of the nation and the sovereignty of the country when the *Pueblo* incident occurred in 1968 and the *EC-121* incident in 1969.

The Fifth Congress of our Party reviewed the fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan, and all the Party members considered unanimously that the Party's line of simultaneously carrying on economic and defence construction was absolutely correct.

During the Seven-Year Plan we spent great supplementary efforts on the development of defence while at the same time ensuring an average annual rate of 12.8 percent increase in industrial production. This was much higher than the rates of economic progress in other countries. In the period of this plan we consolidated the foundations of the independent national economy and achieved socialist industrialization.

The key to our high rate of development was furnished by our people who worked hard in response to the policies of the Party, united closely behind its Central Committee. All people, young and old, stood together and carried out the instructions of the Party unreservedly.

In developing the national economy, it is important to build heavy industry to serve light industry and agriculture, and not for its own

sake. This is a matter of vital concern, particularly for our country which had taken over a backward economy from the old society.

Proceeding from the specific conditions of our country in postwar days, we put forward a line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while at the same time ensuring the development of light industry and agriculture. The dogmatists found fault with the Party's basic line of economic construction, asking whether we could do so when we knew nothing about foreign experience of this kind. We smashed their intrigues and carried through the Party's line, which resulted in great success in economic construction. The present situation of our country bears eloquent testimony to the correctness of the Party's line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while at the same time developing light industry and agriculture.

With success in the ideological revolution, the work of revolutionizing and working-classing all the members of society is also proceeding smoothly.

An important matter in this revolution is to get all members of society to participate faithfully in organizational life. An organizational life is precisely a political life, which is extremely important in public activities. It is only when organizational life is intensified, that we shall succeed in revolutionizing and working-classing the whole of society. In our country there is nobody who does not lead an organizational life. Party members do this in Party organizations; pupils in the Children's Union organizations; young people in the League of Socialist Working Youth organizations; factory and office workers in trade union organizations; peasants in the Union of Agricultural Working People organizations; and women in Women's Union organizations.

In our country all members of society study the Juche idea and policies of our Party diligently.

As a result of the forceful promotion of the ideological revolution, all our working people take part in the revolution and construction with the attitude of masters and deem it a deep disgrace to eat the bread of idleness.

Great success is being made in the cultural revolution, too.

Immediately after liberation there was no university in the northern half of Korea. We built a university soon after the country was liberated, which was followed by the establishment of technical, agricultural and medical universities. Today our country has more than 150 universities and colleges.

In our country there are universities and colleges managed by the central authorities and by provinces. Those under the management of provinces are medical, agricultural, educational and communist universities as well as teachers training colleges and so on. The universities of education train teachers for senior middle schools. At present each ri in our country has one or two senior middle schools. The teachers training colleges train teachers for primary schools and kindergartens. The central authorities manage the Higher Party School, the University of National Economy, Kim Il Sung University, and technical universities assuming a comprehensive character, and universities of medical and other branches.

Factory colleges are in factories. They hold four hours of classes a day for working people during their non-working periods. They study by day or by night according to their work shifts. Engineers and experts in the factories also teach in these colleges.

At the moment our Party is adopting the slogan "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" We intend to train a huge army of one million intellectuals by the end of the Six-Year Plan, and already have over 800,000 technicians and specialists. In addition, we plan to raise the general intellectual level of all the working people to that of a middle school graduate and above in one or two years. The general knowledge of all our people now under the age of 40 has reached the level of middle school graduates, but there are some people over the age of 40, who have not yet attained this level. These people are now studying at working people's middle schools.

We intend to intellectualize all members of society in the future when they have been revolutionized and working-classed. The intellectualization of the whole of society is the way to develop the

country rapidly into a more enlightened state and build a communist society.

Universal 11-year compulsory education is now in force in our country. Therefore, large numbers of pupils and students attend school. Those studying at schools of all levels, from primary school to university, number 4.7 million. In addition to these, 3.5 million children are attending nurseries and kindergartens. Because so many pupils and students and children are being raised at state expense, a large share of the state budget is allocated to the educational sector and the state bears a heavy burden.

We established a system under which pupils and students work on production sites for some time every year. They do different kinds of work: helping farmers in the busy farming season and assisting builders on construction sites. This is an excellent method of educating the pupils and students.

In short, things are now going well in all sectors of politics, the economy, culture and military affairs in our country.

The second task facing our Party and people is to stimulate the democratic movement in south Korea.

We must provide a drive for the democratic movement in south Korea in order that US imperialist aggressor troops will be withdrawn and the country reunified by the Koreans themselves. I shall speak no further about this matter because our officials have told you about it.

The third task is to cement solidarity with the revolutionary forces in the world.

It is important in this matter to unite with the socialist countries, with the third world countries and with the revolutionary organizations in all countries.

We keep in contact with the revolutionary organizations in all countries and give active support to their revolutionary struggle. Even though we are in the difficult position of standing face to face with the US imperialists, we are exerting every possible effort to give our support and encouragement to the revolutionary struggle of other peoples.

We consider it important to strengthen solidarity with the third

world countries, in particular, and unite closely with the newly-emergent countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America. At present our country is on very commendable terms with third world countries and enjoys their warm support. At the UN General Assembly session held last year we scored a great victory with their support.

During the Fatherland Liberation War only ten countries stood by us, but if war breaks out in Korea, scores of countries will give assistance to our country. We have more friends now than ever before.

We set great store by solidarity with the third world and revolutionary countries and are striving to obtain more supporters of and sympathizers with our revolution.

Now, I should like to refer to the development of relations between Korea and Mozambique.

Just as we supported your national-liberation struggle in the past, we shall give consistent support and encouragement to your efforts to build a new society after independence. Needless to say, we are unable to afford you great assistance as big countries do, but we shall render in all sincerity what help we can offer.

If you have read the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, you know that we set four tasks for the rural technical revolution in the theses—irrigation, electrification, mechanization and the wide use of chemicals. As a result of the forceful technical revolution in rural areas, our country has already completed irrigation and electrification and expects to effect mechanization and use chemicals widely in the near future. In the course of completing irrigation, we accumulated some experience in irrigation projects. Therefore, we shall be able to help you in irrigation projects as much as you want.

We can also provide you with irrigation facilities. Immediately after the war when we started irrigation works, we imported facilities for them but now we make them ourselves. Our facilities are in no way inferior to those of foreign countries.

Our farming technology is also fairly good. In our country the per-hectare yields of rice and maize are very high. So we can send our agro-technicians to help your country in farming.

We now produce modern farm machines ourselves, and so we can supply you with some tractors and other farm machines.

We have experience also in building towns, villages and factories.

After the war we erected towns and villages and built large numbers of modern central and local industry factories on the ruins. We are capable of building any kinds of factory once we are determined to. It is true that we still import some equipment and similar facilities for large, modern textile and paper mills and fertilizer factories. However, we can construct small local industry factories for matches, tobacco, ceramics and so on well by ourselves. Therefore, we cannot help you in building large, modern factories, but we are quite able to assist you in your construction of small local industry factories.

We can send an educational delegation to help your educational work and lay material foundations for the education of your schoolchildren and students. Doctors can also be sent to help your public health service.

Assistance may be afforded either without compensation or in the form of loans. But free aid is the main thing. We do not wish to be paid by you for our help. Even in the form of loans, we intend to allow you to pay them off when you are able to do so. As to food, for instance, we may present it as a gift.

The quality of our goods is still not so high. Because we do not produce goods with an aim of competition with capitalists on the capitalist market, our commodities are not luxurious as against those of capitalists. We believe that you will not probably demand as luxurious articles as the capitalist ones.

The relations between our two countries will develop more favourably in the future.

We shall support your policies without conditions. The situation in each country is known to its people better than to any others. The Mozambican people know of Mozambique best and so do the Korean people as regards the Korean question. The policies of a country must be shaped by itself. Therefore, we do not argue about the policies of other countries.

We do not meddle in others' internal affairs nor do we allow others to do so in ours. This is an important requirement of the Juche idea and independence. From this principle, we shall always regard your independence and policies with respect.

We shall never have a sense of our own superiority or behave haughtily simply because we have won national independence and built a new society earlier than you. We have not yet reunified the divided country. That is why we have a great deal more work to do in future than we have had.

We stand face to face with the US imperialists, the chieftain of world imperialism. Although they occupy south Korea and obstruct our country's reunification, they are doomed to fall. They are now floundering in a serious economic crisis. Lenin said that the downfall of imperialism is inevitable.

We shall continue to fight US imperialism strenuously. We are grateful to you for having supported our people's struggle, and are firmly convinced that you will also keep on supporting their just cause in the future.

You have suggested the establishment of diplomatic relations at an ambassadorial level between the two countries, but these relations have as good as been established already. I think it desirable to include the matter of diplomatic relations in the joint communique when it is published.

You have invited our Government delegation to the celebrations of Mozambican independence. I consider that this is a deep trust and great honour the Mozambican people rendered to the Korean people. We shall send our delegation to the celebrations.

I am grateful to you, Comrade President, for having invited me to visit Mozambique. I am now in debt to many African friends and intend to repay this debt at some time in the future. On my future visit to Africa, I shall visit Mozambique too.

I thank you for listening to me.

TALK TO TABLE TENNIS PLAYERS

March 17, 1975

Yesterday I watched the documentary film about our table tennis team which had returned home after winning the 33rd World Table Tennis Championships. I wanted to talk to you and so I have summoned you here.

This contest was attended by famous players from 52 countries and regions including the holders of world table tennis championships.

From our country, Pak Yong Sun, who won first place at the five-nation table tennis contest in Beijing last year, and two other men players took part in the championships.

You fought well at the championships, indeed, in order to exalt the honour of our Juche-oriented country in the eyes of the whole world.

In particular, Pak Yong Sun who made her first appearance in the world championships, won the honour of achieving first place by defeating the world aces and was awarded the trophy and the queen's crown and sash.

I am very glad that, upholding our Party's policy of physical culture, you have displayed your strong revolutionary mettle and stubborn fighting spirit as befitting sportsmen of Juche Korea and have returned home in triumph. I should like to thank you on behalf of the Party Central Committee, the Government of the Republic and on my own behalf.

Pak Yong Sun defeated all the players of England, France, Hungary, south Korea, the Soviet Union and China and won first place

in the world table tennis championships.

You say that the Indian people and the people from many parts of the world applauded Pak Yong Sun from our country as she won victory after victory. This was because it was very pleasant to see a young player defeating the world aces. The Indian Prime Minister was also delighted about this, so that she even invited and received our players.

Watching Pak Yong Sun playing I found that she was fighting with a strong will and a stubborn fighting spirit, attacking to the last shot just as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did. This is good.

At the championships, she lost most of the first and second rounds of the games. But, without becoming the least confused or discouraged, she continued to deliver a strong attack to the last and defeated the great players of the world. If she had lost confidence and become dispirited because of her failures in the early rounds, she would not have returned home as a victor. Although she failed in the first and second rounds, she was able to win every game by judging her opponents' tactics and techniques, without being discouraged, and by attacking strongly, taking advantage of their weak points.

The account of her hard-fought, thrilling games against the strong players of the world, games which were won by fighting in the revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, is something like a story.

Indeed, Pak Yong Sun who displayed a strong will and stubborn fighting spirit in sport by emulating the revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas is a model for our sportsmen and a sports heroine who exalted the honour of the land of Juche in the eyes of the world, upholding the sporting policy of our Party.

You comrades must make every effort to develop physical culture in our country by learning from the experience of the world table tennis championships.

All our sportsmen must first acquire the strong revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas.

Of course, it is necessary to cultivate skill in sport, but it is more

important to have an unbreakable revolutionary spirit and stubborn fighting spirit. If you do not have these, you will not win your games, no matter how skilful you are.

At the Tenth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee we put forward the five-point policy that every soldier should acquire an unbreakable revolutionary spirit, skilful tactics, steel-like physical strength and the marksmanship of a crack shot and that an iron discipline should be established within the People's Army in order to make it an army of cadres and modernize it. The first and foremost of these tasks is to acquire an unbreakable revolutionary spirit and a stubborn fighting spirit.

It was because we fought courageously with an indomitable revolutionary spirit that we were able to defeat the piratic Japanese imperialists during the anti-Japanese armed revolutionary struggle and liberate the country and emerged victorious in the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialists who boasted of being the "strongest" nation in the world.

As you all know, the armed struggle to destroy the Japanese imperialist aggressors and liberate the country was the most arduous and difficult struggle without precedent in world history. At that time, the Japanese imperialists told us to surrender, bragging that the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army was like "a drop in the ocean" and asking how it could match the "great empire of Japan". But with an indomitable revolutionary spirit to crush the enemy even if they were to die hundreds of millions of times, the anti-Japanese guerrillas fought self-sacrificially, to the last drop of their blood, against the brigandish Japanese imperialists who were armed to the teeth, until they defeated the enemy and won the noble cause of national liberation.

During the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War our People's Army and people, in the revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, fought bravely and humbled the pride of the US imperialists who boasted of being the "strongest" nation in the world.

This also applies in sport. Pak Yong Sun was able to defeat the great table tennis players of the world marvellously and won the trophy

because she fought to the end with an unflagging mettle and in the unbreakable revolutionary spirit of the anti-Japanese guerrillas who rose ten times if they fell ten times, and rose a hundred times if they fell a hundred times.

All our sportsmen must make every effort to emulate the indomitable revolutionary spirit and strong fighting stamina of the anti-Japanese guerrillas.

In addition, all our sportsmen must try to acquire a repertoire of skilful tactics. They must be able to judge their opponents' tactics and techniques, discover their weak points and use good tactics and great skill so as to outwit them, take the initiative at all times and play boldly and patiently.

They must also possess steel-like physical strength. No matter how skilful you are, you will not be able to use your skill to the full unless you are strong enough to stay throughout the game. That is why they must harden their bodies until they become as strong as steel.

In particular, sportsmen must never rest content with a small success. As we have always said since the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, he who laughs last is the winner.

Pak Yong Sun must never rest content with her success in the recent world table tennis championships. You must continue to intensify your training until you win the trophy completely.

To do this, you will have to win twice more in succession in future world table tennis championships.

In the 34th and 35th World Table Tennis Championships to be held in 1977 and 1979, you must win and capture the trophy completely so that we can keep it in our museum forever.

You are promising because you are younger than your foreign counterparts.

Table tennis requires swift action and penetrating eyesight, and women are perfectly able to display their talents in table tennis until they are 25 or 26 years old.

As you are 18 years old now, you will be able to hold the title for several years more if you make a determined effort.

You have won the singles at the recent world table tennis championships. In the future, you must train many new players so that we can win the team event as well.

You say that the man player defeated his US opponent in the elimination match of the championships and was beaten in the next game. In future, he must train better and win the trophy.

Physical culture must be developed on a mass basis.

This is the way to improve the physical strength of all the working people and further develop our country's physical culture by training a large number of new sportsmen. Our art has won the reputation of being the "best in the world" because it has been developed on a mass basis.

A marksman of the February 8 Defence Sports Club won the small-calibre rifle event at the 20th World Summer Olympics. This was also because marksmanship training had been intensified for soldiers of the People's Army. Foreign experience of table tennis also shows that it is very important to develop physical culture on a mass basis. The Chinese people are good at table tennis because it has been encouraged amongst the masses for a long time.

Table tennis has been popular amongst the masses in China for a long time, but this is not the case in our country.

When I was 11 years old I came back to Pyongyang to attend Changdok School in order to learn our language as my father instructed. In those days I visited several middle schools but none of them had any table tennis facilities. There were not even basketball and volleyball courts in schools. In those days some young people in our country played football, tennis and baseball if they had any sports at all.

When I went to China again on receiving the news that my father had been arrested by the Japanese police, table tennis was widespread amongst the people. There were several table tennis tables for each class in the Yuwen Middle School in Jilin, for instance. Table tennis has developed in China because it has been popular there for a long time.

In accordance with the Party's policy of developing physical culture on a mass basis, the officials in this sector must organize frequent sporting events and select good players.

A large number of physical culture teachers have to be trained and appointed to schools, and the work of the provincial physical education colleges must be further improved.

In addition, schools must prepare sports equipment well. All the pupils and students should be encouraged to go in for sports by providing schools with basketball, volleyball and various other sporting facilities.

Table tennis equipment, in particular, must be provided for schools so that all the pupils can play regularly.

If we develop table tennis on a mass basis, organize games frequently, select good players and then train them in specialized organizations for about five years, we shall be able to produce many excellent players.

By heroism we mean mass heroism, not individual heroism. We must produce many more sports heroes like Pak Yong Sun by developing physical culture on a mass basis.

The Korean Physical Culture and Sports Guidance Committee, the Central Committee of the League of Socialist Working Youth, and the Education Commission must adopt thorough measures to put physical culture on a mass basis so as to develop sport in our country still further.

Personnel affairs in the field of physical culture should be well managed.

The cadres in this sector must be veteran sportsmen.

There is a proverb in our country that an outsider cannot know what is going on indoors. People who do not know sport must not be appointed to direct physical culture.

This is true, judging from our own experience of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. It was not because we had any experience of guerrilla warfare or anyone who taught it to us that we started guerrilla warfare during the anti-Japanese armed struggle. While fighting against the

Japanese imperialists for about one year after forming the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, we thought out guerrilla tactics and learned how to shoot, and then compiled the *Guerrilla Actions* and taught the men guerrilla tactics one by one. In this way we gradually studied ways to develop the tactics and improve marksmanship.

This also applies to physical culture. Only when the cadres of this sector are selected from amongst sportsmen, can they inform sportsmen about sports developments in the world and pass on their own experience and teach them sports techniques well. Only veteran sportsmen can direct the work of the physical culture sector efficiently; they know in detail the ideological state of their fellow sportsmen, educate them correctly and provide them with good training conditions.

Cadres of the physical culture sector must, therefore, be selected from amongst veteran sportsmen with the exception of the cadres in charge of external affairs, who need experience in external activity.

Today I have talked to you about the success our team achieved in the 33rd World Table Tennis Championships and about how to develop physical culture in our country from now onwards.

I firmly believe that you will carry out the task I have given you today and thus make our country a kingdom of sports.

SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF THE SENIOR OFFICIALS OF THE SINUIJU DOCKYARD

March 27, 1975

Today I am going to give new tasks to the Sinuiju Dockyard.

The workers of the Sinuiju Dockyard are enthusiastically working to carry out the revolutionary tasks which were given them by the Party. They are also managing economic life carefully and meticulously. This dockyard has a corps of technicians who are competent to build all kinds of vessels. It is an efficient dockyard which has accumulated rich experience in building steel and wooden vessels through the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. If this dockyard is assigned suitable tasks and provided with sufficient materials, it will be able to build many good vessels.

In the past, however, the senior officials of the State Planning Commission and of the General Bureau of Sea Transport have not treated it as a dockyard nor have they given it appropriate tasks or supplied it with the materials it needed. So it has been unable to build ships as it should.

The senior officials concerned must naturally be held responsible for this state of affairs.

If we are to develop river transport, reclaim tidal flats on a large scale and press ahead with harbour construction in our country, we need a large number of steel and wooden vessels.

The first task of the Sinuiju Dockyard is to build many 400-hp and

1,000-hp dredgers.

A large number of dredgers is needed to improve rivers such as the Amnok, Taedong and Chongchon Rivers, construct harbours and reclaim tidelands on a large scale. We must have a dredger building centre on the west coast particularly because there is a large area of tidal flats to be reclaimed, many harbours to be built, and many rivers to be improved in this coastal region. In the future we shall have another centre of this kind on the east coast.

It is not very difficult to build a dredger. All that you have to do to build a 1,000-hp dredger, for instance, is to build its hull first and then equip it with a 1,000-hp engine, a 400-hp auxiliary engine, pumps and suction hoses.

The Sinuiju Dockyard must build 1,000-hp dredgers in the main, and also 400-hp ones.

The second task of this dockyard is to build many 300 to 500-hp tugboats and their barges which can be used for transport on rivers and in coastal waters.

If you have boats of these types you can transport goods from Sinuiju to Songnim, Taean and Haeju and vice versa. If barrages which incorporate locks are built at different points on the Taedong River as designed by the students of Kim Il Sung University, many vessels will be needed. When the Sunchon Cement Factory begins operation, North Phyongan Province must transport cement by water from the factory. Therefore the Sinuiju Dockyard must build many tugboats and barges.

It seems best for this dockyard to build 300 to 500-hp tugboats. I was told that vessels of this type can ride out high waves.

The Sinuiju Dockyard must build 500-hp tugboats in the main and also many 300 to 400-hp tugboats.

This dockyard should not build 1,500-ton cargo ships which are not needed on the West Sea.

It must also build passenger boats which will sail on the Amnok and Taedong Rivers. It would be a good idea to build passenger boats to order.

You must build both steel and wooden-hulled boats. When sheet

steel is available you must build steel boats, otherwise, wooden ones.

Wooden dredgers, wooden tugboats and barges, and wooden passenger boats will last for about 20 years. In 20 years our industry will develop to such an extent that everything can be manufactured. Then, we need not worry about shipbuilding. You should not try to build steel vessels only but build many wooden boats, too.

The Sinuiju Dockyard must overfulfil its shipbuilding plan without fail. If it works efficiently, this dockyard will be able to increase the per-worker output value to at least 10,000 *won*.

You must raise the technical and skill levels of working men in the course of building wooden and steel vessels so as to build better ships in the future.

The diesel engines for the ships should be obtained from the Pukjung Machine Factory on order. Tugboats should be equipped with 400-hp engines, and 1,000-hp dredgers with 1,000-hp engines and 400-hp auxiliary engines.

It would be good to solve the problem of ship accessories and fittings as suggested by the dockyard.

You must develop the dockyard so that it is spick and span.

You must do this because it is located in the city and borders on a foreign country. You must develop it so that it will be a model of our dockyards and even be worthy of being shown to foreigners in the future. You must remove some dwelling houses and buildings which are in the grounds of the dockyard and construct new dockyard facilities.

The State Planning Commission must add the construction of the Sinuiju Dockyard to this year's plan and provide it with necessary materials. In view of its history the Sinuiju Dockyard has to be developed well. The commission must closely examine the dockyard's request for steel, cement, timber, transformers, *Sungni-58* lorries, bulldozers, excavators, machine tools and other equipment and materials and comply with all its requests.

Approximately 300 men needed for the dockyard must be provided by North Phyongan Province.

The new dockyard facilities which are to be constructed now must be designed in a far-sighted way so that the work of building wooden vessels can be switched over to the construction of steel ships, if necessary.

The State Planning Commission and the General Bureau of Sea Transport must not undertake the construction of too many dockyards but concentrate investment on the project for the Sinuiju Dockyard so that this dockyard can also build a large number of different vessels for other provinces.

Dockyards must not be built in Manpho and Suphung. These places should be provided with repair works which can repair ships with machine parts brought from the Sinuiju Dockyard. You cannot tell how many years it will take to build a ship at Manpho or Suphung. Shipbuilding equipment must be concentrated in the Sinuiju Dockyard.

This dockyard must be promoted to a second-class enterprise.

It must continue to belong to the General Bureau of Sea Transport.

It must build fine ships for the cooperative farms of Uiju County, which are situated on an island. The boats for cooperative farms should be equipped with not only *Phungnyon* tractor engines but also *Jaju* lorry engines.

The manager of the Sinuiju Dockyard is a veteran cadre who has been working hard as a manager for 21 years. We must present him with a *Kaengsaeng* car. He is now 58 years old, and he can still work for about ten more years. I hope that he will work well in future, too.

We must make a similar presentation to the Party secretary of this dockyard.

The Sinuiju Dockyard is working very well. We must ensure that the 10 *Sungni-58* lorries asked for by the dockyard are sent as soon as possible.

I hope you will convey my thanks to all the workers of the Sinuiju Dockyard for their having worked enthusiastically day and night in order to carry out the revolutionary tasks assigned by the Party.

I firmly believe that all the workers and technicians will develop their dockyard well and build many more ships.

ON SOME IMMEDIATE TASKS IN THE RURAL ECONOMY OF PYONGYANG AND SOUTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

**Speech at a Consultative Meeting of Agricultural Workers
of Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province**

March 31, 1975

Today I should like to speak to you about some immediate tasks in the rural economy.

A record crop was harvested last year. But further possible success was not achieved because senior officials in the sector of the rural economy, including the Agricultural Commission, failed to give proper guidance to agricultural production. Because of this inefficient guidance the actual grain harvest fell short of the estimate on many cooperative farms.

Recently I visited the Paengma Cooperative Farm in Pihyon County, and the Ryonggye Cooperative Farm in Uiju County, North Phyongan Province, and I invited managerial officials of the Sinam Cooperative Farm in Ryongchon County to my quarters for a conversation. In the course of this I learned the reasons why the actual grain output was lower than the estimated yield last year.

The first reason is that the required number of rice plants per *phyong* was not provided.

Last year the Agricultural Commission showed no concern about this matter, neither did the local authorities. As a result, almost all

cooperative farms did not plant the required number of rice plants per *phyong* last year. North Phyongan Province, in particular, should have made sure of the number above all because it has a great many terraced rice paddies, but it failed to do this.

Terraced paddies are weeded by hand because mechanization is impossible there and, therefore, as many plants as possible should be bedded out in each *phyong*. But North Phyongan Province transplanted a smaller number of rice plants per *phyong* in the terraced fields than in other paddies. This was why the province could not increase the rice yield per hectare last year, which it could have done. If one additional rice plant is bedded out in each *phyong*, the number will amount to 3,000 per hectare. Providing that each plant develops ten branches, there will be 30,000 which will produce 1.8 million grains when each ear bears 60 grains, and will make 45 kilogrammes on a calculation that 1,000 grains weigh 25 grammes. Therefore, one more rice plant per *phyong* will make it possible to produce 45 kilogrammes more rice per hectare, and ten more plants—450 kilogrammes more.

Last year, however, many cooperative farms transplanted some 10 to 15 plants less per *phyong*, which amounted, in the last analysis, to losing half a ton per hectare. This is mainly because the senior officials in the Agricultural Commission, the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and other institutions of the rural economy did not pay any attention to the matter of providing the correct number of rice plants to be transplanted in each *phyong*.

Another main reason why the actual grain yield fell short of the estimate is that the estimate was made by the old method of measuring the per-*phyong* yield.

In this method, cooperative farms do not base the calculation on the area which has actually been planted, but on the area of cultivated land which even includes the ridges between the fields. In consequence, their estimate of rice production per hectare is six or eight tons, but the amounts are smaller when the rice is weighed after harvest and threshing.

Because this method was adopted in estimating grain production in

the past, the peasants were made to pay heavier tax in kind than the 25 per cent fixed by the state, which caused them some problems in living conditions. Needless to say, they did not complain about paying a little more tax in kind because they had been given land by the state. But it has had an undesirable influence on them.

Because cooperative farms still use the outdated method without any change, this causes a great deal of confusion in working out the state balance of grain.

The fact that the production of grain has fallen short of the estimate is also due to the senior provincial, city and county officials forcing the staffs of the cooperative farm management boards to make unreasonably high estimates.

The Sinam Cooperative Farm, Ryongchon County, North Phyongan Province, originally estimated that its per-hectare rice production would be 7,350 kilogrammes and reported this to the county authorities. But the county authorities brought pressure to bear on the farm to increase the per-hectare yield, asking why the figure was so low when other farms' production figures were higher. Therefore, the farm measured the best rice field again and raised the estimate to 8,200 kilogrammes. But the threshing showed, in effect, that production was only 6,800 kilogrammes. Because of this exaggeration it was inevitable that the actual grain production fell short of the estimate.

The shortfall in grain production is also markedly related to the fact that harvesting is not done quickly or well.

The management board chairman of the Sinam Cooperative Farm in Ryongchon County said that they reaped several hundred kilogrammes more rice per hectare than the estimate from the rice fields where harvesters were used. This shows, in the final analysis, that early harvesting and punctual threshing will not only prevent the loss of grain but also increase production considerably. Nowadays, however, you make a great stir about rice-transplanting and weeding, but work in a hit-or-miss manner when harvesting, attaching little importance to the loss of a single ear.

According to what farmers say, each time the rice sheaves are moved, a grain is lost from each ear. Therefore, if they are moved four times, four grains will be lost from every ear, which amounts to 6,800 grains per *phyong* or 20.4 million grains per hectare. If 1,000 grains are taken to weigh 25 grammes, it means losing 500 kilogrammes from each hectare.

The area of paddy fields in our country is about 600,000 hectares, and when 500,000 hectares alone, except for 100,000 in the mountain area, are taken into account, the loss of rice will be 250,000 tons, on the calculation that 500 kilogrammes are lost from each hectare. At present, however, no one worries unduly about the numbers of rice grains in farming; people are working in a casual manner.

In former days my grandfather made every possible effort in order not to lose even a grain of cereal. Unless senior agricultural officials work hard during harvesting, they will have only a small quantity, no matter what good crops they have grown.

All agricultural workers must rectify the defects shown in grain production last year as soon as possible and work hard to increase the yield this year.

To increase grain production it is imperative to make good preparations, first of all.

A few days ago I visited several cooperative farms in North Phyongan Province to see their preparations for this year's farming, but these were not satisfactory. This is the busiest time for farming preparations. But from the train on the way to the province and on the farms I could see no tractors working in the field, and few farmers at work; nor could I observe realigned fields. In a nutshell, preparations for this year's farming are being made very sluggishly. If things proceed as they are doing now, it will be impossible to put the Party's militant slogan on attaining the production goal of eight million tons of grain into effect this year.

The main defect, which is obvious in this year's farming preparations, is the failure to take steps to make better use of tractors. If tractors are not working properly, manure will not be transported to the

fields at the right time nor will the fields be spread with new soil.

As I often say, spring is a very important season in the farming year. Failure to spread manure over the fields at the right time in spring can spoil the crops that year.

It is natural that farm work which is delayed a day will suffer a corresponding loss. As I said at the National Congress on Agriculture, even though a factory suspends its production for a day, it can recover the shortfall the following day by working harder, but in agriculture a lost season can never be made up. In spite of this, on my recent tours to North and South Phyongan Provinces I found that the utilization of tractors was very low.

The main reasons for this are the inadequate provision of lubricating oil, spare parts, tyres and the like for the rural communities.

At present there are many tractors which are not working because of the lack of lubricating oil. If officials in the Secretariat of the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission and the Ministry of Foreign Trade had worked hard for success in farming this year, they would have secured lubricating oil for tractors, for instance, beforehand. Even though they had failed in this, they should have given preference to supplying oil, which was to have been used for other purposes, to the country areas, when there was a possibility that tractors would be unable to work because of this shortage.

However, they did not take any steps to solve the oil problem.

Tractor spares are also not supplied promptly.

Many cooperative farm tractors are not used efficiently in farming preparations because of the shortage of spare parts. In spite of this situation, officials of the General Bureau of Farm Machinery Industry are neglecting revolutionary steps, on one pretext or another, to develop a tractor parts factory quickly and put its production on a regular basis.

Developing this factory quickly is equivalent to increasing the production of tractors. It is useless to provide country areas with new tractors often without solving the problem of spares and replacements. At present, cooperative farms are asking for new tractors, while

keeping those which they can use, standing idle because they are not given sufficient spare parts. If things go on in this way, the country will not be able to carry on.

It would be better to disband the General Bureau of Farm Machinery Industry if it cannot supply tractor parts to the rural areas as it should. Since its officials do not work efficiently, farmers keep asking me for these parts when I visit rural villages.

The responsibility for the inadequate supply of tractor parts also lies with the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and the chairmen of rural economy committees. For several years I have emphasized that provinces must solve the problem of tractor parts by themselves.

But the chairman of the Rural Economy Committee of North Phyongan Province has not worked hard to develop its tractor parts factory quickly by enlisting the provincial forces fully, but he only complains, hoping that the central authorities will send machines and equipment needed to develop this factory.

It is not so difficult for a large province with many machine factories like North Phyongan Province to develop a small tractor parts factory. This was why on this occasion I sharply criticized Party secretaries of the factories and enterprises in that province.

According to what I knew from the condition of the tractor parts factory in North Phyongan Province through the officials concerned who had been sent there, the chairman of the Rural Economy Committee of North Phyongan Province told a lie. He had not even visited the factory, and did not know what its situation was. Although its yard was full of machines and equipment, the factory had not been developed as required and was not operating because the labour force for even one shift had not been provided. In spite of this, he said that he had been unable to develop the factory because machines and equipment had not been supplied by the central authorities.

If he had just provided the factory with the necessary labour force, he would have equipped it quickly and solved the problem of tractor parts which are needed by the province. If he was having difficulty in

raising manpower, he should have taken steps to develop the factory by obtaining my approval for choosing rural workers so that it could be operated in two or three shifts. But he was looking to the state to solve the problem of tractor parts.

He says that tractors cannot be repaired quickly because spare parts produced in other provinces are not obtainable, since the General Bureau of Farm Machinery Industry has set up a system under which the production of tractor parts is specialized in every province. This statement does not hold water. We abolished this system a long time ago.

In the sector of centrally-controlled industry the cooperative production of machinery and equipment spares is possible, but it is difficult to manufacture tractor parts in the same way. If the tractor parts factories in local areas are organized to concentrate on specified items, the spare parts which are necessary for the repair of tractors will not be provided quickly because of a great deal of lingering provincialism and departmentalism. However, if the provinces are told to produce tractor parts for their own use, they will be able to manufacture the spare parts which are beyond the capacity of their tractor parts factories, by assigning the task to machine factories, and guarantee the repair of tractors without difficulty. It must be scores of times that I have emphasized that tractor repair bases should be developed in the province and tractors repaired in the province itself. Senior agricultural workers in the province jotted my words down in their notebooks, but did not organize work to carry them out upon their return home. Our officials still lack the principle of implementing the Party's policies unconditionally. You only chant slogans but make no effort to put them into practice.

Many of our officials are lacking in the working character of masters. If you had organized things carefully with the attitude of masters, assigning the task of producing particular parts to each machine factory, you would have solved the problem of tractor parts to your satisfaction.

Tractor tyres have not been supplied as required.

Wherever I go, the farmers ask me for tyres because the required number of tractor tyres has not been supplied. At the roadside on my way back from Onchon County recently I met the chairman of the Onchon County Cooperative Farm Management Committee, who also asked for tyres, so I fulfilled his request. Since the chairmen of county cooperative farm management committees said that they could not farm because of the shortage of tractor tyres, I ensured that the tyres were supplied to Onchon and Anju Counties, since I could not be indifferent in this matter.

A proper system of checking and repairing tractors has not been established.

This system should be improved particularly in a year following a rich harvest, like last year. In a year of good harvest, large amounts of cereals must be transported which causes the tyres to wear out more than usual and damages parts badly. Unless you have a well-established system of checking and repairing in the year following a bumper harvest, you will be unable to increase the use of tractors. Therefore, as soon as harvesting and ploughing are over, the operation of tractors will have to be stopped for checking and repair.

But agricultural workers in North Phyongan Province have not taken proper steps to check and repair tractors at the right time. So it is inevitable that the utilization rate of tractors is low.

In addition, tractors are being carelessly used for other purposes. Because of the low utilization of tractors and the use of those which are available for other purposes, it is obvious that adequate preparations for farming this year are impossible.

Officials in the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration under the Commission of Public Welfare mobilize tractors in the country areas to transport the state cereals.

I have already instructed them to stop using cooperative farm transport for cereals, and to use their bureau's lorries.

If it is really difficult to carry grain with these lorries, they ought to organize the work efficiently to ensure return transport. If cooperative farms are to carry fertilizers and slaked lime, for example, which are

needed for farming this year, they must let their lorries or tractors go to the railway stations. If lorries and tractors are organized to carry grain when going to the stations from the cooperative farms, and to bring back farming supplies on their return, it will help prevent vehicles from operating without loads, use a small number of vehicles and save greatly on fuel.

However, officials of the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration mobilize the cooperative farm tractors at will, paying no attention to organizing their work. Since tractors must be operated continuously in order to make good preparations for this year's farming, they must not do this, even to carry cereals.

Senior workers in the provinces, cities and counties also use motor vehicles in the rural villages for other work as they please.

Recently I toured four counties including Unjon County and found that at present the railway stations are choked with 15,000 tons of goods for farming, including 4,000 tons of chemical fertilizer which are not, however, being transported to the cooperative farms because of the lack of lorries.

There are altogether 139 lorries in the rural villages of these four counties and 76 of them have been mobilized for other purposes. If they had been used to transport the fertilizer and farming supplies piling up in the railway stations instead, they would have accomplished the task.

Because senior workers thoughtlessly mobilize tractors and lorries for other work without any sense of responsibility, farming work is suffering many difficulties in the spring when time is vital.

Cooperative farms are unable to carry manure to the fields at present because of the shortage of lorries and tractors. Despite this, some officials do nothing to get to know the situation at the lower units in detail and take necessary steps, but exaggerate the work result and boast of it for the purpose of seeking fame.

According to information provided today by the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, they prepared a vast amount of manure this year. In spite of what they said, only a small quantity has been

spread in the paddy fields in that province.

Naturally, manure must be taken to the paddy fields before the thaw sets in. Once that happens, it is difficult for tractors to reach the fields. If you want to be proud of having prepared for this year's farming satisfactorily, you should have taken all the manure to the fields by now. Now that you have to plough the fields, you have no time to transport manure.

It is said that in Mundok County they have also produced a great deal of manure, but they have not, in fact, put much on the paddy fields. The chief secretary of the Party committee and the chairman of the cooperative farm management committee in this county boast that their preparations for this year's farming are a fortnight ahead of last year, but it does not seem to me that this is true.

The Ripsok Cooperative Farm in Mundok County, for instance, is a little later with this work compared with last year. If there is any change from last year, it is that there are a few piles of compost in paddy fields which were made from the grass mown last autumn.

The senior workers' false reports to the Party are, in the long run, tantamount to deceiving themselves. It is stupid to deceive oneself. Instead of doing this, it would be better to understand the situation correctly and take urgent steps to improve it.

They should not be satisfied, comforting themselves, with the submission to the higher units of the false reports made by lower units, as they are.

During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I did not only hear reports of my men but went among them to understand how things stood there. Hearing reports alone one cannot understand the real situation of lower echelons correctly. In the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I visited grass-roots units to understand the situation there and talk with guerrillas. This was why the commanders of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army did not make false reports to me. In those days I was always among guerrillas in the battle, so the commanders could not deceive me, even if they tried to do so.

I still mix with the people constantly so as to understand the real

situation and listen to their opinions, and I learn about everything. However, officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee and some others in the province just exaggerate.

No matter how loudly you say that your farming preparations for this year are 20 or 30 per cent ahead of last year, I do not believe it. Although you say that you have produced a great quantity of manure, it is likely that your statement is largely a lie because only a small amount has been taken to paddy fields.

Senior workers must not be boastful and exaggerate, but take steps to move the manure quickly by making greater use of tractors.

Land realignment is also being neglected. Realigning the land is the way to increase grain production and bring about farm mechanization.

During my recent visit to North Phyongan Province, however, I found that land realignment is being completely neglected in a number of its counties. Because I thought that the undertaking was not being carried out because of a shortage of *Phungnyon* tractors in that province, I enquired, as soon as I arrived, how many of these tractors they had. But they had more than 300. Of course, it is impossible to solve the problem completely with them. But if even these had all been used in the undertaking, a considerable area of land would have been realigned. But the officials of North Phyongan Province allotted many of them to building fishponds and similar tasks, allocating only a few to this work. This being the situation, it is natural that land realignment cannot be carried out properly. We have recently decided to supply some 500 *Phungnyon* tractors to North Phyongan Province. If they spread them all over, as you do now, they will not be able to do anything.

This is also true in other provinces.

Another major fault is that of taking agricultural workers away from farm work.

According to what I saw in North and South Phyongan Provinces, they were kept away from farm work, which led to the failure to make good preparations. The taking away of rural junior officials from farm work in the busiest preparatory season prevents them from giving

efficient direction to production and from making efficient preparations for farming.

Information provided by the North Phyongan Provincial Party Committee says that ri Party secretaries, cooperative farm management board chairmen and other junior rural officials took part in the direction of production and in productive labour for only 9 days during the 60-day period after the National Congress on Agriculture.

The main reason for their removal from farm work is that many of them were summoned to attend meetings or short courses by officials at higher levels. The investigation shows that meetings and short courses seem to be held too often these days. Meetings and short courses, when they are held, should be organized so that officials will not be taken off productive work. But the junior officials in rural communities were kept from farm work for nearly 50 days. This practice is particularly evident in North Phyongan Province.

By criticizing the holding of many meetings, I do not mean to discourage people from having meetings. Meetings must be held in order to strengthen organizational life. Meetings, in this respect, must be arranged in the evening at lower echelons in keeping with the conditions in country areas as required by the Chongsanri method. Since the night is longer in winter, it will be suitable to call a meeting at night after the day's work is done. If officials hold a brief meeting for about half an hour in the evening at a lower echelon before getting the farmers back home, they will have no difficulty with their work next day. The written directives of the Party Central Committee also point out that the county Party committee officials must visit lower echelons and convene meetings in the evening. If meetings are held as laid down in the directives, junior officials can work well and have sufficient sleep.

When we were engaged in revolutionary activities in the guerrilla zones during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, we never held meetings in the daytime. At the time of underground revolutionary activities, we might be captured by the reactionaries of the Kuomintang of China, if we had conducted meetings during the day.

So we would call brief meetings at night and work the following day.

Immediately after liberation we did not convene meetings in the daytime.

Junior officials must not be allowed to gather for meetings during the day.

Short courses should also be organized. They must be organized in winter, and lecturers must go to rural communities to give courses at night. Since the night is long in winter, it would be possible to do this for about two hours even if the lesson starts at seven o'clock after supper. Farmers can sleep enough at home after the lesson is over.

In former days when we were engaged in revolutionary activities in east Manchuria we also called young people together at night and taught them. If this was done in the daytime in those days they could not earn a living. That was why we gave them a short lecture in the evening, so that they could return home early to sleep and work on the following day.

Compared with those days, your working conditions are now very favourable. Since electricity has been installed everywhere, and the counties have vehicles, officials are quite able to visit villages and teach the people there for about two hours.

Nowadays, however, senior officials summon junior workers to meetings or short courses so frequently that they cannot do their work properly.

Because the recent news from North Phyongan Province was disturbing, we held a meeting of about 500 officials, including some from the provincial Party committee, the chief secretaries of the county Party committees, the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees and even the management board chairmen of cooperative farms which are in the neighbourhood. On that occasion I asked the chairman of a county cooperative farm management committee how many days he had performed his own work after the National Congress on Agriculture. He replied that he had attended to it for only seven days. He said that, in fact, he had only worked for seven days as a county cooperative farm management committee chairman,

because he had taken part in a short course for 20 days and had also attended several meetings.

A ri Party secretary also said that he had done his usual work for only seven days because he had attended the meeting of reviewing the tasks set forth in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country* and various other gatherings.

On my way back to Pyongyang I called at Anju County to see whether junior rural officials had also been called to frequent meetings or short courses in other provinces as in North Phyongan Province. I asked the Party committee chief secretary and the cooperative farm management committee chairman of that county how many days junior workers had been kept from farm work, and I discovered that the situation was not as serious as in North Phyongan Province. Wondering whether the shortcomings which had been revealed in North Phyongan Province had become known in South Phyongan Province and, if so, whether its officials had also made false reports, I immediately summoned the Party secretaries and cooperative farm management board chairmen of four ri, and asked them the same question. But they replied that they had not been made to attend meetings, short courses and similar gatherings very often.

It is not likely that South Phyongan Province held meetings and short courses frequently.

In this province, however, officials in lower units were sent for on many occasions. They say that a certain county Party committee sends for them to attend its executive committee meeting for two days at a time. The executive committee of the county Party committee meets twice a month, and if junior officials are summoned to the county seat for four days, there will be nobody to attend to farm work. The executive committee of the county Party committee does not discuss theoretical problems or matters which require heated debate. Obviously, they can hold a meeting lasting several days, such as a meeting to combat anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists. In the past we held meetings to expose and smash the crimes of those factionalists, which extended over two or three days.

During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I convened the Dahuangwai Meeting which lasted about 10 days, in an effort to wage an anti-“Minsaengdan” struggle. Meetings of this kind, plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee, sessions of the Supreme People’s Assembly and similar gatherings may continue for several days, but other meetings do not need to do so.

The Political Committee of the Party Central Committee may meet for about two days when they discuss the subject of the national economic plan, but a day or half a day will suffice for the discussion of other issues.

So, I do not know why the county Party executive committee meets for two days to discuss the affairs in the county.

Now the executive committees of the county Party committees are even discussing matters which they need not, while taking workers away from their workplaces.

It is said that the Sukchon County Party Committee held a two-day meeting about the economical use of electricity. This is unnecessary. There is no one who will oppose economy in electricity. Therefore, it will be enough to make a prior investigation of all the places where a great deal of electricity is wasted, so as to prepare a brief report, and then take the necessary steps. You often call junior officials to county towns for meetings, but you ought to consider the serious problems which this method of holding meetings will cause in farm work. If they are summoned to county towns, provincial capitals and the capital city, the officials in the lower units will find no time to direct farming.

I often say that you have one or two meetings a month and so you should go to the lower echelons for this purpose. The executive committee of the county Party committee, for example, should hold a meeting, consisting only of its own members, in the evening after performing their daytime work. At the meetings they should be given specific tasks so that they will visit lower units to work with the people there. This is the only way for ri Party secretaries or management board chairmen to attend to farm work efficiently.

Sometimes things go wrong, even when the commander takes the

lead and if farm work is left to the farmers alone during the busy season, without the presence of their commander, it is impossible to make thorough farming preparations. You must therefore improve your work method in a revolutionary way.

My recent inquiry into the matter shows that South Phyongan Province convened less meetings and organized work more flexibly than North Phyongan Province did. The faults of both provinces, however, are almost identical. After the National Congress on Agriculture the management board chairmen, ri Party secretaries and other junior rural officials performed their work for only nine days in North Phyongan Province, whereas in South Phyongan Province a month was probably wasted upon meetings or short courses.

In South Phyongan Province there are also officials who, like the management board chairman of the Sachon Cooperative Farm, did not work for 45 days after the congress because of attending ceremonies for conferring orders and presenting gifts and correspondence courses. And almost all junior officials failed to do their work for 20 days on average.

Those junior officials who had attended the last National Congress on Agriculture were kept for too long not only in counties or provinces but also in the capital. As a result, they did not go back immediately and direct farm work in accordance with the spirit of the congress.

Although South Phyongan Province had fewer meetings than North Phyongan Province, its officials' attitude towards work is not correct. Some senior workers at present remain in their offices, sending for their subordinates in a bureaucratic way. This is not the attitude of people who give guidance to work in rural areas.

Senior officials of the county Party committees are also becoming conceited. These committees have ineffectual work patterns, which must be eradicated.

The outmoded work patterns are also to be found in many officials of the Agricultural Commission and of the provincial rural economy committees. They do not visit lower units to give guidance to the work concerning the preparations for this year's farming in keeping with the

spirit of the congress. Instead, they only stay in their offices and receive reports and make various useless arrangements, merely speaking about model lessons and so on. Provinces and counties need not organize lessons of this kind again, because officials down to workteam leaders were made to participate in them in the capital during the congress.

Because the senior agricultural officials direct the lower echelons in a disorganized way, their officials are being disturbed. The central and provincial authorities each make demands on the lower echelons in their own way, and if, in addition, the county authorities behave in the same way, the junior rural officials will not be able to do what is expected of them.

Not only junior officials, but farmers also are kept away from farm work in many ways.

If farmers are taken away from farm work and mobilized to different tasks, in the farming season, crop growing will suffer. They must not be mobilized for other work when farming preparations are being made.

But in North and South Phyongan Provinces now, farmers are being mobilized unreasonably for work which has nothing to do with farming.

South Phyongan Province must not use farmers to pave the road between Mundok and Anju. They must mobilize road building corps or rural construction corps, or officials of the state bodies within the province for this purpose. If you organize work well, this labour force will suffice to pave that road.

When the road between Pyongyang and Sunchon was being paved, we ensured that farmers were prevented from being mobilized for this project. We succeeded in this by allocating about 1,000 road builders in the province for the work.

The members of the construction corps in every county of South Phyongan Province, if gathered in one place, will number approximately 800. They are perfectly equal to paving the road provided that you organize their work efficiently, but you allocate the distance to be paved to counties in the same way that the bureaucrats

did in the days of Japanese imperialist rule. As a result of this, the county authorities cannot help but mobilize their farmers.

You do not study how to work harder for the Party and the leader. When you are given an assignment, you do not discuss it widely and adopt specific measures to carry it out, but, instead, you simply tell your subordinates about it as a matter of expediency. You must not force the lower echelons to do anything. Subjective dictation is an outdated method used in the days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule.

It is obvious that the mobilization of farmers for road making during the farming season will disrupt farming. So we told the officials concerned to stop the road work if they intended to involve farmers.

Farmers are the hardest working people. They must farm and, when they are mobilized to pave roads, they will have to obey.

The indiscriminate mobilization by senior officials of farmers in projects which have no bearing on farming is due to their incorrect opinion of them. At present some senior workers do not dare to use factory machines and equipment but they mobilize tractors from cooperative farms, as they wish.

This incorrect attitude towards farmers is also much in evidence amongst officials of the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration under the Commission of Public Welfare.

According to what the chairman of a cooperative farm management board in Ryongchon County has said, these officials purchase grain from farmers, adding two per cent, on the pretext that this will cover any drying out. This is very bad. If they are going to take account of the moisture content, they must decide the deduction rate and give the farmers the equivalent money when purchasing grain. They must not take two percent more grain from all farmers without paying them. Because well-dried grain contains little moisture, they must not take two per cent in addition.

If two per cent is added in purchasing 3 million tons of grain, this will be 3.06 million tons. However, the statistics of the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration show 3,000,000 tons instead of 3,060,000.

No one would know, therefore, even if anyone embezzled 60,000 tons of grain. In future the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration must make this clear. If an additional two per cent of grain is taken, the farmers must be paid that much, and the amount should be stated clearly, taking into account the state allowance for natural decrease. Otherwise, fraud may occur.

Just as there is “mischief” in the dark, so there is trickery in false documents.

All agricultural workers have to bring about a radical change in grain production this year by growing crops well.

First of all, you must plant the correct number of rice plants per *phyong*. This must particularly be done in terraced paddies.

As I said earlier, if you transplant ten additional rice plants per *phyong*, you will harvest 500 kilogrammes more from each hectare. Calculating 500,000 hectares of paddy fields out of 600,000 hectares in our country, except for 100,000 in the mountainous areas, we shall harvest 250,000 tons more rice. This amount is sufficient for us to make noodles and various other foods and sell them freely in restaurants.

When we obtain 250,000 tons of rice by keeping the required number of plants in each *phyong* and another 250,000 tons through harvesting and threshing it efficiently, we shall gain 500,000 tons more which will be threshed to be 400,000 tons. One ton of rice costs 200 pounds, and if we export 400,000 tons, we shall be able to earn 80 million pounds. As we have seen, it is very important to plant the correct number of rice plants per *phyong*. This year the fixed number of rice plants per *phyong* must be planted, as is the case with maize.

The senior officials of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee and the Agricultural Commission must go with scientists and technicians to the cities and counties and scientifically decide on the per-*phyong* numbers of rice plants to be bedded out in the terraced paddy fields and the paddy fields in the plains and then see to it that the numbers are strictly observed.

In order to ensure the required number of rice plants per *phyong*, it

is necessary to make a strong effort to introduce rice-transplanting machines. It is said that if rice seedlings are planted by these machines, the correct number can be planted and, therefore, 300-400 kilogrammes more rice will be harvested per hectare than when they are transplanted by hand. You must work hard to introduce these machines completely this year.

Multiplying or, on the other hand, reducing the number of crops does not increase grain production. Therefore, we must strictly guard against the tendency to increase the number in a careless way and to reduce it because of a conservative attitude. The latter rather than the former is a common practice at present. Some time ago a vice-director of the Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee toured South Phyongan Province to discover what the situation was. According to his information, they transplanted some nine rice plants less per *phyong* than the required number last year. An inquiry into this matter in other provinces, if we undertake it, would probably show that it was not nine, but possibly more plants, that were not bedded out.

Chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees must critically review their failure to insist upon the required number of rice plants per *phyong* last year, and make sure that this will be observed this year in keeping with the requirement of technical regulations.

Cold-bed rice seedlings must be grown well.

In growing these seedlings, you are now worried about the influence the cold front might have, but it will be all right if you put windbreak fences around the nurseries and cover them with straw thatch. This year, therefore, the cold-bed rice-seedling method must be used comprehensively.

Paddy fields must be ploughed three times. It is said that ploughing on three occasions is equivalent to weeding twice. Cooperative farms must make a point of ploughing paddy fields three times.

Maize humus cakes must be produced quickly. The manufacture of these cakes is generally behind schedule at present. In Kujang County, North Phyongan Province, for instance, only ten per cent of its plan has

been fulfilled so far in this regard.

The reason for this delay, although it is partly due to our failure to supply efficient machines for the purpose, is that the making of humus cakes is very laborious because people make them as round as jars.

It is true that if these cakes are made round, in accordance with the technical instruction given by the Academy of Agricultural Sciences, it will be good in some respects, with the number of broken ones being small. But it will make little difference if they are made rectangular like pieces of bean curd. Last year they were made in this way, which, nevertheless, resulted in a good harvest. The point is that efficient cakes should be produced and mixed with good humus so that they do not become mud pies.

You say that you can make all the maize humus cakes by April 10. If you finish the work by that date, it will be impossible to transplant maize seedlings at the right time, and the crop may not ripen well. So you must work hard to finish it quickly, whether you make the humus cakes round like a pot or square like a cake of bean curd.

Rice harvesters must be mass-produced for the rural communities.

We wanted to import them from a foreign country, but they are not only expensive, but that country cannot meet all our needs at present because of its small production capacity.

The amount of rice which is wasted because of the delay in harvesting will be quite enough to pay for the harvesters to be imported. But it will take us a long time to import them, and even if we do so, in a few years we shall have many problems including the difficulty in obtaining spare parts. Therefore, we must make an effort to manufacture them ourselves. If we do this, we shall not only be free from consequent difficulties, but also manufacture serviceable and durable machines which suit our geographical conditions.

We need not continue to produce rice planters in future, so the engines designed for them should be used for the production of rice harvesters. Two of them will make a good power unit for a rice harvester.

At the estimate of 30 major rice-producing counties in our country,

each with 20 cooperative farms on average, the number of these cooperative farms totals 600. At the rate of four workteams to a farm, their number amounts to 2,400; and at the rate of three sub-workteams to a workteam, they number 7,200. We must produce 7,000 to 10,000 rice harvesters so that one will be available to each of the 7,200 sub-workteams.

We must work hard to produce the required number of rice harvesters within five months from April to August. If these machines are supplied by August, they will prove their worth in harvesting this year.

Last year, rice in Unjon County and Sukchon County suffered damage from a hailstorm, and if they had had reapers and harvested the rice at the right time, they would not have suffered. The officials concerned say that if rice plants are cut, sheaved and stacked as soon as the crop ripens, hailstorm loss can be prevented. We must, therefore, produce rice harvesters by August, come what may.

It is desirable that the sector concerned should make another detailed study of which cooperative farm in which city and county should be supplied with rice harvesters.

It is also necessary to make a large number of rice-sheaving machines, if possible.

Mobile threshers must be produced in large numbers and supplied to the rural communities. The construction of many fixed threshing grounds requires a large amount of electric cables, transformers and other kinds of facilities and materials. Moreover, these threshing grounds alone cannot ensure early threshing. If we produce a large number of mobile threshing machines for the rural communities, we shall be able to ensure early threshing, save a great deal of oil and prevent the loss of grain in transit because tractors will not have to move about carrying rice sheaves as they do now.

We must make certain that one mobile thresher is available to each of the 2,400 workteams on the 600 major rice-producing cooperative farms.

We do not need to follow a foreign model in manufacturing them

but should modify the one we are using now to make it mobile and then mass-produce it. Some time ago we succeeded in making a useful and very efficient thresher, which can be fed with whole rice sheaves. It will do to mass-produce this one. If it is mounted on a chassis with steel or wooden wheels, it will make an excellent mobile thresher. It needs a power plant, so we have to supply another tractor to each unit which uses a mobile thresher. As we are producing tractors domestically, it is not difficult to supply approximately 2,400 additional tractors to the rural villages. These tractors should be used both for supplying power to the mobile threshers and also for driving them. When threshing is not taking place, they should do other work such as transportation.

Straw mats must be made to carpet the area when threshing rice. Sheet steel would be better, but the state cannot afford to supply it for this purpose. Mats will do.

Large quantities of tractor spares must be produced and supplied to the rural communities. They are needed to operate all the tractors which are now standing idle and to keep spare parts in reserve as well.

If we do not supply a large quantity of tractor spares to the rural communities, rice transplanting may not be finished at the right time as happened last year. We mobilized large numbers of office employees and students last year to transplant seedlings, but they did not work as they should to ensure rice transplanting at the right time, because we failed to harrow paddy fields in advance as the tractors did not work properly, being short of spare parts. For instance, rice strain *Ryongsong No. 25* which had to be transplanted by May 30, was bedded out as late as June 15 because the fields were not harrowed beforehand last year. As a result, the crop did not ripen well and the yield was not high.

The production of tractor spares must be increased for North and South Phyongan Provinces and North and South Hwanghae Provinces, the major rice-producing provinces.

Nowadays nothing positive is being done, leaving the production of spare parts to the care of provinces, nor are assignments for their production organized properly.

This afternoon the Secretary of the Party Central Committee must hold a consultative meeting with the officials concerned, and take thorough steps to increase the production of tractor spares, specifying the tasks for the agricultural sector and for factories and enterprises in other sectors. These factories and enterprises must produce the spare parts for rural communities first, even if they have to postpone other production assignments for some time.

As ploughing must begin in April, these spare parts must be produced without fail within one month from now.

Thorough steps must also be taken to provide the rural communities with tractor tyres and diesel fuel.

We must improve the layout of fields extensively.

As I said at the National Congress on Agriculture, this is one of the major reserves for grain production at present.

We must set the month for the improvement of field layout both in spring and in autumn and press ahead with this work.

There are many terraced rice paddies in our country. Ridges between rice fields cover two to three per cent of the area of rice paddies in the plains, and 15 to 16 per cent in the terraced rice paddies. It is necessary, therefore, to undertake the project with terraced rice fields on a large scale. If the districts with a wide area of terraced rice fields improve their layout extensively, they will be able to increase the harvest as much as in the plains.

If this project is to be carried out on a large scale, a large number of *Phungnyon* tractors must be supplied to the rural areas. The officials concerned must re-examine this year's *Phungnyon* tractor production plan and take steps to supply more to the rural communities.

The agricultural sector must now plan the work of improving field layout on a large scale next autumn and make preparations for this project.

Fertilizer must be transported quickly.

It is said that Onchon County has now received only 20 per cent of the required amount of fertilizer which is to be used this year. The situation will be the same in other counties. If the fertilizing season is

missed, it will be useless no matter how much fertilizer is applied; it may have an adverse effect. The transport of fertilizer must, therefore, be completed by the end of April by mobilizing all means of transport, including the railways.

If railway transport is overtaxed, long-distance lorry transport will have to be permitted, even though it requires an extra amount of petrol. The roads to Wonsan and Hamhung, though unpaved, are good enough for motor transport.

In order to complete the transport of fertilizer by the end of April, it is necessary to supply straw sacks to fertilizer factories. At present, 55,000 tons of fertilizer are stockpiled in these factories, but they are not being transported because of the shortage of straw sacks.

Chief secretaries of the county Party committees and the chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees must ensure that all the straw sacks available in their counties are collected and sent to the fertilizer factories. You must take revolutionary steps to transport fertilizer in time. Sitting with folded arms will get you nowhere. The three-revolution teams must get down to the task and press ahead with it.

Agricultural officials must end the practice of working carelessly and then making exaggerated claims.

Guiding agricultural work myself for about three years, I have acquired a clear understanding of their thought and psychology and their work attitude. They must rid themselves of the practice of working in a slipshod manner as soon as possible.

Today our rural economy is not a private economy but a socialist cooperative economy. Without plans and statistics you can never run a socialist economy. So all your figures must be accurate and scientific. If you do not acquire the habit of attending to your work closely, assiduously and in a scientific way, you will not be able to carry out the revolution and manage the socialist cooperative economy successfully.

As I always say, in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the commanders who attended to their work carefully and assiduously provided their men with sufficient food and ammunition,

always emerged victorious in battle against the enemy. But those commanders who were careless in their work had to starve their men now and then, failed to supply them with sufficient ammunition and were inefficient in fighting.

Farm work can also be successful if senior officials are careful and assiduous, and not if they are otherwise.

The senior officials in charge of agriculture must abandon their old habit of working carelessly as soon as possible and acquire the attitude of working carefully and assiduously even taking account of every single grain of rice.

In addition, agricultural officials must do away with the practice of exaggerating their success.

At present, they exaggerate more than people in any other sector. Our officials often say that they will not boast, but they still exaggerate. Mere talk of refraining from exaggeration is useless. Exaggeration not only obstructs the development of agriculture but can also throw the national economy into tremendous confusion. In future the senior officials must not exaggerate on any account.

At present officials in charge of agriculture are working carelessly and exaggerating, largely because the chief secretaries of county Party committees neglect guidance and control of these people in their counties.

The chief secretaries of county Party committees must guide and control them regularly so as to prevent them from doing things perfunctorily, acting from expediency and working carelessly.

Junior officials of cooperative farms must not stay away from farm work.

If they are to keep management board chairmen and ri Party secretaries attending to their farm work, provincial and county officials must visit them and help them, instead of summoning them to higher authorities unnecessarily. In other words, the senior officials of provinces and counties must work as required by the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method. It is desirable that the Department of Organizational Leadership of the Party Central Committee should

have the minutes of the general membership meeting of the Chongsan-ri Party organization which was held under my guidance printed and distributed to the local Party organizations. The proceedings include all the details on how officials should work and how to visit and guide subordinate units in particular. If you follow the procedure, you will be able to solve any problems without sending for junior officials.

In order not to compel rural junior officials to stay away from farm work, it is also necessary for provincial and county authorities to try to reduce the number of meetings and short courses as far as possible. As is pointed out in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, the county is the lowest unit of Party and administrative leadership, the unit which gives direct guidance to the rural communities and workers' districts. Therefore, county authorities must not confine themselves to making general arrangements such as holding meetings and giving short courses just as the central or provincial authorities do. They must work by visiting ri, studying the situation there and helping their subordinates there instead. Even when they organize meetings and short courses, they must do so to suit the specific situation in the rural communities.

Rural meetings ought to be held at night as far as possible rather than in the daytime. The meetings of county-level bodies must also be held at night, and the daylight hours must be devoted to visiting and guiding their subordinate echelons.

In rural areas meetings may have to be held in the daytime as circumstances require, but they must be held on the day off or when it is raining. A meeting may be held on a rainy day when field work is not desirable. But in the farming season when there are few days off, meetings should not be organized, with the exception of the monthly Party-cell meeting at night. This must be a strict rule in the busy season which begins in April. When you have to hold a meeting in the farming season for an unavoidable reason, county authorities must give their instructors short courses concerning the meeting and let them visit ri and give the chairmen of the management boards the necessary information.

Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province must set an example to the whole country in implementing my instructions about organizing rural meetings.

Factories and enterprises must also convene meetings after work by shift to suit their own conditions, instead of following the practice at the central and provincial authorities.

Discipline has to be established in the organization of short courses.

In future, provincial and county authorities must not organize training courses on the same subject and for the same people as have already been organized by the central authorities. At present provinces and counties are blindly repeating the same subjects for the same people as have been dealt with by the central authorities. The management board chairmen and workteam leaders who attended the National Congress on Agriculture early this year were given two-week courses and demonstrations as well as being shown scientific films on advanced method of farming. But, when they returned home, provinces and counties again organized the same courses and demonstrations and held meetings to stir them up. If you work in this manner, junior officials will be pressed too hard to work.

Of course, the county can organize short courses for workteam leaders, sub-workteam leaders and farmers as occasion demands. But even in that case it must prepare a good lecture plan, and organize the course at each cooperative farm at night after the day's work, by sending lecturers to visit the farm.

When I was engaged in the revolutionary struggle in east Manchuria, I used to carry out my main task during the day and take approximately two hours off at night to teach at night school, and thus I taught the people whatever they needed to know.

For the present short courses should be organized to fill the farmers with the spirit of the National Congress on Agriculture. These courses must also be given at night, not during the day.

Political study for management board chairmen and ri Party secretaries should be organized after harvesting is over, and even that must be done in such a way as to let them attend it for a week in turn. In

other words, when the Party secretary goes to study, the management board chairman should stay, and vice versa. Different subjects for junior officials' political study can be integrated in the training programme for the Worker-Peasant Red Guards so that they can learn these subjects during the training period. In any case, the junior officials in the rural communities must be given time to guide the work of cooperative farms properly. You must organize the Worker-Peasant Red Guards training for the junior officials, however busy they are.

County cooperative farm management committee chairmen must also not be compelled to stay away from their duties. If we compare a cooperative farm to an enterprise, we can say that a county cooperative farm management committee is an incorporated agricultural enterprise, and that its chairman is the manager of the incorporated enterprise. If this manager is compelled to stay away from his duties for scores of days, who will take charge of his enterprise and direct it? Therefore, county cooperative farm management committee chairmen must not be called away from their duties except on special occasions.

Rural manpower must not be diverted to work other than farming. This year, you are mobilizing a large number of farmers for road construction and other projects which are not farm work, with the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Party approaching. You must not do this.

Good roads and the good houses you build will be useless if you do not grow good crops. The existing roads can serve any purpose, even receive foreign guests. The point is to reap a rich harvest by farming well this year.

I have read articles written by foreign journalists after visiting south Korea, in which they exposed the corruptness of south Korean society. They say that south Korea is boasting about building motorways and so forth, but that, in fact, they could see hovels everywhere, peasants who were almost starved because of crop failure every year as well as beggars swarming everywhere. These articles are absolutely true.

According to cadres of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification, 20 per cent of the Seoul population can now afford to eat only one meal

a day and ten per cent are almost starving.

Some of the bourgeois rulers in south Korea are leading a luxurious life, eating and drinking sumptuously with scores of *kisaeng* day and night, whereas the overwhelming majority of the people are suffering from hunger.

Today the south Korean people are starving, but the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique do not care about them.

It is very important to solve the food problem by growing good crops. There is an old saying that agriculture is the key to everything. Today we are putting up a motto: "Rice is socialism."

If we fail to solve the food problem, we shall be unable to demonstrate the true advantage of our socialist system, however good it is.

Nevertheless, you are now diverting farm labour from field work by organizing meetings, short courses and road building, instead of making every effort to increase grain production as much as possible.

Of course, I do not mean to say that you are doing bad things. But farming, unlike industrial production, is highly seasonal, so you must not miss the season. During the farming season, therefore, you must not mobilize farm members in other work such as road maintenance.

You are now paving the road between Mundok and Anju by mobilizing farmers, but you have to postpone the project; you must not do it this year. When you do pave it in the future, you should surface it with slag bricks from smelting works by using lorries from institutions and enterprises.

Some of our roads have been paved with slag bricks, and they are fairly good. Slag bricks are blackish because they were made carelessly, but it seems to me that they will be good-looking if they are made with care. A road in Pyongyang which was paved with slag bricks 30 years ago is still serviceable.

I again emphasize that in future roads in provinces must be built by county construction corps or road construction corps; farm labour must not be mobilized for this purpose on any account.

Local authorities must not mobilize lorries and tractors from rural

communities for work other than farming, as they wish.

Commodity supply for rural areas must be improved. Recently I visited the shop at Ryongnim-ri in Mundok County and found that it was not well stocked. Shops must keep large stocks of different articles, but I could hardly find even face cream, hairpins and the like.

I have stressed the importance of consumer goods production more than once, but the shop at Ryongnim-ri stocked only a small number of items produced in South Phyongan Province. There was nothing there but goods produced by the Kangso Knitwear Mill and tights produced by the Sunchon Knitwear Mill. The combs on sale in the shop were made of wood, carelessly and clumsily. If officials make a little effort, both fine-toothed and thick-toothed combs can be made without difficulty, but they do not even organize their production.

If they work in a responsible manner, they will be perfectly able to supply a sufficient amount of daily necessities to the rural shops. Daily necessities are not very available in the shops in South Phyongan Province with a population of more than 2,000,000, although there are Phyongsong, Nampho and workers' districts with large daily necessity factories in the province.

There are also few bicycles on sale in the shops of South Phyongan Province. Now farmers in the plains need a large number of bicycles because their houses are far from their fields.

I have already told the officials on several occasions to ensure that large numbers of bicycles are produced at the Songchon Bicycle Factory for the farmers in the plains. But the officials in South Phyongan Province are not implementing this task, either.

Officials of the General Local Industry Bureau are also not working well. They are not directing the production of daily necessities efficiently, so it is natural that these items are out of stock in the rural shops.

The chief secretary of the provincial Party committee and the chairman of the provincial administrative committee must not pay lip service, but re-examine the problem of daily necessities production and take the necessary steps.

You must take good care of rural houses.

Last year many good dwellings were built in Ryongnim-ri, Mundok County. While still living in straw-thatched houses, the farmers there had raised better crops than any other farmers every year. The farm members had lived in houses built on clay, so that their drinking water had been very bad. As their village happened to be on a coal deposit, they had not known when the village would collapse. So we ensured that materials were supplied and a modern rural town was built on a new site.

The present dwelling houses of the farm members have been provided with modern facilities for running water, sewerage and heating.

Recently I visited the place to see how the farm members were keeping these houses and I found that the new, multi-storeyed houses were all grubby because of neglect.

I have already said that after dwellings were built in the rural communities, the village roads must be paved. Since modern many-storeyed or single-storeyed houses have been constructed in the rural areas, you ought to supply a little more cement so that the village roads are paved with cement or stone. This will prevent mud from getting into the multi-storeyed houses. But in Ryongnim-ri the roads are not surfaced with stone or cement, so on a rainy day or in the rainy season mud sticks to the shoes of the people and gets into the corridors when they enter the houses.

The Ryongnim Cooperative Farm is not managing the waterworks, sewerage and boilers well, either. As the waterworks and sewerage are not cleaned regularly and well cared for, sand, pebbles and so on clog them. Neither are the boilers taken good care of, so that some houses are not supplied with hot water properly. I asked a farmer there to bring me a bowl of water, and he fetched me water that was muddy. But the chief secretary of the Mundok County Party Committee, instead of feeling remorse for supplying farmers with muddy water in spite of the good waterworks they have, said that Heaven only knew why the running water was muddy, since it was originally pure.

The Wonhwa Cooperative Farm is also not taking good care of two-storeyed houses. As I am one of the members registered at this farm, I want to visit it often, but I do not like to visit it because the houses are not being kept well.

If the provincial Party committee chief secretary and provincial administrative committee chairman, county Party committee chief secretary and county administrative committee chairman had paid a little more attention to maintaining them, the rural houses would not have become so unsightly.

Living in straw-thatched houses for ages, farmers are not in the habit of keeping their houses tidy. So, even though they are provided with good houses, they do not know how to take care of them.

You must intensify educational work among the farmers so that they will take good care of the attractive houses provided by the Party.

An extra amount of cement will have to be supplied so as to pave the roads.

Waterworks, sewerage and boilers must also be well maintained.

At present, the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm has no technician who knows how to manage these facilities. This is why it cannot even repair a broken heating pipe, although it took over pipes, the welding equipment including an oxygen bottle and the like from the soldiers who built these houses for them.

The management board chairman of the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm says that he is happy to have a modern rural town but is very anxious because he does not know how to manage it.

The province will have to send some technicians to the cooperative farm. It must select a few competent watermen and boilermen and send them to the farm so as to teach the local young people how to manage waterworks and boilers for about one year. Being a cooperative farm, it cannot use state labour for the maintenance of these facilities but it may keep rural young people for this purpose. If approximately 15 young people are assigned to this task, the work of the cooperative farm will improve. The Secretariat of the Administration Council must take charge of this matter and, in consultation with the administrative

committee chairman of the province, select some watermen and boilermen from the province and send them to the farm. If technicians are not really available at the provincial level, at least a boilerman of an enterprise will have to go and teach the farm's young men how to take care of boilers, clean water pipes and weld for about one year, and then come back.

If young people are given technical training for one year, they will be perfectly able to maintain waterworks, sewerage and boilers.

Motor vehicles will have to be supplied to the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm. The newly constructed farm town is far from the fields. The farthest field is 12 kilometres away from the town. Lorries should be provided to the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm so that its farmers can go to work by vehicle. Buses will be supplied in the future when they are produced in large numbers, but for the present it is advisable to give them lorries.

The local farmers are asking for 20 *Sungni-58* lorries. If vehicular service is to be available to all of them approximately 40 *Sungni-58* lorries will be needed. They will require as many drivers. So it seems to me that about ten *Thaebaeksan* lorries are preferable to *Sungni-58* lorries. It will be fairly good if they are provided with canvas covers and seats. Two runs of a shuttle service will be enough to carry all the farmers.

Many bicycles should also be sold to the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm members. It is advisable for women to learn how to ride bicycles, and use them when going to the fields which are relatively close at hand.

The project for the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm town must be finished.

The Administration Council must mobilize some motor vehicles from the mobile lorry regiment and help Mundok County to fill up the remaining depressions and develop the town neatly. We must give some 1,000 tons of cement to the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm's housing construction corps because it has no quarry from which to bring stone to surface its roads.

Housing construction must also be completed. Approximately 600 to 700 dwellings will have to be built in addition to those built by the soldiers. Furthermore, the construction of nurseries and kindergartens has to be completed. We shall supply building materials. So the province must help the Ryongnim Cooperative Farm's housing construction corps and finish the project.

After this has been done, we shall have to reconstruct the straw-thatched houses of a workteam on the neighbouring Ripsok Cooperative Farm next year.

I firmly believe that you comrades will prepare farming well and assuredly attain the target of eight million tons of grain this year which marks the 30th anniversary of the foundation of our glorious Party.

ON DEVELOPING A LOCAL BUDGET SYSTEM

**Speech Delivered at the Fifth Session of the Fifth
Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

April 8, 1975

It is two years since we put forward the idea of a local budget system. We applied this system for two years, and in 1973, the first year, it made a poor showing, but last year the results were good. It went well in all provinces but two last year.

Today we have the right conditions in our country for local budgeting.

Our workers and peasants have been in power for 30 years. In the early years after they took power, officials who had only recently been wage earners or farm hands had little idea of how to run their local economy, but now they can manage it by themselves. By now many new officials have grown up and entered government service, and nearly all the old ones who had had no opportunity to get an education earlier have studied up to middle school graduate standard or beyond. Now provincial and county officials are well able to manage the economy of their province or county.

In view of this, at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee a few years ago, we advanced the policy of local budgets to enable local government authorities to take responsibility for managing the local economy. At that time we suggested

introducing a system by which all provinces, cities and counties were to obtain their incomes independently without receiving state subsidies; they were to pay the salaries of local teachers, doctors and government officials and build schools and the like from their own earnings. And we told them to hand over the surplus left after they had covered local expenses to the state treasury.

The step taken by the Party to introduce a local budget system is essential if the economic life of the country is to be well managed.

At present the local budget system is in force in all provinces, cities and counties, and North Phyongan Province is making the best showing. At today's session we heard a speech from the chairman of the People's Committee of North Phyongan Province by way of a supplementary report, and this province has a wealth of valuable experience.

In 1973 North Phyongan Province received a large state subsidy from the national budget. Last year its local budget system was so efficient that North Phyongan Province paid a lot of money back to the state after paying its own expenses. How good this is!

Formerly, the central authorities subsidized the salaries of teachers, doctors and civil workers in the provinces from the earnings of large factories. This put a heavy financial burden on the state and prevented it from investing more funds in economic construction.

But now a great deal of money is being earned in the provinces through the development of local industry and improved public services, and local expenses are met by local earnings. So the local budget system enabled the state to spend more money on building large factories, institutions of higher learning, hospitals and so on.

The long and short of it is that the local budget system has made it possible to increase both consumption and accumulation rapidly and to maintain a still better balance between the two. This shows that the local budget system brought in by our Party meets the requirements of the economic laws of socialism.

When the local areas pay their budget expenses from their own earnings and the state can get ahead with building for extended

reproduction with the money earned by centrally controlled enterprises, the people's wealth will increase rapidly and the country's economic foundations will become still stronger.

Last year North Phyongan Province did well enough in its budget to bring great profits to the nation and the people. On behalf of the Supreme People's Assembly, I would like to thank the People's Committee of North Phyongan Province and the city and county people's committees within the province for bringing great profits to the nation and the people by carrying out Party policy on the local budget system correctly.

The local budget system has many advantages.

It will enable local industry to develop rapidly and the network of public service establishments to be expanded greatly to provide better convenience for the people. They never used to comply too readily with the instructions to build more local factories or to organize efficient local public services. That was why sundry goods of daily use were scarce and stalls selling ice cream, ice candy and the like were few and far between. But since the local budgets were introduced, production of sundry goods has increased and public service networks have been greatly expanded.

The local budget system goes a long way towards encouraging officials to show greater initiative with an attitude of the master in economic life and socialist construction. This system has increased officials' revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and creative initiative.

To obtain good results from the local budget system local leaders should do a lot of hard thinking about what the people need and what enterprises they could build up in their own area. If you use your initiative and explore, many ways can be found to increase your income.

They say that last year Jagang Province received a considerable state subsidy because it did not manage to apply the local budget system effectively, and this was entirely because the chairman of the provincial people's committee and other provincial officials did not use their initiative or organize things properly.

Conditions in Jagang Province are in many ways favourable for good earnings from the development of local industry. Since there are many large engineering factories in Jagang Province, the province can make as much equipment for itself as it needs to build local factories. Jagang Province is also rich in raw materials. Yet I hear that at present they bring in plastics from Hamhung to make combs, abacuses and the like. They would rather do better by making laundry paddles, wooden bowls, and abacuses and so on out of the scrap timber available in large quantities at their sawmills. They might do well, too, to make wooden furniture for sale. And they have masses of wild fruit in their province, which they could pick and process into fruit juices for sale to earn a lot of money.

I hear that in Thaechon County, North Phyongan Province, they picked the green perilla leaves that used to be wasted to make spice, which they sold. If you seek out what you have, you will find any number of resources with which you can increase your incomes. The question is whether the officials have real Party spirit, working-class spirit and fidelity to the people.

Senior officials in the provinces, cities and counties where the local budget is still not being managed effectively should make up their minds that this year they will follow the example of North Phyongan Province and do really well. The fact that they still cannot manage their local economic affairs and still need subsidizing by the state shows that they are not qualified to be leaders of government bodies. The leading cadres of all local areas should apply the local budget system efficiently with true revolutionary self-reliance.

A satisfactory local budget presupposes a sharp increase in the local revenue.

The most effective way to increase local revenue is a rapid development of local industry—which is urgently needed, too, to raise the output of everyday sundry goods quickly.

Goods in daily use are in the shortest supply in our country now. By this we mean the countless sundry items of daily use, such as ornamental hairpins, pins, needles, scissors, spectacle frames, buttons,

and the like. Once we gave instructions to the officials concerned to make a list of general merchandise, and even a rough investigation listed more than 100,000.

Although our country has many factories such as fertilizer factories, steel foundries, engineering works and textile and footwear factories, there are few that produce daily necessities.

The production of general merchandise is underdeveloped and backward in our country, because of the Japanese and American imperialists. Before liberation the Japanese imperialists turned our country into a colony and a commodity market so that they could flood it with their goods, destroying all our traditional handicrafts and stunting the development of light industry. The small foundation of light industry left was then destroyed completely by the American imperialists in the last war. As stated in the Twenty-Point Platform, we protected the interests of the small and medium-sized entrepreneurs and craftsmen and encouraged their business activities after liberation. But during the three years of war all their equipment was reduced to ashes in the American imperialist bombing and they were left empty-handed.

Since our light industry workers had little experience in addition to the complete destruction of the foundation of the production of daily-use goods like this, their production was not properly organized even after the war. This caused continued shortages of daily necessities.

In June 1958 we called a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and set forth the policy of combining the development of large-scale industry under central authority with small and medium-scale local industries to produce consumer goods. In accordance with this policy a nationwide movement was launched to build local factories. Because these factories were built on a large scale at that time, a radical change took place in the production of consumer goods and we were able to fulfil the Five-Year Plan 2.5 years ahead of schedule in terms of total industrial output value.

In August 1962 we held a joint conference of local Party and

economic officials at Changsong, where we put forward the objective of making another innovation in building local industries on the basis of our experience and successes.

Thirteen years have elapsed since that joint conference of Changsong. In this period many new local factories have been built everywhere and the old ones have been improved. In many counties including Changsong County of North Phyongan Province, Yangdok County of South Phyongan Province, Hwangju County of North Hwanghae Province, and Pukchong County of South Hamgyong Province these factories have been developed excellently. It is the splendid fruit of the joint conference of Changsong that local factories have sprung up everywhere and this industry has made rapid progress.

Following the joint conference, Changsong County developed local industry quickly. Now Changsong County has a textile mill, a clothing factory, a women's and children's garment factory, a paper mill, a pencil factory, a furniture factory, an ironware factory, a food factory, a fur processing factory and a riced corn flour factory. This county manages and runs the local factories efficiently and produces a large quantity of goods.

In this county they produce plenty of paper, pencils and similar items, even though they have several units of simple equipment installed in a small building, and meet the needs of their own county and even supply other counties. In the county high-quality furniture is also produced in quantity and supplied to the working people. Go into a farmhouse in Changsong County, and you will find it is well furnished with all kinds of good-quality furniture such as a table, desks and wardrobes.

The Changsong food factory produces a wide variety of processed foodstuffs such as dressed meat and fish, fruit juices, confectionery and spirits, to say nothing of bean paste and soya sauce. The riced corn flour factory obtains maize from the farmers and makes it into riced corn flour, which pleases the farmers.

Changsong County leads in modernizing local factories, too. In 1958 when local industry was first begun, handicraft methods were

much in use, but all the production processes have now been modernized. After the Fifth Party Congress, in particular, the struggle to modernize local factories was energetic and successful.

It is laudable that a wide variety of local factories has been developed well in a modern way in Changsong County. All cities and counties should equip their local factories as well as Changsong County.

It is of importance in many ways to build up good local factories.

By equipping the local factories well, you can produce plenty of goods with a small investment and improve the people's living standards rapidly. Large factories cost a great deal to construct and require many auxiliary buildings including nurseries and kindergartens, and workers have to be recruited from other areas. But this is not necessary when developing local industry factories. By enlisting local reserves and unused manpower, you can build a local factory easily and start production immediately. Therefore, if local industry is developed, it will be possible to increase the variety and quantity of commodities rapidly even with a small state investment.

If you develop local factories well in your counties, you can make all your housewives in the county seats into workers. There are many families of those serving with Party organs, government bodies, public security organs, educational establishments, and health service institutions in the county seats, and if you build local factories and absorb the housewives into them, they can become working-classed. If housewives go to work in factories and join in the organizational life there, it will put an end to idle gossiping at home and they will become revolutionized more quickly.

Local factories built solidly in counties will also help to provide against war. If a war breaks out, the enemy may destroy large factories, but not all the local factories. If all these factories produce fabrics, paper and other essential goods in large quantities, they will be fully able to meet the needs for consumer goods even in wartime.

Although great progress has been made in developing local industry since the Changsong joint conference, the production of consumer

goods still fails to keep pace with the rapidly increasing demand. In particular, the variety of daily necessities is too small.

Today I call upon you to take another great leap in developing local industry.

Great efforts should be directed to equipping the existing local factories better and working them to capacity to make them prove their true worth.

The productive potential of the local industry we have is very great. If we ensure that all our local factories show their true merits, it should be quite simple to increase the range of consumer goods by 2,000 to 3,000 in every county, and it will be possible to increase every county's yearly income to the level of 20 to 30 million *won*. If this is achieved, the total output value of our county factories will amount to 4,000 million to 6,000 million *won*.

To enable existing local factories to make fuller use of their capacities, three problems must be solved.

First, the technical qualifications of the management should be raised to the standard of engineer or assistant engineer.

Without technical knowledge they cannot handle modern machinery and equipment or introduce new techniques.

The management workers at local factories in Changsong County used to be technically ignorant, but now most of them have become engineers or assistant engineers by studying while working. Their counterparts in other counties should follow their example and raise their technical qualifications quickly. If the personnel in local industry enrol in the correspondence course offered by the University of Light Industry or higher technical schools and study while they work, they can improve their technical qualifications quickly.

Secondly, the centrally run industries should give active help to the local factories in their technical innovation drive.

Sakju County, which is adjacent to Changsong County, has many nationally controlled industries including Suphung Power Station. These enterprises were very helpful over the work of modernizing local factories in Changsong County.

All nationally controlled industrial enterprises throughout the country should follow this example and launch a drive to help local industry just as towns support rural areas and industry aids agriculture.

We have been emphasizing this for a long time, but centrally run industries are still not very eager to help local industries. This is a result of a departmental and local narrow-mindedness amongst the staff. Dropping such an attitude, national industry must give assistance to local industry. The Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex, for instance, should help the local factories in Songnim and also in Hwangju County where there is no centrally run industry. That is the only possible way to equip the local factories in every county well. If the staff remain as self-centred as at present, it will be impossible to develop local industry and, moreover, to build up local industry rapidly in counties which have no centrally run industry.

It is desirable to allot one or two local factories to each nationally controlled industrial enterprise so that this enterprise can give them responsible help—thus every local factory will have a central enterprise on which it can rely.

Since large factories have repair and maintenance shops, they can easily make and supply the equipment local factories need. Large factories also have many engineers, and if they go to local factories on Sundays and solve some tricky technical problem there, that would be a major contribution. We must work actively to modernize and expand local industry in this way.

Thirdly, every province should develop basic chemicals factories to serve local industries.

At present all counties need basic chemical materials such as carbonate of soda, caustic soda and hydrochloric acid. Because these materials are in short supply, the local factories are unable to use more local raw materials and fail to carry on production normally. In addition, the basic chemicals produced by centrally run industry are not enough to meet local needs. But it is impossible for each city and county to produce all of these for their own limited needs. So the provinces should build factories for just this purpose to cover the needs

of their own local factories.

As for the need to build up basic chemicals factories in the provinces, I already mentioned this a long time ago at a conference of the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees and I have spoken of it many times at meetings of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. This task has been carried out in some provinces, but not yet in others.

In North Phyongan Province they are running an efficient carbonate of soda factory with an annual capacity of 5,000 tons and a caustic soda factory with an annual capacity of 2,000 tons. In this province they supply caustic soda, which they have produced, to their paper mills and textile works, and they make hydrochloric acid for their food factories. But in certain other provinces the work of developing basic chemicals factories is in a poor state.

When you solve the three problems—improving the local factory management's technical qualifications rapidly, ensuring active help from centrally run industries, and building good basic chemicals factories in the provinces, the local factories will prove their worth more fully.

A continued struggle should be waged to build more new local factories.

It is essential to build many small local chemical fertilizer factories. This is necessary not only for increasing the production of chemical fertilizers rapidly, but also for providing against possible war. Each of these should have an annual output of some 16,000 tons of standard fertilizer, and it is advisable to build one for each large county and, in small counties, one for every two or three. As for the equipment needed for building these factories, the state itself should produce and supply it in a uniform way.

We should also build more paper mills. At present the country's paper supply situation is strained. With the introduction of universal compulsory 11-year education, most of the paper produced by large factories has been allocated for schoolbooks, with the result that we cannot increase the circulation of newspapers or print more magazines,

reference books and the like. This being so, centrally controlled industry cannot supply all the paper needed by the local areas. Therefore, counties should build paper mills to meet their own needs for notebooks, floor paper, window and sliding-door paper, packing paper and the like, without depending on central industry.

County paper mills should be designed to suit actual local conditions after taking the raw material situation into account. In wooded counties lumber should be used to make paper; in counties rich in reeds, these should be used; in counties where straw is abundant, straw; and in counties which grow maize in plenty, maize stalks should be used.

Such concerns as bicycle, sewing machine, washing machine and refrigerator factories and TV set and radio assembly factories should also be built with confidence.

At present the people's demand for up-to-date household utensils is very great. The situation today is utterly different from 1958 when the first local factories were being built. Our people now want a more cultured way of life—a TV set, a refrigerator and other modern appliances in every home. Therefore, local industry should naturally produce quantities of high-quality household utensils to meet present needs.

Our country now has only a few centrally run factories making bicycles or modern consumer durables, and their output is not great. If we rely entirely on central industry, we cannot meet our people's fast-growing needs in full.

It is several years since we first mentioned the need to build a bicycle factory in every province. At present the farmers' demand for bicycles is very high. Young villagers want to ride to the fields on bicycles if they are some way off. So, if the demand for bicycles is to be met, they will have to be manufactured in every province and supplied to villages.

Bicycles are not very difficult to make. If you install a small amount of single-purpose equipment, you can make bicycles anywhere. A bicycle factory should be built in every province in the future.

It will be well for the state to make a standard supply of the main equipment and materials for the production of bicycles, sewing machines, washing machines, refrigerators, air conditioners, TV sets, radios and similar appliances.

Large factories to make glass jars and bottles, factories to make packing containers and single-purpose machine factories should also be built locally.

Because of the shortage of glass jars and bottles and other kinds of packing containers, food factories in some counties are unable to produce more processed foods, and the shortage of single-purpose machines is preventing us from expanding the local factories even though we want to.

As for local factories producing modern household utensils and such important local factories as soda factories, packing container factories and single-purpose machine factories, it is desirable to develop them well under provincial management. And the cornstarch factories which have already been built in the provinces should also be placed under provincial management.

Developing important local factories soundly in this way under provincial management is of great importance in laying the foundations for developing local industry to a new level and for raising the people's standard of living still higher during the course of the next long-term plan.

It will be a good thing for the construction of provincially-run local industries to be financed partly by the state budget and also by the local budget. But in the provinces they should make great efforts to supply the funds and equipment needed for building provincially-run local industries as far as possible on their own in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. In particular, they should obtain the machine tools they need for developing provincially-operated single-purpose machine factories by calling upon the centrally controlled industrial enterprises within their provinces to start a let-one-machine-tool-make-more drive.

One of the important tasks confronting local industry today is to

increase the industrial output value in counties to the level of 20 million *won* on the average.

Only when the volume of industrial output is increased further will it be possible to increase the wages of workers and office employees as decided by the Party at its Fifth Congress. We have already abolished the taxation system completely and, according to the decision of the Fifth Party Congress, cut the prices of consumer goods. But our aim to raise wages has not yet been carried out. We should try to achieve this by an early date.

In view of both the considerable increase in farmers' incomes in recent years and the rapid growth in industrial output, the wages of workers and office employees should and can be raised.

The present average monthly wage of factory and office workers is 70 *won*. If we are to increase it to at least 90 *won*, we shall have to earn additional 800 million *won*. Industry under central authority has great reserves for increasing total industrial output value and local industry has more. If the local factories tap all reserves, the value of our total industrial output can be increased by several billion *won*. If production is put on a regular basis in the newly built cornstarch factories in the provinces, their earnings could be increased by 800 million *won* this year.

Judging by the resolves made by managers of county local industry combines and chairmen of county administrative committees at this session, it is possible, I believe, to increase the output of local industry by five million *won* in every county this year. Then, we shall be able to raise the country's total output value of local industry by 1,000 million *won* this year. It is said that the General Local Industry Bureau has set for this year's fighting target for local industry a total output of 189.4 per cent of last year's actual showing. If they achieve only 150 per cent, that would be quite something.

A powerful campaign must be launched to increase local industrial production so as to raise the output value of local industries in every county or city to the level of 20 to 30 million *won*.

To increase local revenue it is necessary to expand public service

networks in conjunction with local industrial growth.

Improved services to the population not only make the people's lives more cultured and comfortable, but are also an important way of increasing local revenue.

In exploiter societies services cater to the interests of the landlords and capitalists who are the rich, and are yet another means of exploiting the working people; but in a socialist society they serve the interests of the working people and are a way of improving the people's living standards.

It is an indispensable and honourable enterprise in our society to provide every condition for the working people to have cultural recreation, buying and drinking tea and eating something tasty out in the street after the day's work. Therefore, the Government of the Republic has always paid particular attention to the improvement of service work.

Of course, we are opposed to an excessive extension of service networks as in capitalist societies. In a capitalist society the service networks are more prosperous than necessary to take money out of people's pockets. A man from a certain capitalist country who was a guest in our country said that in his country the streets were overcrowded with service establishments, which was quite a nuisance. He said he was pleased to find that in Korea service establishments were distributed appropriately in the streets, that everyone had a job and that the people were coping with anything themselves without asking for others' help, and added that he was impressed by socialism having something so distinguished. I told him that it is indeed one of the advantages of a socialist over a capitalist society that services were only developed within the limits of necessity, but that it was now a shortcoming of our country that its service networks were inadequate.

Our country is still short of service facilities. This is a result of the destruction wrought by the American imperialists. Before the war there were many noodle houses, griddlecake houses, repair-service stations and the like in the streets. But during the last war eating houses and public service facilities were all destroyed by American bombs.

After the cessation of hostilities, we made sure that the networks of service establishments were expanded and services were continually improved to suit our level of economic development and our people's living standard. In recent years we put forward the slogan of making a revolution in service work and worked energetically to bring about a change in services to the working people, with the result that service facilities have largely increased and services improved considerably. But we still have a great deal to do in this area. Senior officials must pay greater attention to this and carry out the Party's policy of making a revolution in the services.

FOR THE SUCCESSFUL INTRODUCTION OF UNIVERSAL COMPULSORY ELEVEN-YEAR EDUCATION

**Speech Delivered at the Fifth Session of the Fifth
Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

April 10, 1975

Today I should like to speak about some problems arising in the successful introduction of universal compulsory eleven-year education.

We shall complete the introduction of compulsory eleven-year education for the whole country on September 1 this year. When we started it we envisaged introducing it in one fifth of the country every year, completing it in five years. But, thanks to the vigorous efforts of our officials including workers in education, this task is to be completed far ahead of schedule. This is very gratifying.

As the many speakers at this meeting have unanimously said, the introduction of universal compulsory eleven-year education in our country is an absolutely correct educational policy.

Believing that education is the most important undertaking for the future of the nation, we have dedicated great efforts to it.

Our country now has as many as 3,500,000 children reared in nursery schools and kindergartens at state and public expense. Engels said that it is one of the important communist steps to raise all the children from the age when they no longer need maternal care at state

establishments at state expense. We can say that we have virtually effected communism in this respect. Our country also has 4,700,000 pupils and students enrolled in establishments at all levels from primary school to university. So 8,200,000 children and students, or half the population, are studying to their heart's content and growing up happily under the care of the state.

The state is bearing an enormous burden in taking so many children and students under its care. The nursery and kindergarten children must be provided with sweets, biscuits, milk and various other things to eat between meals and all pupils and students must be given textbooks and provided with clothes. The state supplies all pupils and students with fine seasonable clothes at low prices. Not only that, school supplies and articles for children's use are sold in the shops at far lower prices than other things.

In order to raise and educate large numbers of children and students at state expense, it is necessary to train many educational workers to teach and take care of them. That is why we have set up several educational universities and teachers training colleges in every province. While training numerous educational workers, the state has to be responsible for their lives. An enormous sum of money is now required to pay salaries to the teachers and kindergarten teachers alone.

In the country's present situation, it is by no means easy to appropriate huge sums of money and direct great effort to education in this manner. Our people are not yet very prosperous and the country is in strained circumstances. We have to carry out the huge task of socialist economic construction, and also expend great effort on strengthening defence power because we are directly confronted by the enemy. Under such conditions, it is naturally a heavy task to raise and educate children and students making up half the population at state expense and even introduce universal compulsory eleven-year education.

But we do not regret spending large sums of money on the education of the younger generation nor do we think it burdensome.

Educational work is the most worthwhile and honourable

undertaking for the happiness of the younger generation and the prosperity of the country. Although our people were poorly off in the past, exploited and oppressed, our future generations should be provided with an opportunity to enjoy a full and happy life. To this end, we should direct great effort to education and raise all of the coming generation to be reliable builders of socialism and communism.

We have a saying which goes: “After pains come gains.” It is burdensome now to bring up and educate the whole of the new generation at state expense. But, if we overcome the difficulties and continue to cope well with this, the country will have a bright and radiant future. That is why the Party devotes everything to the education of the younger generation under the slogan: “Let’s love the future!”

Upholding the Party’s correct educational policy in the past, the educational workers and officials of various other branches vigorously strove to implement it, which resulted in splendid successes in the education of the young people.

In addition to Deputies to the Supreme People’s Assembly, there are many principals of senior middle schools, head masters of primary schools, kindergarten directors and teachers of schools at all levels present here. A good number of comrades have taken the floor at this session. I have been deeply moved to hear their speeches.

In the past educational workers have done a great deal of commendable work. The exemplary case of the Aewon Senior Middle School has been introduced to great effect today. And such a case is not confined to that school only. There are hundreds and thousands of Aewon Senior Middle Schools in our country. I am very proud of this.

Our educationalists are working with complete devotion, not for their personal distinction or pleasure but for the bright future of the country, and to make the rising generation take over the revolution and carry it forward. Educational workers are honourable revolutionaries who train revolutionaries.

I highly appreciate the splendid results in the education of the rising

generation attained by the workers in education who have made strenuous efforts with great pride and self-confidence and strong will as revolutionaries, and I offer them warm thanks on behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

Not only the educational workers, but the Party organizations and government bodies at all levels, all officials and working people have made untiring efforts to develop education and successfully introduce universal compulsory eleven-year education. After the proclamation of the law on universal compulsory eleven-year education, all our officials and working people buckled down to building classrooms and kindergartens to put the law into effect as early as possible. In addition, they have vigorously promoted the work of training teachers and kindergarten teachers in greater numbers, printing textbooks and equipping schools with equipment for laboratory use and practical study, and teaching tools and fixtures. As a result, we are in a position to introduce complete universal compulsory eleven-year education far ahead of schedule.

For this I extend thanks to the officials of the Party organizations and government bodies at all levels, management personnel of factories, enterprises and cooperative farms throughout the country and to all the workers and toiling farmers.

Our successes in the education of the younger generation are worth boasting about. But we cannot be content with this; we have more work to do in future.

We should further consolidate and develop what has already been achieved in education by introducing compulsory eleven-year education of a high quality.

The mere enrolment of all children of school-age does not mean the complete attainment of eleven-year education. Not only must all children be admitted to schools but also it must be ensured that they study well and finish senior middle school, fully equipped with the general knowledge gained from secondary education.

In order to implement universal compulsory eleven-year education successfully and efficiently, the teachers' qualifications should, above

all, be decisively improved and they must be firmly equipped with a revolutionary world outlook.

Only when they are well qualified can teachers conduct lessons properly. If their knowledge is meagre, they cannot pass on detailed, useful knowledge to the pupils. It will not do for teachers to conduct lessons merely by conveying the contents of textbooks or reference books mechanically. They should learn to teach the contents of these books skilfully in combination with Party policy according to the education programmes. Even when teaching a single word appearing in a textbook, they should amplify it by many clear and interesting illustrations using ten or a hundred words so that the pupils can understand it easily. Being good teachers in this way entails a great deal of reading and studying. The teachers in senior middle schools should all have the intellectual level of the educational university graduate.

Although we have put great stress on teacher education and trained large numbers of teachers up till now, teacher-training work is not keeping abreast of the fast-advancing work in education. Thus, many of the senior middle school teachers have not graduated from educational universities. They should finish educational university by correspondence course which will enable them to study while working.

When I visited the Yaksu Middle School in Changsong County more than ten years ago, I found that only two of its 15 or so teachers were graduates of educational universities. All the rest were graduates of middle schools or specialized schools. So I advised them to continue their education by taking the correspondence course of educational universities. Several years later when I paid another visit to the school, I learned that the teachers who had not received university education had all finished educational university by correspondence course and their level was much higher.

The road is open for everyone in our country to take a university correspondence course. By taking correspondence lessons in an educational university teachers can easily finish their college education while continuing to teach their classes. While teaching, they

can study in their spare time and then go to university for a month every year to attend lectures and sit for examinations.

Teachers should not only strive to improve their qualifications but also prepare themselves fully as revolutionaries and communists equipped with a revolutionary world outlook.

Unless the teachers themselves become ardent revolutionaries and true communists, they cannot train the pupils to be revolutionaries and reliable builders of socialism and communism. So they should strive to revolutionize themselves.

I have heard that at present some people make little effort to do this, claiming that they are perfect revolutionaries. This will not do.

Whoever is engaged in the revolution should not suspend his efforts, until his last day, to establish a thorough revolutionary world outlook. I have been engaged in the revolution for nearly 50 years from my youth, but even now I am striving to perfect my revolutionary world outlook. Although I am old now, I often mix with the people. Amongst the people, I find many things new and worthy of learning. Among the working class, one finds something new and learns much from them, and among the peasantry, too. The same goes for the intellectuals. There is no end to learning, and no one can claim to be a perfect revolutionary.

Indeed, the teachers are all engaged in revolutionary work, and so they can be called revolutionaries. But it can never be said that they are perfect revolutionaries with an unshakeable revolutionary world outlook.

The most important thing for teachers in their own revolutionizing is to strengthen their life within the organization. If everyone participates willingly in the life of the organization to which he belongs, he can revolutionize himself. Party members should take an active part in Party organizational life; members of the League of Socialist Working Youth, in LSWY organizational life; and members of the Women's Union, in its organizational life. If one takes an active part in organizational life, he learns to study Party policy, criticize himself and others and, in the process of this, discard obsolete ideas

and reform and revolutionize himself.

In order to establish a firm revolutionary world outlook, teachers are required, in addition to participating actively in organizational life, to read widely and make every effort to extend their intellectual horizons in various fields. Extensive learning is not only needed for teachers to improve their qualifications and teach their classes well. It is also imperative for the firm establishment of their revolutionary world outlook.

Furthermore, the principles of socialist education must be thoroughly embodied in education work.

There is no complete book yet on socialist educational science. But on many occasions we have talked a great deal about the aim and content of socialist education. Of course, further efforts should be made to perfect this science. But we can say that its basic principles have already been clarified. It is important therefore to use them thoroughly in education work.

Since we are building socialism and communism, education should be orientated strictly according to socialism. On no account should there be a heterogeneous education which is neither socialist nor capitalist. This would make it impossible for the rising generation to carry forward our revolutionary cause and build socialism and communism.

The aim of socialist education is to train young people to be ardent communist revolutionaries who work for society and the people and for the working class.

The most important thing in training the pupils to be communist revolutionaries is to intensify their political-ideological education.

Our youngsters should never be allowed to become people who are not deeply attached to their country, their people and their class and are indifferent to society and politics. We must intensify the political-ideological education of pupils and thus make all of them political workers and revolutionaries who passionately love the socialist country and fight vigorously for socialism and communism.

I have already spoken about this on many occasions, so I shall not

dwell on it at length today.

While the pupils are given political-ideological education, it is most important to give them detailed scientific knowledge.

This is an age of science; nothing can be done without scientific and technological knowledge. Even in planting and growing a maize plant you need knowledge of biology and other types of science as well as technical skills; and you also need science and technology to raise a chicken.

In recent years our agricultural production has developed rapidly, and this is partly due to the fact that according to the policy set forth in the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, the programmes of irrigation and electrification have been carried out in the rural areas and the levels of farm mechanization and the use of chemicals have risen, and so the material basis of agricultural production has been consolidated. But the main explanation is that a large number of students from universities of agriculture and various other institutions of higher learning equipped with modern scientific and technological expertise, have gone to the cooperative farms and given scientific and technological advice in farm work. Formerly, people on the cooperative farms used fertilizers without knowing what kind of fertilizer should be applied to which type of soil and in what quantities. When bedding out young rice plants, too, they did so haphazardly without scientific calculation. But now farm work is being done on a scientific and technological basis on the cooperative farms under the guidance of the students who are active in the rural areas as members of the three-revolution teams.

I summoned these students and heard their work reports, and found that they had done a great deal of work in the rural areas. With the farmers, they improved cold damp lands and seeds and established a proper system of applying fertilizers as well as a water-control system. In addition, they helped the farmers to do all farm work in a way conforming to scientific principles. As a consequence, farm production increased sharply within a few years.

Before these teams were sent to the country areas, decisions

adopted and issued by the Party and the state for the purpose of developing agriculture were not correctly carried out, even though they were good ones. This was largely due to the ignorance of the farmers and agricultural guidance personnel about modern science and technology.

Last year the Party gave instructions to plant 54,000 maize plants per hectare. At that time some people who were ignorant of scientific principles did not follow the instructions readily, questioning the wisdom of planting maize as close as sorghum. But the three-revolution team members, including agricultural university students and the Party hard cores, did exactly as they had been instructed by the Party, insisting that they should carry out the Party's instructions without question. All the cooperative farms where the Party's instructions were observed reaped a good crop. But at certain cooperative farms which ignored those instructions, crops failed.

All branches of the national economy, including industry and agriculture, can only develop rapidly when they are based on modern science and technology. The success of the technical revolution, of projects for transforming nature and of economic development, depends largely on the level of progress in these areas.

A high scientific and technological standard is required to eliminate the worship of large powers for all time. When their science and technology trails behind that of other nations, people tend to worship those nations. This is the main reason why the worship of the United States and Japan is now prevalent amongst the south Korean people. If a country attains a high degree of development in science and technology and leads other countries in all fields, it will not worship others.

Rapid development of science and technology and improvement of the technical qualifications of the working people as a whole require a good education in the natural sciences. In particular, emphasis should be put on such subjects as mathematics, physics, biology and electronics so that pupils and students are well grounded in these branches of learning.

In order to stimulate interest amongst pupils and students in the natural sciences, they should be provided with a large number of books on these subjects.

By studying with textbooks alone, they cannot hope to widen their knowledge. In addition to textbooks, a wide variety of reference books should be published. Our country is short of scientific and technological books, so I called together the college and university teachers a few years ago and told them either to translate foreign books or to write a large number of scientific and technological books consonant with the prevailing conditions of the country, on the basis of our achievements and experiences. After that they did a great deal of work. At present we can boast of more than 800,000 technicians and specialists, and if they translate or write one book each, 800,000 books will be produced. Increased publication is essential for pupils and students to acquire an extensive and detailed knowledge of natural sciences.

Libraries should be supplied with large numbers of the books published to induce not only pupils and students but all the people to develop the spirit of diligent study.

Knowledge of natural sciences should also be extensively disseminated through the medium of scientific films, in addition to large numbers of publications. Newspapers and magazines should also devote a great deal of space to natural science subjects, without confining themselves to political and economic affairs. And magazines which will deal exclusively with the natural sciences should be published.

To proceed. A firm basis should be laid for school laboratory training and practical study.

We have built many schools, and provided the pupils and students with all the necessary textbooks. But this alone is not enough. In order to ensure quality in universal compulsory eleven-year education, it is necessary to make and supply a large quantity of laboratory appliances and equipment for practical study so that the pupils and students can have sufficient laboratory training and

practical study. Libraries must also be well-stocked.

Party organizations, government bodies and working people's organizations at all levels must help the schools to build up the foundation of laboratory training and practical study. In particular, the senior officials, such as chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees and chairmen of administrative committees at all levels, should pay careful attention to this.

It is advisable that when, in the future, factories and enterprises produce any new products, which may be found necessary for building up the foundation of school laboratory training and practical study, they send one of each of them to every school. The publishing houses, too, will do well to present copies of each of their new publications to every school to help build up its library. If the entire Party, all the people and the whole nation give sincere help in this way, I think the schools' foundation of laboratory training and practical study will be firmly laid in a few years' time.

Now, the social education of the pupils and students should be strengthened.

School education is not all there is to training pupils and students properly. After school they have many free hours. And it is very important to use these hours to train them well.

Pyongyang and other cities now have children's and students' palaces and halls, which should be efficiently used for the pupils and students to engage in various group activities. Pupils and students should thus be encouraged after school to pursue their interests according to their tastes and aptitude—enjoy sports, play music, practise embroidery, learn to operate machine tools or tractors.

Camping and study tours should also be widely organized for them.

Several years ago I visited a middle school in Pyongyang and asked its pupils what they thought an ox looked like. But they did not have a very clear idea. Our country is bound by the sea on three sides and Pyongyang is not a great distance from the sea, yet the pupils in the town were not even well acquainted with the sea. They had experienced no mountain-climbing and no swimming in the sea. This

was inevitable because all they had seen on their way to school and back every day were apartment houses, cars, buses and the like.

Immediately after we had learned of this, we called a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and discussed measures to deal with the situation. In this way, we ensured that all middle schools organized study tours for the pupils twice every year, in spring and summer.

After that the boys and girls of the Pyongyang middle schools began to enjoy camping life, seeing the sea in Wonsan, and climbing mountains, crossing rivers and seeing wild animals on Mt. Myohyang.

Camping and study tours for schoolchildren should be better organized all over the country in future. In this way they will be prevented from becoming “bookworms” and trained to be useful people with wide horizons and a sound working knowledge.

Schoolchildren should be provided with good facilities for their after-school activities.

So far children’s and students’ halls have been built and many children’s camping grounds established in scenic spots, but there are not yet enough of them. Even if the construction of office buildings, hotels and the like is postponed somewhat, more halls, camping grounds and libraries must be built for them.

It is very important to strengthen the organizational life of the pupils and students in the Children’s Union and the League of Socialist Working Youth.

Almost all our children and young people are receiving formal education. Therefore, the LSWY should do its utmost to strengthen the life of the pupils and students in the CU and the LSWY organizations.

A few years ago, when we visited the Taedongmun Primary School in Pyongyang, we asked eight-year-old children who had recently joined the CU if they had been criticized in the CU and what they felt when criticized for the first time. A pupil then answered that because she had not sharpened her pencils beforehand, she failed to write down properly what the teacher dictated, and for this she was criticized at a CU meeting and that as she was criticized for the first time her heart

beat fast and her face burned. She said that after the criticism she never failed to sharpen her pencils in advance and studied well. Another pupil said that she had been criticized for neglecting her homework, but once criticized, she made it a rule to do it all before coming to school. At the time the teacher in charge said that when a pupil committed a fault, it was scores of times more effective to criticize her collectively at a CU meeting than for the teacher herself to admonish the girl individually. This effectively shows how important it is in the education of the pupils to strengthen their life in the organization.

If schoolchildren take an active part in the organizational life of the CU and then of the LSWY and, after graduation, continue to be faithful in their life in the organization at their place of work or in the People's Army, they can all be revolutionized. There is a saying which goes, "In ten years even mountains and rivers will change." So, if the organizational life of the pupils is strengthened and they are educated with perseverance in the course of their compulsory eleven-year education, they cannot help but be revolutionized. During the eleven years of schooling when the pupils not only obtain a deep knowledge of the social and natural sciences but are also tempered in the crucibles of organizational life, they can become fine, competent, iron-willed revolutionaries.

The LSWY organizations at all levels including its Central Committee should pay constant attention to strengthening the life of the pupils in the organization. Party organizations and government bodies at all levels, industrial enterprises, and cooperative farms must actively help the LSWY organizations, and provide sufficient amenities for the after-school activities of the schoolchildren.

It is my firm belief that all educational workers will dedicate their full energies and talents to the struggle for the successful, efficient implementation of universal compulsory eleven-year education, thereby making a positive contribution to raising the rising generation to be reliable reserves of our revolution, well-equipped with the Party's revolutionary doctrine and possessing a wide range of knowledge.

**TALK TO THE SECRETARY
OF THE PANAMA-KOREA ASSOCIATION
OF FRIENDSHIP AND CULTURE**

April 12, 1975

Mr. Secretary, I am very glad that you are visiting our country with your family and I warmly welcome your visit.

This visit is an expression of your deep trust in us.

I feel very happy to have such a good friend as you in Panama. Last year you visited us and, on your return home, carried on extensive work to support our people's cause for the reunification of the country. I am very grateful to you for this.

The situation in our country today is good.

As I said when I met you last year, our country is carrying out the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural. At present large numbers of three-revolution team members are working at factories, enterprises, cooperative farms and in other sectors of the national economy and things are progressing well.

Last year, we produced 7 million tons of grain as a result of a bumper crop. This year we plan to produce 8 million tons of grain, an increase of one million tons. We believe that our farmers can produce 8 million tons of grain this year because they have made good preparations for farming.

Construction in our country is also going ahead vigorously. The builders of Pyongyang and others from every province are now making strenuous efforts to build modern Ragwon Street in Pyongyang which

is to be dedicated to the 30th anniversary of the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Not content with rushing forward in the spirit of Chollima, our working people are marching ahead in the spirit of Chollima plus the speed campaign. The speed campaign is the slogan launched by our Party.

In our country, the production and construction are being given a great stimulus, but transport is not keeping pace with this. Therefore, we have declared this to be the year of transport and are making great efforts to improve transportation.

We shall introduce complete universal compulsory eleven-year education from this year. This is the highest level of compulsory education which includes one year of preschool education and ten years of school education. Originally, the Second Session of the Fifth Supreme People's Assembly decided on the complete introduction of universal compulsory eleven-year education from 1976, working towards it gradually. But we are able to introduce this system fully this year, a year ahead of schedule, because a number of teachers have been trained and textbooks provided for this purpose in the past few years.

Our country has as many as 3.5 million children attending nursery schools and kindergartens and 4.7 million pupils and students at schools of all levels from primary school to university. All these children and students account for more than half the population. It is true that raising and educating more than half the population at state expense involves vast expenditure. But we do not spare anything in the education of the rising generation for the sake of the country's future development and national prosperity.

There are universities of agriculture, universities of medicine, universities of education and teachers training colleges in our provinces. Teachers for senior middle schools are trained in the university of education and teachers for primary schools and kindergartens in the teachers training college.

Today, our country has more than 800,000 technicians and specialists who have graduated from universities, colleges and higher

technical schools. It seems to me that the objective set forth by the Fifth Party Congress will be achieved next year, which is to increase the number of technicians and specialists to one million.

We are working hard to raise the standard of general knowledge of all the people to higher than the level of senior middle school graduates. We are making sure those people over 40, who had no opportunity to learn in the past, study at a working people's middle school, and they are very enthusiastic about their studying. In the near future, their general knowledge standard will be up to or above that of senior middle school graduates.

The situation in south Korea is also quite good.

Although the south Korean puppet clique are severely crushing the south Korean people's fight for the country's reunification and for bringing democracy into society by mobilizing the army and police, people from all walks of life are continually intensifying their struggle.

Recently, the battle of the young south Korean people and students has been more active than ever before. A few days ago students of Koryo University and many other universities in Seoul held demonstrations and burnt Park Chung Hee's effigy at the stake in token of their displeasure against the closure of Koryo University which was carried out by the south Korean puppet clique by force. When the south Korean puppet clique were mobilizing the army to close this university the other day, its students came out to march down the street beating drums and singing songs about us. It is said that the south Korean authority who saw this when passing in his car, complained that this university was a communist one, not south Korean.

They say that even Christians in south Korea avoid police observation in order to pray that the puppet government will soon be ruined.

Tong-a Ilbo, the south Korean newspaper, was established in the 1920s and its staff includes many people with a national conscience. It recently published articles on the struggle of the south Korean young people and students against fascism and for democracy, and so the south Korean authorities tried to close this newspaper. However, they

failed to do so because they were confronted by pressmen.

The south Korean intellectuals are composing many poems which mock and condemn the south Korean puppet clique.

None of the south Korean people support the puppet clique. Neither the workers, peasants, nor intellectuals, religionists, young people and students support it. Even so, the south Korean authorities cannot keep so many people in prison.

The south Korean authorities are also being rejected by the Japanese people. Of course, they are in collusion with the reactionaries in Japan. But the well-known Japanese newspapers including *Asahi Shimbun* and *Yomiuri Shimbun* print many articles exposing and condemning the crimes of the south Korean authorities.

In view of the present situation, the person occupying the main post of authority in south Korea is not expected to remain in office for long. If the military fascists are removed from the “government” and if south Korean society is made democratic in the future, favourable conditions will be created for achieving the peaceful reunification of the country.

The world situation is developing in favour of our revolution.

The present economic crisis is very serious throughout the world. Many capitalist countries are very short of fuel, raw materials and food.

The worldwide food crisis is connected with the influence of the cold front. Information shows that the cold front has resulted from the fact that the area of Arctic ice field has increased by 12 per cent in total areas. Abnormal weather has been brought because of the influence of the cold front. The cold weather lasts until late spring and frost occurs in early autumn. This has led to bad crops in many countries.

Last year, the United States sowed in late spring because of the cold weather but resowed on account of heavy rain. To make matters worse, there was frost in early autumn so that the crops failed. As a result, those countries which depend on American food had to suffer a shortage of food. The chairman of the Japanese Liberal Democratic Party’s Society for the Study of Asian and African Affairs, who visited our country last year, asserted that Japan annually imports more than

10 million tons of grain from the United States. Accordingly, Japan cannot but suffer a food shortage. South Korea, which relies on American food, is also suffering a great deal from a shortage of food. It is said that many people in Seoul are now suffering from hunger.

If Japan is supposed to be a son of the United States, south Korea can be called a grandson of the United States. Since the son is on the verge of starvation, the grandson's situation must be deplorable.

In many countries in Southeast Asia, Africa and the rest of the world, large numbers of people are suffering from hunger. They say that there are now 470 million people in the world who have only one meal in two days.

In capitalist countries the price of goods is continually increasing and the working people are worse off because of the economic crisis. That is why workers strike. It is a good thing that the capitalist countries' workers hold many strikes. Where there is exploitation and oppression, there is always resistance. Where there is resistance, there is always revolution.

At present, it is important to sharpen vigilance against the imperialists' plans to ignite another war. Whenever the imperialists are in a state of economic crisis, they try to find a way out of it in war. The first world war was started by the imperialists to overcome an economic crisis. This is also true of the second world war. It has recently been said that the United States Secretary of State said that it would not preclude the possibility of resorting to arms if the oil-producing countries failed to lower the price of oil. It is by no means accidental that he said this.

Since there are now many socialist and third world countries, it is possible to prevent a new war in advance if these countries work together successfully in firm unity.

It will do us no harm if the imperialists' crisis is exacerbated or if revolution breaks out. The more serious the imperialists' crisis becomes and the greater the people's revolutionary struggle is, the better. Marx said that the only thing which the working class had to lose in their revolutionary struggle was their chains. There is nothing

that we should lose by war except the Military Demarcation Line.

We are watching the development of the international situation and are maintaining great vigilance against all the tricks which the imperialists are playing.

We have nothing to fear even if the imperialists ignite war, when we strengthen the Party, state bodies and the People's Army and make good material preparations against a possible war and are united firmly with the peoples of the socialist and third world countries and other progressive peoples of the world.

At present the revolutionary zeal of our people is very high. With an understanding of the intention of the Party Central Committee and the heights which they have to scale, all our working people are advancing vigorously, full of confidence.

Your support for us has been beneficial. Our people will never forget your support for the cause of our country's reunification.

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE MEMBERS OF THE YOUTH
SHOCK BRIGADE AND RAILWAY
CONSTRUCTORS WHO HAVE
PARTICIPATED IN THE PROJECT
OF ELECTRIFYING THE
PYONGYANG-MADONG LINE**

April 13, 1975

I offer my warm congratulations and thanks to you, the members of the youth shock brigade and railway constructors who have successfully completed the project of electrifying the Pyongyang-Madong line as you had promised the Party, through your heroic struggle, with boundless loyalty to the Party.

You members of the youth shock brigade and the railway constructors have performed brilliant, new exploits in electrifying the Pyongyang-Madong line, and so demonstrated once again to the world the revolutionary spirit of the young people of Korea, the new generation of a Juche type, who have been educated and trained by the Party, and have promoted your honour to the full as the guard detachment and death-defying corps.

You have finished the railway electrification project before the set time, upholding the revolutionary policy of the Party. By doing this, you have contributed greatly to easing the strain on transport which is an urgent task in the great building of socialism in our country at present.

This is a gift as a token of loyalty dedicated to the Party by our praiseworthy and reliable League of Socialist Working Youth and young people, on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of our glorious Party.

I am highly satisfied with this, and I greatly value your success.

In this project the resourceful and courageous members of the youth shock brigade and railway constructors have achieved a tremendous success which amazes the people of the world, and have really done a large amount of work in a short time.

Since the first days when you set about the project, you have carried out all the tasks boldly, by displaying all your patriotic devotion and peerless mass heroism, full of youthful energy and stamina. As a result, you have completed in less than two months the vast project which would normally take more than two years, and created a new speed of loyalty in the railway electrification project.

The indomitable revolutionary spirit displayed by the young people and the brilliant feats of labour which they performed on this project are a practical demonstration of the revolutionary spirit of accepting the Party's assignment as an absolute duty and carrying it out unconditionally, even through flood and fire. These also show clearly that nothing is impossible for our contemporary young people and the LSWY organizations which are equipped with the Juche idea and follow the Party's leadership.

Through the worthy struggle to carry out the Party's policy and the youth shock brigade campaign, you have armed yourselves more firmly with our Party's monolithic ideology and accelerated the process of your revolutionization and working-classization, and prepared yourselves as true communist revolutionary fighters of a Juche type, and as reliable heirs to our revolutionary cause.

In addition, the railway electrification project has powerfully demonstrated once again the vitality of the youth shock brigade campaign and developed the campaign to a greater degree.

The youth shock brigade is a storming party of the builders of socialism and communism, which bears the brunt of difficult and

arduous tasks in carrying out the Party's policies; it is a political detachment to train reliable reserves of the revolutionary cause of Juche.

The laudable success and valuable achievement which you have attained in carrying out the project will add to the history of great socialist construction in our country.

Comrade members of the youth shock brigade and railway constructors,

We are now faced with the honourable tasks of attaining the goals of the Six-Year Plan on all fronts of socialist construction and of hastening the independent reunification of our country.

In order to implement the tremendous tasks of the Six-Year Plan successfully, we must, first of all, considerably increase the transport capacity of the railway which is the main artery of the country, a sector which must advance ahead of other economic sectors.

To this end, our Party has put forward the militant task of electrifying the railways faster and laying many new lines.

You will have to complete the electrification of the Huichon-Koin line before September 9 and the Pyongyang-Tokchon line by the end of this year, and will have to speed up the construction of the Chongjin Marshalling Yard, by displaying the same spirit and stamina as you did when finishing the project of the Pyongyang-Madong line splendidly in less than two months.

You must arm yourselves more firmly with the Juche idea of our Party and establish its monolithic ideological system thoroughly in order to prepare yourselves more reliably as communist revolutionary fighters of a Juche type, who are infinitely loyal to the Party.

You must accelerate the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural, and under the Party's slogan, "Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!" must work and live in a militant way with strong fighting will and enthusiasm, strengthen organizational life and thoroughly establish the habit of studying. In this way, your workplaces will always be full of the revolutionary stamina and optimism of youth.

The youth shock brigade campaign is a loyalty movement of the young people to add lustre to the new age of Juche, by devoting their energy and intelligence willingly to our glorious Party and country.

The organizations of the LSWY and the young people must, in future, too, as in the past, take the lead in performing the most difficult and arduous tasks given by the Party, and add momentum to the youth shock brigade campaign on all fronts of socialist construction.

The whole Party, the whole country and all the people will actively support the campaign and help the LSWY in its work effectively.

You must become reliable workers for the revolution who like the revolution, fight and work as befits young people living in a revolutionary age and thus take the lead in the struggle for the final victory of our revolution and the cause of national reunification.

I firmly believe that the members of the youth shock brigade and the railway constructors will, in future, too, demonstrate peerless bravery and mass heroism to the fullest extent and create a great speed, a loyalty speed in our time so that everyone will become a hero of construction and a hero of creation, and dynamically advance and press forward along the road of victory and glory as called upon to do by the Party.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE CHAIRMAN OF THE COSTA
RICA-KOREA ASSOCIATION OF FRIENDSHIP
AND CULTURE, WHO IS CHAIRMAN
OF THE COSTA RICA SOCIALIST
PARTY AND CHAIRMAN OF THE COSTA
RICA JOURNALISTS UNION**

April 13, 1975

Question: You are going to celebrate the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea this year. During the past years, under the wise leadership of the great leader Marshal Kim Il Sung, the Korean people have achieved social and economic transformations which have amazed the people of the world, by implementing the immortal Juche idea. Would you tell us, Mr. President, about the role played by the Workers' Party of Korea in this respect and the most important factors behind these achievements?

Answer: As you have correctly stated, over the past 30 years the Korean people have achieved great social and economic transformations, while going through every kind of hardship and trial. Under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea our people waged an unflinching battle, and thus have established an advanced socialist system in this land and turned our formerly underdeveloped colonial agrarian country into a socialist industrial state equipped with a powerful heavy industry and modern light industry as well as a developed agriculture.

All the victories and successes in our revolution and construction have been achieved thanks to the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and our people's creative struggle.

The Workers' Party of Korea is the General Staff of the Korean revolution and our people's guiding force. At each stage of revolutionary development our Party put forward a correct line and policies and organized and mobilized all the people to carry them through.

The most important thing of all for the Workers' Party of Korea in leading the revolution and construction, has been the thorough establishment of Juche.

The Juche idea is our Party's undeviating guiding idea. Our Party has always held fast to the principle of solving all problems arising in the revolution and construction from the standpoint of Juche. Based on independent and creative positions, our Party has mapped out all its lines and policies in a unique manner, to meet our country's specific situation and our people's interests, and carried them through relying on the strength of our own people.

By establishing Juche and relying on its own efforts, our Party was able to overcome each and every difficulty and trial successfully, and vigorously advance our revolution and make our country a strong and dignified socialist power which is politically independent, economically self-supporting and capable of defending itself.

Our Party was also able to achieve outstanding success in the revolution and construction because it pressed ahead with the revolution and construction, believing in the working masses' strength and giving full play to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative energy.

The working masses are the masters of revolution and construction and the makers of history. Their creative labour and struggle produce all the material wealth of society and achieve social transformation and progress. The working masses are the most powerful and intelligent in the world. In the final analysis, they decide every problem and the success of revolution and construction depends on how they are organized and mobilized.

Whenever the revolution and construction presented an arduous and enormous task and difficulties and trials arose, our Party went amongst the people and consulted them. By doing this our Party acquainted the masses thoroughly with its intentions and demands and effectively mobilized their powers and knowledge for the implementation of Party policies and rallied them more firmly around itself.

The source of all our victories and invincibility lies precisely in the fact that the Party believes in the masses of the people and that they support and follow it. Because all the people firmly united around the Party with a single idea and purpose and worked by giving full play to their strength, wisdom and creativity, our country worked miracles that have aroused the admiration of the world.

Our experience shows that if Juche is thoroughly established and the masses' revolutionary enthusiasm and creative talents are organized and mobilized efficiently, it is possible to push ahead with the revolution and construction very rapidly and build a wealthy and prosperous new society in a short time in any country, no matter how underdeveloped it was in the past.

Question: The US imperialists and their stooges are now more open in their schemes to unleash a war in Korea and are resorting to every sinister trick to establish "two Koreas". What do you think are the prospects for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea in the present situation?

And what kind of international solidarity movement, in your opinion, is necessary to support the Korean people in their fight to shatter the moves for another war and the permanent division of your country?

Answer: Today the manoeuvres of the US imperialists and their south Korean puppet clique towards "two Koreas" and a new war against the northern half of Korea are creating a large obstacle to the solution of the question of our national reunification.

The US imperialists have put forward the "two Koreas" policy with a view to perpetuating the division of our country and making south

Korea their permanent colony and military base. At their instigation, the south Korean puppets are demanding that “two Koreas” be admitted to the UN, keeping the north and the south of our country divided. In so doing they are dreaming foolishly of perpetuating our country’s division and of ruling south Korea for a long time to come.

The US imperialists and their henchmen are plotting to create “two Koreas” on the one hand, and on the other are blatantly scheming to unleash another war against the northern half of Korea. Our enemies have shipped into south Korea nuclear weapons and various other up-to-date arms and equipment and placed them in the vicinity of the Military Demarcation Line, making ceaseless armed provocations against the northern half of Korea on the ground, at sea, and in the air. Nowadays, particularly, while talking about the importance of south Korea as a strategic point in Asia, the US imperialists are reinforcing their armed forces and expanding the military bases of aggression in south Korea. Because of these moves by the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique, the situation in our country is very tense today.

However, no amount of intrigue on their part can prevent the reunification of our country. Our people will never forgive the partition-mongers at home and abroad who are hindering the country’s reunification and will resolutely frustrate all the enemy moves. If the south Korean puppet clique continue to betray the country and the people and persist in their schemes to establish “two Koreas” and unleash another war, following in the footsteps of the US imperialists, they will not escape the same fate that befell the Lon Nol clique of Cambodia and the Thieu clique of South Viet Nam.

As soon as our country was divided, our Party and the Government of the Republic put forward the policy of reunifying the country independently and peacefully on democratic principles without any foreign interference and have since made every possible effort to carry it out.

For the independent, peaceful reunification of the country we set forth the line of strengthening the revolutionary forces in the northern

half of Korea, of supporting the revolutionary struggle of the south Korean people and cementing solidarity with the international revolutionary forces and have been waging a positive struggle for the implementation of this line.

Thanks to the wise leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the powerful efforts of our people, the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea has been consolidated as firm as a rock in all spheres of political, economic and military affairs. We have thus been able to establish strong revolutionary forces of our own, the decisive guarantee for the country's reunification.

The south Korean people have also put up a powerful fight against the US imperialists and their lackeys to hasten the country's reunification. Their struggle has gained momentum recently. Now, young people and students in south Korea are holding strong demonstrations every day against the puppet regime, shouting slogans "Dictatorship, get out!" "Guarantee the freedom of schools and speech!" In addition, men of the press, religious communities, politicians and other sections of the south Korean people are fighting bravely against the fascist rule of the puppet regime and for the democratization of south Korean society. The people in the northern half of Korea are actively supporting and encouraging the just patriotic struggle of the south Korean people.

Our people's international solidarity with the progressive people of the world has also grown stronger. Today our people have numerous supporters and sympathizers for our revolution in all parts of the world.

All this is a solid guarantee for the victory of our people's struggle for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

We firmly believe that through the united efforts of all the people in north and south Korea and the active support and encouragement of the progressive people of the world, we will crush the attempts of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique to unleash a new war and to create "two Koreas" and will accomplish the historic cause of national reunification before long.

Our people highly value the international support and

encouragement given by many peoples of the world for our struggle for national reunification.

We feel sure that as in the past, so in the future, the people throughout the world who love peace and justice will express strong solidarity for our people's struggle to force the US imperialist armed forces of aggression out of south Korea, forces which are there under the guise of "UN forces". We also hope that the voices of international solidarity will grow ever louder throughout the world, thoroughly isolating the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique, denouncing their moves towards aggression and national division, and actively supporting and inspiring the south Korean people in their campaign for democracy.

I take this opportunity of expressing my thanks to the Costa Rican people and peace-loving people the world over for the support and encouragement they are giving to our people's struggle for the country's independent and peaceful reunification.

Question: How do you analyse the economic crisis affecting the capitalist world including the US? And what consequences do you think it will have?

Answer: The capitalist world is now undergoing the most serious economic crisis history has ever known. The oil crisis, raw material crisis and food crisis are sweeping all the capitalist countries. The US, Japan, West Germany and many other capitalist countries are being thrown into great confusion because of the sharp drop in production, unchecked inflation, endlessly soaring prices and millions of unemployed flooding the streets.

The current economic crisis in the capitalist world is the natural product of the capitalist system. It is a law that economic panic and chaos should occur in a capitalist society where production anarchy prevails because of the private ownership of the means of production. So long as the capitalist system remains intact, the economic crisis can never be checked nor can its disastrous consequences be warded off.

The economic crisis in the capitalist world will be further aggravated and its consequences be more disastrous with the passage of time.

The US-led imperialists are desperately trying to get out of their present economic crisis. On the domestic scene, they are further intensifying exploitation and plunder of the working people and, externally, are making undisguised attempts to invade other countries. In particular, they are exerting pressure on the third world countries which are rich in oil and other raw materials. They have gone so far as to undertake extremely hazardous, brazen moves to rob these countries of their natural resources by force of arms.

However, their frenzied endeavours cannot save them from the crisis.

As the imperialists intensify exploitation and plunder, the struggle of the working people for the right to live will grow stronger and this struggle will drive the imperialists into deeper water.

Imperialist threats, blackmail and aggressive moves against the third world countries are also doomed to failure. Today the peoples of the third world are courageously battling against the imperialist policies of aggression and plunder, in defence of their natural resources and maritime rights. If the third world countries continue to fight vigorously to win economic independence and safeguard their national resources by their concerted efforts, they can fight back the predatory policy and aggressive schemes of the imperialists and plunge them into ruin.

If the peoples of the socialist countries, the peoples of the third world countries and peace-loving peoples throughout the world increase their vigilance and resolutely fight against the imperialist moves to unleash a new war, the danger of war will be averted and universal peace and security will be preserved.

The imperialists must not be allowed to forget the lessons of history. Should they ignite an adventurous war in a bid to tide over their present catastrophic economic crisis, it will result in further precipitating the final downfall of imperialism and hastening the victory of world revolution.

Question: The third world countries are now engaged in a vigorous anti-imperialist struggle to achieve economic independence, consolidate independence and create a new life. Mr. President, would you kindly explain what the third world countries should do if they are to follow the path to complete independence and sovereignty free from exploitation and oppression?

Answer: If the countries of the third world are to consolidate their political independence and build a new society without exploitation and oppression, they should, first of all, completely smash the subversive activities of foreign imperialists and domestic reactionaries and complete the cause of national liberation. The achievement of political independence is only the first step towards the ultimate triumph of the national-liberation revolution. In order to complete the cause of national liberation, it is necessary to destroy the political and economic footholds of imperialist colonial rule, establish a progressive social system and build an independent national economy and national culture. Only then is it possible to get rid of the centuries-old backwardness and poverty, the heritage of colonial rule, and build a wealthy and mighty independent sovereign state.

It is highly important for the third world countries to build an independent national economy in consummating the cause of national liberation.

Economic independence is the material basis of political independence. If a country is economically subject to or dependent upon another, it cannot avoid being subject to that country politically and cannot free itself from colonial slavery. Only when an independent national economy is built can political independence be consolidated, the country be enriched, strengthened and advanced and national prosperity attained.

Having inherited a backward economy from the colonial rule of imperialism, the third world countries are faced with many difficulties in building an independent national economy. However, if they mobilize and utilize their peoples' creative energy and national

resources to the full, they will be able to attain economic independence.

If the third world countries are to take the road of complete independence and sovereignty, they must firmly maintain independence. Only then can they uphold their national dignity and honour, pursue a foreign policy on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect, and dynamically promote the building of a new society. Maintaining independence is the essential requirements and fundamental principle in building an independent and sovereign state.

If the third world countries are to build a new society free from exploitation and oppression, they must consolidate the national independence they have won, and then gradually change over to socialism.

If the countries winning national independence take the road to capitalism, they cannot put an end to exploitation and oppression; they may be subjugated by the imperialists again. The road to capitalism is the road to subordination and decline, exploitation and oppression. The road to socialism is the only road to complete independence and sovereignty and to the building of a happy new society free from exploitation and oppression. That is why many third world nations are steering towards socialism.

It is essential to cement militant unity and cooperation between the third world countries in the struggle to build a new society.

The third world peoples are bound closely together and have common interests in the struggle to safeguard national independence and sovereignty and build a new society. The militant unity and close cooperation between the third world countries are major guarantees for the victory of the revolutionary cause.

If they unite politically and closely cooperate economically, nothing will be impossible for them. If they struggle in unity, they can foil the imperialists' predatory and aggressive schemes, overcome all hardships and obstacles in building a new society and achieve national well-being and prosperity.

We value our unity and cooperation with the third world countries and are doing all we can to strengthen them.

Question: Today some Latin-American governments are working hard for their complete sovereignty and economic progress. They have formed a union of banana-exporting nations to protect the international price of bananas and are trying to organize a Caribbean merchant fleet, including Cuban vessels, for the transport of their exports and imports; establish a Latin-American economic organization to replace the present “Organization of American States” to run the economy of Latin America free from US imperialist interference; and transfer sovereignty over the Canal Zone to Panama. What do you think about this struggle? What bearing do you think it has for the Korean and other peoples?

Answer: Today, under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the Latin-American peoples are waging an energetic struggle to oppose domination and subjugation by US imperialism, defend their national sovereignty and achieve economic independence.

Costa Rica and some other Latin-American countries have recently formed a union of banana-exporting nations to protect the international price of bananas and are now making joint efforts to form a Caribbean merchant fleet for the transport of their exports and imports, set up a Latin-American economic organization which can replace the “Organization of American States” and transfer genuine sovereignty and legal rights over the Panama Canal and the Canal Zone to Panama. This is very good.

This struggle of the Costa Rican and other Latin-American peoples is a just struggle to protect their countries’ sovereignty and national interests, put an end to imperialist interference and aggression and achieve their territorial integrity and economic independence.

The Government of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the Korean people fully support their struggle to defend their national sovereignty and develop their economy. Our people will

always stand firmly by the Latin-American peoples in their fight for the cause of justice.

We consider that the valiant struggle of the Latin-American peoples for their countries' sovereignty and economic development contributes greatly to the joint struggle of the peoples of the world for peace and democracy, national independence and socialism.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, in the name of the Korean people, I should like to express firm solidarity with the Costa Rican people in their struggle to build a new society and a new life. We feel sure that relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Costa Rica will develop favourably to meet the interests of the two peoples.

ON THOROUGHLY CHANGING THE WORK OF CHONGRYON INTO WORK WITH PEOPLE

Talk to the Congratulatory Group of Koreans in Japan

May 5, 1975

I am very sorry to have been delayed in meeting you on your visit to your homeland. I met Comrade head of the congratulatory group during the Supreme People's Assembly session, but I could not meet the other comrades before now because of my visit to China. Even after I returned from China, I attended meetings of the Political Committee and Secretariat of the Party Central Committee and dealt with the work which had been left undone. So I was unable to see you immediately, but have only managed to meet you now. I should like you to understand this.

So far as the work of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) is concerned, I have already been told about it by Comrade head of the group and I have also gone through the report submitted by you. Therefore, today I am going to refer briefly to some problems.

Last year the enemy attempted to suppress Chongryon by faking the "Mun Se Gwang incident". Despite this, under the guidance of Comrade Chairman, Chongryon succeeded in overcoming this attempt. I am highly satisfied with this and congratulate you on your victory. On your return, I hope that you will convey my congratulations to the senior officials of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon and to other comrades.

When the enemy concocted the “Mun Se Gwang incident” with the aim of repressing Chongryon, I thought that if Chongryon overcame the trial, it would grow in strength. And you succeeded in smashing the enemy’s insidious attempt. I believe that Chongryon is now able to overcome any enemy plot.

It is rare, even in world history, for a man to stage the farce of shooting his wife as Park Chung Hee did.

The enemy invented the “Mun Se Gwang incident”, the “case of abduction of Kim Dae Jung”, the “case of the National Federation of Democratic Youth and Students” and the ship “*Mangyongbong* incident”. All this was meant to repress Chongryon and frustrate the north-south talks, increase anti-communist feelings amongst the south Korean people by intensifying anti-communist propaganda and suppress the democratic forces in south Korea using anti-communism as an excuse.

The south Korean reactionaries are resorting to every stratagem to repress Chongryon and the democratic forces in south Korea. By doing this they are seeking to maintain their fascist rule. Fascist rule in south Korea is an intelligence politics which is a synthesis of the most nefarious elements in the intelligence politics of the United States, Japan, West Germany and Taiwan.

Despite every kind of intrigue on the part of the enemy, you have built up Chongryon as we see it today and defended it staunchly. This is a great victory. This victory is attributable to the fact that so far Chongryon has worked efficiently upholding our Party’s policies and also to the fact that it has won the confidence of the Japanese people.

Until the formation of Chongryon, the movement of Koreans in Japan had not followed the right road. In those days, Koreans in Japan fought in the front ranks for the sake of the Japanese revolution only to be arrested by the reactionary Japanese police and made to undergo every kind of persecution.

Needless to say, the working class should carry out the revolution in international unity and be faithful to internationalism. However, since their country is not yet reunified, the Koreans must first fight for

Korea's reunification. It will not carry much weight if they work for the revolution of another country when they have not accomplished their own revolution. Japan has a population of one hundred million. So the Japanese revolution will not fail if the several hundreds of thousands of Koreans in Japan do not take part in it; even if they join the struggle, the Japanese revolution will not be won immediately. The Japanese revolution must be carried out by the Japanese; foreigners cannot do it for them.

After the war, therefore, we put forward a new policy on changing the line of the movement of Koreans in Japan; they must first work for the Korean revolution. Our Party's new policy received the full support of the fraternal parties. As a result of our Party's efforts to put this new policy into effect, Chongryon was formed. Comrade Chairman and the other officials of Chongryon fought staunchly to establish it. Following the formation of Chongryon, too, you worked well to ensure that it continued to act legally.

In the past Chongryon faithfully implemented the line put forward by our Party. It has never violated Japanese laws and has maintained good relations with the public, the press and various political parties in Japan. The fact that you have enjoyed their support is your great success. Because Chongryon is supported by them and the Japanese people, the Japanese reactionaries dare not provoke it.

As their aggressive policy has failed in Southeast Asia, the US imperialists are now focussing their attention on south Korea and talking loudly about the south Korean problem. The south Korean reactionaries are raising a hue and cry against communism, holding "anti-communist rallies" and "rallies to destroy communism".

You have to bear in mind that in future the enemy's intrigues against Chongryon will become more excessive and you must improve its work.

Chongryon should first work well with the Japanese people.

The Japanese people support us. By improving your work with them, you must establish yourselves firmly amongst them.

In particular, it is essential for you to work well with the Japanese

press and public so as to gain their support. If this is done, the enemy will not dare to touch the Chongryon organization recklessly. For this reason, I meet almost all the Japanese visitors and request them to give effective help to Chongryon, even though I cannot spare the time to meet people from other countries.

I met a progressive man from the Japanese Liberal Democratic Party ten years ago and again last year. Last year I worked with him for two days. On his return home after meeting us, he did a great deal to assist our country. Last evening, while watching a documentary made by Chongryon, I saw him at the airport where he was awaiting our country's delegation which was arriving in Japan to take part in a conference of the International Parliamentary Union. Until now the Japanese press including the *Yomiuri Shimbun*, *Asahi Shimbun* and *Mainichi Shimbun* also have done a great deal to help us.

Chongryon must also work well with the south Korean people.

The most important task in the work of Chongryon which is fighting the reactionaries of the United States, Japan and south Korea, is to strengthen its organizations.

The enemies are now continually plotting to oppose Chongryon, considering it to be a thorn in their side. In order to divide and disorganize the ranks of Chongryon from within, they are trying to drive a wedge between them, create factions within them and even infiltrate spies.

Strengthening the Chongryon organizations is also an important factor in speeding the cause of national reunification.

Chongryon has to intensify its inner life and build up the ranks of cadres.

You must build them up by sensibly mixing elderly, middle-aged and young people. Here, in the homeland, too, we organize the ranks of cadres with these people, and this work is proceeding successfully.

Chongryon officials should beware of the emergence of factionalists from its ranks. Although factions have been done away with in Chongryon, some people may emerge in the future who will oppose it. It is fairly inevitable that these people should appear in the

ranks of the revolutionary struggle. It is natural that the old should obstruct the growth of the new.

Cadres must intensify ideological education and ideological struggle.

Here at home, cadres are constantly intensifying ideological education and ideological struggle, while learning how to use modern science and technology.

Factory managers and all other old-line cadres were activists in the past. They always stood in the front ranks in all work—in the days when we were founding the Party after liberation, when they fought the enemy in the People's Army during the Fatherland Liberation War and during the postwar days when we worked for agricultural cooperativization.

In spite of this, they are now unable to catch up with the development of the situation. Therefore, people who belong to the new generation and are familiar with modern science and technology and who are armed with our Party's Juche idea, are visiting various sectors of the national economy to help old-line cadres. The three-revolution teams are now doing this work.

Three-revolution teams comprise officials of the Party Central Committee and Party officials of all other levels, officials of state and economic establishments, officials of the working people's organizations, scientists and technicians and young intellectuals. They are launching ideological education and ideological struggle to eradicate the retrogressive ideas which persist in the minds of cadres; at the same time, they are teaching them modern science and technology.

You must not dismiss cadres from office on the excuse of launching an ideological struggle amongst them. If you do this, an atmosphere of terror will be created. If this should happen, people will not open their minds to you. Therefore, it is most important in the ideological struggle to prevent the atmosphere of fear.

Administrative methods must be eliminated from the work of Chongryon and all work must be turned into work with people.

The most important thing in the work of communists is political work, work with people. Without carrying out work with people, neither revolution nor any other work can succeed.

The Chongryon organizations will only be able to smash the enemy's attempt to destroy Chongryon and carry out their duty properly when they work efficiently with people.

As I pointed out when a vice-chairman of Chongryon came here, Chongryon must not act like an administrative organ and work in an administrative way, instead of working with people. On this occasion many chairmen of the prefectural headquarters of Chongryon have come to visit the homeland. You must improve your organizational life and work efficiently with people. I have been told that Chongryon is now devoting considerable effort to work with people. I think that is very gratifying.

Although our Party is in power, it opposes administrative methods in Party work and is striving to convert it into work with people. An administrative method of work is all the less desirable for Chongryon which is fighting the enemy in a capitalist country like Japan. It must turn all work into work with people, absolutely.

Work with people is very important and extremely difficult. A machine which is out of order can be repaired in a short time. However, it is difficult to correct a man, who has degenerated, quickly. Chongryon must not do work with people in an administrative way just because it is difficult.

At present, here in the homeland there are also many cases of inefficient work with people. Young people are not successful in this work. In particular, they are even less efficient in their work with old-line intellectuals.

Old-line intellectuals are those people whom we gathered from many parts of the country immediately after liberation. When we had liberated the country and came back to Pyongyang, there were few intellectuals. The Japanese imperialists had not taught techniques to the Koreans. In those days we visited an industrial college in Pyongyang in order to discover how many intellectuals there were who

would be needed for the building of a new country. Its educational facilities were not worthy of any attention. All that we could see there was an empty building with desks and chairs. Before liberation our country had only one university, in Seoul.

Immediately after liberation there were only a few intellectuals in Pyongyang. Some of them were graduates of law schools and served as scribes. Others had graduated from the medical college and were running private hospitals advertising themselves as Dentist, Obstetrician, Gynecologist, and Physician.

With national liberation, those who had taken part in the anti-Japanese armed struggle returned to the homeland. There were, however, no technicians amongst them. The building of the country needed technicians. But they had no knowledge of technology. They were only proficient in political work and military affairs.

We sent people to many parts of the country to fetch technicians and other intellectuals. We even sent some people to south Korea for the same purpose. So, many technicians and other intellectuals joined us from south Korea.

Many artists also came to us from there. Some of them had acted in films which were made for the Japanese imperialists. However, we forgave all of them and brought them to join us.

In those days the Syngman Rhee puppet clique had no thought for building the country, but served as lackeys for the US imperialists. So they did not intend to make use of the intellectuals. This provided us with favourable conditions to bring intellectuals from south Korea.

Many of the professors and doctors who are now working in our universities came to us from south Korea in those days.

Those intellectuals whom we brought together immediately after liberation, gave me great assistance in the building of a new country. And I devoted a great deal of effort to the work with them. Since they had very often heard anti-communist propaganda spread by the Japanese imperialists, some of them wavered because they were not certain how we communists would treat them. Therefore, I worked with them, sometimes bringing them home and giving them meals.

Most of the intellectuals with whom we worked were from well-to-do families. However, many of them took an active part in the revolutionary struggle.

I was active in East Manchuria when I organized the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army. I was very young then, so I added several years to my actual age. At that time there were many factions amongst the Koreans living in East Manchuria, such as the M-L group. They claimed that they must join the Chinese Communist Party in accordance with the principle proposed by the International, the principle of one party for each country. They staged a reckless uprising in order to gain the confidence of the Chinese Communist Party. In the autumn of the year following the uprising the Japanese imperialists occupied the northeast area of China. When things came to this pass, the warlords of the Chinese Kuomintang heedlessly arrested and killed Koreans everywhere branding them as stooges of the Japanese imperialists. This limited my freedom of action in this region. At this time some young Chinese people upon whom I had exerted a revolutionary influence during my activities after I formed the Young Communist League in my middle school days, came to my assistance. Thanks to their help, I carried on my activities in hiding. In general, they came from rich families. So we can see that, in the past, some sons of rich families also took part in the communist movement. Some of them were killed while carrying on the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle with us. And others are now working as senior officials.

In the light of the experience gained in the period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, since liberation I have always emphasized the need to work efficiently with intellectuals.

Because intellectuals are valuable, we saw to it that they were brought to us, and they, on their part, are working hard for us. Nevertheless, some young officials are not efficient in their work with intellectuals. In fact, they have not deviated from the basic line in their work. In many cases, however, they are narrow-minded in their work with intellectuals.

I shall tell you about something which happened during our

temporary retreat during the Fatherland Liberation War.

During the temporary retreat, an intellectual working at a certain factory made a resolve to retreat following our Party and was about to start in the wake of his factory's retreating ranks. However, the chairman of the factory's Party committee was so narrow-minded that he did not let the man follow the ranks. He said: "You are from a rich family. So you cannot go with us." However, this man did not go over to the side of the enemy but eventually followed the retreating ranks of his factory. When they were out of sight behind the bend of a mountain, he would follow them and he repeated this many times.

Recently the Korean Film Studio produced a film *High-Tension Line* based on this story. If you have time this evening, you would do well to watch it. At that time the man was an electrician. At present he is still working loyally.

During the temporary retreat some people used force in the work with intellectuals. The Party committee chairman of a certain factory thought that an intellectual in his factory would not be willing to retreat. So he pulled out his pistol and forced the man to go with him threatening that he would kill him if he refused to follow.

Afterwards, I met the intellectual and talked to him, and found him to be a good man. He said that he had made all the necessary preparations for the retreat, but the factory Party chairman took out a revolver and forced him to go with him.

With a firm resolve to serve the country and the people, our intellectuals worked devotedly, braving all difficulties. During the Fatherland Liberation War they went to south Korea as members of the political workers' group to work there. During the retreat they came to us in straw sandals which they themselves had made. None of them formed a faction to oppose the Party.

The anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists who appeared in our Party in the past belonged to the "Irkutsk group" and the "Yanan group" which came from abroad. They formed factions and opposed our Party, but university lecturers, artists, technicians and other intellectuals stoutly defended it.

The Third Congress of our Party elected many old-line intellectuals to membership in its Central Committee. When the Party elected members to its Central Committee at its Third Congress, I suggested that we should be bold and elect intellectuals because they had undergone the Fatherland Liberation War and had been tested through work, although they had not taken part in the revolutionary struggle in the past. So, at that time many old-line intellectuals were elected to membership of the Party Central Committee.

Our election of old-line intellectuals to membership in the Party Central Committee later provided an excuse for the anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists to oppose our Party. At the August 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee they challenged the Party claiming that by electing old intellectuals to membership in the Party Central Committee we had made a mistake in personnel administration. So we told them: "Well, then, let us look at your family backgrounds. Some of you were anarchists, others dealt in opium and some served the Japanese imperialists as pilots, didn't you? Although the old intellectuals worked as engineers for the Japanese imperialists, they did not commit crimes as you did." Then Party members demanded that the anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists be expelled from the Party. This is how the campaign against the factionalists was launched in 1956.

Chongryon must work efficiently with people and, in particular, with our compatriots of all social levels. As a result of gradual change in the composition of Chongryon, people of various social levels make up a greater part in its ranks than the workers. Therefore, it is very important to work with them efficiently.

Chongryon must adopt the slogan which we used immediately after liberation: "Let us unite and make for the cause of national reunification, those who have strength contributing strength, those with knowledge offering knowledge and those who have money donating money."

Because Chongryon is not an administrative organization, but an organization of the united front, it must adopt this slogan and

implement the line of united front faithfully. This is how it will be able to unite compatriots of all social levels still more closely.

If you are to carry out the line of united front as you should, you have to observe the principle of trusting and testing people. This is a revolutionary principle. You must not doubt people by saying: "Can I trust him when he is a bourgeois?" If you start to distrust people, there will be no end to it. But I do not mean to say that you should trust people without testing them. You should trust people boldly and examine them through work.

Work with people should be done through the life of their respective organizations and through persuasion and education. This work should not be done tactlessly, in a coercive manner. We make the ox's nose-ring by bending an ash tree after heating it on a fire. If it does not bend after being heated once, we heat it again and bend it very carefully. Work with people must also be conducted gradually. We cannot accomplish the revolutionary work in a few days.

At the moment Chongryon is launching a campaign to visit 100,000 households. This is gratifying. The Korean proverb says, "Ten strokes can fell any tree." You will also be able to win more compatriots and rally them around Chongryon if you persist in educating them twice if one time is not enough and thrice if two tries are insufficient.

I believe that Chongryon will grow in strength if you improve your organizational life and are proficient in your work with the compatriots of all levels by developing work with people in depth.

Chongryon must neither fall a victim to the enemy's provocations nor violate Japanese laws. It should always maintain keen vigilance, aware of the fact that they will provoke it at any time.

Now I shall refer to the question of national reunification.

Our Party has proposed three major tasks for national reunification and is working hard to carry them out. They are, first, to build socialism successfully in the northern half of Korea; second, to give full support to the south Korean people in their campaign to attain democracy and thus increase the revolutionary forces there; and third, to strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces.

At present these three tasks are being implemented satisfactorily. In particular, solidarity with the international revolutionary forces is being strengthened with the passage of time.

At the 29th Session of the UN General Assembly held last year, the resolution of our side to get all the foreign troops occupying south Korea under the UN flag withdrawn from there was not carried because the voting showed 48 versus 48 owing to the Americans' cunning intrigues. Although our resolution was not carried, it is not easy to gain a vote of 48 versus 48 against the Americans at the UN General Assembly. When the UN General Assembly was in session, the US imperialists sent their special envoys to many countries to put pressure on them, but they only managed to poll 48 votes.

At last year's UN General Assembly Algeria and many other countries gave us full support as co-sponsors of the resolution of our side. Algeria was the first to sponsor the resolution on our country's problem.

The failure of our side's resolution to carry the vote at last year's UN General Assembly was attributable partly to the cunning schemes of the US imperialists. However, it is also because of our officials' inefficient work with people from other countries.

This year we shall be able to win the battle at the UN.

At present the third world countries and many other countries of the world are supporting us. Almost all African countries, in particular, are giving us support. If such countries as Mozambique and Angola win independence and become member states of the UN, they will also give us their unreserved support at the UN General Assembly.

There are now 100-odd developing countries, among which the non-aligned states account for 75. If only the non-aligned countries support our country at the UN General Assembly, it will be good. Now many of them are giving us a commitment that they will support our country at the UN.

We must continue to work hard for the country's independent and peaceful reunification. As I stated in my speech at the banquet given in honour of our recent visit to China, our country will be reunified

independently and peacefully if the US troops are withdrawn from south Korea, the present rulers ousted from “government” organs and if democratic figures with national conscience take power.

We must continue our efforts to bring about social democracy in south Korea. At the same time, we must work hard to strengthen solidarity with the third world countries and isolate the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique internationally.

Now I shall speak briefly on the international situation.

At present the capitalist world is undergoing a serious economic crisis. Owing to this daily mounting economic crisis, the international situation is becoming still more tense. This is increasing the danger of a new world war breaking out. Today this danger is to be seen in many parts of the world. In particular, the Middle East is filled with a great danger of a new war breaking out. US Secretary of State Kissinger openly stated that the United States will resort to arms unless the Arab countries cut the price of oil.

Yesterday I read an article in a foreign magazine to the effect that the contradictions between the third world countries and imperialist states will grow in the future. If they are to get rid of their economic crisis, the imperialists will have to plunder the third world countries of their oil. Therefore, the contradictions between the third world countries and imperialist states will grow because of the problem of oil. In the final analysis, a war may break out over the question of fuel and raw materials. Both the first and second world wars broke out because of economic crises by which the imperialist countries found themselves confronted.

The US imperialists, the chieftain of aggression and war, may ignite a war to overcome their economic crisis. If they start a new world war, a revolution may break out in south Korea. As pointed out in the joint communique issued in connection with our recent visit to China, a revolution may check the outbreak of a war, and, on the other hand, a war may cause a revolution.

As a result of the second world war, many countries of the world won liberty and independence. During the second world war we

regained one half of our country. If the imperialists unleash a third world war, we shall be able to use that opportunity to reunify the country. In my speech at the banquet given in honour of our recent visit to China, I stated: "If the enemy starts a war, we shall lose in this war the Military Demarcation Line, but attain the country's reunification. We are not afraid of war and, if a revolution breaks out in south Korea, we cannot be mere spectators to it."

It is quite possible that a revolution will break out in south Korea and overthrow the fascist dictatorial "regime".

Last year a military coup d'etat took place in Portugal and overthrew the fascist dictatorial regime. At present this country is taking a favourable course. I think that under its influence the dictatorial regime of Spain is also shaken. France also wants to advance independently. It is arguing with the United States because of their different interests over the problem of the European common market.

At the moment the general situation is developing in favour of the revolution. Making proper use of this favourable situation, we should make better preparations to meet the great revolutionary event and strengthen our revolutionary forces. Some conditions must mature for the reunification of the country. No revolution will emerge victorious of its own accord.

Lastly, I will talk about our recent visit to China.

Some time ago we paid an official visit to China at the invitation of the Central Committee of the Chinese Communist Party and the Government of the Chinese People's Republic. I visited China immediately after the armistice, on my way to Viet Nam in 1958 and also in 1961. My recent visit to that country was the first official one since 1961.

During our recent visit, the Chinese people accorded us an unprecedentedly warm welcome. In particular, when we went to Nanjing, a time-honoured provincial city, crowds of welcomers lined several kilometres of the route not only at the time of our arrival, but also during our inspection of the scenic spots in the city, the Yangtze

Bridge and Nanjing Electronic Equipment Factory.

The Chinese comrades who accompanied us said that the residents of this city suspended work for three days in order to welcome us. So, I told them that it would not do to stop work for so long and thus cause a drop in production on account of our visit.

During our recent visit we had talks with the Party and Government delegation of the Chinese People's Republic on several occasions at which a complete agreement of views was reached on all the matters discussed.

The Chinese comrades' support for the revolutionary cause of our people was very strong. They stated that they fully supported the Korean people's struggle for national reunification. Furthermore, they declared that if a war breaks out in Korea, the Chinese people will unite with the Korean people firmly and fight with them on the same front.

Reports from some capitalist countries said that the aim of our recent visit to China was to obtain money. However, this is not true.

In fact, we had a shortage of foreign currency for some time. This was caused by the small number of large cargo ships we possessed. In the past we traded with the socialist countries mainly by rail, so we did not make a great effort to build cargo ships. To make matters worse, last year the great powers monopolized the cargo ships of the world to import provisions because they were short of them. As a consequence, we could not get as many of these ships as we wished even if we paid for them. So, although we had goods piled up at our ports, we could not sell them to other countries because we could not transport them.

Because of the shortage of cargo ships, we could not export our goods last year as we should have done nor could we import what we needed promptly. I believe this was the cause of our losing prestige in our trade with capitalist countries. It is important for socialist as well as capitalist countries to protect their reputation strictly in foreign trade. For this reason we always stress the need to observe the credit-first principle strictly in foreign trade and work hard to implement this principle.

At present a campaign to build large cargo ships is being given a

strong impetus in the homeland. In the future we shall build several ships with a capacity of 10,000 tons and 20,000 tons every year. If we have many large vessels, we shall be able to export as many home-produced goods as we wish. We shall earn a large sum of foreign money if we export steel, cement, rice and the like.

I shall not speak any more regarding our recent visit to China because details of it are given in the joint communique of our country and the Chinese People's Republic published in Beijing.

It gives me great pleasure that on this occasion Comrade Ho Nam Gi has come as a member of the congratulatory group of Koreans in Japan. I have watched the film based on his script. The content of this film is very good. It accurately exposes the deviousness of the south Korean puppets. Because the script is good, the film is very realistic and audiences are moved to tears.

The film competently shows the strenuous efforts Chongryon is making for the movement to reestablish the identity of Koreans. This film must be shown by Chongryon and also at home. It is also very important in educating the people in the homeland.

During your stay in the homeland, you members of the congratulatory group must inspect a number of places.

I should like to confine my talk to you to this.

**TALK TO THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE SIERRA LEONEAN NEWSPAPER
SUNDAY FLASH AND HIS WIFE**

May 11, 1975

It gives me great pleasure to meet you and I warmly welcome your visit to our country.

You have asked about the prospects of our country's reunification. I shall refer to this matter first.

The Koreans are a homogeneous nation. Every one of them desires the country's reunification and does not want it divided.

As I have already pointed out on many occasions, there is no change in our position with regard to the question of national reunification. We are consistent in maintaining the three principles of national reunification set out in the North-South Joint Statement and the five-point policy for national reunification.

The US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique, however, are opposing Korea's reunification and making the situation in our country tense. The US imperialists, who have been driven out of Indochina, are bringing aggressive armed forces into south Korea on a large scale in fear of being thrown out of there, too. Having aimed guns at our side on the front line, the US imperialists and the south Korean puppet clique are clamouring for war. The south Korean authorities are closing down universities at the point of the bayonet and turning them into barracks.

We are not afraid of whatever threats the enemy makes. You have

probably seen that we are now sending a large number of soldiers to help cooperative farmers in their work.

In order to win the country's independent and peaceful reunification it is necessary to achieve social democracy in south Korea. To this end the south Korean people must fight for democracy in spite of repression by the military fascists.

It is the US troops occupying south Korea under the cloak of the "UN forces" who are now backing the military fascist regime there. Therefore, in order to achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, the US troops must be stripped of the "UN forces" cloak and withdrawn from south Korea.

If the US troops get out of south Korea, social democracy is achieved there and a progressive man comes to power, the Koreans themselves will be able to solve the question of Korea's reunification peacefully.

We have put forward three tasks for the country's independent and peaceful reunification and are now working to implement them. They are, first, to build socialism successfully in the northern half of Korea; second, to support the struggle of the south Korean people for democracy; and third, to strengthen solidarity with the peace-loving people of the world, with the peoples of the third world countries.

At present our people's ideological condition is very good. They are all firmly united behind the Workers' Party of Korea and are working faithfully. The spirits of the People's Army soldiers are also very high.

The Korean question is part of world affairs, and the Korean people's cause of reunification can only succeed with international support and encouragement. It is important, therefore, to increase world support and solidarity with our cause of reunification and isolate the US imperialists and their lackeys, the south Korean puppet clique, internationally. If the peoples of many countries in the world including the American people give full support and encouragement to our people's just struggle, the US troops will be compelled to get out of south Korea.

If we are to reunify the country, we shall have to wage a difficult struggle in the future, too. But we are sure, as you have rightly said, that Korea will be reunified and that the day will come when the south Korean people will also lead a happy life.

I take this opportunity to express my profound thanks to you for your full support for our people's cause of national reunification. I hope that you will, in future, continue to support our people's struggle.

Now I shall talk briefly about the international situation.

The present current of history is such that the situation of the imperialists is deteriorating because of a grave economic crisis, whereas the progressive people of the world, including the third world, are calling for independence and vigorously advancing on the road of independence.

The imperialists are suffering a crisis in raw materials, fuel and food. Because of the serious economic crisis, in capitalist countries prices are rising, unemployment is increasing and workers are striking and demonstrating all the time.

The imperialists, floundering in this economic crisis, seem to be thinking a great deal about how they will survive it. A foreign magazine says that two ruling groups in the United States are opposing each other on this matter. One asserts that military bases in foreign countries should be abolished in order to overcome the economic crisis; and the other insists that international tension should be created and the production of weapons increased.

In future the US imperialists will leave no stone unturned to plunder the third world countries of their resources.

If the imperialists continue to plunder these countries of their resources and unleash war to overcome the economic crisis, revolutions will break out in all parts of the world. War may precipitate revolutions. Revolutions may also prevent war.

Both the first and second world wars broke out because of an economic crisis experienced by the imperialists. However, the situation in the world has now changed greatly. The time has gone when the imperialists waged war with many colonies under their

control. Since World War II many socialist and third world countries have come into being. The third world, a newly-emerging force, is very strong.

People in the third world have a very strong desire to defend their national independence and resources. They are fully justified in uniting and fighting to defend their countries' natural resources and the maritime rights in international spheres, including the UN. The third world countries are rich in fuel and raw materials, the major items, such as crude oil, iron ore and nonferrous metals. They do not want to give them up to the imperialists. They are not only refusing to yield to the imperialists the raw materials needed for the manufacture of aircraft and tanks, but are also following the policy of nationalizing those factories and enterprises in their territories which are owned by imperialists. From this fact we can judge that the revolutionary forces are exerting pressure upon the imperialists and checking their moves for aggression and war.

The day is not far off when the imperialists will be ruined. But in no circumstances will they perish without a fight.

In order to hasten their fall, the third world countries must unite firmly and cooperate with each other in order to achieve economic independence. Economic independence can guarantee the consolidation of political independence.

The people of the third world must first endeavour to attain self-sufficiency in food.

Under the influence of the cold front, the cold weather is continuing until late spring and frost is setting in early in autumn. Because of these abnormal weather conditions, many countries have suffered crop failure in recent years. Even the United States, a food-producing country, experienced agricultural failure last year under the influence of the cold front.

At present many countries are beset by famine, and, in particular, those countries which depend on the United States for food are undergoing a serious food shortage. It is reported that 470 million people throughout the world eat only one meal in two days.

At present our people are immune to the shortage of food. Last year in our country there was also a drought and unfavourable weather continued for a long time under the influence of the cold front. But we were able to overcome the abnormal weather and reap a bumper crop because we had developed an irrigation system and modernized agriculture.

At present the newly independent African countries are making a great effort to develop agriculture in order to attain self-sufficiency in food. I believe this is a good thing. We have sent agriculturists to many African countries to help them in their agricultural development. If the newly independent countries develop agriculture and attain self-sufficiency in food, they will not have to bow to the Americans for food.

Now I shall tell you how socialist construction is proceeding in our country.

With a view to succeeding in the building of socialism and communism, we have put forward the task of carrying out the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural. Under the banner of the three revolutions, our people are now implementing them.

We are directing our main efforts to the ideological revolution.

In order to build a new society where everyone is equally prosperous, free from exploitation and oppression, and to defend peace and national independence, it is necessary to revolutionize all members of society by intensifying the ideological revolution so that they live and work in a revolutionary way.

For the purpose of revolutionizing every member of society, we are intensifying ideological education.

We are paying particular attention to educating all the working people so that they will not forget their miserable past when they were subjected to harsh oppression and exploitation by the imperialists and the exploiting classes.

We are also teaching them to remember the south Korean people at all times. We cannot remain mere onlookers to the enslaved, poverty-stricken south Koreans who are our fellow countrymen. We

must help them by building socialism well.

Under the slogan “Let us love the future!” we are educating all the working people in the spirit of loving the future. Our future is bright. It is the current of history that imperialism will perish and the newly-emerging forces and the cause of socialism and communism will triumph.

We are inspiring the working people with the spirit of ardently loving the future so that they will fight with firm confidence in the victory of their revolutionary cause.

We are educating all the working people to work willingly, treasure the property of the country and the people and work and live on the collectivist principle, “One for all and all for one!”. Man must fight not only for himself, but also for his society and collective.

An important factor in the ideological revolution is to intensify the people’s organizational life. By doing this, we must ensure that all the people study and arm themselves firmly with their own Party’s policy.

We are pressing ahead with the technical revolution as well as the ideological revolution.

In the past our country was very backward. Before liberation it could not even produce pencils. The Japanese imperialists took our wood and graphite to their country and made pencils with them, and then brought them back to our country to sell at high prices. After they were driven out and our country was liberated, we planned to start a campaign against illiteracy, but we had neither paper nor pencils. So, when I was the Chairman of the Provisional People’s Committee of North Korea we discussed the problem of pencils at its first meeting and decided to build a pencil factory, displaying the spirit of self-reliance. But we had no technicians. So we had no choice but to send people abroad to learn how to make pencils.

Our country, which was even unable to produce pencils, now produces consumer goods to meet the needs of the people basically. If you visit our shops you will see that there are no foreign-made goods there. We are also producing tractors, electric locomotives and large

ships ourselves. Some time ago we made a diesel locomotive engine on our own.

We are now implementing the three major tasks of the technical revolution by drawing on the successes we made in this revolution in the past.

One of the three major tasks is to reduce the difference between agricultural and industrial labour.

With a view to easing the farmers' labour-consuming work, our workers and technicians are now producing large quantities of rice transplanters and other modern farm machinery for the rural areas. However, if we are to complete the rural technical revolution, we still have many problems to solve. Until the rural technical revolution is accomplished, the working class must help the farmers, industry has to assist agriculture and the towns must support the rural areas.

Another major task of the technical revolution is to free women from the heavy burden of household chores.

To this end, we are building a large number of creches and kindergartens. If we thus relieve women from the burden of child-care they will be able to participate in social efforts and work without having anything to worry about.

In our country women account for half the population. If women go into the world, they will be revolutionized and working-classized. They must be not only the mistresses of their own homes but also the masters of their society.

I believe that during your visit to various places you have noticed that in our country women are in charge of a great deal of work. Our women are working in every sphere. We have many women cadres, in charge of the management of both factories and agriculture. Needless to say, there are large numbers of women teachers.

We are also accelerating the cultural revolution forcefully.

In order to build an independent and sovereign state and an independent national economy, one must have one's own cadres. However, our country had no technical cadres of its own immediately after liberation.

During their occupation of Korea, the Japanese imperialists set up a university in Seoul which was something like a branch of a Japanese university. However, it only had departments of literature, law and the like. In the past the Japanese imperialists did not teach technology to the Koreans.

When the country was liberated, Korean technicians who had been living abroad, in China and Japan, for instance, returned home. At that time we valued and cared for the technicians, considering them as precious as gold.

After liberation, we worked hard to train our own cadres because this work was very important. As a result, we have achieved many successes in this work. Our country now has more than 150 universities and colleges and over 800,000 technicians and specialists.

We are paying great attention to the education of the younger generation.

Our revolutionary struggle is a fight against the imperialists, and it will take a long time to achieve the final victory of the revolution. If we are to continue the revolution from generation to generation, we must intensify the education of the younger generation and train them well.

Universal 11-year compulsory education is now in force in our country. In training the younger generation we are closely combining school education, social education and home education.

We are trying to ensure that all the working people reach the general intellectual level of a senior middle school graduate at least. Our working people who are under forty have all graduated from middle school. But many of those who are over forty years old have the general knowledge of only a primary school graduate. So we have set up working people's middle schools and are educating them at these schools. This work is proceeding well.

We are pursuing a policy in which the state takes charge of the education of all the people. At present in our country 3.5 million children are being brought up in creches and kindergartens and 4.7 million pupils and students are studying in different institutions from primary schools to universities and colleges. This means that more

than half of our population is being brought up and is studying at state expense. This is not because our country is particularly more developed than other countries or rich, but because it is only when we train a large number of our own cadres and give sound education to our rising generation that we shall be able to build socialism and avoid repeating our bitter experience of colonial slaves in the past.

We are exerting a great influence on the south Korean people by building socialism successfully in the northern half of Korea.

South Korean university students and people do not oppose us. Although they have been occupying south Korea for 30 years, the US imperialists have never been able to organize the students in a demonstration against us. The south Korean students approve of what we are doing because they know that we are working for the country and the nation.

This is about all that I wanted to explain about the internal and external policies of our Party and the Government of the Republic.

I believe that in future the friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Sierra Leonean peoples will develop more favourably as time passes. I hope that on your return home you will convey the warm friendly feelings of the Korean people to the Sierra Leonean people.

I am grateful to you for your high valuation of me and our people. Our people will always remember your warm love and full support to them.

I am very pleased to find such good friends as you in Sierra Leone. I am all the more happy to hear that you are returning home with good impressions from your visit to our country. I hope that you will revisit our country at some time in the future.

**TALK TO THE CHIEF DIRECTOR
OF THE JAPAN-KOREA CULTURAL
EXCHANGE ASSOCIATION
AND HIS COMPANY**

May 17, 1975

I heartily congratulate you, Mr. Takagi, on your assumption of office as the Chief Director of the Japan-Korea Cultural Exchange Association.

Mr. Takagi is our close friend and comrade. Since your visit to our country in 1972 you have done a great deal for our people. When our parliamentary delegation went to Japan last year to take part in the conference of the International Parliamentary Union, Mr. Takagi assisted it in its work with great sincerity. I am very grateful for this.

We have many friends like Mr. Takagi in Japan. During our delegation's stay in Japan they defended it and rendered full support and great assistance to its activities. The Central Committee of our Party and the Government of our Republic were very pleased with the report of the delegation. On your return home, I wish you, Mr. Takagi, to convey my greetings to our friends in Japan.

I have decided to spend today with you. When, Mr. Takagi, you came to our country in 1972, I took a long time to answer your questions. However, today I am going to have an open talk with you as friends, independent of our official positions.

At present all our people are taking part in planting rice seedlings. It is very important to raise good crops and solve the food problem.

At the moment the world is facing a food crisis. A foreign magazine has reported that 470 million people around the world cannot afford to take more than about one meal every other day. I am not sure how correct this report is. However, it is true that a great number of people throughout the world are suffering from famine.

The acute food crisis throughout the world is due to the cold front. According to reports, the ice cap at the North Pole has recently expanded by 12 per cent. This has caused abnormal weather in many countries of the world.

Because of the cold front, many countries around the globe are experiencing bad crops. The United States and Canada, major food-producing countries, are said to have produced poor crops last year because the cold continued until late spring, because it rained heavily, and also because the frost came early in autumn.

We have paid close attention to agricultural production, especially since we saw the signs of abnormal weather. At present all our people are taking part in farming. Despite the very unfavourable weather we have had during recent years, our country has harvested a bumper crop every year.

In order to overcome the consequence of the cold front and increase agricultural production, it is important to provide the time needed for the growth of crops. To this end, we grow young rice plants and humus-cake maize seedlings on seed plots covered with vinyl chloride sheets before we transplant them to the paddy and dry fields. This requires more manpower than sowing these crops directly by machine. During the planting season, therefore, all the people help the farmers in their work. Even the cadres of the Party Central Committee and the Administration Council do so. This increases the enthusiasm of the farmers for their work.

You have probably seen that in our country the People's Army soldiers also go to the rural areas to help in transplanting rice and maize. In spite of this, the south Korean authorities are issuing one "emergency measure" after another making a fuss that we are going to "invade the south" and they are making frantic efforts to ignite a war

against the northern half of Korea. At present the helmeted puppet troops deployed along the Military Demarcation Line are maintaining their positions, with their guns pointed towards us.

We have already stated more than once that we have no intention of “invading the south”. Both the Americans and the south Korean authorities know this. In spite of this, the south Korean authorities continue to talk about the “threat of southward invasion”. By doing this, they intend to repress the young people, students and the rest of the south Korean people as well as the opposition parties. This is their ulterior motive.

We are not afraid, no matter how crazy the south Korean authorities are in publishing one “emergency measure” after another and threatening war. If we are inveigled into taking counter measures all the time, we shall not be able to do anything. However much they threaten war, we are not frightened and are mobilizing People’s Army soldiers to give help to the rural areas.

Our country attained self-sufficiency in food a long time ago. Moreover, last year we harvested an exceptionally good crop and built up a large reserve of provisions. So we even exported hundreds of thousands of tons of rice.

A foreign visitor to our country once said jokingly that Korea was facing a “storehouse crisis”, while other countries were suffering from a food crisis. Because we were short of granaries, last year we got every workteam on the cooperative farms to build a large store.

Some sixty years ago many people starved to death in our country because of a very bad harvest. Once I went to Pukchong County, South Hamgyong Province, and talked to the old people there about farming. Pointing to the graves on the hill opposite the village, they said that those were the graves of the people who had starved because of the bad harvest of 1919, and added that nothing of the kind would happen in the era of the Workers’ Party. As they rightly pointed out, such things will never occur in the age of our Workers’ Party. Present farming methods are different from those used in the past.

In recent years we have solved several problems which are vital to

our country's agricultural development.

Until seven or eight years ago we could not satisfy the increasing need for agricultural technicians because we had very few agricultural universities. So, we ensured that every province established an agricultural university and trained agricultural technicians to meet its own requirements. Since then a large number of agricultural technicians have been trained.

In addition to training a great number of agricultural technicians, we sent three-revolution teams to the rural areas.

Many of the management officials of our cooperative farms are veteran cadres who took part in the agrarian reform after liberation, in the Fatherland Liberation War and also in the agricultural cooperative movement after the war. They supported and stoutly defended us when we founded the Party. In short, they are precious core elements of our Party. However, their level of scientific and technical knowledge is not high.

The three-revolution teams which we sent to the rural areas comprise Party officials, officials in charge of administrative and economic affairs and many students including some from agricultural universities. Out in the country areas, the three-revolution team members are working hard to help the veteran cadres to disseminate scientific and technical knowledge on farming, to improve farming methods and effect mechanization in farming operations.

The veteran cadres in the country areas and the young students combined the former's experience with the latter's modern scientific and technical knowledge and observed the principle of sowing the right crop on the right kind of soil in the distribution of crops and took care of the crops in a scientific and technical way. As a result, we have had a good harvest every year. I believe that this year we shall produce a better crop than last year because we have accumulated experience for two years or so.

Mr. Takagi is very interested in the problem of intellectuals. Intellectuals play an important role in the revolution. A Latin-American journalist who once visited our country, also asked me

about this. I told him that we set great store by intellectuals, and were intending to working-classize and intellectualize every member of society. We are planning to increase the ranks of intellectuals to one million in the near future and our far-reaching programme is to make the whole of society intellectual. Man's personal desire alone cannot achieve anything. It is only when they have a deep knowledge of nature and society that people are able to analyse and judge things and events correctly and develop society. For this reason it is very important to improve the intellectual abilities of the members of society.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are now proceeding smoothly as we have enlisted intellectuals in the three-revolution teams.

It can be said that the greatest change in our country since Mr. Takagi visited it in 1972 is the successful progress of the three revolutions. As a matter of fact, we raised the banner of the three revolutions a long time ago. However, it is during the recent two or three years that we have achieved success in these undertakings by stepping them up in an organized way.

As a result of the forceful promotion of the technical revolution in our country, technological progress has been made not only in agriculture, but also in industry and all the other branches of the national economy. In particular, a strong campaign for technical innovations was launched in the extractive industries such as ore and coal mining and forestry and great success has been achieved thereby.

At present we are making a great effort to strengthen the material and technical foundations of transport and bring about mechanization in this field.

In the past we traded chiefly with socialist countries, but now we trade extensively with third world countries as well. They ask us for rice, cement, steel, nonferrous metals and machinery. Many countries want to buy our goods. However, we do not export them promptly because we are short of large cargo ships. In the past our senior officials who dealt with economic affairs did not pay proper attention to building cargo ships and the ports needed for foreign trade, because

they did not consider that our foreign trade would develop as rapidly as it is doing today. In consequence, we have few large cargo ships, although we have many fishing boats. Even if we want to charter foreign ships, it is difficult to do so because the great powers are monopolizing almost all large ships to import food, since there is a worldwide food shortage.

At present we are working hard to build many large cargo vessels. The shipbuilding industry is doing this work at great speed, and I believe that some ten ships will be built this year. If we build scores of them annually starting from next year, we shall have hundreds before long. At the same time as building many cargo ships, we are putting a great deal of effort into maintaining port facilities in good condition. I think that when these things have been done, the problem of marine transport will be solved satisfactorily.

We are continuing our efforts to develop electric traction on the railways.

In our country eleven-year compulsory education is now in force, and the pupils, students and little children who make up more than half of the population, are being educated and brought up by the state at its own expense. So we bear a very heavy burden. But we do not consider it as a burden. Without educating people, it is impossible to develop anything.

Whenever our senior officials in charge of economic affairs say that the state is carrying a heavy burden for education, I say: "Although it is a little difficult now, it will be good in the future. Let us tighten our belts for the sake of the future." If we neglect educational work, merely looking for an immediate easy life, we cannot bring up our rising generation as we should.

With the improvement of our people's intellectual abilities, their ideological and moral qualities are also changing beyond all recognition.

Our people's ideological level is very high at present. All the people are firmly united behind the Party and are working faithfully. So everything is going well in our country.

The major problem we have to solve now is to reunify the country. However, this problem is very difficult and complicated because of the circumstances prevailing in our country.

Our country is a peninsula which is situated between great powers. For a long time it was subjected to repeated aggression and intervention by these powers. Our country is still divided into the north and south, because the United States is occupying south Korea by force of arms.

The present south Korean authorities are acting in concert with both the US monopoly capitalists and the Japanese reactionaries.

Their collaboration with the Japanese reactionaries has roots which are deep in history. The Japanese magazine *Sekai* has published the fact that high-ranking south Korean authorities formerly served in the Japanese army. Serving as officers in this army during Japanese imperialist rule, they committed many treacherous acts against the country and the people, and even took part in “punitive” operations against the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army. The relations between the south Korean authorities and the Japanese reactionaries cannot be regarded as being between friends; they are those between father and son.

Claiming that Japan’s security would be endangered if the communist forces spread to south Korea because it is geographically close to Japan, the Japanese reactionaries say that the Military Demarcation Line in our country is their “defence wall” and are trying to maintain the Park Chung Hee “regime” in south Korea at whatever cost.

The very intimate relations between the south Korean authorities and the Japanese reactionaries can be clearly seen in the case of Kim Dae Jung’s abduction. If they were not in collusion with each other, it would have been impossible to kidnap him in Japan. The heads of the Japanese government probably knew in advance about the intention of the south Korean authorities to kidnap him. Japanese newspapers also published a report to the effect that when agents of the South Korean Central Intelligence Agency were bringing down Kim Dae Jung in a lift after anaesthetizing him in the hotel, some Japanese cooperated with them.

In a nutshell, the south Korean authorities are in close collusion with the Japanese reactionaries politically, economically and ideologically.

The conspiracy between the south Korean authorities, the US imperialists and the Japanese reactionaries is a huge obstacle to our country's reunification.

At the instigation of the US imperialists, the south Korean authorities published a so-called "special statement" on June 23, 1973 on the subject of the north and the south entering the UN as "two Koreas". This runs entirely counter to the interests of all the north and south Korean people. If our country enters the UN as "two Koreas", our nation will be divided for ever.

In my speech delivered at the Pyongyang mass meeting to welcome the Party and government delegation of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic which was held on the afternoon of the day the "special statement" was published in south Korea, I put forward a five-point policy for national reunification as a new national-salvation measure to prevent the division of the nation. Our five-point policy is: to remove military confrontation and ease tension between north and south, to bring about multilateral cooperation and interchange between north and south, to convene a Great National Congress comprising representatives of people from all backgrounds, political parties and social organizations from the north and south, to institute a north-south Confederation under the name of the Confederal Republic of Koryo, and to enter the UN under that name.

We also proposed to the delegates from the south Korean side who came to Pyongyang to participate in the north-south high-level political talks, that military confrontation be removed and multilateral cooperation and interchange be carried out between the north and the south.

At that time I told them: "If peace is to be preserved in Korea, the US troops remaining in south Korea in the guise of 'UN forces' should leave there. You say that the 'UN forces' are not foreign forces, but they are outside forces and aggressive troops. Nobody can foresee

what the US troops will do and when they will do it if they stay in south Korea. Let us force them out of south Korea, reduce the troops of both sides and provide a guarantee on the north and the south refraining from resorting to force of arms against each other. If we reduce the troops, it will enable us to decrease our military burden and develop the national economy rapidly.”

I also proposed to them that we should inaugurate economic cooperation between the north and the south. I told them: “Having built an iron works in Phohang, you are now importing iron ore from a distant foreign country. Wouldn’t it be good to obtain it from the northern half of Korea which has inexhaustible deposits of high-grade iron ore? You are selling many unemployed workers to West Germany and Brazil. Instead of doing this, send them to us. Let us develop ore mines jointly, you contributing the manpower and we providing the equipment. If we do this, you will be able to discontinue buying iron ore from a distant foreign country.”

It is very dangerous to depend on other countries for industrial raw materials. In any case, one must develop one’s industry relying on one’s own raw materials. Our Party’s policy is to provide more than 70 per cent of industrial raw materials from domestic sources. As far as the construction of power stations is concerned, too, we do not build thermal power stations which use crude oil because we shall have to depend on other countries for it, although we know that such power stations are less expensive and could be put into operation more rapidly. If we build them now when our country does not produce oil, we shall go bankrupt if other countries do not supply it.

If the north and the south cooperate, it will also be possible to solve the problem of the south Korean peasants’ living conditions.

It is said that many south Korean peasants are leaving the country areas for Seoul and other cities. This is because they want to improve their lot, even if it means working for hire, because they are destitute.

This kind of thing does not occur in the northern half of Korea. Our peasants are not very happy to live in cities, even if they are asked to do so. The air is fresh and water is clear in all our country areas and

provisions are plentiful. So, it is good to live there. The peasants can eat as much rice and vegetables as they please and raise chickens so that they can eat as many eggs as they want, if they remain in the country areas. Therefore, they will not leave there to live in the city. I once visited the home of an official in Pyongyang, who had formerly worked in a province as chief secretary of a county Party committee. His mother, an old woman, said that she had come to Pyongyang against her will because her son had been recalled here by the higher authorities. Adding that she would not otherwise have come to this city, she said that the country areas are good to live in.

I told the delegates from the south Korean side: “You are said to be launching a ‘new village movement’ for the peasants by obtaining loans from Japan. However, you will not be able to improve their living standards by undertaking the kind of ‘new village movement’ which is merely confined to replacing the thatched roofs. If you are to make them prosperous, you should grow good crops by undertaking irrigation projects. If you find it difficult to carry them out on your own, we can do them for you free of charge. We shall send you irrigation technicians and equipment. You need only contribute the manpower.”

The northern half of Korea is rich in marine resources. Warm and cold currents meet in the sea off Sinpho, so large shoals of fish swarm there.

I told the south Korean delegates: “You say that south Korean fishermen are in dire straits. Let them catch fish in our fishing grounds. If they are swamped by high waves when fishing, we shall rescue them.”

After hearing me out, a south Korean delegate said that our proposal for north-south cooperation was perfectly reasonable.

Back in south Korea, however, they proposed that the north and south should cooperate in developing Mt. Kumgang as a tourist resort, but refused to undertake anything we had suggested. The real intention of the south Korean authorities was to engage in tourism through the use of entertainment girls by turning Mt. Kumgang into a tourist resort

and to make money which would bring prosperity to only a small number of the privileged classes.

So far we have put forward a number of proposals for national reunification and made every sincere effort to achieve them. However, none of them have as yet been put into effect. This is solely because the US imperialists are holding onto south Korea and refuse to give it up.

The US imperialists are trying to keep south Korea for ever as their military base in partnership with those in Japan and the Philippines. At present some US Congressmen are insisting upon withdrawing the US troops stationed in foreign territories. But it seems that the warmongers who deal in weapons still have more influence than they do. Since coming to power, Ford has been greatly increasing the aggressive armed forces stationed in foreign territories. Recently they have also considerably increased the US troops in south Korea. I think this is a very bad omen for the future.

We must guard against US imperialism. At present the United States is facing a serious economic crisis. Prices there are rising all the time, and the people's living conditions are becoming worse. The United States may try to ignite a war to find a way out of its serious economic crisis.

The Korean question concerns our neighbouring great powers. Therefore, if the United States unleashes a war in Korea, Japan and many other countries may be involved in it. If this happens, the war will immediately be expanded into a world war. For this reason, people throughout the world want to see tension in Korea eased and the Korean question solved peacefully.

In order to remove the danger of war in Korea and reunify our country in a peaceful way, the US troops must leave south Korea.

For our country's peaceful reunification it is also necessary to put an end to the fascist rule of the puppet clique in south Korea and achieve social democracy there.

The south Korean authorities are now making desperate efforts and their fascist moves have reached the utmost limits. They are begging for the lasting stationing of US troops in south Korea at the same time

as ruthlessly repressing the struggle of the south Korean people for social democracy.

I always say that where there is oppression, there will be resistance, and where there is resistance, a revolution will inevitably break out. This is a fact confirmed by history. In the slave society the harsh repression of slaves led to their uprising which brought the ruin of this society. In the feudal society, too, the harsh exploitation and oppression of serfs brought on their struggle which in turn destroyed that society.

Therefore, no matter how harsh the enemy's repression is, revolutionaries continue their struggle, with a firm belief that they will emerge victorious if they are optimistic about the victory of the revolution and fight against all difficulties. The more ruthlessly the military fascists repress the struggle of the south Korean people for democracy, the fiercer it will become.

The south Korean authorities are also making desperate efforts in the diplomatic sphere. Mr. Takagi said that they are trying to establish diplomatic relations with China and the Soviet Union, and I believe that this is true. The United States also wants China and the Soviet Union to establish diplomatic relations with south Korea. However, this will not happen.

The Korean and Chinese peoples are comrades-in-arms who have been fighting together for a long time. They fought together against Japanese imperialism. When the Chinese people were battling against the Jiang Jieshi clique, many Koreans went as far as Hainan Island with them. And when our people were fighting against the US imperialists, the Chinese people sent their volunteers to help us. During my recent visit to China, Chinese leaders and people said that the friendship between Korea and China established by me and Comrade Mao Zedong would be eternal. In fact, no force can break the friendly relations between the Korean and Chinese peoples. China always supports our position. Because we oppose the "two Koreas" policy pursued by the United States, China will not establish diplomatic relations with south Korea.

The Soviet Union will also never have diplomatic relations with south Korea.

The military fascists in south Korea are rejected by all the people there. Only the reactionary circles in the United States and Japan support them. If the US and Japan desire peace on the Korean peninsula and our country's reunification, they should not support the south Korean military fascists.

If military fascist rule is abolished in south Korea, social democracy is achieved and thus a democrat comes into power, our country will be reunified peacefully.

The present objective situation is good. Progressive people the world over desire the early reunification of our country, saying that now that the Indochinese problem has been solved, the next to be settled is the Korean question.

Needless to say, we do not think that a great change will suddenly take place in our country just because the Indochinese problem has been resolved.

Our Party has put forward three tasks to achieve the cause of national reunification and is working for their implementation. They are, first, to build socialism successfully in the northern half of Korea; second, to fully support and encourage the movement of the south Korean people for democracy; and third, to strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces including peoples of the third world.

In accomplishing the cause of national reunification it is important to strengthen the democratic forces, which are the internal force of south Korea. It is only when the south Korean people have been awakened and launch a powerful campaign that it will be possible to achieve social democracy in south Korea, break off relations between the south Korean authorities and the US and Japanese reactionaries and create favourable conditions for national reunification.

We unreservedly support and encourage the campaign of the south Korean people for democracy. Whenever I meet my friends from Japan, I point out that it is important for them to support the struggle of

the south Korean democrats.

The Korean question is related to the development of the world situation. Therefore, the attainment of our country's reunification requires that we strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces.

In recent years we have been successful in our work with the third world countries and so have achieved many successes. The overwhelming majority of the people in the third world support us unreservedly.

It is by no means easy for us, a small country, to fight the United States at the UN General Assembly. However, at last year's UN General Assembly session the result of the voting for our resolution was 48 to 48. The United States resorted to every possible trick, spending a large sum of money and exerting pressure, so as to rally their supporters. But we won the support of the third world countries even without doing this. I believe that if we work with these countries still more efficiently, we shall be able to win more votes at this year's UN General Assembly session.

It is true that the Korean question will not be solved of its own accord even if we triumph in the UN General Assembly. However, in the course of this we shall be able to expose the iniquity of the US imperialist occupation of south Korea and the true nature of the United States to the people of the world.

If we work well with the world's revolutionary countries, the third world countries, we shall be able to isolate the south Korean puppet clique internationally and have more people exposing and denouncing the iniquity of the US imperialist occupation of south Korea and the repressive policy of the south Korean puppet clique.

At present the imperialists are being dealt severe blows, politically, morally and materially, in many parts of the world. If the third world countries which are rich in fuel and raw materials unite and bring pressure to bear on the imperialists, they will be able to strike heavier blows against them and prevent a new world war.

When the Arab countries united to raise the price of crude oil

recently, the US Secretary of State threatened that they would not refrain even from resorting to force if these countries did not decrease it. This outrageous act on the part of the imperialists will evoke stronger opposition from the third world countries.

When the chairman of the Study Group of Asian and African Affairs under the Liberal Democratic Party of Japan came to our country, I told him about the need for Japan to have good relations with the other Asian countries and African countries. Japan, an island country, should settle its relations with the third world countries by means of friendship and mutual cooperation. If it tries to solve them in an aggressive way, it will be unable to overcome its present raw material and fuel crisis.

I hope that in future you will continue to work for cultural exchange between Korea and Japan.

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 20TH
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FORMATION
OF CHONGRYON**

**Congratulatory Message Sent to the Chairman
of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon**

May 24, 1975

On the auspicious occasion of the 20th anniversary of the formation of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan), I extend, on behalf of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and on my own behalf, most heartfelt congratulations and warm greetings to all the officials of Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan.

The formation of Chongryon on May 25, 1955 was a historic event which provided an occasion for a radical change in the life of our compatriots in Japan by embodying the Juche idea of our Party in the overseas compatriots' movement.

With the organization of Chongryon, the movement of Koreans in Japan began to achieve unity of ideology and will in its ranks based on the Juche idea, taking this idea as the sole guiding principle and to develop as a true patriotic movement which serves the prosperity and development of the socialist homeland and the reunification and independence of the country. Since then, our compatriots in Japan have had a Juche-type revolutionary organization which truly protects their national dignity and democratic rights, and have been able to make a new history victoriously under its correct leadership.

The twenty years since the birth of Chongryon is a glorious period during which it has upheld the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea and implemented this idea splendidly and an honourable time during which it has achieved unprecedented success in the movement of overseas compatriots around the world.

Even under the difficult conditions in which the enemy resorts to ceaseless subversive activities and sabotage, Chongryon has done a great deal of work in its noble patriotic cause which it has undertaken for the homeland and the nation. It has attained valuable achievements which will shine for ever in the glorious history of our nation's struggle for the country's reunification and independence and the people's freedom and liberation.

Thanks to Chongryon's consistent patriotic endeavours to implement the Juche idea, all its officials and our compatriots from all walks of life in Japan have now become dignified overseas citizens of Juche Korea, ardent patriots, who are firmly armed with our Party's monolithic ideology, absolutely loyal to the socialist homeland and who devote all their talents and enthusiasm to patriotic work for the country and the people.

In addition, Chongryon has established the ideological system of Juche and, on this basis, achieved a firm political and ideological unity and revolutionary cohesion of the officials and compatriots and developed its organizations at all levels reliably, and considerably improved its work system and work method.

Chongryon has also intensified its external activity to defend the democratic national rights of the Korean citizens in Japan, build up support for the struggle of the south Korean people for democratic society and national reunification and strengthen international solidarity. As a result, it has become an authoritative organization of the overseas citizens of the Republic which enjoys unanimous support and sympathy from not only all the Korean people at home and abroad but also from the Japanese and other progressive people of many countries.

Our compatriots in Japan have achieved all these brilliant victories

and valuable successes by cherishing unswerving loyalty to our Party and the socialist homeland and demonstrating a very high degree of patriotic devotion and indomitable revolutionary spirit under the guidance of Chongryon. We value them highly as our great national pride.

For this I express, on behalf of the Government of the Republic and all the Korean people, my deep thanks to dear Comrade Chairman and all the cadres of Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan.

Today the general situation in our country is changing decisively in favour of our people's struggle for national reunification.

Under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, the revolutionary line of independence, self-support and self-reliant defence has been implemented with credit, and the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—advanced successfully. As a result, the revolutionary base of the northern half of Korea has become an indestructible bastion which is fully prepared to take the initiative in meeting the great revolutionary upheaval at any time so as to reunify the country.

At present people in the homeland are rushing towards the high peak of socialism like the wind, upholding the Party's militant programme of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea. They are developing a vigorous speed campaign on all fronts in order to fulfil the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule this year, which marks the 30th anniversary of the foundation of our glorious Party.

The south Korean people in all walks of life, inspired by the success in great socialist construction in the northern half of Korea, are vigorously continuing their just struggle for democratic society and national reunification in spite of extremely brutal fascist repression. Overcoming harsh trials, the south Korean revolutionary forces are growing in strength day by day.

Thanks to the independent and principled foreign policy of the Government of the Republic, solidarity between our country and other socialist countries is always being consolidated and our unity and cooperation with the third world countries are strengthening

considerably. We have a large number of close friends in many countries.

Recently our internal and external situation has also been developing rapidly and very favourably for our revolution.

In the Korean war, the US imperialists were struck hard by our people and started to go down. Having been dealt another mortal blow in Indochina, they have been driven into such a tight corner that they cannot hold out any longer in Asia. As the US imperialists' neocolonialist policy is going totally bankrupt, the south Korean rulers have no one to depend upon and are now extremely apprehensive and afraid.

The US imperialists and south Korean rulers who are already in a bottomless mire, are trying to find a way out by intensifying their fascist repression of the people and igniting another aggressive war against the northern half of Korea. But this will only precipitate their doom.

Chongryon and the 600,000 compatriots in Japan are facing an honourable yet difficult task of promoting all their patriotic work to a higher stage, on the basis of the success they have already achieved, as required by the prevailing situation.

Modelling Chongryon on the Juche idea is a firm guarantee to consolidate and develop the success achieved in the movement of Koreans in Japan for the last 20 years.

Modelling Chongryon on the Juche idea means training all the Chongryon officials and Korean citizens in Japan to be true revolutionaries in whose veins only blood of a Juche type runs; it also implies embodying the Juche idea fully in developing the Chongryon organization and in its patriotic activities, taking this idea as its sole guiding principle.

Chongryon must first imbue its officials and the Korean compatriots with the monolithic ideology of the Party and give them revolutionary training and strengthen their organizational life all the time so that they will breathe the air of the Juche idea, our Party's revolutionary idea, and act on this idea, and live and fight as reliable

overseas citizens of Juche Korea.

Chongryon must also develop its organizations at all levels and those under its authority organizationally and ideologically as required by the Juche idea and improve its work as real work with people. It must resolutely protect the democratic national rights of our 600,000 compatriots in Japan, organize and mobilize their energy and wisdom to the maximum in the nationwide struggle to reunify the country in an independent and peaceful way, and continue to develop its external activities to exalt the Juche idea.

Convinced that, in the future too, our compatriots in Japan will vigorously carry forward their sacred patriotic movement, under the guidance of Chongryon, cherishing great national dignity and revolutionary pride as overseas citizens of the Republic and thus make a greater contribution to the country and the nation, I wish good health to Comrade Chairman and other Chongryon cadres and happiness to the 600,000 Korean compatriots in Japan.

**SPEECH DELIVERED AT A ROMANIA-KOREA
FRIENDSHIP MASS MEETING TO WELCOME
THE PARTY AND GOVERNMENT
DELEGATION OF THE DEMOCRATIC
PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

May 24, 1975

Dear Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu and Comrade Elena Ceausescu,
Esteemed leading comrades of the Romanian Party and
Government,

Dear comrades and friends,

Dear citizens of Bucharest,

We have come to visit your country bearing the Korean people's
feelings of warm fraternal friendship towards the Romanian people.

Allow me to extend my deep thanks to you for having arranged this
great gathering today to welcome us warmly during our successful
visit, which is attracting the great attention of the Romanian people.

I should also like to convey, through you, the warm greetings of
fraternal friendship from the Central Committee of the Workers' Party
of Korea, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of
Korea and the Korean people to the Central Committee of the
Romanian Communist Party, the Government of the Romanian
Socialist Republic, the Romanian people and the citizens of Bucharest.

The speech which Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu, our intimate
friend, has just made from this platform was an impressive expression
of the brotherhood and comradeship of the Romanian people towards

our people and gave us great encouragement.

We have been profoundly touched by the tremendous hospitality and welcome the Romanian people have accorded us from the moment we set foot in your country.

Through your welcome and hospitality we have once again felt very keenly how deep and sincere is the friendship between our two peoples and we are very happy to have such close friends as the Romanian people in Europe.

During our stay in your country, we have personally seen the success which has been achieved by the industrious and talented Romanian people in their struggle to build a new society under the leadership of the Romanian Communist Party led by Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu, their outstanding leader.

The cause of the working class is the common international cause and the success of each socialist country is the common success of the world's socialist forces. Therefore, we are as happy as if we were seeing our own success when we see the conversion of Romania from a formerly backward agrarian country to a socialist industrial-agricultural country. The 11th Congress of the Romanian Communist Party held at the end of last year set forth a policy of pressing ahead with socialist construction quickly, looking ahead to Romania's distant future.

In support of this policy, the Romanian people are now launching a socialist emulation drive to fulfil the tasks of the current Five-Year Plan ahead of schedule this year and are intensifying the struggle to build a multilaterally developed socialist society.

We value the Romanian Communist Party highly for carrying out revolution and construction from an independent position, and the Romanian people for pressing ahead with socialist construction, rallied around their Party. We sincerely wish the fraternal Romanian people greater successes in the future.

To achieve success in revolution and construction, it is important that the Communist and Workers' Parties maintain their independence. The Communist and Workers' Parties are all equal and independent;

there are no superior or inferior parties. Only independence enables each party to carry out revolution in its country successfully and strengthen the unity of the international communist movement.

Since liberation, our Party has consistently maintained its independence and creatively applied the universal principles of Marxism-Leninism to the specific conditions of our country and has thus turned our once backward country into a sovereign and independent socialist state with firm independent national economic foundations in a short time.

Relying on the superiority of the socialist system in our country, we shall, in the future, too, implement the revolutionary line of independence, self-sustenance and self-defence so as to win the complete victory of our revolution and contribute to cementing the world socialist forces.

Dear comrades and friends,

Today the economy is forging ahead in the socialist countries, whereas the capitalist world is in the throes of an unprecedented economic crisis.

The economic crisis in the US and other imperialist countries is increasing in depth and scope.

This proves that the socialist system is the most lively and superior social system which guarantees the people genuine freedom and happiness and that the capitalist system will inevitably fall into decay and ruin. The present economic crisis sweeping the capitalist world is the product of the capitalist system itself. There is no way in which capitalism can escape from this periodic, continuing economic crisis, which is becoming more and more serious and catastrophic as time goes on.

In an effort to extricate themselves from today's catastrophic crisis, the imperialist aggressive circles are further intensifying their exploitation and plunder of the working people within their countries and, externally, attempting to start new wars.

The socialist countries want peace, but the imperialists refuse to stop their aggression and intervention, war and plunder.

In order to remove the danger of a new war and secure lasting peace and security in the world today, the socialist countries and all other anti-imperialist, peace-loving forces in the world should unite firmly to check and frustrate the imperialists' acts of aggression and war and must carry on fighting to force them to take the road of peace.

While fighting against imperialism and for the victory of the common cause of socialism, the socialist countries should give full support and encouragement to the liberation struggle of all the peoples of Asia, Africa, Latin America and the rest of the world who oppose imperialism.

The Asian, African and Latin-American peoples are strong allies of socialist forces and their struggle is a great force which is advancing the history of mankind.

Not long ago the imperialist aggressors were thrown out of Cambodia and South Viet Nam and their puppets were ruined. This showed more vividly that the victory of the national-liberation movement and socialism and the decline of imperialism are the trends of the present era, which no force can halt.

While the economic crisis is becoming more serious and the ruling circles' exploitation and plunder of the working people in the capitalist countries is becoming stronger, the working class and the toiling masses in those countries are daily increasing their struggle against them. This constitutes a powerful element which is aggravating the internal contradictions of capitalism and shaking it to its very foundation.

As the socialist forces, the national-liberation movement, the working-class movement and democratic movement are daily growing in strength throughout the world, imperialism is steadily deteriorating, and the general situation is developing more favourably for socialism and revolution.

The days are already gone when international relations were decided by a few imperialist powers; most of the formerly oppressed and exploited nations of the world are having an increasing say in international affairs.

In the sphere of external activity, the Romanian Communist Party and Government, in keeping with the trend of the present era, are endeavouring to strengthen the unity of the socialist countries and the international communist movement on the basis of respect for the independence of each party and are trying to consolidate and develop the international cooperation and solidarity of the anti-imperialist forces. The international prestige of the Romanian Socialist Republic is rising daily, thanks to the active role played by the Romanian Communist Party and Government in the world arena and, particularly because of the energetic activity of Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu.

We are sure that if the peoples of socialist countries, both large and small, the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and all the peace-loving peoples of the world, fight in firm unity, they can accelerate the final victory of the common cause of peace and democracy, national independence and socialism.

Dear comrades and friends,

Korea is the eastern outpost of socialism and one of the fronts where the anti-imperialist struggle is fiercest.

Since the armed interventionists were driven out of Indochina, world public opinion is focussing ever-increasing attention upon Korea, saying that it is in south Korea that colonial puppet rule must fall after Indochina.

The foreign forces of aggression occupying south Korea and their lackeys are gripped by extreme anxiety and fear, complaining about a fictitious “threat of southward aggression”; they are making a tremendous “anti-communist” fuss, slandering and defaming, menacing and blackmailing our Republic. However, this is a foolish act and is nothing but the death throes of a doomed man.

Our position on the question of national reunification remains unchanged. We continue to hold fast to the policy that the reunification of the country should be realized independently and peacefully on democratic principles without the interference of any outside forces.

Actively supported and encouraged by the peoples of the socialist countries and all other progressive peoples the world over, the Korean

people will continue to make every effort to smash the enemy's plots to perpetuate national division and unleash a new war, and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

The fraternal Romanian people gave sincere material and moral support to our people in the days of the last Korean war and the postwar rehabilitation and construction and today they are still giving support and cooperation to our people's struggle for socialist construction and national reunification.

In particular, the Romanian Socialist Republic conducts many activities at the UN and other international venues in support of our people's struggle for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from south Korea and the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea.

For this I should like to express profound thanks, in the name of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and all the Korean people, to Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu, the Central Committee of the Romanian Communist Party, the Government of the Romanian Socialist Republic and the Romanian people.

The Korean and Romanian peoples long ago established strong ties of fraternal friendship through their common struggle against imperialism and for the victory of the cause of socialism on the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and the principles of independence and complete equality.

The visit to our country in June 1971 by the Party and Government delegation of the Romanian Socialist Republic led by Comrade Nicolae Ceausescu was an event of great significance in the development of the traditional relations of friendship and cooperation between the Korean and Romanian peoples.

We are convinced that our delegation's present visit to Romania will serve as an important occasion to cement the fraternal friendship and solidarity between our two peoples still more and bring this friendship to fuller bloom in all fields in the future.

The friendship and solidarity between our two peoples are conducive to cementing the unity and cohesion of the socialist

countries and the international communist movement.

The Korean people will, in the future, too, always fight firmly shoulder to shoulder with the fraternal Romanian people against imperialism and for the final victory of the cause of socialism.

Long live the indestructible fraternal friendship and unity between the Korean and Romanian peoples!

Long live the unity and cohesion of the socialist countries and the international communist movement!

Long live the Romanian Communist Party and the Romanian Socialist Republic!

Long live the banner of Marxism-Leninism!

**SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE CEREMONY
CONFERRING AN HONORARY DOCTORATE
OF ALGIERS UNIVERSITY**

May 27, 1975

Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne,
Mr. President Touri Rashid,
Dear friends,

First of all, allow me to express my deep thanks to you for granting me this honorary doctorate of Algeria.

I take this opportunity to extend cordial greetings to Mr. President Touri Rashid and other staff members of Algiers University.

My being granted this honorary doctorate is a symbol of the deep friendship between the Korean and Algerian peoples and a clear manifestation of the noble desire to strengthen and develop unity and cooperation further between our two peoples who are on the path of building a new life.

It is also a great support and encouragement to the Korean people in the struggle for the country's reunification and the building of a new society.

The honorary doctorate which is granted by Algiers University, an eminent seat of learning, to people who have rendered distinguished service to science and mankind has been conferred on me. I am most deeply gratified and profoundly moved by this.

I am very happy to have forged friendly ties with Algiers University on this occasion.

Algiers University is making a great contribution to the work for the prosperity of the Algerian Democratic and People's Republic, the advancement of science and technology and the training of Algerian cadres.

I warmly congratulate Algiers University on its success in education and scientific research and heartily wish your university greater success in the training of Algerian cadres and in scientific research in the future.

Today, under the correct leadership of Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne, the Algerian people are pressing ahead with the building of a new society by vigorously carrying on the industrial, agrarian and cultural revolutions.

Your Excellency esteemed Mr. President Houari Boumedienne most correctly proposed the policy of carrying out the industrial, agrarian and cultural revolutions. This is an important guarantee for promoting the building of a new society in Algeria.

In order to build socialism successfully, the cultural revolution must be carried out with revolution in industry, agriculture and other spheres of economic construction.

The cultural revolution will make it possible to solve the problem of domestic cadres, one of the most important problems arising in the building of a new society, enhance the general cultural and technological level of the working people and carry out the revolution well in the sphere of economic construction.

To carry out the cultural revolution and solve the problem of domestic cadres correctly is an important problem, particularly for those countries which were formerly colonies.

Because of the imperialist policies of obliterating national culture and withholding knowledge, there are very few domestic cadres in the former colonies.

Cadres decide everything. Therefore, without their own cadres, a people cannot run the state, build an independent economy and develop science, technology, literature and art through their own efforts.

Accordingly, in the countries which were imperialist colonies before it is the most important task to solve the problem of domestic cadres, and success in the revolution and construction depends on how this problem is solved.

Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne, the outstanding leader of the Algerian people, correctly understood this important problem in the building of a new society and put forward the policy of carrying out the cultural revolution with the industrial and agrarian revolutions. As a result, the problem of domestic cadres is being successfully solved and brilliant successes are being achieved in all fields of the revolution and construction.

We are extremely pleased with the brilliant achievements made by the Algerian people and Government under the correct leadership of the Council of Revolution headed by Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne in the training of Algerian cadres and in the fight to build socialism. We warmly congratulate you on this.

Dear friends,

Today you accorded me a great honour and undeserved distinction by granting me this honorary doctorate.

We have more work to do than we have already done.

If we have made any contribution to the advance of science and revolutionary theory, I think it is the result of the devoted struggle we have waged for the independence and prosperity of the country and for the freedom and happiness of the people.

Science and theory develop through practice.

Scientific and technological inventions are made and revolutionary theory is founded in practice and their truth is tested by practice.

Our Party's Juche idea was created, developed and enriched through the practical struggle of the Korean revolution, and its truth and vitality have been clearly proved in the course of our people's revolutionary struggle.

Hewing out the thorny path of revolution on the basis of the review and analysis of the historical experiences of the Korean revolution, we obtained the Juche idea that the masters of the revolution and

construction are the masses of the people and that they are also the motive power of the revolution and construction; and we further developed and enriched this idea through the revolutionary struggle and work of construction.

Through the revolutionary struggle we also understood the real truth that only when we oppose flunkeyism and dogmatism and establish Juche, maintain independence instead of blindly following others, and rely on ourselves, not on others, can we carry out the revolution and construction victoriously.

The Juche idea, which was created in the midst of the struggle, is the guiding idea of the Korean revolution and a firm guarantee for the success of our revolution and construction.

Under the banner of the Juche idea our people have won great victories in the revolutionary struggle and work of construction.

Because we established Juche and relied on our own efforts, we could convert our country, a backward, colonial, semi-feudal society, into a socialist society with an advanced socialist system, a solid independent national economy, brilliant national culture and self-reliant defence capability.

From our own experience we realized keenly that training domestic cadres is a very important problem which must be given preference in the building of a new society.

Like Algeria, our country was under the colonial rule of foreign imperialists for a long time. Because of the nearly half century of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, our country was far removed from modern civilization in the past. Before liberation our country did not have a single institute of higher learning and had very few technicians.

Immediately after liberation, the overwhelming majority of our working people were illiterate. There were few university graduates. If there were any in our country in the past, they were only the few who studied in Japan or other countries under Japanese names; but most of them studied law, linguistics, literature or medical science. Very few had studied the natural sciences and technology. Without training our own technicians rapidly, we could not liquidate technological and

cultural backwardness left behind by the old society, nor solve any problem arising in the building of a new society satisfactorily.

From the first days of liberation our Party held fast to the policy of giving priority to the training of Korean cadres over all other work. In spite of the very difficult national situation and heavy expenditure, we directed great effort to the education of the rising generation and the training of our own cadres for the future of the nation. As a result, we raised a large number of intellectuals and achieved great success in the work of training our own cadres.

In company with workers and farmers, intellectuals are a major force in the building of a new society. In solving the problem of Korean cadres our Party pursued a policy of training many new technicians and specialists from the working people, while, at the same time, educating and reforming old intellectuals who had studied under the old society, so that they participated actively in the building of a new society.

Our Party boldly trusted and educated the old intellectuals to devote all their knowledge and technique to the building of a new country.

Now, the problem of Korean cadres, which was the biggest difficulty in the building of a new society, has been completely solved in our country. We are successfully solving all problems arising in revolution and construction by relying on our own cadres.

The peoples of Korea and Algeria shared the same plight in the past and are waging a common struggle today to build a new society; they have very close ties.

The exchange of valuable experiences and mutual support and cooperation between our two peoples to develop their present splendid friendly relations even more are of great importance in guaranteeing the prosperity and progress of the two countries and strengthening the anti-imperialist revolutionary forces.

We treasure our friendship with the Algerian people and will continue to make every possible effort to develop friendly relations between the two countries as we have done in the past.

We consider this is the way to contribute to the common cause of

the Korean and Algerian peoples and justify the deep trust in me and the Korean people expressed today by Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne and the Algerian people.

Allow me, once again, to wish the Algerian people under the leadership of Your Excellency Mr. President Houari Boumedienne even greater victory in the future struggle for the building of a new society, and to wish Algiers University great success in the development of science and in the training of Algerian cadres.

Long live the fraternal friendship and unity between the Korean and Algerian peoples!

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT
BY A JOURNALIST OF *EL MOUDJAHID*,
OFFICIAL NEWSPAPER OF THE GOVERNMENT
OF THE ALGERIAN DEMOCRATIC
AND PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC**

May 29, 1975

Question: This year the working people of Korea will celebrate the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea under the outstanding and wise leadership of Your Excellency, the respected and great leader, who is leading the Korean revolution to great victory and winning the admiration of the world.

Your Excellency Mr. President, please explain to Algerian readers who entertain deep friendly feelings towards the Korean people the goals which the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will attain on the occasion of this historic day.

Answer: This year our people will hold a grand jubilee to celebrate the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea, the General Staff of the Korean revolution and the guiding force of the Korean people.

On the occasion of the historic 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea, our people look back with deep emotion at the proud struggle they have waged over 30 years under its leadership, as well as at the great achievements in revolution and construction. Under our Party's correct leadership the Korean people have successfully carried out the democratic revolution, socialist revolution and socialist

construction. As a result, our backward country has been turned into an independent socialist state with an advanced socialist system, a strong self-supporting national economy, a brilliant national culture and independent defence potential. Our people feel very proud and honoured by this.

In order to celebrate the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea as an important revolutionary holiday, as a grand festival of proud victors, our people are now making all-out efforts to fulfil the major tasks put forward by the Fifth Party Congress ahead of schedule before the Party's foundation anniversary, they are bringing about new innovations and progress in all spheres of revolution and construction.

The Fifth Congress of our Party put forward the militant task of promoting the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, thus further consolidating and developing the socialist system and hastening the complete victory of socialism. Our Party set forth these three revolutions as the most important tasks of socialist construction and is now working energetically to carry them out.

First of all, with the successful progress of the ideological revolution, great changes are taking place in the ideological and mental qualities of our Party members and the working people. Today our working people are all armed firmly with our Party's revolutionary ideology, the Juche idea, and closely united around the Party with a single mind and purpose. All the Party members and working people are fighting energetically along the path indicated by the Party, with boundless loyalty to it. With the approach of our glorious Party's 30th anniversary they are demonstrating increasing loyalty and political enthusiasm, trusting, following and supporting the Party. Thanks to their ever greater loyalty and political zeal our Party will grow still more powerful and the political forces of our revolution will become even stronger.

We are making great efforts to fulfil the three major tasks of the technical revolution—the nucleus of the Six-Year Plan. The three major tasks of the technical revolution proposed by our Party are to narrow the differences considerably between heavy and light labour, and

between agricultural and industrial work and to free women from the heavy burden of household chores, by launching a widespread technical innovation movement in all branches of the national economy. Through the energetic efforts of our scientists, technicians and working people, these three major tasks are being successfully carried out in industry, agriculture and all other branches of the national economy.

The heroic working class and all other working people are striving resolutely to attain the major goals of the Six-Year Plan before the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea, come what may. They will reach the steel, chemical fertilizer and other major production targets of the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule, before that date and fulfil the plan in terms of total value of industrial output. Our agricultural working people reached the grain production peak of the Six-Year Plan last year; they are making every effort to attain the goal of eight million tons of grain this year. When the major economic tasks of the Six-Year Plan have been completed, the material and technological foundations of socialism will be further reinforced and the working people will be appreciably freed from backbreaking work.

The tasks of the cultural revolution are also being carried out with success.

On September 1 this year, one year ahead of schedule, we shall complete the introduction of universal compulsory 11-year education, originally planned to be introduced in full by the end of the Six-Year Plan. The complete introduction of universal compulsory 11-year education will enable all our children to receive an overall general secondary education at state expense until they reach the minimum working age. Thanks to successes in adult education, the working people, who were denied schooling in the old society of exploitation, will all acquire the general and technical knowledge of middle school standard or above in the near future. Moreover, as a result of the rapid progress in the training of Korean cadres, 800,000 technicians and specialists have already been trained; their ranks will exceed one million during the Six-Year Plan.

The most important task our Party is proposing to improve the people's livelihood is to eliminate the differences between workers' and farmers' living standards and between urban and rural living conditions rapidly. The work to develop the clinics into hospitals in our farming villages has already been completed successfully and the introduction of bus services and water supplies in the country areas is also nearing completion. We shall also fulfil all the other tasks set forth by the Fifth Party Congress to improve the people's living standards ahead of time—building many houses in town and country, increasing the wages of factory and office workers as a whole, and so on. Then, the differences between town and country in the cultural sphere will be reduced considerably and the people's living standards as a whole will be raised markedly.

The major goals put forward by the Fifth Party Congress will be attained victoriously by the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea. Our Party will thus grow stronger and develop as an invincible revolutionary party, our socialist system will be consolidated still further and the whole appearance of our country will be improved.

Question: Upset by the repeated setbacks they have suffered in Indochina with the advance of the forces of progress and justice, the US imperialists are intensifying their military advance into south Korea which they regard as the base of the “new Asian strategy”. What is the DPRK's attitude towards this “sound of boots”?

Answer: Last April the US imperialists were shamefully defeated and chased out of Indochina by the heroic anti-US national-salvation struggle of the Vietnamese and Cambodian peoples. Instead of learning the obvious lesson from this and quitting Asia, they are still involved in aggression and intervention.

Now that they have been thrown out of Indochina, the US imperialists are trying to keep south Korea as a stronghold for aggression in Asia and are intensifying their aggressive moves in

Korea; they are bolstering up and supporting their south Korean puppets who are gripped by dreadful anxiety and terror.

Recently the ringleaders of US imperialism have been declaring that they will “strengthen ties” with the south Korean puppet clique and “stick to our commitments” to them. They go so far as to claim that south Korea is the “forward defence zone” of the US, saying that they will keep their army of aggression stationed there. This shows that the US imperialists have not given up their wild ambition to invade the whole of Korea and Asia by keeping south Korea in their grip and using it as a base.

They have already reinforced their armed forces of aggression in south Korea, reorganized the system of operational command, introduced large quantities of nuclear weapons and deployed them along the Military Demarcation Line.

Furthermore, they are stepping up the “modernization of the south Korean army” and inciting the south Korean puppets to ignite a war against the northern half of Korea.

These US imperialist moves are an unpardonable and malevolent challenge to the entire Korean people who ardently desire the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. The new US imperialist moves towards aggression are angering peace-loving progressive people the world over, as well as the Korean people.

These moves have created the danger of another war breaking out in Korea at any moment. Our people’s stand is to meet the enemy’s war of aggression with revolutionary war and counter the enemy’s deceptive “peace” stratagem with revolutionary principle. If the US imperialists start another war in Korea, all the Korean people will answer it with resolute counteraction and wipe out the aggressors to the last man. In this war we will lose only the Military Demarcation Line and will gain national reunification.

Whether there will be peace or war in Korea depends, in the final analysis, on the attitude of the US imperialists.

The US imperialists must look reality straight in the face and must not act rashly. They must withdraw from south Korea at once, taking

their armed forces of aggression with them. They have no grounds whatsoever to justify their occupation of south Korea. The US imperialists have suffered crushing defeats in Indochina and have been thrown out, but they hope to stay on in south Korea. They are indulging in a ridiculous, anachronistic daydream. In our days when the once downtrodden and humiliated peoples have appeared as heroes on the stage of history, no force on earth can halt their struggle for national liberation and the independence and sovereignty of their countries.

As long as the US imperialists occupy south Korea, we shall carry on our resolute nationwide struggle to drive them out. If they continue to occupy south Korea and take aggressive action against the northern half of Korea, turning a deaf ear to the Korean people's just demand and going against the trend of the times, they will suffer a still more humiliating defeat than in Indochina.

Sooner or later US imperialism will be forced out of south Korea by the just struggle of the Korean people.

Question: Korea's reunification is the supreme goal facing the Korean people.

By what ways and means are you thinking of attaining this goal?

Answer: As you rightly pointed out, the reunification of the divided homeland is our supreme national task and, at present, it is the highest goal facing our people. Three decades have gone by since our country was liberated from Japanese imperialist colonial rule. But the country has not yet been reunified; it still remains divided into north and south. The territorial division and national partition caused by the US imperialist occupation of south Korea has brought tremendous national calamities and sufferings to the Korean people and put a serious obstacle in the path of our people's coordinated development.

In the first days of the country's division by foreign forces, our Party and the Government of the Republic advanced a most reasonable policy for national reunification and have since made untiring efforts to put it into effect. The basic policy consistently followed by our Party

in the struggle to reunify the country is to reunify it independently on democratic principles and by peaceful means.

Reunifying the divided country independently and peacefully on democratic principles means its reunification by the establishment of an all-Korea unified government in accordance with the general will of all the people in north and south Korea without any foreign interference. From the first days of US imperialist occupation of south Korea, our Party has consistently maintained that a unified central government should be established through democratic north-south general elections after all foreign troops have been withdrawn. This is the basic means to reunify our homeland successfully by the Korean people's own efforts in conformity with their will and national interests.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic maintain that if the south Korean authorities cannot accept our proposal for free north-south general elections right now, a north-south Confederation should be established as a transitional step to reunifying the country. The north-south Confederation we propose aims at organizing a Supreme National Council with representatives of the two governments and coordinating the development of our nation as a whole, while leaving the two existing political systems in north and south Korea as they are for the time being and maintaining the independent activities of the Governments of the DPRK and the "Republic of Korea".

The institution of a north-south Confederation will make it possible to pool the efforts and knowledge of the north and south Korean people and effect the coordinated development and utilization of the country's abundant natural resources so as to bring about unified national progress in all fields of the economy and culture. It will also promote contact and mutual understanding between north and south and strengthen national ties, thereby inaugurating a decisive phase in achieving the complete reunification of the country.

In order to accelerate the country's independent, peaceful reunification, our Party and the Government of the Republic put

forward the three principles of national reunification. These are: first, to achieve the country's reunification independently without relying on foreign forces and without their interference; second, to bring about national reunification peacefully without recourse to force of arms; and third, to promote great national unity, transcending the differences in ideology, ideals and social systems. The keynote of the historic North-South Joint Statement is precisely our three principles— independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

In the North-South Joint Statement the south Korean puppet clique made a solemn pledge before the whole nation to observe the three principles of national reunification. However, as soon as they returned home, they violated it and acted quite contrary to the three principles of national reunification. Even after the North-South Joint Statement was published, they intensified their moves to perpetuate national division and unleash war, still clinging to foreign forces. They also fanned hostility towards the northern half of Korea, clamouring for “confrontation with dialogue”, “competition with dialogue” and “coexistence with dialogue”, and under the slogan of “anti-communism” cruelly repressed the south Korean people who were demanding national reunification and the democratization of south Korean society.

As the internal and external divisive elements intensified their moves to perpetuate national division, our Party put forward a new five-point policy of national reunification to prevent permanent division of the nation and promote the country's reunification. The main points of our Party's five-point policy of national reunification are: to remove military confrontation and ease the tension between north and south, achieve multilateral collaboration and interchange between the two parts of Korea, convene a Great National Congress composed of representatives of people of all levels and political parties and social organizations from the north and south, institute a north-south Confederation under the name of the Confederal Republic of Koryo and enter the UN under this name.

In addition, in order to consolidate peace in our country and create a favourable atmosphere for the peaceful reunification of the country, we proposed to the south Korean side time and time again that we should conclude a peace agreement stating that the north and the south would not take up arms against each other after the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea. Recently we proposed to the US authorities that they should talk directly to us about concluding such an agreement.

However, the US imperialists and their stooges have accepted none of our just proposals for reunification. That is why there has still been no progress towards reunification, although three years have passed since the announcement of the North-South Joint Statement, and relations between north and south are reverting to what they were before the publication of the joint statement.

They are compounding all sorts of cunning plots to perpetuate the division of our country. No plots and tricks, however, can help them to halt our people's cause of reunification. All the people in north and south Korea will, in firm unity, wage a nationwide struggle and thus frustrate the manoeuvrings of internal and external divisive elements and assuredly reunify the divided country.

I should like to express my deep thanks to the Government of the Algerian Democratic and People's Republic and the fraternal Algerian people for actively supporting and encouraging our people in their struggle for the independent, peaceful reunification of our country.

Question: Revolutionary Algeria which takes the side of the third world countries, is now waging a fierce struggle against the exploitation of their people's wealth by capitalist countries. In particular, she is working to establish a new and fair economic order designed to put an end to the monopoly capitalists' plunder of the natural wealth of the third world nations. You have always inspired this struggle.

I should like you to give an appraisal of this international dispute which is going on under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

Answer: Today the peoples of Algeria and other countries in the third world are resolutely fighting against imperialist plunder and exploitation of their natural resources.

During the Fourth Middle East War the Arab countries placed an embargo on the export of oil to the imperialists who supported the Israeli aggressors. This was a telling blow to those who had plundered oil. The Special Session of the UN General Assembly on the Problem of Raw Materials and Development convened in the spring of last year adopted a “declaration on the establishment of a new international economic order” and a “programme of action”, which reflect the interests of the third world countries, frustrating all kinds of obstructionist moves by the imperialists. This shook to its very core the old international economic order set up by the imperialists who have sacrificed the interests of the third world; it was a great victory in the struggle to establish a new international economic order. The UN Conference on the Law of the Sea held last year struck a heavy blow at the imperialists seeking to plunder marine resources. At many other international conferences, including the Conference of Developing Countries on Raw Materials and the Summit Conference of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, the third world countries put up a resolute struggle to protect their natural resources. These countries established organizations of raw material-producing countries and are jointly fighting against the imperialists.

The Algerian Democratic and People’s Republic plays an important role in the struggle against the imperialists’ plunder of the wealth of the peoples of the third world and for the establishment of a new international economic order.

This struggle now being waged by the peoples of Algeria and other third world countries under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence is a just struggle to achieve economic independence and consolidate political independence. It is also a great struggle to cut off the lifeline of the imperialists. The struggle of the third world peoples commands the active support and encouragement of the progressive peoples of the world.

The Korean people highly value and give strong support to the peoples of the third world in their struggle against the imperialists' plunder and exploitation of the natural resources of their countries and for the establishment of a new international economic order.

The imperialists are viciously attempting to maintain the old international economic order and plunder the wealth of the third world. The third world peoples must, therefore, continue their energetic action against the imperialists, the defenders of the old international economic order, and cement their solidarity. The militant solidarity of the third world is a sure guarantee for successfully destroying the old international economic order.

The Korean people will always fight on the side of the peoples of the third world and firmly support and encourage their just struggle.

By firmly uniting and fighting resolutely under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the peoples of the third world will shatter the old international economic order set up by the imperialists, establish a new international economic order that will guarantee complete equality and independence and build an independent, rich and strong new Asia, Africa and Latin America free from exploitation and plunder.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I wish even greater success in the efforts of the fraternal Algerian people who, under the leadership of His Excellency President Houari Boumedienne, are moving forward towards socialism, upholding the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY AN *AFP* CORRESPONDENT

May 31, 1975

Question: The Asian situation, Your Excellency Mr. President, is entering a new stage because of the recent events in Viet Nam and Cambodia. What is your view of the future of the Asian region, Your Excellency?

Answer: The Asian situation has changed recently, thanks to the valiant struggle of the Indochinese peoples.

It is natural that the Indochinese peoples have triumphed.

If all the people unite and fight courageously against the aggressors, they are sure to win.

It can be said that the US imperialists have sustained a crushing defeat in their Asian aggression.

They had foolishly dreamed of world supremacy ever since the second world war. But this is no time they can conquer the world.

The Americans sustained the first miserable defeat in their history in the Korean war.

After that, they launched armed intervention in Indochina only to suffer another ignominious defeat in face of the courageous struggle of the Indochinese peoples.

As for Cambodia, it is again the Americans who were the first to kindle the flame. But, in the event, they were the losers.

The US imperialists are now talking a lot of nonsense in an attempt to excuse their shameful condition after their miserable

defeat in Indochina.

They claim that they must maintain control of south Korea, Taiwan, Japan and the Philippines as their bulwarks in Asia. They are also claiming that they will make no more concessions in order to fulfil their “commitments” to their other “allies”.

But the Asian peoples will not tolerate imperialist aggression.

The US has been going downhill for a long time. At present, it is undergoing a serious economic crisis and, militarily speaking, although we cannot say it has been totally defeated, it has stretched its tentacles to so many places that it has not enough strength to stretch them any further.

The Asian peoples are now roused and their will to fight imperialism is high.

They want to be masters of Asia.

The people in south Korea are intensifying their struggle daily and the Japanese people do not wish to have foreign military bases in their territory, either.

Thailand is also fighting to free itself from US domination.

According to press reports, the Philippines also says it will reexamine its policy of following the US. In brief, the Asian situation has good prospects.

The Asian peoples will continue to battle fiercely against the US imperialist policy of aggression and to build, by their own efforts, a peaceful, independent, prosperous new Asia.

Question: What do you think about the immediate future of divided Korea, Mr. President?

Recently, US President Ford promised economic and military support to the “Seoul government” and Kissinger said that the US would continue to “protect” south Korea and that, if your troops advanced into south Korea, US forces would intervene. What is your reaction to this, Your Excellency?

Answer: The Koreans have lived for thousands of years as a homogeneous nation. US imperialism has been occupying south Korea by force for 30 years.

In other words, it has cut our body in two.

The Korean people, be they in the northern half or in south Korea, all want reunification.

The imperialists are planning to divide Korea into “two Koreas” through their manipulation of their stooges and to keep south Korea as their colony and military base. But Korea cannot be “two Koreas”.

No one in north or south Korea wants division. If there are any people who do, they are a tiny handful of reactionaries in south Korea and lackeys of the US.

The struggle of the people of all social backgrounds to democratize society is growing each day in south Korea. Young people, students, intellectuals and even religious communities are taking part in this struggle. They want to achieve democracy in south Korea and reunification with the north.

In order to halt the struggle of the south Korean people, the US is clamouring about the fictitious “threat of southward invasion” from the north. They are doing this because, if a democratic figure takes power in consequence of the victory of the south Korean people’s movement for democracy, Korea might be reunified peacefully. More than once the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea has declared that it has no intention of “invading the south”.

This is also clearly stated in the North-South Joint Statement.

The North-South Joint Statement stipulates: first, that the reunification of Korea has to be achieved independently, without foreign interference; second, that it must be effected peacefully, without recourse to force of arms; and third, that the reunification should be brought about through the unity and concord of the whole nation, irrespective of social systems and religious beliefs.

The DPRK has also proposed to the US that the Armistice Agreement be replaced by a peace agreement. In this connection, the Supreme People’s Assembly of the DPRK addressed a letter to US Congress. The US has not replied. From the very day after the publication of the North-South Joint Statement, the keynote of which is the three principles of national reunification, the US imperialists have

urged the south Korean authorities to act in contravention of this statement.

What, in fact, is the US objective? It is to keep a firm hold on south Korea as its military base, commodity market and colony.

The US imperialists and their lackeys are raising a hue and cry about the “threat of southward invasion”, although they know full well that we have no intention of “invading the south”. This is designed to repress the movement for democracy in south Korea. South Korea has now become a completely fascist society. The south Korean authorities are committing countless brutalities such as arresting and imprisoning a large number of patriots, torturing and murdering them and occupying and closing colleges and universities through the mobilization of troops.

On the surface this appears to be the work of the Park Chung Hee clique. But, actually, it is the US which is manipulating them behind the scenes.

As you know, where there is suppression, there will be resistance and where there is resistance, revolution will break out.

The course of history shows us that oppression and suppression can never offer any solution.

Has fascist rule ever lasted for a long time in any country? There is no precedent for this in past or contemporary history.

As for the question of Korea’s reunification, we have consistently called for its peaceful solution.

Revolution is not exported. This is the principle of us revolutionaries.

It is the south Korean people themselves who are making the revolution in south Korea; we cannot do it for them.

Our policy of national reunification remains unchanged.

We maintain that a unified government should be established through the institution of a north-south Confederation, despite the difference in systems and beliefs between the north and south, when the movement for democracy triumphs and a democratic figure comes to power in south Korea. This is part of our five-point policy.

In my opinion the Korean question will be solved in this way.

Now, the enemy has armed himself and turned his guns on us, claiming that we were going to “invade the south” at any moment. They have even proclaimed “emergency measure No. 9” and declared a state of war in south Korea.

However, we are making this foreign tour and our soldiers are helping the farmers with their farm work.

Isn't this enough to show clearly what a sheer lie the US imperialists are telling, what a fraud they are engaged in?

They are declaring that if south Korea is attacked by north Korea, the US will use every savage means to repulse the “invasion”; they are also claiming that they would not hesitate to use atomic bombs. We have already expressed our opinion on this matter; we regard it as merely a blank shot, a simple “threat” to us.

The US imperialists are trying to breathe courage into their puppets who are trembling with fear. They are, as it were, giving oxygen to a dying man.

If the Americans prompt their puppets to ignite war we are prepared to face them.

The US is not in a position, either militarily or economically, to fight now.

However, this does not mean that there is no danger of war at all. As the Yankees are imperialists, we must sharpen our vigilance against them. Whether war will break out or not depends not on us but on the US.

The US imperialists may urge their puppets to start a war. In that case, they will be burned to death in the fire which they have ignited themselves.

I do not know whether you have read the speech I made during my visit to China. If the enemy starts a war, we shall only lose the Military Demarcation Line, but will gain the reunification of the whole of Korea.

We are optimistic. The enemy will not be able to start a war.

You asked me what influence the reunification of Korea and the

establishment of a popular united government would have on Japan, which is ideologically different from us. I shall answer this question briefly.

At present the Japanese government is working hand in glove with the US in its “two Koreas” plans.

Japan is doing this to exploit the cheap labour force of south Korea at will and convert it into a commodity market.

Some Japanese authorities argue that Korea should be kept partitioned as it is now so that south Korea can play the role of a breakwater for Japan.

But we are not imposing communism on south Korea. What we are proposing is to set up a Confederation while maintaining the systems of south Korea and the northern half of Korea as they are and to achieve collaboration between north and south in order to bring about reunification.

We mean to act as a united country under a single name externally, while, internally, maintaining the existing systems of the north and south as they are. This is the content of our Confederation proposal.

As Japan is our neighbour, many Japanese hope that our country will be reunified peacefully. But the monopoly capitalists and reactionary forces of Japan are trying to convert south Korea into a commodity market by creating “two Koreas” and are following a policy of toeing the US line.

We must wait and see whether or not Japan will involve herself in any new war which might break out in Korea.

Of course, before Japan is turned into a completely fascist state, it is difficult to believe that Japan would involve herself in war in Korea.

If Japan becomes completely fascist, she may act recklessly.

Because Japan experienced the second world war and sustained an ignominious defeat, the overwhelming majority of her people do not want war. And yet, we cannot say that at present Japan poses no danger to the reunification of Korea. Since the Japanese reactionaries are obstructing the reunification of our country, they must be regarded as an obstacle. They cannot be regarded otherwise.

To reunify Korea, foreign interference must be eliminated. Korea is sandwiched between large countries. Therefore, Korea must be reunified by the Korean people themselves independently without foreign interference.

One of the aims pursued by the DPRK in maintaining independence is to exert an influence on the south Korean people so that they will follow an independent road, not falling into flunkeyism towards the US and Japan.

Question: What impressions did Your Excellency receive during your first official visit to Africa?

Answer: If you read the speeches I made in Algeria and Mauritania, you would know what impressions I received in my visit to African countries.

I received good impressions of African countries.

We were very happy to see the peoples of the African continent battling with all their energy to build a new life after their liberation from the yoke of the colonialists.

What impressed me most was that all the African peoples are dynamically fighting to build new societies—prosperous, sovereign and independent states.

The African peoples, united firmly around their parties, governments and leaders, are vigorously engaging in the building of new societies and exerting particularly great efforts to defend political independence and achieve economic self-sufficiency.

We saw in this a bright future for Africa.

Next, I was deeply moved by the expression of the warm solidarity of the African peoples with the Korean people. I was accorded an enthusiastic welcome by the peoples in Algeria and Mauritania. This is a clear manifestation of friendly feelings and internationalist solidarity cherished by these peoples for the Korean people.

I was greatly inspired particularly by the active support of African friends to our people's fight for the independent and peaceful

reunification of the country.

The struggle of the liberated African peoples to free themselves from imperialist oppression once and for all confirmed our conviction that if the people of the third world fight in firm unity, they will be able to preserve national independence, achieve economic self-sufficiency and establish a new international economic order.

I am sure that unity and cooperation between the Korean and African peoples will continue to strengthen in the future.

I have received many good impressions and learned a lot of things in my current visit to Africa.

As for the problem of the development of cooperation between Mauritania and Korea, this will be clarified in detail in a joint communique to be issued later.

There is no difference of views between our two countries.

Mauritania completely supports our policy for national reunification.

We, on our part, unreservedly respect the Mauritanian people's independent and peaceful non-alignment policy.

The relations between our two countries are very close.

As I mentioned in my speech yesterday, His Excellency President Moktar Ould Daddah has visited our country twice, and Madame Daddah has also visited our country.

We shall visit Africa again in the future.

In Africa there are many countries which have invited us. We are in debt to His Excellency President Leopold Sedar Senghor of Senegal, His Excellency President Gnassingbe Eyadema of Togo and the heads of state of many other African countries.

Looking forward to the day when we will revisit Africa, we wish all the African peoples greater success in the struggle for the complete liberation and unity of Africa.

**SPEECH DELIVERED AT A SOFIA MASS
MEETING TO WELCOME THE PARTY
AND GOVERNMENT DELEGATION
OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S
REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

June 5, 1975

Esteemed Comrade Todor Zhivkov,
Dear comrades and friends,
Dear citizens of Sofia,

We are delighted to meet the working people of Sofia today in an atmosphere overflowing with fraternal friendship.

I should like, first of all, to express my deep thanks to Comrade Todor Zhivkov for having invited our delegation to visit beautiful Bulgaria, and for having accorded us a warm welcome wherever we have been from the moment we set foot on Bulgarian soil and also for having spoken such cordial and friendly words to us just now at this enthusiastic, mass meeting.

Your warm welcome to our delegation and this great mass meeting today are a striking demonstration of the fine and noble friendship between the fraternal peoples who are fighting side by side to achieve the common goal and ideal.

They are also an expression of the strong solidarity of the Bulgarian people with the Korean people and constitute a great support and encouragement to our people in the struggle for socialist construction and the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Although they are geographically far apart, the Korean and Bulgarian peoples have forged firm bonds of proletarian internationalist friendship through the common struggle against imperialism and for freedom and national liberation, for the victory of the socialist cause.

The militant friendship existing between our two peoples had already shown its unquenchable vitality in the days of the Korean war.

Our people remember that the fraternal Bulgarian people gave them a great deal of devoted aid in the periods of the Fatherland Liberation War and postwar rehabilitation and construction.

Today the Bulgarian people are still giving positive support to our people in the struggle for the building of socialism and for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

The visit to our country in 1973 by the Party and Government delegation of the Bulgarian People's Republic led by Comrade Todor Zhivkov, our close friend, was an historic event in developing relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries.

From then onwards, the relations of fraternal friendship and cooperation between our two Parties, two countries and two peoples have been developing even better in every sphere.

With our delegation's current visit to Bulgaria as an occasion, the beautiful flower of friendship is in fuller bloom in all parts of this country.

We shall never forget the Bulgarian brothers' warm hospitality overflowing with amity; we shall endeavour to keep the friendship between the two peoples in bloom and make it bear fine fruit.

We are revisiting Bulgaria on this occasion after the lapse of nearly 20 years. Twenty years ago Bulgaria still had the appearance of an agrarian state. In those days the Bulgarian people were energetically working for the nation's industrialization, the socialist transformation of agriculture and the development of culture.

During this visit we have seen for ourselves socialist Bulgaria, which has radically changed its former appearance.

Bulgaria has now been turned into a socialist country with a

developed industry, modern agriculture and flourishing and developing science, education and culture.

This was particularly demonstrated to us during our visit to the Tolbukhin and Varna districts.

When we saw modern factories built by the Bulgarian people through their creative endeavours, well-tended fertile fields and the happy life of the people, we were as happy as if we were looking at our own success.

All the changes in Bulgaria are the brilliant result of the devoted struggle waged by the Bulgarian people with fine traditions of struggle under the leadership of the Bulgarian Communist Party led by their outstanding leader Comrade Todor Zhivkov.

We warmly congratulate the fraternal Bulgarian people on all their successes in the building of a new society and heartily wish you still greater victory in your future struggle to greet the 11th Party Congress with high political zeal and feats of labour.

The Bulgarian people's achievements in the building of socialism are a common victory for the socialist countries and a contribution to consolidating the position of world socialism.

The victory of world revolution will be achieved through the victory of the revolution in each country.

When socialist construction progresses successfully and the position of socialism is strengthened in each country, the might of socialism as a whole will increase and the victory of world revolution will be hastened.

Our Party has pressed ahead with the socialist revolution and socialist construction, convinced that the successful carrying out of revolution and construction in our country is precisely the way to contribute to the revolutionary cause of the international working class.

Under our Party's leadership our people have thoroughly implemented its lines and policies which creatively applied Marxism-Leninism to our existing conditions, and thus converted our once backward country into a socialist country with solid foundations

of an independent national economy in a short period; and they are stoutly defending the eastern post of socialism.

Holding high the banner of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—our people are now energetically carrying out great socialist construction and speeding up the Chollima march to fulfil the Six-Year Plan, set forth by the Fifth Party Congress, ahead of schedule this year which marks the 30th anniversary of the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea and to scale a higher peak of socialism.

The successful carrying out of the socialist revolution and socialist construction in our country is giving great inspiration to the south Korean people in their fight for the right to live, for democracy and the country's reunification and it is contributing to the common cause of the people to curb the imperialists' plans to use armed force and start war in the East, and to ensure the victory of the cause of peace and socialism.

Comrades and friends,

Today the general situation is developing in favour of socialism and revolution.

The construction of socialism is proceeding successfully in the socialist countries and the forces of world socialism are growing with every passing day.

Holding aloft the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the revolutionary peoples of Asia, Africa and Latin America are waging a fierce battle against imperialist aggression and interference and for the consolidation of the political independence of their countries and for complete economic freedom.

As developments in Cambodia and South Viet Nam have clearly demonstrated, the imperialists are being continuously dealt heavy blows by the people's struggle in different parts of the world and, at the same time, they are floundering in the grip of a serious economic crisis.

The imperialists are finding themselves ever more hard-pressed at home and abroad.

The superiority of the socialist system and its invincible vitality as well as the inevitability of the decline and fall of imperialism have now

become clearer than ever before.

However, the imperialists will not quit the scene of history of their own free will. As their situation worsens, they are increasing their moves for aggression and war and are resorting to placatory and deceptive tricks in an attempt to find a solution to their problems.

The socialist countries must continue with the anti-imperialist struggle and give their full support to the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples in their liberation struggle against imperialism, in order to check and frustrate the imperialist policies of aggression and war and maintain and consolidate world peace.

The struggle now being waged by the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples for national liberation and the independent development of their countries, alongside the revolutionary struggle of the international working class for socialism, is a great motive force which is advancing human history.

We are sure that if the socialist countries and the international working class, the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and all the progressive forces of the world unite firmly and wage a powerful anti-imperialist struggle, they can curb and frustrate the aggressive actions of the imperialists and firmly guarantee the final victory of the cause of peace and socialism.

The Korean people's struggle to reunify the divided country is part of the anti-imperialist, national-liberation struggle which is being waged on a worldwide scale. Under the influence of the achievements made in the socialist construction in the northern half of Korea, the south Korean people's struggle against fascism and for democracy is gaining momentum and the colonial military fascist rule of the imperialists and their lackeys is undergoing a serious crisis in south Korea.

The just cause of our people for the country's independent and peaceful reunification is receiving the active support and encouragement of the world's progressive people; the imperialists and their stooges are being isolated and rejected more and more internationally.

Our people will certainly accomplish the cause of national

reunification in the near future with the support and encouragement of the peoples of Bulgaria and the other socialist countries and of all the progressive people of the world.

Allow me to take this opportunity of expressing my profound thanks to Comrade Todor Zhivkov and to the Bulgarian Communist Party, Government and people for their active unswerving support and encouragement for the policy of our Party and the Government of our Republic for the country's independent and peaceful reunification and for the people's righteous fight to accomplish it.

Our Party and people consider that it is important for our revolutionary victory that they should strengthen their unity with the international revolutionary forces while reinforcing and developing our own revolutionary forces in every way.

Upholding the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism, the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialist struggle, we shall, as in the past, continue to fight persistently for the victory of the common cause of peace and democracy, national independence and socialism in unity with the peoples of the socialist countries, in unity with the international working class, in unity with the fighting Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and in unity with all the peace-loving people of the world.

We are sure that our present visit to Bulgaria will promote relations of friendship and cooperation which exist between the Parties, Governments and peoples of our two countries onto a higher plane and, further, contribute to the strengthening of the unity and solidarity of the socialist countries and the international communist movement.

The fraternal friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Bulgarian peoples in the struggle to achieve the common goal and ideal will last for ever.

Long live the indestructible fraternal friendship and solidarity between the Korean and Bulgarian peoples!

Long live the Bulgarian Communist Party and the Bulgarian People's Republic!

Long live the banner of ever-victorious Marxism-Leninism!

**SPEECH DELIVERED AT A LJUBLJANA
MASS MEETING TO WELCOME THE PARTY
AND GOVERNMENT DELEGATION
OF THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S
REPUBLIC OF KOREA**

June 9, 1975

Esteemed Comrade Josip Broz Tito and Comrade Iovanka Broz,
Dear Comrade Tone Kovic, Mayor of Ljubljana,
Comrades and friends,

We should like to express our deep thanks to the citizens of Ljubljana for this enthusiastic welcome given to us today.

Allow me also to express my gratitude to Comrade Josip Broz Tito for accompanying us all the time, although he is unwell.

The warm welcome afforded us by the citizens of Ljubljana today in the town, along the streets and at this square, is a clear token of the firm friendship and solidarity of the Yugoslav people for the Korean people.

We are very happy to meet you citizens of Ljubljana and receive your enthusiastic welcome.

Whilst visiting here today, we have become fully aware of the fact that, during the second world war, the working class and patriotic people of Slovenia, in common with all the Yugoslav people, waged an arduous armed struggle against the Nazi fascists and won a great victory in national liberation.

The immortal exploits performed by the Yugoslav communists and

patriots for the liberation of the motherland and the people will shine for ever.

We wish the Yugoslav people more brilliant successes in the struggle to defend the gains of revolution firmly and build socialism under the wise leadership of the Yugoslav League of Communists headed by Comrade Josip Broz Tito.

The Korean and Yugoslav peoples established bonds of friendship a long time ago through the anti-imperialist and anti-fascist armed struggle, which have recently been further strengthened in many spheres.

Our present visit to Yugoslavia is becoming a turning point in developing friendly relations between the Parties, Governments and peoples of our two countries to new heights; we are very pleased with this.

Our people, who cherish friendship with the Yugoslav people, will continue to make every effort to strengthen and develop the good relations of friendship and cooperation between the two peoples.

When we return home, we shall tell the Korean people about the warm friendly feelings expressed by the Yugoslav people for them.

Long live the fraternal friendship and unity between the Korean and Yugoslav peoples!

Long live the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia!

SPEECH DELIVERED AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING OF AGRICULTURAL OFFICIALS

June 17, 1975

Today I should like to speak to you about some of next year's tasks in the rural economy.

It is the foremost duty of the agricultural sector to produce a large amount of grain. It is only when we do so that we can provide food for the population which is increasing by hundreds of thousands every year, develop livestock production and the food industry very quickly and build up the necessary grain reserves.

The agricultural sector must produce at least eight million tons of grain next year. If it produces this amount, we shall be able to provide sufficient food grain for the people and also conserve a considerable amount as a state reserve.

In order to produce this much grain next year, you must make full preparations for farming now.

You must, first of all, mechanize the transplanting of maize seedlings which are growing in humus cakes and complete the mechanization of rice transplanting.

These are the urgent tasks of the agricultural sector today.

As I have stressed on many occasions, it is predicted that the cold front will continue to affect agriculture a great deal until the year 2000. The agricultural sector must, therefore, adopt thorough measures to counter its effect.

Other countries are now trying to produce early-ripening varieties

to offset the effect of the cold front. But we cannot do so. We do not know how many years it will take to develop them if we start this research now.

We must avoid the effect by planting maize and rice earlier through the widespread introduction of growing seedlings in humus cakes and cold seedbeds so as to make these crops mature earlier.

The superiority of growing maize seedlings in humus cakes has been clearly demonstrated this year.

On my recent visit to European countries, I studied their farming methods. In one country maize plants which had been sown directly were no more than a span in height. That was 15 days ago, so each of the maize plants may have four or five leaves by now.

Upon returning to Pyongyang I was surprised at the sight of our maize fields. Our maize plants have seven to nine leaves in contrast to the four or five leaves of the foreign plants which I have mentioned. Some of the maize plants in Pyongyang have grown tall enough to have nine leaves, and I was told that those in North Hwanghae Province have seven leaves. When maize has 13 leaves, its male inflorescence appears.

The maize situation in South Phyongan Province is very good this year. The chief secretary of the Jungsan County Party Committee said that the plants were so high in Hamjong-ri, Jungsan County, that one could hardly see a cow moving through the maize fields. On my way back from Kangdong County, South Phyongan Province, I could not see the backs of the cattle pulling cultivators in the maize fields.

The crop situation in North Hamgyong Province seems to be fairly good this year. If maize plants in the mountainous areas in this province are one metre high, the male inflorescence will appear.

In the past this province did not raise maize seedlings in humus cakes and rice seedlings in cold beds properly, so that it was unable to farm well. As a matter of fact, if the province is to improve farming, it must use the humus-cake and cold-bed methods of growing seedlings on a larger scale than other provinces and improve cold-damp fields widely. In the past, however, senior officials of North Hamgyong

Province did not provide the cooperative farms with sufficient plastic sheets, nor did they give them efficient advice, so that the cooperative farms were unable to use the methods of raising seedlings in humus cakes and in cold beds as required by the Party. North Hamgyong Province farmed badly in the past because it was practising parochialism and conservatism.

The fairly good crop situation in the province this year is due to the extensive introduction of the humus-cake and cold-bed methods.

People on the cooperative farms which sowed the maize seeds directly are now regretting it, saying that their maize fields are full of weeds and that weeding is therefore laborious.

On my way back from Kangso County, South Phyongan Province, I saw a patch where maize had probably been sown directly because of a shortage of the humus-cake maize seedlings. The patch was overgrown with weeds. In the fields where the humus-cake maize seedlings had been transplanted early, maize plants have grown high and have created shade, thus preventing weeds from thriving.

This year's farming experience shows that the use of humus-cake maize seedlings and cold-bed rice seedlings can ensure that these crops grow much earlier.

Next year you must plant all the maize fields to seedlings grown in humus cakes. You must not have the idea of doing it this year only and then abandoning it next year. Once you make up your minds to do it, you must carry it through to the end.

The transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings requires a great deal of manpower. This year it used a great deal of labour and took a long time because it was done by hand.

This year, although we achieved more than 60 percent mechanization of rice transplanting, twice as much manpower as last year was mobilized to assist the country areas because a great deal of labour was needed to transplant maize seedlings. In addition, a large number of industrial and office workers went out to help the farmers on Fridays and Sundays. This year virtually all the people throughout the country are doing farm work.

At a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee held before my visit to European countries, I stressed that we must grow good crops this year even if this necessitated general mobilization. Because the Party Central Committee has tackled this problem, we have broken the back of the problem and improved this year's crop situation to the extent you can now see. If we had not done this we might have found ourselves faced with a crisis.

Next year we must not transplant the humus-cake maize seedlings manually as we did this year by mobilizing a large number of people to help the farm work. We must mechanize the transplantation of maize seedlings and complete the mechanization of rice transplantation without fail, so as to solve the acute manpower problem and transplant these seedlings more quickly.

I am told that in the past the Phungjong Cooperative Farm in Jungsan County, South Phyongan Province, used to complete rice transplanting by the end of June, but this year they mechanized all this work and finished it by May 30. They say that rice transplanting in Phungjong-ri has never been finished as early as this year.

If we mechanize the transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings, we shall also be able to complete it in 15 days.

If we transplant rice and humus-cake maize seedlings just one day earlier, we shall be able to increase their yield considerably. If we mechanize the transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings and complete the mechanization of rice transplanting and thus transplant them earlier, we shall be perfectly able to counter the effects of the cold front.

The agricultural sector must make a general survey of the area of rice and maize fields which are suitable for mechanized operations and review how mechanization has been undertaken.

It seems that at present senior agricultural officials do not know the area of paddy and non-paddy fields which can be mechanized.

When you report, for instance, on the introduction of rice transplanters, you say that a certain percentage of all paddy fields has been brought under mechanized transplanting, instead of reporting that transplanting has been mechanized in what percentage of the paddy

fields where transplanters can work. This is an inexact figure.

You should first study the area of rice fields where transplanters can work and then calculate what percentage of the area has been brought under mechanized transplanting.

On this basis, you must discover the shortcomings revealed in introducing rice transplanters and the reasons for them, and then take the appropriate measures.

For example, if you failed to put the rice transplanters in full operation because the fields had not been harrowed in advance because of a shortage of tractors, you will have to solve the problem by providing more tractors. If mechanized transplanting was undertaken on a limited scale on account of the shortage of transplanting machines or operators, you will have to solve the problem by supplying more transplanters or by training more machine operators.

Next year you must use rice transplanters in all the paddy fields where they can operate, and take measures to use machines in the other rice fields by redesigning them so that they will be neat and regular.

You must review the results of the work of mechanizing the transplantation of humus-cake maize seedlings correctly.

I believe that we shall be perfectly able to mechanize the transplantation of humus-cake maize seedlings in 400,000 hectares of all our maize fields. In our country there is a considerable number of large maize fields. We must mechanize the transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings in all these fields.

There are a great many dry fields in Uiju and Nyongbyon Counties in North Phyongan Province, Unchon County in South Hwanghae Province, Sunchon and Kaechon Counties in South Phyongan Province and so on, fields which are suitable for the mechanized transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings. It will be a great success if South Phyongan Province mechanizes work in 60,000 hectares of its 100,000 hectares of maize fields.

It is advisable to transplant the humus-cake maize seedlings by hand in sloping fields and small patches where mechanized operation is difficult. In Chongsan-ri, Kangso County, South Phyongan

Province, for instance, there are many small plots and few of them will be suitable for mechanized transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings.

It seems advisable next year to mechanize the transplanting of humus-cake maize seedlings in 50 to 60 per cent of the fields which are suitable for mechanization. It will be even better if transplanting in all these fields is mechanized.

The authorities concerned must organize groups to investigate paddy and non-paddy fields which are suitable for mechanizing the transplanting of rice and humus-cake maize seedlings and send them out to the field. You must not work by rule of thumb, without making a field survey. On the basis of detailed investigation and accurate calculation you must report on how much of the area of paddy and non-paddy fields suitable for mechanized operation will be brought under mechanized transplanting next year.

Those cooperative farms which have a large area of paddy fields must mechanize all the rice transplanting by laying out the fields properly, and those cooperative farms which have more maize fields than rice fields or equal areas of each, should work towards the goal of mechanizing the cultivation of both crops.

Maize transplanters must be well constructed.

If we produce this kind of machine and mechanize the transplantation of maize seedlings, we shall not only ease the farmers' backbreaking work, but also assist the maize crop to mature sooner. This will also dispense with the need to mobilize a large number of people to help farming because it will only require the hands to follow the machine, redressing the machine's failure in planting the required number of seedlings.

The existing tractor-drawn maize-seedling transplanter is clumsy. It cannot plant the required number of seedlings in diagonals.

It is not difficult to construct this machine. All that is needed is to design it so that it will move forward slowly, digging holes, watering them and then dropping the maize seedlings into them.

If the maize-seedling transplanter cannot carry as many seedlings as

the rice-seedling transplanter does, it will be preferable to prepare the maize-seedling beds on both ends of fields so that the machine can carry the seedlings from there conveniently. At present we transplant maize seedlings manually so we grow the seedlings in the middle of fields to make it easy to move about, but we do not need to do so if machines are introduced to transplant the seedlings.

In my opinion, it would be advisable to construct the maize transplanter by making a few modifications to the existing rice transplanter. The motor of the rice transplanter or the *Chungsong* tractor engine can be used for the maize transplanter. It will take a long time to design and produce a new motor specifically for this machine.

The 4-hp engine which is used for the rice transplanter will do for the maize transplanter to be used in the plains.

There is no reason why the maize transplanter should be more powerful than the rice transplanter. It works on dry fields whereas the rice transplanter operates on paddy fields. So, if the dry fields are well prepared, high-powered engines will not be needed for the maize transplanter. Pyongyang experimented with a 4-hp humus-cake maize-seedling transplanter on a field. I was told that it was perfectly suitable.

Two 4-hp motors will do for a maize-seedling transplanter which is to be used on sloping fields. But it will be impossible to mechanize work on all sloping fields at once.

Each province must manufacture maize-seedling transplanters on its own in conformity with its circumstances. The Administration Council must be responsible for providing the motors.

The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must scrupulously organize the work of producing maize-seedling transplanters by provincial efforts. It will not be a big problem to produce them, because each province is now producing rice-seedling transplanters.

North and South Phyongan Provinces, North and South Hamgyong Provinces and almost all the other provinces have machine factories. So they will be perfectly capable of manufacturing maize-seedling

transplanters.

The design workers of the Agricultural Mechanization Institute and of other sectors concerned, must work hard and design maize transplanters and produce them on an experimental basis.

If we have 13,000 maize transplanters we can transplant maize seedlings on an area of approximately 400,000 hectares during 15 days, at a daily rate of two hectares per transplanter.

The officials of the Administration Council and those of other sectors concerned must hold consultative meetings and carry out research tirelessly so that the humus-cake maize-seedling transplanters can be manufactured without fail.

We must produce a large number of 4-hp motors. They are needed for the production of maize and rice transplanters and of rice harvesters.

Last year the Wonsan Motor Factory produced 15,000 4-hp motors. This year it must produce more than that.

Rice harvesters should be supplied first of all to the plains with many paddy fields and to the areas where there is heavy hail. Rice harvesters will be effective in Mundok and Sukchon Counties in South Phyongan Province, Paechon and Yonan Counties in South Hwanghae Province and similar areas.

The Wonsan Motor Factory must complete the production of motors for rice harvesters by August 15 this year and produce those for maize-seedling transplanters for the following seven months until March 15 next year. If this factory produces 2,000 motors a month it can produce 14,000 during those seven months.

If it produces 14,000 motors by March 15 next year, 10,000 can be used for maize transplanters and the remaining 4,000 for rice transplanters.

If the motor production capacity is too small, it seems advisable to increase the capacity even if it means supplying more equipment to the factory. If the factory produces 20,000 4-hp motors a year we can keep some of them in reserve.

The officials concerned will have to visit the Wonsan Motor

Factory to study its situation and help it, if necessary. Aluminium needed for the production of motors can be imported.

At present our officials in charge of foreign trade are not studying how to develop trade, but are just worrying about it. If we sell some rice to other countries we can import as much aluminium as we need. If aluminium is available, we shall be able to make light motors.

There is no need to build a motor factory in South Phyongan Province. Since we are a small country it is not necessary to build motor factories in different places. Although the Wonsan Motor Factory was built a long time ago, it is only now producing motors on a regular basis. If South Phyongan Province is to build a new motor factory it will take three years.

Kangwon Province must produce motors and supply them to every province so that each can have approximately 10 per cent in reserve. For instance, if a province has 5,000 transplanters it should have 500 spare motors. This will ensure the prompt replacement and repair of unusable motors.

Provinces must build motor repair centres to meet their own needs. They must also build electric appliance factories for this purpose.

You must increase the production capacity of *Chungsong* tractor engines.

If you are going to mechanize the transplantation of humus-cake maize seedlings you will have to launch a widespread campaign to remove stones from the fields.

You must build many humus works.

Humus soil is required for the production of humus cakes to raise maize seedlings and for cold beds for rice seedlings. The production of humus is the first process in introducing humus-cake maize seedlings and cold-bed rice seedlings.

The source of humus is now being depleted because every year it is raked off the mountains. Mountains and riverbeds can supply you with humus for one or two years but not every year. Even the trees on the mountains need humus soil if they are to grow well.

You must organize humus works everywhere and produce a large

quantity. This is particularly necessary in districts like North Phyongan, Jagang and North Hamgyong Provinces if they are to use humus-cake maize seedlings.

I think that if each cooperative farm workteam builds a humus works, sufficient humus will be available. There is nothing difficult in building humus works. This can be done by building a shed capable of providing shelter from the rain in a secluded place, and installing a crusher in it.

The humus works project need not be undertaken by the central authorities, but on the responsibility of the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees under the plan issued by the central authorities. The central authorities should only ensure the production of motors needed for the humus works, and let the provinces make all the other equipment.

The officials concerned must calculate the necessary amount of humus for next year and build the works quickly so as to ensure the cultivation of humus-cake maize seedlings and cold-bed rice seedlings.

If we build humus works well and produce a large number of machines to make humus cakes for maize seedlings as well as transplanters, we shall be perfectly capable of countering the effects of the cold front and reaping a bumper harvest every year since we have good F1 hybrid maize seeds.

The Vice-Premier in charge of production must consult the Premier and hold a consultative meeting of the senior officials of the Administration Council and the Agricultural Commission to discuss the question of accelerating the preparations to mechanize next year's farming from now onwards and give them definite assignments.

The Administration Council must see that the Machine Industry Commission No. 1 and the Agricultural Mechanization Institute ensure the construction of humus works and the mass production of humus-cake making machines and transplanters so that all the necessary preparations are made for next year's farming.

Next, more chemical fertilizer and other agricultural chemicals must be produced and supplied to the rural communities.

Efforts must be concentrated on the production of chemical fertilizer so as to produce two million tons each of nitrogenous fertilizer and phosphatic fertilizer for the rural communities without fail before the next fertilization year. With this amount of chemical fertilizer you can apply two tons per hectare even if we estimate the total area of our cultivated land at two million hectares. In other words, one ton each of nitrogenous and phosphatic fertilizers can be used per hectare. This is a very high level.

Next year a moderate amount of nitrogenous fertilizer and a large amount of phosphatic fertilizer should be used. You will be able to increase grain production by using phosphatic fertilizer liberally.

I talked to the leaders of a certain country during my recent visit to Europe. They said that in their country they used nitrogenous fertilizer moderately and phosphatic and potassic fertilizers liberally. We use too much nitrogenous fertilizer and too little phosphatic and potassic fertilizers so that crops generally grow tall and dark green until the rainy season. But after the rainy season they fall and bear many empty ears.

Last year I stressed to the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees that they should adopt thorough measures to prevent the crops from falling, with the result that not many of them fell last year. Last year they probably used a little less nitrogenous fertilizer than the previous year.

You must ensure that the senior agricultural officials completely eradicate their bad habit of depending wholly on nitrogenous fertilizer, being infected by the “nitrogen disease”.

At present they only ask for nitrogenous fertilizer and not phosphatic and potassic fertilizers. If I ask them how much fertilizer they have used, they can only tell me the amount of nitrogenous fertilizer they have used, and say nothing about phosphatic and potassic fertilizers.

Agricultural scientists have also caught the “nitrogen disease”. Nowadays, some of them have produced a theory which advocates the liberal use of nitrogenous fertilizer. Of course, I do not completely reject the theory advanced by the scientists, but I cannot quite understand it.

In my talks with foreign agricultural officials during my recent visit to other countries they all said that phosphorus synthesizes protein very well and, therefore, a great deal of phosphatic fertilizer should be used in order to increase the grain yield. I think, they are right.

Our previous experience in farming also shows that sufficient application of phosphatic fertilizer helps to increase the grain yield.

Last year the Chongsan Cooperative Farm in Kangso County diverted some of the nitrogenous fertilizer which had been planned for use in the paddy fields to the maize fields and, instead, applied more phosphatic fertilizer to the paddy fields, and the result was good for both the rice and the maize crop. The chairman of this cooperative farm is loyal to the Party. The chairman works as instructed by us.

If the agricultural scientists are to be loyal to the Party they must discard their mistaken theory quickly and put forward a realistic and scientific theory. In other words, they should clarify the necessity of applying plenty of phosphatic fertilizer to fit the soil composition of our country and suggest the necessary steps to be taken on the basis of a scientific analysis of the soil.

If we are to use sufficient phosphatic fertilizer next year we shall have to produce two million tons of it by the next fertilization year. This amount of phosphatic fertilizer is equivalent to 300,000 tons in terms of plant nutrients content even at the rate of 15 per cent of phosphorus ingredient. With this amount we can cover 150 kg per hectare of paddy and non-paddy fields. This year we applied 70 kg of phosphatic fertilizer per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content. From next year onwards, we have to use at least 120 to 150 kg per hectare.

During my foreign tour I inspected a district which was said to be the best in farming. This year they applied 80 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer, 100 kg of phosphatic fertilizer and a large amount of potassic fertilizer per hectare in terms of plant nutrients content.

The application of sufficient phosphatic fertilizer will not only increase the grain yield but will also prevent rice-plant fever. In the last three years there have been no cases of rice-plant fever in our country.

This is partly because rice seedlings have been well tended, but the more important factor is that plenty of phosphatic fertilizer has been used. According to doctors, phosphorus plays an important part in synthesizing protein in the human body. We must apply plenty of phosphatic fertilizer on the paddy and non-paddy fields by increasing its production drastically. We shall have to make it a principle for each province to obtain the amount of phosphatic fertilizer it needs. The phosphatic fertilizer which is imported should only be supplied to those provinces which are not in a position to produce it.

While increasing the production of phosphatic fertilizer, we must try hard to improve its quality. The phosphatic fertilizer now in production contains 15 per cent of phosphorus. In future we must also produce one which contains 20 per cent.

The production of potassic fertilizer must also be increased. At present, the volume of production is small. Production assignments must not only be given to the chemical industry, but also to the mining industry.

We must also work hard to increase the production of grass compost and night soil in addition to chemical fertilizer.

At present people in some localities disregard grass cutting and the collection of night soil, depending only on chemical fertilizer. They must on no account neglect this work but work hard at it from now onwards.

Districts like North Hamgyong Province with a large industrial population can produce large amounts of night soil. This province should give an assignment to each factory to help a specified cooperative farm by collecting night soil and transporting it to the farm and encourage all the factories to work hard to carry out their assignments.

We must dramatically increase the production of weed killers and other agricultural chemicals.

The State Planning Commission will have to concentrate investment on the construction of a weed killer factory so as to increase its production even if other plans have to be postponed for a little while

next year. If we produce a large amount of weed killer, we shall not have to mobilize a large number of people, including students, for weeding, and the farmers' drudgery can be reduced.

I have been told that this year the Chongsan Cooperative Farm used an imported weed killer and that it killed all the weeds except galingale. If we produce and apply a large amount of highly effective herbicides and cultivate the fields with rice transplanters fitted with cultivator blades, we can weed all the fields with less manpower than at present.

It would be advisable to build the weed killer factory in Hungnam. If the factory has been designed to produce 10,000 tons, it should be built as it is, and then its capacity must be increased gradually.

Next, we must plant an appropriate number of maize and rice plants per *phyong*.

In other countries they are not particular about the number of plants cultivated per unit area because they have a large area of cultivated land, but things are different in our country which has a small cultivated area.

In the past, insisting on their old experience, our peasants did not plant crops closely, defending the method of sowing young plants at an interval of 0.7 foot and so on. In the course of this year's farming the reasonable number of maize plants to be sown per *phyong* has been ascertained. Next year, the production plan must not specify the per-hectare yield of maize but the number of maize plants to be cultivated per unit area.

Next year we must also cultivate at least 40,000 million maize plants as we have done this year.

To continue, we must provide more labour assistance for the rural areas.

This year, many students have been mobilized to transplant rice seedlings and humus-cake maize seedlings.

They say that there was a competition between People's Army men and senior middle schoolgirls in transplanting maize seedlings in Kangnam County, Pyongyang. The girls were so fast that the soldiers

could not catch up with them. I believe that the pupils are efficient in this work just as they are in taking care of flower gardens.

This year, the pupils worked well in bedding out the humus-cake maize seedlings. A telegram conveying my thanks should be sent to the pupils who have been mobilized to assist the rural areas. It is a good idea to praise them for their faithful participation in productive labour.

Next year, too, we shall have to send them to help the rural areas. Even if we mechanize the work of transplanting maize and rice seedlings, we shall not be able to stop providing labour assistance for the country areas all at once, but should do so gradually. This year, too, it was suggested that the period of the pupils' work to help the rural areas should be prolonged for ten days more than originally scheduled, so I have agreed.

Our country has a large number of students. In our country universal eleven-year compulsory education is now in force but in other countries there is mostly eight-year compulsory education.

It is not bad to give the pupils an opportunity to work a little. We must not bring them up like nobles' children. Productive labour helps their physical training.

Next year, the pupils must go to help the rural areas immediately after the 15th of April. In this connection, their winter vacation should be shortened so as to make up for the lost hours of class work. It seems desirable that you should consult the officials concerned and get the curriculum adjusted in such a way that next year, too, the students can go to help the rural communities.

To continue, we must increase the area of non-paddy fields under irrigation.

The efficient irrigation of non-paddy fields alone will increase grain output because our country has more non-paddy fields than paddy fields.

Since we have produced good strains of maize, we shall easily be able to produce 10 tons per hectare if we irrigate the fields sufficiently. We shall be able to produce at least ten tons if we cultivate the required number of maize plants on every hectare and if each plant bears an ear

weighing 200 grammes. North Hwanghae Province produces 10 tons of maize per hectare by irrigating the Kindung Plain in Hwangju with water from the Yonthan Reservoir.

If you irrigate maize fields and apply sufficient fertilizer, you will be able to increase the yield considerably. I was told that other countries produce 5.5 to 8 tons of maize per hectare by furrow irrigation.

You must investigate and register the area of irrigable fields and bring all of them under irrigation. But this does not mean that you must investigate and register even the small plots. You should register only those fields which are more than 10 hectares in area.

You must study how to irrigate non-paddy fields using a small amount of steel. To this end, you should use the method shown in the scientific film on non-paddy field irrigation. If you adopt this method, you will need only a small amount of piping.

The State Planning Commission and Agricultural Commission must plan how to increase the area of non-paddy fields under irrigation. By increasing investment in the agricultural sector a little, you must press ahead with the campaign to attain the 10 million-ton target of grain production.

The 10 million-ton target is not meant for next year. It means that you must achieve this year's target, and then the 8 million-ton target next year by preparing for farming well and then, on the basis of this, reach the 10 million-ton target at some time in the future.

Now, I should like to speak about some immediate tasks in the agricultural sector.

In order to grow a good crop this year, you must do everything that is necessary and overlook nothing.

You must carry out the artificial pollination of maize efficiently.

At present, maize plants are of different heights. This is mainly because we have had a severe drought this year. In addition to this, we could not transplant maize seedlings in some fields at the right time because we were short of them and so sowed extra seeds some time later. So it is important to conduct the artificial pollination of maize well.

You must adopt measures for watering the fields, lest the crops become dry. The crops are not getting the necessary moisture because we have had no rain recently. So you will have to manufacture many sprinklers and water the fields.

You must also take steps to prevent storm damage, because there may be heavy rains at some time in the future.

I have heard that there was a hailstorm and flood in Yugoslavia a few days ago, which cut off roads and even caused casualties.

I think that this year our maize crops will not be blown down by the wind, because we have planted a dwarf strain of thick plant stalks densely. However, you must take precautions against possible rainstorms.

You must also prevent damage to crops by insects.

I have talked to the farmers and learned that they have a problem with corn borers and various other insects breeding in the maize fields.

As I instructed in Kangdong County yesterday, you must keep watchmen in the maize fields. When they report that the insects have started to breed, you must kill them by using insecticide and by mobilizing the pupils. If every pupil is given an empty can, they will soon exterminate the corn borers.

You must cultivate spinach widely as a second crop to maize.

Maize can ripen fully by August 15 even if we estimate that it is planted on April 15 because its growth period is 120 days. If you grow strong maize seedlings in plastic tunnels and transplant them early by machine, you will be able to shorten this growing period. If you grow it early, you will be able to prevent typhoon damage.

If you cultivate maize early, you should cultivate spinach widely as a later crop. If you supply it to the factory and office workers and farmers, they will save food.

It is not difficult to grow spinach after the maize harvest. All that you need to do then is to plough the fields and sow the seed.

Last evening I saw a new scientific film showing a method of storing fruit and vegetables. It is simple. From now onwards, you must follow this method.

You should cultivate beans well.

Bean cultivation in our country has not been efficient. South Hwanghae Province has produced only 800 kilogrammes of beans per hectare, and this is said to be the highest yield. If you cannot produce one ton of beans per hectare, you cannot even pay for the cost of labour.

In future you must make every effort to revolutionize the cultivation of beans and thus produce at least three tons per hectare.

You must prepare well for this year's harvest.

Senior agricultural officials show concern for farming operations before harvest time, but in autumn they pay little attention to harvesting crops at the right time and to storing them. Therefore, every year we lose a large amount of grain which we have cultivated at great effort. From now on, we should make thorough preparations for this year's harvest so that we shall not lose even a single grain.

You must build a large number of corn cribs. These will prevent the maize from rotting.

When I visited the Tongnam Cooperative Farm in Nyongbyon County, North Phyongan Province, last autumn, I saw maize rotting because it had been carelessly piled in heaps. This practice was also in evidence on other cooperative farms. So I told the Chairman of the State Planning Commission to provide cooperative farms with the timber and plate steel needed for the construction of corn cribs. A large number of them have been built since then, but these are not enough. Those cooperative farms which grow a great deal of maize must develop a campaign to build more of them. They are not difficult to build. All that is needed is to erect wooden pillars and roof them. It is good to roof them with veneer. Last year when I was visiting Jagang Province, I saw maize stores roofed with veneer, and they were very good. Veneer for roofing can be made from roadside trees, weeping willows and the like. If it is difficult to make veneer, wooden tiles can be used for roofing. Even that is better than thatched roofs, which can easily catch fire. They will be burned if evildoers put a match to them. But there will be less danger of this happening if veneer and wooden tiles are used.

The timber needed for the construction of maize stores should be cut after discussing the matter with the authorities concerned.

You must not build storehouses of the chest type any longer. In the past some officials, driven by the ambition to make a name for themselves, built many of them but none of them is used as they should be, because they only built sheds without the necessary interior facilities. This is the case with South Phyongan Province, so it has very few serviceable stores of the chest type. Some other rural communities do not use their stores although they have built usable ones of the chest type.

You must make large quantities of straw bags. It is only when you do this that you will be able to harvest the crops as soon as they ripen and store them this year.

In order to produce large quantities of straw bags, it is necessary to mechanize and automate production. People in the sector concerned must mass-produce straw-bag weaving machines for the country areas as soon as possible.

Large numbers of grain drying facilities should be produced.

They should be installed in all the rural communities by importing those which we have already planned to import as soon as possible, and also by making some ourselves.

If you provide these facilities and dry the grain promptly, you will be able to prevent any loss which is caused by moisture. The grain dried by these facilities can be stored in the open air in straw bags, and this will dispense with the need to build stores of the chest type at great cost.

During my recent tour of some European countries, I saw no grain drying facilities. When I was inspecting a province in one country, I travelled with a provincial Party secretary in my car, asking him a few questions about farming. He said that they did not need any particular drying facilities because in that country wheat, for instance, dries of its own accord in the course of ripening. But, in our country, things are different, so we have to have these facilities. You had better build simple driers which will just dry the grain, rather than building

complicated ones like those made by the Japanese for export.

You must repair and maintain rice-cleaning machines well.

In the past they were not repaired and maintained regularly, with the result that many of them are not operating as they should and even those which are in operation do not meet the requirements of technical regulations and thus a lot of grain is lost.

The sector concerned must take steps to repair and maintain these machines in good condition as soon as possible.

The Administration Council must send rice-cleaning machine inspection teams, straw-bag weaving machine inspection teams and grain-store inspection teams to the rural communities to study conditions and take a revolutionary step to repair and maintain those machines and stores which need repair and maintenance and produce more of them as the situation requires. This is the way to fill the granary of the country without wasting even a single grain of the crops we have grown this year by hard work.

You must concentrate on supplying tractors to North Hwanghae Province. This province has lacked the spirit of self-reliance. To be candid, Songnim with its large enterprise is in this province and the tractor spare parts factory, the first of its kind, imported after the war, is also located here. However, the province has paid no attention to this factory, with the result that it has made no particular progress over the past 20 years. Although it has a large tractor spare parts factory and a good trailer farm machinery plant, this province cannot meet the needs of its counties for bolts as it should.

When all the tractors planned for North Phyongan Province this year have been supplied, supply must be concentrated on North Hwanghae Province. In this way we shall supply tractors to one province at a time.

North Hwanghae Province has great potential for grain production.

Some years ago I inspected as far as Singye via Suan, and there I also found great potential for grain production. The fields in this area are rather stony like those in Nyongbyon County, North Phyongan Province.

North Hwanghae Province must launch a campaign to remove stones from the fields. It will be a good idea to invest in this province because it has a great reserve for the production of grain.

Even in wartime we have to continue agricultural production. If not, we shall be unable to solve the food problem. So we must supply a large number of tractors to North Phyongan Province, an area far from the front line, so as to develop it as a solid supply base. This is the way to continue farming even in wartime and provide the front with provisions. We must, therefore, concentrate on supplying tractors to this province.

We have supplied a small number of tractors to the cooperative farms in some mountainous areas of North Hwanghae Province because there it is better to use draft cattle than tractors.

Tractors must be used more effectively. We must make it a rule that tractors coming to towns for fertilizer should transport grain.

The maize procurement price must be assessed correctly.

At present the officials of the General Bureau of Procurement and Food Administration have classified maize into several grades according to its varieties, and they procure only the white dent corn and the yellow dent corn as the first grade, but not the F1 hybrid seeds such as “Kaengsin No. 4”. They are wrong. They must not bind themselves by issuing too complicated regulations for the procurement of maize. There is no need to classify various strains of maize such as the white dent corn, the yellow dent corn and the “Kaengsin No. 4” into first, second and third grades. If they classify these varieties into different grades, swindlers will cheat the people. You must abolish all these grades and buy all the strains at the same price without reserve.

You must also organize the work of sending agro-scientists abroad so that they will acquire advanced scientific knowledge. If they are sent abroad frequently, they will be able to obtain a great deal of information which we need.

The paving of roads with stone must be encouraged widely. It is very important for our rural communities to maintain and pave their roads well because they have many tractors and lorries. If this is done,

it will be possible to prolong the working life of tractors considerably.

Tractor drivers in Onchon and Jungsan Counties, South Phyongan Province, say that the service life of tractors has been considerably prolonged because they run on roads surfaced with stone. However, in our rural areas they do not level the roads as they should and drive tractors on bumpy roads, so that the vehicles soon break down and the drivers get tired.

It is good to pave the roads with stone. This requires a lot of money and manpower, but the roads last longer.

During my recent European tour I saw many roads paved with stone in Romania, Bulgaria and Yugoslavia.

I was told that these roads would last for hundreds of years. Many of the roads in Sofia were surfaced with stone during the Turkish occupation of Bulgaria. They say that these roads are still serviceable although they are about 300 years old.

The old streets of Sofia and other streets in the city are paved with small pieces of tightly packed stone. They are not like our roads paved with large stones. They say that small stones compactly placed do not wear out easily, and that even if they wear out, they are immediately replaced with new ones. So the stone-paved streets in Sofia are about 300 years old, and it is said that they will last several hundred years more. No road was paved with stone in our country during the Japanese imperialist rule.

In our country only motorways and some other roads have been paved. So it will be a prodigious task to pave all the roads with cement.

It is a good idea to pave the roads with our abundant granite. However, at present many officials do not think about stone paving. Some time ago I gave the chief secretary of the Jungsan County Party Committee the task of surfacing the road leading to old Kangso and all other necessary roads with stone. I will provide some lorries needed for this project. If the road to old Kangso is paved with stone, the lorries will not jolt and their service life will be prolonged.

Trees must be planted widely on the mountains. Trees are still sparse there. You can only make furniture and veneer and solve the

timber problem when you plant many trees on the mountains. At present our officials are not making any effort to plant them, although they say that they cannot make dining tables as they should because of the shortage of timber. South Hwanghae Province does not plant trees on the mountains although it is asking for timber needed for the construction of stores. North and South Hwanghae Provinces must plant deciduous trees extensively on the bare mountains. In particular, South Phyongan Province which is situated near the capital must launch a widespread campaign to plant trees.

If you are to plant many trees, you must grow saplings well. I cannot see any nurseries anywhere. You must create them, even if you have to divert some of the existing crop fields to this end. You can make up for them by increasing the grain yield in other fields.

**SPEECH AT A CONSULTATIVE MEETING
OF PARTY AND AGRICULTURAL WORKERS
FROM NORTH AND SOUTH
HWANGHAE PROVINCES**

June 26, 1975

I have been touring North and South Hwanghae Provinces for two days on this occasion, and found that the maize in South Hwanghae Province was growing better than that in North Hwanghae Province.

The maize in Unchon, Samchon and Anak Counties, South Hwanghae Province, which cultivate it on wide areas, is better than that in Hwangju County, North Hwanghae Province. Every year maize has grown well on the Hwangju Kindung Plain in North Hwanghae Province, but I have recently discovered that this is not so now.

Some officials from North Hwanghae Province ascribed the maize failure to drought this year. However, South Hwanghae Province suffered from a longer spell of dry weather than North Hwanghae Province. The drought was so severe in the vicinity of Mt. Kuwol, South Hwanghae Province, that the Kuwol, Unbong and Wolchon Reservoirs have dried up. But maize in this province is growing better than in North Hwanghae Province.

Before I came here, I toured a few counties in South Phyongan Province, where I saw maize thriving. South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Provinces are good at maize cultivation, but this is not the case in North Hwanghae Province.

The failure in North Hwanghae Province is mainly due to the fact

that it has neglected to make good-quality humus cakes for the maize seedlings.

This year North Hwanghae Province produced mud cakes, instead of good humus cakes. As I said at the National Agricultural Congress, it is better not to introduce the humus-cake method than to adopt the mud-cake way.

Another reason for the failure of maize cultivation in North Hwanghae Province lies in the fact that the transplantation of humus-cake maize seedlings was delayed. These seedlings must be bedded out early. If this is not done, they suffer more serious damage from drought. When bedded out early, they strike root deep in the soil taking in nutriment and, therefore, they suffer less damage from dry weather. In North Hwanghae Province, however, maize seedlings were transplanted late, which meant that it suffered greater drought damage than in other provinces.

The poor cultivation of maize in some counties of North Hwanghae Province can, in the long run, be ascribed to the fact that their workers lack the revolutionary trait of accepting the Party's policy without demur and carrying it through to the end.

You assigned your failure in growing maize to the drought, but this cannot be the major reason. If you had made good maize humus cakes and put seeds in them and bedded out the seedlings early, as instructed by the Party, maize would grow well no matter how severe the dry weather was.

Yesterday I talked to the management board chairman of the Chonggye Cooperative Farm, Pongsan County, who told me that had they sown maize seeds directly in the fields this year, instead of using the humus-cake method, the seeds would not even have germinated. This shows the absolute correctness of our Party's policy of adopting the humus-cake maize-seedling method in every case.

Because strong emphasis was put this year on the matter of introducing this method in one hundred per cent of cases, maize can grow well even in dry weather.

At the National Agricultural Congress this year, I said that there

would be a long drought this year, too, because of the effect of the cold front, and that the maize humus-cake method would therefore have to be fully introduced. Despite this, when I returned from my visit to China, I was asked to allow North Hwanghae Province to plant some of their fields to maize directly because it was difficult for them to introduce the humus-cake method completely owing to their lack of preparation for this. So a great deal of discussion took place about this matter at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee. Because we considered it desirable to adopt the humus-cake method even by growing maize seedlings quickly, making use of plastic sheeting, if they had not fully prepared for this method, we decided to apply it completely without exception. In addition, we adopted measures to mobilize a larger number of people since the bedding out of seedlings might be delayed. If a greater number of work hands is not mobilized, it is impossible to transplant both maize and rice seedlings at the proper time.

The Party Central Committee adopted measures for the whole Party and country and all the people to take part in a campaign to give labour assistance to rural areas this year, with the result that the maize-seedling humus cakes were bedded out in good time.

I do not consult the heavens in order to give farming guidance. I direct agricultural affairs in our country on the basis of reading a great many books, talking to scientists and studying agricultural trends throughout the world.

However, North Hwanghae Province did not work efficiently in keeping with the directions I had given. Officials of this province neglected preparations for making these humus cakes with the idea of sowing seeds direct in the soil, instead of ideologically accepting the Party's policy of introducing the humus-cake method completely. Then, they produced mud cakes because the Party Central Committee had decided to apply the humus-cake method everywhere without exception. Using the mud-cake method is worse than planting the seeds directly and early.

I was unable to visit Suan and Yonthan Counties, North Hwanghae

Province, on this occasion because of a lack of time, and yet, if I had talked to the chairmen of the cooperative farm management boards there, they would have told me that they did not make good humus cakes but mud cakes. When I talk to members of the three-revolution teams later, I shall be able to learn everything—whether quality humus cakes were made or whether they were mud cakes. Whether or not you made good humus cakes will become apparent when the rain comes. After rain the maize will grow quickly where good humus cakes were used, but this will not happen where mud cakes were used.

You must discover the proper causes of the defects revealed in maize cultivation this year and adhere strictly to the principle of carrying out Party policy without exception.

Accepting and implementing Party policy without reservation must become a habit with our Party members. Under no circumstances should you approach Party policy negligently or try to dispute it.

If the senior officials of North Hwanghae Province had made good-quality humus cakes this year as instructed by the Party, the maize would have withstood the dry weather and thrived. The maize failure in North Hwanghae Province is not by any means due to the weather, but is mainly the result of the fact that our officials lack the revolutionary habit of accepting and carrying out Party policy without reservation.

These defects in North Hwanghae Province were also to be seen in some counties of South Hwanghae Province.

In these counties, maize is not even growing, making a sharp difference, because humus cakes were not well-made and seedlings were bedded out late. Mud cakes were bedded out in part, not only in Sinwon, Pyoksong, Samchon, Unnyul, Unchon, Sinchon and Jangyon Counties but also in Anak, Jaeryong, Ongjin, Kangryong, and Thaethan Counties. Whether you made good humus cakes or not will become apparent in the autumn.

On your return you will have to criticize yourselves properly and correct your defects as soon as possible. It is essential for you to farm better this year as well as next year.

Thorough measures must be adopted to grow crops better this year. The fertilizer for maize in the earing season must be used correctly.

You have said that you used a small amount of nitrogenous fertilizer this year, but it is no less than last year. If it is recklessly given additional fertilizer now, the rice may fall. If this fertilizer is used carelessly at any time, it will do more harm than good. That is why fertilizer to stimulate earing must be applied properly now.

During my recent visit to a European socialist country I talked to the secretary of its provincial Party committee who was keeping me company in the car because I had been told that he was an agro-technician. He said that in former days they had only grown grass because they used too much nitrogenous fertilizer and little phosphate and potash, and that now they had reversed the process. He added that they spread 100 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer and 120 kilogrammes each of phosphate and potash in terms of nutrients contents per hectare and that applying a large amount of phosphatic fertilizer prevents the crops from falling and helps them to ripen well.

In the last few years in our country we have also grown grass because we used more nitrogenous fertilizer than phosphate and potash fertilizers. In spite of this, some of our workers still think that the use of a large quantity of nitrogenous fertilizer is the only way to good cropping, without considering how to ripen the ears well in the autumn.

If more phosphate and potash are used than nitrogenous fertilizer, the maize may be short but it will ripen better.

This year we are short of fertilizer, and so you must not try to use it frequently or without reason, but keep a good stock of earing fertilizer and use it in the right season. This will enable you to grow maize well. A larger quantity of night soil should be produced for the maize fields and the weeds must be removed.

Thorough steps must also be taken to avoid wind and rain damage. There may be strong winds and heavy rain in future. So you must keep your pumps in good repair so that you can drain stagnant water immediately. In addition, every possible measure must be adopted to prevent maize from being blown down.

Farm machinery must be put in good condition. You must not neglect rice-transplanting machines simply because that kind of farm work is over, but must service them so that they will be ready for next year. Reliable centres for the production of tractor parts must be developed so that they can be supplied rapidly, and harvesters must also be carefully looked after so that you will be able to finish the harvesting of crops in a short time.

Many maize stores must be built.

I have seen few of them, here in South Hwanghae Province, and even those are not well built. It seems that you have failed to build them properly because of a lack of timber, because this is a lowland area. However, Unchon County, to give one example, is perfectly capable of building them well. But they did this work carelessly. There is no serviceable storehouse in that county except for the two built on the Ryangdam and Samsan Cooperative Farms.

A broadly-based campaign must be launched in South Hwanghae Province to build maize storehouses. Because greater quantities of maize are expected to be harvested this year than last year, the harvested crop may rot unless many stores are built. Maize does not rot even though it is stored for a long time, provided that it is on the cob. South Hwanghae Province must build many storehouses and keep the maize on the cob.

Full preparations must be made for farming next year.

First, you must take thorough steps to counter the effects of the cold front.

According to information received, these effects will continue until the year 2000.

In recent years our country has also been greatly affected by this front. Because of its effects, the drought continued for more than a month last year and extremely dry weather prevailed this year, too. If we had not introduced the cold-bed rice-seedling and humus-cake maize-seedling methods of cultivation this year, we would not have been able to offset the effects of the cold front.

Since we shall also be affected by this front next year, we shall have

to follow these methods completely in order to grow crops more successfully. Only then can we overcome dry weather and reap a rich and assured harvest.

If we are to follow these methods completely, we must produce large quantities of humus.

This year rice farming is proceeding fairly well despite the dry weather because strong seedlings were grown in nurseries in which a lot of humus had been spread. When cold-bed nurseries for rice seedlings are thickly spread with humus and covered with plastic sheeting, they will generate heat so that the seedlings can grow rapidly and take in sufficient nutriment to become strong. Sound seedlings will, if bedded out, take root and flourish, produce many branches and grow apace and, moreover, will not be attacked by diseases. I recently toured North and South Hwanghae Provinces and North and South Phyongan Provinces, where I saw no rice suffering from disease.

For the efficient cultivation of rice it is imperative to spread large amounts of good humus on cold-bed nurseries and raise strong seedlings.

This also applies to the cultivation of maize. In maize farming success is only ensured when abundant humus is produced and good-quality humus cakes are made.

From now onwards you must make good preparations to produce humus. If you do not, you will also be unable to carry out the Party's policy on introducing the humus-cake maize-seedling method completely next year. Therefore, as soon as weeding is over, you must concentrate on the production of humus.

In South Hwanghae Province there are also many places where you can obtain grass and shrubs. In these places grass and shrubs must be cut to produce an abundance of humus, following the completion of weeding.

Every county in this province, except for Jaeryong, Sinchon, Anak, Paechon, Yonan and Chongdan Counties, can produce as much humus as they need by cutting grass and shrubs. When rotted, after mixed with feces and urine and slaked lime, grass and shrubs will make good humus.

Because Jaeryong, Sinchon, Anak, Yonan, Paechon and Chongdan Counties in South Hwanghae Province do not have a great deal of grass and shrubs, it may be difficult for them to solve this problem with these alone. Counties in the plains which do not have plenty of them can solve this problem without difficulty if they dig peat and allow it to rot. In the fields where there are large deposits of peat, crops should be harvested as soon as they are ripe and then peat dug out. Those counties which have good supplies of peat must not keep it solely for their own use, but should allow other counties to dig and use it. In South Hwanghae Province the counties with large amounts of peat must dig it and share it with counties which do not have sufficient shrubs and grass.

Humus factories must be constructed. Shredders for grass, shrubs, rice straw, maize stalks and the like or crushers for peat are all that is needed to build many of these factories. Since there is nothing complicated about them, the provinces can build them on their own.

As far as electric motors are concerned, those which are used to operate pumps will be available after the rainy season. Tractors are quite capable of powering shredders and similar machines.

Plastic sheets must be used carefully. You must not use them carelessly simply because you are often provided with them by the state. At present we can frequently see plastic sheets left on the beds of streams or on the edges of dry fields, without being washed clean. They must be washed thoroughly with soap and stored carefully until they are to be used again the following year.

Preventive measures must be taken against drought damage.

We had a long spell of drought this year, and we may have the same weather next year, too. In view of this year's experience, therefore, you must adopt every measure to prevent drought damage next year. The Agricultural Affairs Department of the Party Central Committee, the Agricultural Commission, provincial rural economy committees and county cooperative farm management committees must give this problem their complete attention. In other words, they must adopt measures after learning details of the acreage of dry fields which need

irrigation works and the number of sprinklers required.

In the future the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee will discuss the problem of combatting dry weather next year and see that the state will do whatever it can to solve the problem.

Maize-seedling humus cakes must be bedded out early. This makes the seedlings withstand drought easily because they can strike their roots deep in the soil. That is why you will have to undertake a campaign to transplant them early next year. We intend to mobilize students next year, as well. In spite of this, you must not attempt to give this task to the students alone. Machines for making humus cakes and for bedding out the maize seedlings grown in them must be manufactured by the provinces themselves by rousing the scientists and the workers and technicians in factories and enterprises. Only then will it be possible to transplant humus cakes early. If you make these cakes everywhere and bed them out early next year, maize will thrive no matter how severe the drought may be.

You must plant the correct number of maize seedlings per *phyong* in accordance with the technical guide.

When you do this, you will be able to increase the maize yield. Next year you should bed out as many seedlings per *phyong* as this year.

Thorough measures must be taken to produce fertilizer. When the Youth General Chemical Works is completed, nitrogenous fertilizer will present no problem. From next year we shall start producing more nitrogenous fertilizer than we will need.

However, phosphatic fertilizer is a problem. If we are to grow crops well to yield rich and dependable harvests in our country, we have to apply 100 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer and 120 kilogrammes of phosphatic fertilizer in terms of nutrients contents per hectare. The stalks of the plants grow stronger and their leaves become wider when more phosphate is given than nitrogenous fertilizer.

Yesterday I talked to the chairman of the management board of the Paeksok Cooperative Farm in Sinchon County, who told me that the application of phosphatic fertilizer makes the stalks of the plants grow stout and their leaves wide. The widening of leaves means promoting

their photosynthetic function to a similar degree.

Since phosphatic fertilizer will be in short supply next year, you will have to apply this and nitrogenous fertilizer in a ratio of one to one. In other words, if 100 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer in terms of nutrients contents are given per hectare next year, the same amount of phosphate must be applied; if 120 kilogrammes of the former are spread, the same amount of the latter must be used. Therefore, unless you take thorough steps to produce phosphatic fertilizer from now onwards and work hard, you will not be able to supply enough of it next year.

Producing phosphate is more difficult than producing nitrogenous fertilizer. Electricity, water and air are enough to produce as much nitrogenous fertilizer as we need; but the production of phosphatic fertilizer is complex because it needs apatite as well as sulphuric acid which we have to obtain by roasting pyrites in furnaces.

Chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees should pay particular attention to the production of phosphate and go ahead with it from now onwards. If the production of this fertilizer is interrupted at the relevant factories for even a single day, it will cause grave difficulties. These factories must operate at full capacity to produce greater quantities of phosphate.

When phosphatic fertilizer factories work at full capacity by putting production on a steady basis, they can produce 1.1 million tons of superphosphate of lime alone. This is equivalent to 165,000 tons in terms of nutrients content. In addition, they will produce 400,000 tons of fused phosphate which are equivalent to 60,000 tons in terms of nutrients content. Then the total in terms of nutrients content will be 225,000 tons. This amount of phosphatic fertilizer is no more than enough to apply 110 kilogrammes per hectare. So we shall have less of this fertilizer than nitrogenous fertilizer.

You suggest that we exchange nitrogenous fertilizer for phosphate with other countries, but it would be better to import weed killers. There are no countries from which we can buy phosphate, even if we want to.

The Mining Commission must make a great effort to produce phosphate.

Because nitrogenous fertilizer is produced at a number of factories, even if one of them suspends production for some time, it will not be serious; but, in the case of phosphatic fertilizer, not even a single factory must fail to produce the required quantity.

You should study in detail how to increase the production capacity of phosphatic fertilizer factories and how to improve the quality of the phosphate. In order to increase its production you must also consider ways of solving the problem of sulphuric acid.

In producing fertilizers it is more important to increase the amounts of nutrients content. Therefore, you have to take measures to increase the nutrients content of phosphate.

You must import high-quality phosphoric concentrates and produce good phosphate. This will enable you to increase the nutrients content. If you only increase the nutrients content from 15 per cent to 20, it will mean having settled a serious matter.

At present our country has the capacity to produce 1.1 million tons of superphosphate of lime. Therefore, if you increase its nutrients content to 20 per cent, you will obtain additional 55,000 tons in terms of nutrients content. This is an enormous reserve. That is why you should study the matter of improving its quality.

The chief secretary, and the secretary in charge of industry, of the South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee must be responsible for encouraging the Haeju Smeltery to produce 300,000 tons of superphosphate of lime.

Of these 300,000 tons, South Hwanghae Province should use 200,000 and give the remaining 100,000 tons to North Hwanghae Province and Kaesong. In its place, it will have to obtain and use 50,000 tons of fused phosphate from North Hwanghae Province.

North Hwanghae Province must produce 200,000 tons of fused phosphate and exchange 100,000 tons of it for the same amount of superphosphate of lime from other provinces.

Large quantities of potash fertilizer must also be produced. The

Political Committee of the Party Central Committee intends to discuss this problem. Therefore, the Chairman of the Mining Commission will have to work out detailed measures to produce this fertilizer.

At the same time, part of the nitrogenous fertilizer must be exchanged for potash fertilizer with another country.

The production of slaked lime must be increased.

Because a great deal of chemical fertilizer is used in our country, the soil will probably become acidified unless slaked lime is applied. So, 300 to 500 kilogrammes of it must be given to every hectare of paddy and dry fields. It is said that in a certain European country similar amounts of slaked lime are applied per hectare every three years.

South Hwanghae Province must spread slaked lime on the 100,000 hectares every year. Then they can apply slaked lime to all their cultivated land once every three years. If they are to give 300 kilogrammes per hectare on the 100,000 hectares, they need 30,000 tons. Applying too much is also bad. It is desirable to apply 300 to 500 kilogrammes to each hectare.

Slaked lime is also essential in making humus. The production of one ton of humus needs 30 kilogrammes of slaked lime. That is why you must take steps to solve the problem of slaked lime.

It is a good idea for the Haeju Cement Factory to produce slaked lime for the country areas, as well. At present local industry factories produce slaked lime on a small scale, but we shall have to industrialize its production in the future and increase its output radically.

I was told that 90,000 tons of slaked lime were produced in South Hwanghae Province this year and applied on paddy and dry fields, but this figure does not seem accurate. Slaked lime must be produced by industrial methods and supplied to the rural areas in the same way as fertilizer.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE INDIAN WEEKLY *BLITZ***

August 6, 1975

I have received your list of questions.

You have asked a number of different questions. For the sake of convenience, I am going to group them under various headings and answer them.

I should like first to explain the fundamentals of the Juche idea and the guiding principles of the revolution and construction.

As we have already stated on a number of occasions, the Juche idea is an idea that the masses of people are the masters of the revolution and construction and that they are the motive force behind them. In other words, it is an idea that one is responsible for one's own destiny and that one is strong enough to carve out one's destiny.

The Juche idea is based on the philosophical theory that man is the master of everything and decides everything.

Man is a social being who is independent and creative. Man is the most advanced and powerful being who, through his purposeful and energetic activity, transforms the world to meet his will and demands. Man also transforms nature and society and develops science and technology. Therefore, man is the master who dominates the world and the determining factor in everything.

We develop all our revolutionary theories in the belief that the working masses are the central factor in accordance with this

fundamental principle of the Juche idea.

You asked me about the correlations between the Juche idea and proletarian internationalism. The Juche idea is fully in accord with proletarian internationalism. The Juche idea is not an idea opposed to proletarian internationalism; rather, it strengthens proletarian internationalism and promotes the progress of the world revolution.

We established Juche and rely on our own efforts in order to build socialism and communism faster and better. It is precisely by carrying out the revolution and construction well in each country that the international revolutionary forces are strengthened and the world revolution is promoted. The revolution in each country is a part of the world revolution, and is the internationalist duty devolving on the people of that country. Therefore, when we carry out the revolution efficiently in our own country by establishing Juche and relying on our own resources, it means fulfilling our national duty in a responsible manner; at the same time, it means strengthening a link in the chain of the world revolution and contributing to the development of the international revolutionary movement. If one accomplishes the revolutionary cause in one's own country with credit, one can give more positive and effective assistance to revolutions in other countries.

Our Party's Juche idea also makes it possible to maintain and defend independence firmly, thereby strengthening solidarity and cooperation among fraternal countries. Only when every country maintains its own independence and respects the independence of others, is it possible to make international solidarity and cooperation truly voluntary, solid and comradesly and ensure complete equality and mutual respect between countries.

Uniting, cooperating and strengthening international solidarity on the basis of independence is a principle to which our Party has consistently adhered. This principle not only conforms to the interests of our country's revolution and construction but also fully accords with the interests of the world revolutionary cause and the international communist movement.

As for the guiding principles of the revolution and construction, our

Party regards the principle of establishing Juche thoroughly in leading the revolution and construction as the most important.

Establishing Juche means adopting the attitude of a master towards the revolution and construction, that is, maintaining independent and creative stands in carrying out the revolution and construction.

The masters of the revolution in each country are its people. The revolution and construction can only be successful when the people adopt the attitude of masters towards the revolution in their country and solve every problem arising from the revolution and construction, in conformity with their own interests and their country's particular conditions and by their own efforts. Each country is a unit in carrying out the revolution and construction, and each country has a different environment and situation. This requires that the revolution and construction be carried out creatively from a completely independent approach.

Our Party is always faithful to the principle of taking an independent approach in solving every problem arising from the revolution and construction. Our Party maps out all lines and policies in an original way in conformity with our country's specific situation and our people's interests and endeavours to accomplish the revolution by our own efforts, rejecting dependence on others.

The important thing in our Party's leadership of the revolution and construction is to carry through the revolutionary mass line.

This means protecting the interests of the masses of the people and carrying out the revolution and construction, believing in and relying on their strength and talents.

The masses are the makers of history and the decisive force in the revolution and construction. The success of the revolution and construction depends on how the creativeness of the working masses is organized and mobilized.

Our Party has always adhered firmly to the revolutionary principle of solving difficult and herculean tasks set forth in the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction by enlisting the strength and talents of the masses.

In tackling any task our Party has brought the revolutionary ardour and creativeness of the working people into full play by giving absolute precedence to political work and by intensifying their ideological education. It has solved complex problems by enlisting the collective strength and talents of the masses.

In all spheres of the revolution and construction, our Party has established Juche thoroughly and organized and mobilized the inexhaustible strength and talents of the working masses to the full by carrying through the revolutionary mass line. As a result, it has been able to expedite the revolution and construction at a high speed and achieve substantial victories in building socialism.

As in the past, so in the future, we shall always firmly establish Juche and carry through the revolutionary mass line in leading the revolution and construction.

Next, I shall explain how the Government of our Republic approaches the present south Korean situation and what problems should be solved to prevent war and maintain peace in Korea and bring about independent and peaceful reunification.

The US imperialists who occupy the southern half of our country are further reinforcing their armed forces of aggression; they are constantly introducing weapons of mass destruction including nuclear weapons and military equipment.

Since its shameful defeat and rout in Indochina, US imperialism has engaged particularly in all kinds of actions to achieve its aggressive ambitions regarding Korea and the rest of Asia, by keeping a firm grip on south Korea, its major stronghold for bolstering up its system of colonial rule which is heading towards total ruin in Asia.

The chieftains of US imperialism declared south Korea a “forward defence zone” of the US; and they are declaring that once war breaks out in Korea, they will “promptly aid” south Korea in accordance with their “commitments” and that they “will not refrain from using nuclear weapons”. This clearly reveals the predatory nature and aggressive ambitions of US imperialism.

At the instigation of US imperialism, the south Korean puppets are

also intensifying military provocations against the northern half of Korea. Gripped by dreadful anxiety and terror, they are now complaining about a fictitious “threat of southward invasion”, thus making our country’s situation more tense, and are cruelly suppressing even the smallest elements in south Korea calling for democracy and the country’s reunification.

All these moves by the US imperialists and their stooges are an offensive challenge to all the Korean people and progressive people throughout the world who wish to see war prevented and peace maintained in Korea and the independent and peaceful reunification realized.

Today, because of the stratagems of US imperialism and its lackeys to start a new war, there is a danger of war breaking out in our country at any moment.

The Government of the Republic and our people cannot suppress their indignation at the enemy’s plans for another war; and they are on the alert, watching his every move.

It is the unshakable position of the Government of our Republic to check and frustrate the new war manoeuvrings of the US imperialists and their minions and bring about the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. We are endeavouring to preserve peace in our country and are making every effort to reunify our divided country independently and peacefully, without any foreign interference and on democratic principles.

To prevent war and maintain peace in Korea and achieve independent, peaceful reunification, it is necessary, first of all, to dissolve the “UN Command” and withdraw all foreign troops stationed in south Korea under the guise of “UN forces”.

It is common knowledge that at present tens of thousands of US troops in the guise of “UN forces” are in south Korea. This constitutes a constant threat to peace in our country and is the main obstacle to its independent, peaceful reunification. That is why the Government of our Republic has put forward strong demands that the US imperialist forces of aggression stationed in south Korea be stripped of their “UN

forces” disguise and withdrawn completely. Our just demands enjoy widespread support and sympathy amongst people throughout the world.

The US imperialists can no longer justify the occupation of south Korea by their troops, nor can they stay on in south Korea in the guise of “UN forces”. Seeing this and with the forthcoming opening of the 30th Session of the UN General Assembly in September this year, they tabled a “draft resolution” recently to disband the “UN Command”. This “resolution” appears all very well at first glance, but behind it lies a shrewd artifice.

This is, in fact, an attempt by the US imperialists to remain in south Korea under another guise than that of “UN forces” by currying favour with people the world over and hoodwinking world public opinion with the promise to disband the “UN Command”. This is a transparent trick which will deceive no one.

The question of disbanding the “UN Command” and withdrawing US troops cannot be divorced from each other. The so-called “UN forces” in south Korea are US troops, and the US troops are precisely the “UN forces”. Until now the US imperialists have perpetrated their acts of aggression in the name of the “UN forces” and sought to disguise their criminal acts with the pretence of being “UN forces”. The US imperialists themselves have stated repeatedly until now that the US troops in south Korea are “UN forces”. Now when it is not to their advantage to be “UN forces”, they say they will dissolve the “UN Command”, but without withdrawing their troops. From this it can be clearly seen how brazen the US imperialists are and how wickedly they are attempting to seize south Korea for ever and obstruct the reunification of Korea.

Of course, it is a major victory for the just struggle of our people and progressive people the world over that the US imperialists have offered of their own accord to disband the “UN Command”. This proves that the US imperialists find themselves in a very awkward situation and can no longer achieve their aggressive aims under the guise of “UN forces”. If the US imperialist forces of aggression are

allowed to remain in south Korea as before while the “UN Command” is dissolved, such a step will, in fact, be meaningless for our country’s reunification.

The US imperialists should drop their foolish trickery; they should pull out of south Korea with all their forces of aggression immediately, at the same time as the “UN Command” is dissolved.

To avoid war and achieve peaceful reunification in our country, the Armistice Agreement must be replaced by a peace agreement on condition that all foreign troops withdraw from south Korea.

The Armistice Agreement merely signifies a cessation of hostilities; it cannot be a full guarantee of peace. Needless to say, we shall not be the first to open fire, and as long as the US imperialists and their stooges do not start another war, we will not take up arms. We have declared more than once that under no circumstances will we “invade the south”. Nevertheless, the US imperialists seek to remain in south Korea giving the excuse of the so-called “threat of southward invasion”, and are committing ceaseless aggressive acts and provocations. In such conditions, a full guarantee of peace must be obtained in Korea through the conclusion of a peace agreement between the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the United States.

If the US imperialists really have no intention of invading our country and desire the peaceful reunification of Korea, they must withdraw their troops from south Korea as soon as possible and sign a peace agreement with us.

When all foreign troops leave south Korea and the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the United States sign a peace agreement, the armed forces of the north and the south of our country should be cut drastically and the military confrontation of the two zones should be ended. Then a broad avenue will be opened for the peaceful solution of the national reunification question through the efforts of our own nation in accordance with the basic principles specified in the North-South Joint Statement.

For 30 long years our country has remained divided and in south Korea there is now a reactionary “government”. This being so,

reunification of the two parts may possibly come up against some obstacles and take some time. This is why we are of the opinion that a north-south Confederation should be established as a transitional step towards national reunification. By the north-south Confederation we envisage the formation of a Supreme National Council composed of representatives of the north and the south, while leaving the present political systems of the two zones intact for the time being, so as to jointly coordinate important matters concerning the development of the nation and, at the same time, appear externally as a single state under a single name.

If the Confederation is formed, it will be possible to hasten the complete reunification of the country by deepening understanding and trust between the north and the south and promoting their mutual ties and cooperation in all fields.

Now I should like to make some brief remarks on the importance of the non-aligned movement.

This movement reflects the trend of our time when many countries of the world claim equal rights and are advancing along the road of independence.

This movement is a powerful movement against the aggression and plunder of imperialism and colonialism and the non-aligned countries constitute a strong anti-imperialist, anti-colonialist bulwark opposing the imperialist forces.

These countries, once colonies of imperialism, have now won national independence. The imperialists not only cruelly oppressed and exploited these nations in the past, but continued aggression and interference there even after national independence was achieved, making vicious attempts to exploit them by neo-colonialist methods. Serious differences, therefore, still exist and a fierce struggle is in progress between the non-aligned nations and the imperialists.

Today the non-aligned countries are fighting hard against the aggression, interference and plunder of imperialism in defence of their right to national independence and for a just solution of international problems.

While striking a serious blow against the imperialists, the expansion and development of the non-aligned movement is making a great contribution to promoting the victory of the anti-imperialist common cause of people all over the world. Moreover, this movement is giving great impetus to the struggle of the peoples of the third world for national independence and the building of a new society and promotes the unity and cooperation of many countries.

The non-aligned movement is gaining in scope and strength with every passing day, and is playing an important role in the international arena. The non-aligned countries cover vast areas of the world, have a large population, and possess raw materials and fuel which can be used as an economic weapon. If they fight on in close unity, they can drive the imperialists into a tight corner and hasten their downfall. If these countries, firmly united, support each other and cooperate closely, they can successfully build a new society which is independent and prosperous, without turning to the great powers for help.

The Korean people support the non-aligned movement and are striving to develop friendly and cooperative relations with the non-aligned peoples.

The meeting of the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned Countries held in Havana in March this year unanimously adopted a recommendation to admit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to take part in the meetings of the non-aligned countries. This shows that the independent policy pursued by our Party and the Government of the Republic is in accord with the principles of the non-aligned movement and enjoys strong support from the non-aligned peoples.

The Korean people warmly welcome the recommendation of the meeting of the Coordinating Bureau of the Non-Aligned Countries to approve the participation of our Republic in their meetings; we regard it as an expression of their trust and confidence in our people.

In the future, too, the Korean people will unite with the non-aligned countries under the raised banner of anti-imperialism and independence and fight shoulder to shoulder with them on the same side of the barricade against imperialism and colonialism; they will

wage an energetic struggle for the triumph of the common cause of people all over the world.

I shall now refer to the factors which enabled our people to achieve great success in the revolution and construction following the war and abolish the tax system and tell you how the Six-Year Plan is progressing.

After the war, under the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, our people successfully carried out the socialist revolution and construction. As a result, a socialist system was established in our formerly backward colonial agrarian country, a system free from exploitation and oppression enabling the working people to lead a decent life; a powerful socialist state was built with a solid independent national economy, flourishing national culture and the capacity to defend itself.

By abolishing the tax system completely last year, our country became the first tax-free country in the world. This is a great achievement scored by our people in the building of a new society. The complete abolition of the tax system demonstrates the superiority of our socialist system and the might of our independent national economy.

All the successes achieved by our people in the past are due to the correct leadership of our Party which is guided by the Juche idea, to the unbreakable unity of the Party and the people, and to the great revolutionary ardour and creative efforts of our people.

A dynamic struggle is in progress in our country today to fulfil the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule.

Our main goal in the Six-Year Plan is to carry out the three major tasks of the technical revolution so as to consolidate the material and technological foundations of socialism still further and free the working people from arduous labour. These three major tasks aim at drastically narrowing the differences between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial labour and freeing women from the heavy burden of household work, by launching an extensive technical innovation movement in industrial, agricultural and all other

spheres of the national economy.

These three major tasks of the technical revolution are enormous and very difficult. However, they are being carried out successfully thanks to the creative efforts being made by the workers, peasants, scientists and technicians.

Mechanization and automation have been widely introduced in those branches where there is a vast amount of backbreaking and labour-consuming work as well as harmful and heat-affected labour; as a result, the workers have been freed from arduous work to a considerable extent. The technological equipment of our national economy has been improved as a whole and large, modern enterprises and new branches of production have been created, thereby further strengthening our economic foundation.

In the agricultural sphere, too, the technical revolution is being promoted with success.

Irrigation and electrification have been completed in our country areas. While expanding and taking these successes a step further, we are endeavouring to complete the mechanization of agriculture and the full-scale use of chemicals. In the country areas the plains have four tractors for every 100 hectares of cultivated land and the intermediary and mountainous areas have three. In addition, various trailers and a great number of modern farm machines, including rice-planters, are at work in the farming villages, thus helping to lighten the backbreaking work of the farmers.

Now that the rural technical revolution has been pushed forward dynamically, grain production is increasing every year; last year seven million tons of grain were reaped, thus hitting the grain production target of the Six-Year Plan two years ahead of schedule. Our country is now able to satisfy its own food requirements.

Many successes are being achieved, too, in carrying out the task of the technical revolution to free women from the heavy burden of household chores.

Relieving women of household work is very important for a complete solution of questions relating to women. After the social

emancipation of women, we must provide them with the material conditions to go out into the world and work without anxiety, free from household drudgery, while at the same time revolutionizing and working-classizing them. Only then will we be able to solve this question of women completely.

There are nurseries and kindergartens in all parts of the country, where children are brought up at state and public expense; this helps to lighten the women's burden of caring for children. Furthermore, water services have been introduced in the rural areas, with the result that our rural women have been relieved of the practice of carrying water jars on their heads, a heavy burden imposed on them over a long period.

We have also achieved notable results in the cultural revolution.

Thanks to the Party's correct policy of training our own cadres, more than 800,000 technicians and experts have already been trained and the task of raising the working people's level of general knowledge and their technological and cultural qualifications is also being fulfilled with credit.

We are able to introduce universal compulsory 11-year education everywhere from this September. This is an inestimable achievement of the cultural revolution. When this educational measure is completed all members of our rising generation will attend school at state expense until they reach the minimum working age; they will grow up to be well-developed individuals with a new, communist outlook, armed with our Party's Juche idea, and have a wealth of general knowledge as well as a basic knowledge of science and technology.

Remarkable progress has already been made in carrying out the Six-Year Plan. Judging by the fighting spirit of our people who are now carrying on a vigorous labour campaign to celebrate the 30th anniversary of our Party's foundation, it is expected that the Six-Year Plan will be fulfilled more than one year ahead of schedule in terms of total industrial output value.

The economic situation in our country at present is most favourable and the prospects for economic development are bright indeed.

In conclusion, I should like to mention our relations with India.

Today the friendly relations between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of India are developing favourably. We are glad that this is so.

Both Korea and India are situated in Asia. The development of friendly relations between our two countries is not only in accord with the interests of their peoples but is of immense importance for the common cause of the peoples of Asia and the world at large.

I hope the friendly relations between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the Republic of India will continue to develop happily on the principles of complete equality, independence, mutual respect and noninterference in each other's internal affairs.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I sincerely wish the Indian people still further success in their struggle to build a prosperous, independent and sovereign state.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR OF THE PERUVIAN
NEWSPAPERS *EXPRESO* AND *EXTRA***

August 13, 1975

Question: What obstacles do you think, Your Excellency Mr. President, are the foreign troops and armaments in south Korea creating to Korea's reunification? And what measures and actions do you consider are necessary for the solution of this problem?

Answer: As you know, there is not a single foreign soldier in the northern half of Korea, but there are tens of thousands of US imperialist aggressive troops in south Korea. The US imperialists, who have been occupying south Korea for 30 years since liberation, have brought into south Korea large quantities of nuclear arms and other weapons of mass destruction and modern combat equipment and are constantly perpetrating aggressive acts against the northern half of Korea by inciting the south Korean reactionaries.

The US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and their aggressive policy are the main obstacle to the independent and peaceful reunification of our country; they are the main factor that daily increases the danger of another war in Korea.

The problem which must be solved first of all for the independent and peaceful reunification of Korea is that of the withdrawal of US forces in the guise of "UN forces" from south Korea.

There is no reason, there are no grounds whatsoever for US troops

to stay on in south Korea. The US imperialists claim that US troops must continue to remain in south Korea because of the “threat of invasion from the north”. However, that cannot hold water. We have declared time and time again that we have no intention of “invading the south”. It is clearly pointed out also in the North-South Joint Statement that the two parts of Korea should reunify the country peacefully without resorting to force of arms. The US imperialist attempt to stay on in south Korea is aimed entirely at hampering our country’s reunification and holding south Korea as their permanent colony and military base.

The US imperialists have recently contrived new stratagems because they can no longer hold on to south Korea in the guise of “UN forces”, confronted with the powerful struggle of our people and the progressive people of the world. With the 30th Session of the UN General Assembly imminent, the US imperialists submitted a “draft resolution” on the dissolution of the “UN Command”. But this masks a devious trick to keep US troops in south Korea, substituting another cap for that of “UN forces”.

The dissolution of the “UN Command” and the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea are absolutely inseparable from each other. The “UN forces” in south Korea are precisely the US forces and the US forces are none other than the “UN forces”. US troops have perpetrated all kinds of aggressive acts against our country in the name of “UN forces” in the past, and even today they are still committing every kind of criminal atrocity in the guise of the “UN forces”. Therefore, the mere dissolution of the “UN Command” without the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea will have little effect on solving the question of Korea’s reunification.

If the US imperialists desire peace in Korea and do not want to hamper our country’s reunification, they must get out of south Korea at once, taking all their lethal weapons with them, at the same time dissolving the “UN Command”, and they must accept our just proposal on the conclusion of a peace agreement between the DPRK and the United States.

It is impossible to guarantee peace in Korea as long as the state of armistice continues. The US is one of the belligerent parties to the Korean war and wields all power of military command in south Korea. Therefore, only when the DPRK and US Governments conclude a peace agreement on refraining from using armed force against each other, is it possible to eliminate the danger of another war in Korea and open the way to the independent and peaceful reunification of our country.

In order to compel the US imperialist forces of aggression to leave south Korea it is essential to strengthen the international solidarity movement which opposes the US imperialist occupation of south Korea and supports and encourages the Korean people's cause of national reunification. At the forthcoming 30th Session of the UN General Assembly in particular it is essential to frustrate the crafty US imperialist move for the continued occupation of south Korea under the smoke screen of the "dissolution of the UN Command" and to take reasonable steps for the withdrawal of all foreign troops from south Korea.

We are quite confident that as in the past, so in the future, too, the Peruvian people who love justice and people all over the world who love peace will express strong solidarity with our people's struggle for the withdrawal of the US imperialist armed forces of aggression from south Korea and the independent and peaceful reunification of our divided country.

Question: Your Excellency Mr. President, a Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned Nations will be held in Lima in August.

The *Expreso* and *Extra* will support the DPRK's participation in this meeting.

Could you explain your Government's attitude to this meeting?

Answer: The Lima Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned Nations is to be held at a time when the progressive and peace-loving people of the world are faced with the important task of fighting resolutely to oppose imperialist aggression and interference

and defend independence. It is most timely that the foreign ministers of non-aligned countries fighting for the cause of justice are going to meet and discuss a number of important problems including those of achieving peace against all forms of aggression, interference, subordination and inequality and of solving international problems fairly; this is also in full accord with the desire of progressive people throughout the world.

This meeting will further increase the unity and cooperation of the peoples of the non-aligned states and third world nations, and contribute greatly to the third world people's common cause of political independence, sovereignty, and economic self-support against imperialism, old and new colonialism and racism.

The DPRK Government attaches great importance to the Lima Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned Nations and we sincerely hope that this meeting will be crowned with success.

We feel confident that this conference will admit the DPRK to the ranks of the non-aligned states and take important measures to put an end to US imperialist aggression and interference in Korea, thus affording a valuable opportunity to expand and develop the non-aligned movement and support our people's cause of independent and peaceful reunification.

The DPRK intends to join the non-aligned movement not merely to strengthen international solidarity with our revolution, but mainly to further promote its friendly and cooperative relations with non-aligned nations and third world countries fighting for political independence, sovereignty and economic self-support and, in unity with them, combat imperialist aggression, interference, exploitation and plunder.

It is an unchanging principle of the foreign policy of the Government of our Republic to unite firmly with the revolutionary and fighting peoples, and develop friendly and cooperative relations with them. Holding high the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialist struggle, the DPRK Government and Korean people will always unite solidly with the non-aligned peoples and the third world peoples in the common cause of peace, democracy, national independence and social

progress, and make every effort to consolidate and promote the non-aligned movement.

Question: Your Excellency Mr. President, what do you think of the developing countries' struggle to strengthen the third world and protect their economic interests such as a fair price for raw materials and products?

Answer: The imperialists and colonialists are plundering the developing countries of their abundant raw material resources in a cunning way. Every year they squeeze colossal profits out of these countries through the investment of capital; meanwhile, they manipulate prices, selling their manufactured goods at high prices and buying these countries' raw material resources for a mere song. At present, the imperialists are intensifying their economic plunder of the developing countries more rapaciously through neo-colonialist methods. Therefore, serious differences are arising between the developing countries and the imperialist powers which are plundering the former's resources, and a furious struggle is going on between them.

Today the developing countries are strengthening their unity and cooperation and striving to increase the might of the third world. They are waging an especially dynamic struggle to defend their economic interests—protecting their natural resources and maintaining a fair price for their raw materials and products.

As you know, the Special Session of the UN General Assembly on the Problem of Raw Materials and Development, the UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, and the Conference of Developing Countries on Raw Materials held in recent years have shaken the old international economic order set up by the imperialists to the core.

Peru and many other Latin-American countries have formed various organizations for the protection and development of their material resources and the maintenance of fair prices for their raw materials and products, and are carrying on a well-organized joint struggle against the imperialists.

The battles waged by the developing countries for their economic interests, including the one for a fair price on raw materials and products, are brave attempts to smash the old international economic order, and put an end to imperialist economic plunder and resist imperialist, neo-colonialist aggression. These are also sacred struggles through which the third world countries are consolidating the political independence they have already won, attaining economic self-sufficiency and achieving independent progress and prosperity.

The Korean people highly value and express firm solidarity with the struggle of the peoples of the developing countries to defend their economic interests. Our people will continue to give firm support to the just fight of the third world peoples.

We feel sure the third world peoples will unite firmly and cooperate closely in the battle for their economic interests and strike collective counterblows at imperialist exploitation and plunder, and thus win certain victory.

Question: The imperialists who are now experiencing a serious economic crisis are stepping up their plans for aggression and war under the mask of “peace”.

Your Excellency Mr. President, what measures do you consider are most urgent in the present situation for the maintenance of genuine peace in the world?

Answer: As you correctly pointed out, the imperialists who are experiencing a serious economic crisis are intensifying their plans for aggression and war to find a way out. In particular, the US imperialists have recently been intensifying provocations for a new war, while resorting to open nuclear blackmail. The US imperialist manoeuvres to unleash a new war and their nuclear blackmail constitute a grave danger to world peace.

In order to frustrate the new war menace and maintain genuine world peace in the present situation, the anti-imperialist struggle must be waged more energetically than ever before.

If we avoid fighting against imperialism or make unprincipled compromises with it, we cannot bring about genuine peace. Only by determined struggle against imperialism can we halt and frustrate the imperialist schemes for aggression and war and maintain world peace. The peace-loving forces of the world must not be deceived by the sham “peace” which the imperialists proclaim, and must sharpen vigilance over their activities for aggression and war and wage a forceful struggle against imperialism.

In order to wage an anti-imperialist struggle energetically, it is essential for all forces opposed to imperialism to unite firmly and form an international anti-imperialist front.

The imperialists, led by US imperialism, have now formed a counterrevolutionary alliance to stamp out the revolutionary struggle of peoples and accomplish their aggressive ambitions. In these conditions, genuine socialist countries, the third world countries, the international communist and working-class movements, national-liberation movements in the colonies and all democratic movements which make up the international anti-imperialist forces must build up a broad anti-imperialist united front on a worldwide scale to isolate imperialism completely and give it collective counterblows in all areas and on all fronts. In this way they will force the imperialists to take the road of peace.

If the peoples of genuine socialist countries and the third world countries, and peace-loving people throughout the world wage a united energetic anti-imperialist battle, they can successfully smash the imperialist moves to ignite a new war, and defend world peace and security.

Question: Your Excellency Mr. President, on many occasions you have highly praised the measures taken by the Peruvian Government, attaching considerable importance to the Peruvian revolution. This inspires us greatly.

We should be grateful if you could take this opportunity to explain your Government’s position with regard to the problem of developing friendly relations with Peru.

Answer: The Peruvian revolution has recently embarked on a new stage of development and the Peruvian people have achieved brilliant success in building a new society. The Government of the Peruvian Republic has taken progressive, revolutionary steps to do away with the control and domination of US imperialism, and achieve the country's complete sovereignty and national prosperity. In so doing it has given a great impetus to the Peruvian revolution and encouragement to the third world peoples to make every effort to build rich, powerful, independent and sovereign states under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

The Korean people have always closely followed the revolutionary cause of the Peruvian people; they rejoice at the great success achieved by the Peruvian people in the building of a new society as they would at their own.

Korea and Peru are far from each other geographically, but our two peoples maintain a very friendly relationship because of their similar past and their similar struggles at present, and their friendship continues to develop.

We are very happy that in recent years the relations of friendship between Korea and Peru are developing excellently to meet the interests of our two peoples and the trend of development of the present times.

We hope that the relations of friendship and cooperation between our two countries will be further expanded and developed from now onwards in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture.

The development of friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Peru will not only benefit the progress of the revolution and construction in our two countries but also contribute greatly to the strengthening of the unity of newly-emerging forces, and the promotion of the common cause of the third world countries.

Taking advantage of this opportunity I sincerely wish the Peruvian people greater success in the struggle to build a new society.

TALK TO A DELEGATION OF THE *KYODO PRESS* OF JAPAN

August 31, 1975

I am very pleased to meet you today. It is Sunday today, so I can spare plenty of time to talk to you.

I am grateful to you for your letter to me.

I have met many Japanese journalists. I have met a correspondent of the *Kyodo Press*, the Managing Editor of the *Asahi Shimbun*, and journalists of the *Yomiuri Shimbun* and many Japanese newspapers. Today I am meeting you, the delegation of the *Kyodo Press*, again.

You said that it is important that our country was unanimously welcomed into the non-aligned movement at the Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned Nations, which was held some time ago in Lima, the capital of Peru. This clearly shows that people around the world support and sympathize with our people's cause for national reunification. I think that those of you who want to see Korea reunified were glad to hear the news.

With a deep interest in our country, you have asked me many questions about Korean reunification, the relationship between Korea and Japan and many other subjects. I think it natural to be interested in the affairs of one's neighbour. Your questions include many topics similar to the talk I had with a delegation of sympathetic Diet members from the Japan Liberal Democratic Party which visited our country some time ago, so I shall speak briefly, avoiding repetition.

First, a few words about the question of our country's reunification.

At present the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities are complaining about the “threat of invasion from the north”, but this is a lie. You have visited many parts of our country, so I suppose you are well aware that there is no such threat.

At present, we are carrying on peaceful construction, not making preparations for war. We are concentrating all our efforts on great socialist construction. We continue to build towns and villages as well as many factories. Why should we channel such great efforts into economic construction if we want war? I think everyone can easily see that there is no “threat of invasion from the north”.

In our country today there is a threat of invasion from the south, not a “threat of invasion from the north”. The US troops occupying south Korea and the south Korean puppet army are ready for action, in combat uniform, and frequently manoeuvring to ignite a war, pointing their guns at us. A few days ago the US Defence Secretary crept into south Korea and inspected the areas along the Military Demarcation Line, threatening us openly in his talk. His inspection tour of south Korea near the Military Demarcation Line, which is several thousand miles away from the United States, is a very dangerous sign. This repeats the situation in 1950, when Dulles came to south Korea and inspected the areas along the 38th parallel before starting the aggressive war against our Republic.

The Americans make their threats in an attempt to hamper the building of socialism in the northern half of Korea and frighten our people. But we are not neurotics. We have experienced their threats for a long time, so we are not afraid of them, and we are going on with the building of socialism.

The Americans and the south Korean authorities are making a fuss about the fictitious “threat of invasion from the north” for the purpose of creating an excuse for the repression of the south Korean people’s struggle for national reunification and democracy, of finding a pretext for their permanent occupation of south Korea and of deceiving people throughout the world.

As for the task of democratic social change in south Korea, I think it

is the task of the south Korean people themselves. If this change takes place in south Korea, the peaceful reunification of the country will be achieved quickly. That is why we are rendering active support to the south Korean people in their struggle for social democracy, and we hope that the south Korean society will be made democratic as soon as possible.

You asked what we think of democratic figures like Kim Dae Jung. We have never met him and do not know him well. We only know a little about him through south Korean newspapers. We have never judged whether he is a good man or a bad man. If we ever did, it was when he put forward the slogan of peaceful reunification in his campaign pledges for the last “presidential elections”. From an objective point of view, I simply said that it was progressive and reasonable.

You asked what conditions are needed to introduce Confederation between north and south Korea with different social systems. This needs no special conditions.

As is clearly pointed out in the North-South Joint Statement, Korea must be reunified independently, by the efforts of the Korean nation without foreign interference. It must be reunified peacefully without recourse to arms, and on the principle of achieving great national unity through the formation of a national united front by all Koreans. The reasonable way to reunify our country on the principle of independence, peace and great national unity is to introduce a north-south Confederation.

The proposed idea of a Confederation in no way means that we intend to move our socialist system backwards or that we expect to swallow up south Korea. Our object is to achieve the unity of the whole nation irrespective of ideology and system.

We consider that it is indisputably possible to achieve national unity. Ours is a developing country. In south Korea, there is no big monopoly; there are many non-comprador capitalists, and medium and small entrepreneurs there. Therefore, there is no reason why the north and the south should not unite and cooperate. The difference in ideology and system is even less of a hindrance to north-south

federation. People with different ideas can live in the same country and different social systems can coexist. As a matter of fact, there are few countries in which people with only a single idea live. In Japan, for example, there are different political parties and social organizations including the Liberal Democratic Party, the Socialist Party and the Communist Party with different beliefs and ideas, and in some districts reformists are in power. This is also the case in capitalist countries in Europe, such as Italy and France.

It goes without saying that if the north and the south establish the Confederation, various problems will arise between them because of the differences in ideas and systems. But we do not think that there is any hard nut to crack if they adopt an attitude of subordinating everything to the common interests of the nation and of understanding each other.

The point is whether everything is subordinated to the common interests of the nation or not. If the north and the south put these common interests before everything else and set national reunification as their supreme task, they will certainly be able to unite and cooperate regardless of their ideas and systems. The traitors to the nation who are trying to divide our country into “two Koreas” with the backing of outside forces say that the north and the south are “two poles” and that the north-south Confederation is impossible because of the differences in ideas and systems.

If nationwide unity is to be achieved, neither side must try to impose its beliefs and system on the other. The north-south Confederation must not be based on the assumption that one side is ruled by the other side.

The south Korean side must not attempt to overthrow our socialist system and revive capitalism in the northern half of Korea. As is stipulated in our Socialist Constitution, there is no capitalist economy in the northern half of Korea but there are only state and cooperative economies, the two forms of socialist ownership. Therefore, it will be impossible to restore capitalism in the north, even if an attempt is made to do so.

We shall not force our socialist system on south Korea or follow a policy of infringing upon the interests of the non-comprador capitalists and medium and small entrepreneurs in south Korea or confiscating their property.

After liberation we did not confiscate their property but allowed and encouraged their activities by law. By their nature, the non-comprador capitalists in colonies are not a great hindrance to social development. It is necessary to make good use of them in a country where industry is not highly developed.

Even at the stage of the socialist revolution we reformed capitalist traders and manufacturers along socialist lines instead of expropriating them. Some people think that the socialist revolution expropriates all capitalist ownership. They are mistaken. In our country there was no need to expropriate capitalist traders and manufacturers, nor did they have anything that was worth expropriating. During the Fatherland Liberation War their businesses had been totally destroyed by the indiscriminate bombing of the US imperialists. Most of them became destitute. In this situation the state had to open the way for them to live. We ensured that they incorporated their property, technique and labour. In this way all our capitalist traders and manufacturers were reformed to become socialist working people. It can be said, after all, that it is not we, but the US imperialists, who did away with them.

We consider that if the north and the south adopt the correct attitude of aspiring to reunification instead of trying to impose their ideas and system on each other, they will be able to achieve great national unity.

With regard to the question of concluding a peace agreement between our country and the United States, we intend to have talks and conclude a peace agreement with the United States.

The Korean Armistice Agreement is an agreement to stop fighting, and as such it cannot guarantee a lasting peace in our country. With a view to obtaining a guarantee for lasting peace in Korea, we proposed a peace agreement between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the United States. But the United States is absolutely opposed to this. The US imperialists are against the conclusion of a peace

agreement because they have a wild scheme to turn south Korea into their permanent military base and invade the northern half of our country. If the United States truly wants peace in Korea, it must comply with our proposal to replace the armistice agreement with a peace agreement.

The means of settling this matter in detail requires further study, but, anyhow, we and the United States must get in touch with each other if we are to conclude a peace agreement. This issue seems uncertain at the moment, but we are sure that it will be solved sooner or later.

You asked me about a concrete proposal to ease military tension between the north and the south and about the problem of the presence of US troops stationed in south Korea, after the dissolution of the “United Nations Command”. The answer is simple.

The “resolution” on the Korean question which the US imperialists will submit to the UN General Assembly this year, only refers to the dissolution of the “United Nations Command” but nothing at all is said about the withdrawal of the “United Nations troops” from south Korea. It will be useless if the “United Nations Command” alone is dissolved without the withdrawal of its troops from south Korea. These two questions can never be separated. When the “United Nations Command” is dissolved, the US troops stationed in south Korea under the UN flag must pull out. Our resolution to be submitted to this year’s UN General Assembly makes it clear that the “United Nations Command” should be dissolved and that the US troops must be withdrawn from south Korea.

The US imperialists say that their army’s withdrawal has nothing to do with the conclusion of a peace agreement or with the dissolution of the “United Nations Command” because they are stationing their troops in south Korea in accordance with the “US-South Korea Mutual Defence Pact”. This is a completely unreasonable contention and aggressive logic.

The “resolution” of the US imperialists aims at deceiving people of the world who oppose their occupation of south Korea and their

continuing to do this. I am told that the south Korean stooges also say that this “resolution” is illogical.

In order to produce possibilities for the peaceful reunification of our country, it is necessary for us and the United States to enter into a peace agreement and get the US army out of south Korea and for both north and south to reduce their troops.

If the north and the south discuss the matter after the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea, it will be possible to cut the army of each side to 100,000 or 50,000. This will remove the tension in Korea and open the road for the Korean people to reunify their country peacefully by their own efforts.

Let me talk briefly about the basic position of the Government of our Republic in relation to the discussion of the Korean question in the UN.

The US imperialists are meddling in the affairs of Korea, in the name of the UN, and hampering Korean reunification. Their occupation of south Korea and interference in our affairs are the main obstacle to our country’s reunification.

We are working mainly for the purpose of increasing the forces supporting Korea’s reunification in the UN and creating an international climate favourable to national reunification. Our basic position with regard to the discussion of the Korean question in the UN is precisely to achieve this aim.

Next, I should like to talk about the basic policy of the Government of our Republic on strengthening international solidarity with the third world countries including the non-aligned nations.

Since the end of World War II many countries have achieved national independence and are building a new society. The newly emergent countries are a powerful revolutionary force which is opposed to imperialism in our time. There are now more than 100 third world countries, the developing countries, and among them approximately 80 non-aligned countries.

In former days the imperialists occupied underdeveloped countries and plundered them of their rich resources. Today they are trying to

subordinate the newly independent states again through economic invasion by means of neo-colonialism. In this situation the newly independent countries must achieve economic independence in order to maintain their political independence. Without economic independence, it is impossible to preserve political independence.

In order to become economically independent, it is essential to do away with the old international economic order which only benefits the imperialists, and establish a new international economic order.

Today the third world countries, the non-aligned nations are struggling to abolish the old international economic order and set up a new one. The newly emergent countries fought to destroy the old economic order and establish a new one at many international meetings last year including the Special Session of the UN General Assembly on the Problem of Raw Materials and Development, the UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, and the Conference of Developing Countries on Raw Materials.

Only through this struggle can the newly independent countries and the developing countries achieve economic self-sufficiency and maintain independence firmly.

At present many countries are calling for independence, not only the third world nations and developing countries but also some of the developed countries. North European countries also claim independence, and France and Japan do the same. No nation wants to be controlled by large countries or subordinated to others. Anyone with political awareness is opposed to subordination and advocates independence.

It is natural that more and more countries are calling for independence, and this is an irresistible trend of history.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic maintain independence firmly in keeping with the trend of the times. Our country has become a non-aligned state with the unanimous approval at the recent Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned Nations which was held in Lima. This is because it maintains independence and follows the policy against imperialism and colonialism.

In future, we shall work hard in many international organizations to unite with the third world countries including the non-aligned nations which desire independence and to do away with the old international economic order in cooperation with the developing countries. This accords with the desire of the people of the developing countries.

You asked about the attitude of our Republic to Korea's UN membership under the name of the Confederal Republic of Koryo and to separate entry by north and south into the specialized agencies of the United Nations. These two matters are different in character. Our Party and the Government of our Republic are fighting to reunify the country. But, if the north and the south enter the UN separately, our country will remain divided into "two Koreas" forever. That is why we are opposed to separate membership. But the north and the south will be able to work in the UN specialized agencies separately for the time being.

Next, I shall touch on our economic situation.

Today our people are developing a powerful speed campaign to fulfil the Six-Year Plan before the 30th anniversary of the foundation of our Party. In view of the fighting spirit of our people, we estimate that the plan will be carried out by the end of September this year in terms of total industrial output value. But it seems difficult to attain some of the targets set for heavy industry. The construction of power stations and other heavy industry facilities takes a long time. Therefore, the targets of some items including electricity will have to be carried out next year. But all the consumer goods targets will be attained this year.

Our country is not suffering from any shortage of fuel, raw materials or food, and our economy is developing rapidly, unaffected by the world economic crisis. In short, the construction of the socialist economy in our country is proceeding successfully.

If there is any defect in our economy, it is in overseas transport, I should say. Until recently we have traded mainly with socialist countries but now we are also trading with newly independent countries and capitalist countries. We intend to increase foreign trade,

but we have the problem of overseas transport. These days it is difficult to charter ships because large countries are monopolizing them to import provisions as there is a worldwide shortage of food. So we are unable to export goods punctually because of the shortage of cargo ships, although we have large amounts of goods at our ports.

So far, we have built many fishing boats but not many cargo ships. We started building large cargo ships last year, so I think that this problem will also be solved soon.

You asked me which is our main concern in reaching the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction. We are concentrating on the development of industry which depends on domestic raw materials.

Our country is rich in high-grade iron-ore deposits. It is better to export steel by processing the ore than to sell it unprocessed. Therefore, we are going to develop the iron and steel industry on a large scale.

Our country also abounds in limestone and anthracite. The limestone deposits, in particular, are so enormous that we can hardly exhaust them, even in several thousand years. Therefore, we plan to develop the chemical and cement industries. In the future we shall produce 20 million tons of cement annually.

At present the newly independent countries need large amounts of steel and cement. We can, therefore, sell them as much as we produce.

If we are to develop the iron, chemical, and cement industries, we have to increase the production of electricity. We are going to build many power stations by exploiting our rich water resources.

We are providing the people with all the consumer goods they need, by manufacturing them ourselves. But we are not yet good at making luxury goods. I think we shall be able to improve their quality soon.

We intend to produce 10 million tons of grain annually in the future, and it seems to me that 8 million tons will be produced this year. We have a lot of provisions in reserve.

In order to increase grain production, it is necessary to introduce irrigation, mechanization, and chemicals in agriculture and apply intensive farming methods. Irrigation has already been completed in

our country and the fertilizer target set under the Six-Year Plan can be attained this year. So there will be no great problem in increasing agricultural production. We are sure that the target of 10 million tons of grain will be attained.

If we estimate that 300 kg of food grain is needed per capita each year, 5 million tons of grain will be enough to solve the food problem satisfactorily. So, if we produce 10 million tons a year in the future, our people will be much better off than now. Our country is now immune to a food crisis, and it will continue to be so in the future.

This is an outline of our policy for the development of industry and agriculture. We can attain these targets because we have solid foundations in the machine industry. The machine industry is the heart of heavy industry. Our machine industry has reached a high level. At present we are producing almost all the machines which are widely used in our country.

I have talked about the relationship between our country and Japan already on several occasions, so I would like to refer to it briefly.

We want to be on good terms with Japan because it is our neighbour. At present there is no problem in relationship between the Korean and Japanese peoples. But the conservatives in Japan are pursuing a one-sided, hostile policy towards us, keeping on good terms with the south Korean reactionaries. By doing this they are greatly hampering our country's reunification, instead of helping it.

The Government of our Republic is not against normalizing relations with Japan. It will always be pleased if the Japanese government wants to improve relations with us.

We are very grateful to the Japanese people, progressive people of the press and public circles in Japan for their positive support for our people's cause of national reunification.

We hope that Japan will help us in achieving the peaceful reunification of Korea, her neighbour.

So much for your questions.

I hope that you will visit our country again in the future.

TALK TO TEACHERS OF THE CHANGJON PRIMARY SCHOOL

September 1, 1975

The complete introduction of universal 11-year compulsory education in our country means a great victory in the cultural revolution. This is the result of the devoted efforts of our people and educational workers, and particularly our teachers.

On my recent tour of many countries in Europe and Africa, I met many people and asked them about educational affairs, and I found that none of these countries was giving 11-year compulsory schooling. In some countries five to six-year compulsory education is now in force. This being the case, not all their children can afford to go to school.

In some countries schools are not properly built, quite apart from the fact that compulsory education has not been introduced, because of the great state expense involved and because of the shortage of labour.

As I said at the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee on my return from the tour of those countries, we must not leave our children to play at home, without educating them in school because the state has to shoulder this burden. If they are allowed to play at home without going to school, they will be illiterate and unable to develop the country in the future. For this reason, our Party decided to introduce universal 11-year compulsory education, in spite of all the difficulties and hardships, so that all the children receive education.

Of course, it is not easy to provide this compulsory education in our country. At present, as many as 4.7 million pupils and students are

being trained at different educational institutions, ranging from primary schools to universities. If the 3.5 million nursery babies and children attending kindergarten are added, the number totals as many as 8.2 millions. This accounts for half the population of our country. It is by no means easy to educate and rear so many children and students at state expense.

At present, there are hundreds of thousands of educational workers, and paying them alone is not simple. After all, there are more pupils and students being trained at state expense and educationists than there are working people in our country.

Our manpower situation is acute. This is particularly true of the rural areas because mechanization and the introduction of chemicals in agriculture have not yet been completed. For all that, we cannot let our children work without giving them schooling. Their education is very important for the future of the country.

You comrades must take a great pride in our advantageous educational system and work hard to implement the educational policy of our Party thoroughly.

The main task facing the workers in the educational sector at present is to improve the quality of education radically.

As I mentioned earlier, the number of our pupils and students is now very large. So we can say that the problem of quantity in education has been substantially solved. But the problem of quality still remains unsolved.

In order to consolidate and develop the success in the introduction of universal 11-year compulsory education and demonstrate its advantage to the fullest, it is necessary to improve the quality of education radically. This is the way to train students to be ardent revolutionaries and communist builders who have acquired knowledge in many fields.

In order to raise the quality of education we must combine school education, home education and social education.

We must first improve the quality of school education.

School education is basic to training the younger generation to be

true heir to our revolution. But it is of poor quality now, so the level of pupils is not high.

The most important thing in improving its quality is to raise the level of teachers, who are in direct charge of educational work, considerably. Teachers can only teach their pupils well when they study hard and acquire a wealth of knowledge.

As I stressed previously when I was giving guidance to the Yaksu Senior Middle School, Changsong County, and as I said at a National Conference of Active Educational Workers, teachers must become revolutionaries first and acquire considerable knowledge in order to train the pupils to be revolutionaries. At present, however, many teachers are not teaching their pupils as required by the Party because their qualifications are poor.

Teachers must concentrate on improving their qualifications so that they can all acquire a wealth of knowledge.

In order to improve teachers' qualifications, universities of education and teachers training colleges must plan educational programmes properly and improve the quality of education.

At the same time, those teachers who have not finished a university course must, without exception, take the correspondence course of these universities and colleges.

The five teachers of this school who, as you say, have not received university education must take the university course. This is the way to improve the quality of school education and put it on a regular basis.

The officials of the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee and the senior officials of the Education Commission and other educational institutions must pay careful attention to improving the qualifications of teachers and press ahead with this task.

Pupils and students should be trained to be capable workers who have acquired a wide range of knowledge.

At present, their ideological education is going well but the work of giving them a wide knowledge is not very efficient.

Senior middle school graduates cannot, at present, even write an

account of a journey, a diary, autobiography or report, as well as they should. Many of the letters which were addressed to me by these graduates were not well composed, and their handwriting was poor.

Pupils and students do not pay attention to their handwriting. They write letters, autobiographies and the like very carelessly.

There are also many university graduates who write carelessly. I looked at some of their notebooks and found that few of them contained neat handwriting. Pupils must be able to write a good hand in their first or second year at senior middle school.

If pupils are to be trained to write elegantly, the teachers themselves must write beautifully. If the teachers write well, the pupils will follow their example.

In order to make the pupils write a good hand, you must set them a high standard so that they get into the habit of good handwriting from their primary school days. But it seems that teachers are not particular about the pupils' handwriting.

Pupils and students must be encouraged to write a great deal. They can only make progress in writing when they often write compositions. It is advisable to get them to practise writing a great deal not only at school but also at home.

They must be encouraged to read many diaries, memoirs, and similar books. When they read a number of well-written diaries and memoirs they will learn from them and write well. In the future, textbooks must contain some good diaries and memoirs.

Pupils must also acquire a rudimentary knowledge of natural science.

If they are taught well, they will be able to acquire most of the rudiments of natural science in 11 years. We met senior middle school graduates and asked some questions, but they did not even know basic facts which they ought to know.

They also lack a knowledge of natural science because of the defects in their textbooks and because of the scarcity of reference books.

In order to teach them natural science effectively, it is necessary not

only to compile good textbooks, but also to provide schools with essential reference books on various subjects so that they are used widely.

You must not spare paper in printing them, although the paper situation is acute. The officials concerned must see that a large number of varied reference books and material for extracurricular education are published and stocked in schools.

Subjects must be organized in keeping with the characteristics of the school year.

From the physiological point of view, primary school pupils in the first or second year are unable to digest too many subjects.

At present they are taught too many subjects. This shows that officials in the educational sector are working carelessly without studying their work.

The officials of the Science and Education Department of the Party Central Committee and of the Education Commission should have visited subordinate units frequently and talked to teachers and pupils at schools so as to learn the situation in detail before they drew up the educational programme. But they planned it subjectively, and, as a result, the subjects they chose do not fit the situation.

I am of the opinion that “Hygiene” and “Communist Morality” should be taught as one subject.

Knowledge of hygiene is needed to establish the socialist way of life and carry out the cultural revolution. So there will be no harm in merging the two subjects. To do this you will have to rewrite the textbook. It is desirable to rewrite it no matter how difficult the paper shortage is.

Teaching “Revolutionary Activity” for one hour a week during the first year of primary school will pose no problem. But it will be better to teach this subject from the third year. “Childhood Events” can be taught to kindergarten children but “Revolutionary Activity” must be taught when the children are a little older. Then, they will understand it.

In order to improve the quality of school education, it is necessary to build more schools.

At present, many schools are unable to work on a single shift system because of the shortage of classrooms.

I am told that, in Pyongyang alone, more than 1,700 classrooms will have to be built. We must build schools first even if we have to postpone the construction of dwelling houses. It is easier to build schools than dwelling houses. Housing construction involves partitioning many small rooms and other complicated processes. But building school is not so complicated; the main thing to do is to provide a good heating system. Approximately three-storeyed buildings will be more suitable for primary and senior middle schools than five-storeyed ones.

Schools must be designed well. As I have said previously, the fault in the building of the Changjon Primary School is that classrooms are not well ventilated. So the air in the classrooms is not fresh, although they are bright. Classrooms must be both bright and well ventilated.

Next, children must be given good education at home.

Home education is the basis for school and social education, and it is very important in educating pupils. At home children can be given education which is beyond the reach of school or social education. Good home education can facilitate school and social education. Teachers must keep in close touch with the parents of pupils and see that parents take particular care about the education of their children.

Social education must also be improved.

To this end, it is necessary, first of all, to develop social education institutions, including students and children's palaces and libraries, and increase their role.

We must build many students and children's palaces and children's halls.

When I visited North Hamgyong Province last year, I gave instructions that a palace like the Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace should be built in each provincial capital, but this project is not yet proceeding well.

A students and children's palace should be built in each provincial capital and a children's hall in each county town and workers' district,

as soon as possible. This will expedite the training of the pupils as competent workers each equipped with at least one kind of technical skill.

At present, every province has a hall for pupils and students but it is too small to provide satisfactory extracurricular activities.

We must also build many libraries.

At present, millions of people are studying in our country, and we cannot afford to provide each of them with all the books he needs. Therefore, it is necessary to provide many libraries and make the best use of them.

Cities, counties, districts and schools must be provided with more libraries. It is not very difficult to organize a library. All that is needed is to partition several rooms in a building and provide rooms in which to keep books as well as reading rooms. In Pyongyang we must build the Grand People's Study House as soon as possible on the site which has already been chosen.

In addition, we must manage libraries well.

To this end, we must keep a variety of books in the libraries.

I once visited the Central Library, where I found no more than hundreds of thousands of volumes, including the books imported from abroad immediately after the truce. These alone cannot meet the needs of readers.

In future, the libraries in cities, counties, districts and schools must be provided with large numbers of books including books on natural science, literature and many other subjects.

In order to run libraries well, it is also necessary to improve the role of librarians.

The role of school librarians, in particular, must be improved. They must ensure that pupils are obliged to write their impressions of the books which they have borrowed and read. Every pupil must be required to write an impression, be it one page or two. This will prevent the pupils from returning borrowed books without reading them. It will also make the operation of libraries more interesting.

In order to strengthen the social education of pupils, it is also

necessary to improve the role of the organizations of the League of Socialist Working Youth and Children's Union.

These organizations must strengthen the organizational life of the pupils so as to get them accustomed to it in their early years. Then they will live and study in a revolutionary way and become competent workers who live and work relying on the organizations in their future social life.

The LSWY and CU organizations must make criticism and self-criticism a part of their daily routine in order to temper pupils in a revolutionary way.

Criticism and self-criticism are an effective weapon which they must use to educate the young people and schoolchildren in a revolutionary way and develop the work of the LSWY and CU. Criticism and self-criticism are very important in educating them to work in their common interests, the interests of the collective, and in getting them to correct their faults and follow the right path.

But in the past the LSWY and CU organizations have not used this weapon as they should have done, so that pupils are not taking an active part in criticism and self-criticism and do not like criticism given by the organization. So some pupils cry or make sour faces or even remain silent for a few days if they are slightly criticized at a meeting.

Of course, one may think that it is unpleasant to be criticized. But if one corrects one's mistakes afterwards, criticism will be most welcome.

A few years ago I visited the Pyongyang Taedongmun Primary School. At that time I asked a child whether she had ever been criticized in the CU organization, and the answer was "Yes". So I asked again what she felt when criticized. She said that she felt bad, her heart beating hard when criticized, but she added that she was happy that she had not been criticized ever since she had remedied her faults as a result of criticism.

A man, whoever he is, should be criticized when he has made a mistake. Then, he can correct it quickly, lead a sound life and refrain from repeating such a mistake.

At present, some pupils dislike being criticized and are reluctant to

take part in their organizational life. This is because the LSWY and CU organizations have not worked hard to temper them in a revolutionary way through organizational life.

Nowadays, the LSWY organizations only like to show off, talking about some sort of march and so on and so forth but do not scrupulously attend to the work of educating and hardening the pupils in a revolutionary way through practical organizational life.

The LSWY and CU organizations must also intensify the education of pupils in communist morality and so train them to be revolutionized communistic men of a new type who enjoy working, take good care of state and public property and consider the interests of the collective to be dearer than those of individuals.

Communists must acquire revolutionary and communist morality.

The bourgeois are now speaking ill of communists, as though we lack moral sense. They even say that communists do not respect their parents either. But, in fact, no one loves and respects his country, people and parents more ardently than we communists do.

Respect for parents is not Confucian morality. To respect one's elders is a good thing, not a bad thing.

Pupils must not only be given knowledge. They must not only be trained to acquire wide knowledge but must also be revolutionized.

If they are well educated for 11 years from kindergartens to primary and senior middle schools, they will become revolutionized.

The main thing in communist moral education is to cultivate the spirit of serving the collective and society rather than individuals.

If we do not strengthen the communist education of pupils, and particularly their collectivist education, there may be delinquents who hate work, are selfish and lead a degenerate life.

The LSWY and CU organizations must conduct a widespread campaign for the pupils to read at least two hours after school.

Pupils must read a great deal. Then they will acquire a wide range of knowledge. But there are many pupils who hate reading. If they dislike it they cannot become dependable builders of socialism in the future.

Just as they wash their faces and take their meals in the morning, so they must get into the habit of reading at least two hours after school. Then they will continue to do this after they have gone into the world.

It is a matter of principle that under the socialist system the working people work eight hours, study eight hours and rest eight hours. In fact, if they study for only two hours a day, let alone eight hours, they will gain a great deal of knowledge.

Yesterday I met the Managing Editor of the *Kyodo Press* of Japan. He asked me how many hours I slept each night. I said: "A man needs rest in life. But the important thing is to live a worthwhile life, and one must study to make one's life worthwhile."

Saying that wherever he had gone he had not found one place to which I had not given personal guidance as President, he asked me how I had acquired such a wide range of knowledge as to be able to direct the different sectors. I answered that I mixed with the people and often heard their good opinions and was widening my knowledge by studying about two hours in the mornings and in the evenings.

Everyone, whether he is an instructor or works under another man's instruction, must study hard if he is to perform his duties successfully. Nowadays, however, some senior officials do not study hard.

Pupils, students and all the officials must acquire the habit of reading at least two hours every day, so that they will consolidate their knowledge and continue to acquire new knowledge.

The educational workers must combine the school, social and home education of pupils and thus demonstrate the great vitality of 11-year compulsory education and train the younger generation as communistic revolutionaries of a Juche type.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS PUT
BY THE DELEGATION OF THE THEORETICAL
MAGAZINE *LA NOUVELLE CRITIQUE*,
AN ORGAN OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE
OF THE COMMUNIST PARTY OF FRANCE**

September 11, 1975

Question: Your country is now carrying out the Six-Year Plan. To celebrate the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea, the working people of your country are going to fulfil the Six-Year Plan before the set time, and they are preparing a new plan to follow up the great progress already made.

In such conditions, what is your view of the present stage and future prospects of socialist development in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea?

Answer: It is 30 years since our Party was established. In this period, the Workers' Party of Korea, leading the masses of the people, has successfully carried out the democratic and socialist revolutions in the northern half of Korea and pressed ahead with socialist construction.

We have established an advanced socialist system in the northern half of Korea and eliminated the sources of exploitation and poverty once and for all. The socialist system established in our country is the most superior social system under which everything in society serves the interests of the working masses and all the working people live a

happy life. In our country the working masses are the masters of state power and the means of production, and they are all effectually provided with political liberties and rights. Our state has assumed responsibility for the material and cultural well-being of the working people.

Leading the people, our Party has built a powerful independent national economy and fulfilled the historical task of socialist industrialization with credit. As a result, our once underdeveloped agrarian country has been transformed into a socialist industrial state with a powerful heavy industry, modern light industry and developed agriculture.

All the successes achieved by our Party in the revolution and construction in the past are a reliable guarantee for accomplishing the cause of socialism and communism. However, these successes are but the initial step. Socialism has not yet triumphed completely.

Our country is now at the stage of further consolidating and developing the socialist system and achieving the complete victory of socialism.

Completion of the socialist reorganization of production relations and the establishment of the socialist system do not mean the complete victory of socialism. A society cannot yet be called a completely triumphant socialist society where hostile classes persist in insidious scheming; where old ideas continue to exert a corrosive influence; where differences still remain between town and country, and class distinctions still remain between the working class and peasantry; where the material and technical basis of socialism has not been firmly laid.

If we are to win the complete victory of socialism, we must continue to carry out the revolution in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture, even after the establishment of the socialist system.

Our Party is carrying out the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—for the complete victory of socialism.

The basic task of the ideological revolution we are carrying out is to eradicate outmoded ideas from the minds of the people and

revolutionize and working-classize all members of society.

In order to revolutionize and working-classize all members of society, our Party is intensifying the ideological education of the working people with emphasis on equipping them firmly with the Juche idea. At the same time, we are strengthening the organizational life of the working people. All our working people are now participating in the life of some kind of organization or other, and through this organizational life are rooting out the old ideas and revolutionizing and working-classizing themselves.

The technical revolution is an important revolutionary task to consolidate the economic basis of the country and free the working people from arduous labour.

We are now emphasizing the implementation of the three major tasks of the technical revolution outlined by the Party at its Fifth Congress. These three major tasks are to narrow the distinctions between heavy and light labour to a considerable extent, between agricultural and industrial work, and to free women from the heavy burden of household work.

The three major tasks of the technical revolution are being successfully carried out thanks to the determined efforts of our working people.

Mechanization and automation have been introduced widely in industry—mining, metallurgical, cement and others—where there is a great deal of arduous, labour-consuming work as well as heat-affected and harmful labour. As a result, the workers have largely been freed from heavy and backbreaking labour.

Efforts to narrow the gap between agricultural and industrial work are also going well. In the country areas irrigation and electrification were completed long ago and now work is under way to complete farm mechanization and to make greater use of chemicals. Large numbers of tractors and other modern farm machines have been introduced in the rural areas to relieve the peasants of arduous labour, and large quantities of chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals are being produced and supplied.

The technical revolution to free women from the heavy burden of household work is also making good progress. A great deal of effort is being devoted to the advancement of light industry, developing the food and clothing industries quickly and producing and supplying large quantities of different kinds of kitchen utensils. At the same time, we have set up nurseries and kindergartens everywhere in towns and villages, and are raising the children at state and public expense. In this way women are relieved of household chores and go out to work free from all cares.

In carrying out the cultural revolution, we have made it our aim for all working people to attain the educational standard of a secondary school graduate at least and to master at least one technical skill. Eleven-year compulsory education has now been made universal and a regular, full-time educational system and various educational systems under which people can study while working have been set up. And everyone can study as much as he wishes.

As you have correctly pointed out, our working people are making vigorous efforts to carry out the Six-Year Plan before the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea. In view of the fighting spirit of the working people, we believe that they will attain the major goals of the Six-Year Plan and fulfil the plan in terms of total value of industrial output before the 30th anniversary of the Party.

Our Party will energetically carry on the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions even after the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan.

We have proposed ten long-range targets to be attained in socialist economic construction after the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan. The ten long-range targets are: 12 million tons of steel, one million tons of nonferrous metals, 100 million tons of coal, 50,000 million kWh of electricity, 20 million tons of cement, 5 million tons of machine products, 5 million tons of marine products, 5 million tons of chemical fertilizers, the reclamation of 100,000 hectares of tideland and 10 million tons of grain.

When the ideological, technical, and cultural revolutions make headway successfully and the ten long-range targets of economic

construction have been attained, our people will have made unquestionable progress in the struggle for the complete triumph of socialism.

Question: You have always made it a primary concern to work for the peaceful reunification of Korea along democratic lines.

Now that the US imperialists and their puppets have suffered great setbacks in Cambodia and Viet Nam, what do you think of the prospects of reunification?

And what do you think the process of reunification will be and what kind of struggle is needed for reunification?

Answer: Reunifying our divided country is the greatest national desire of the Korean people and an urgent task the solution of which brooks no further delay.

Today the general situation is turning more in favour of our people's struggle for national reunification.

The number of people who support and sympathize with our people's just cause for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country is growing daily. On the other hand, the US imperialists and their lackeys who are against the reunification of our nation are becoming more isolated and rebuffed internationally. The US imperialists have been defeated and driven out of Cambodia and Viet Nam and are incurring the hatred and denunciation of people in all parts of the world. Frightened by the state of affairs in Indochina, the south Korean puppet clique are seized with extreme uneasiness and despair. The daily intensifying struggle of the south Korean people against fascism and for democracy is driving the US imperialists and their lackeys into still deeper waters.

With the active support and encouragement of progressive people everywhere, all the people of north and south Korea standing solidly together will crush the obstructive stratagems of the US imperialists and their henchmen and achieve national reunification without fail. Our people are optimistic about the prospects for national reunification.

Of course, we do not imagine that national reunification will be achieved easily.

The more difficult their positions become, the more viciously the US imperialists and their lackeys are intriguing to obstruct the reunification of Korea.

Instead of learning a lesson from their defeats in Indochina and withdrawing from south Korea, the US imperialists are trying to keep their hold on south Korea as a strong base for aggression in Asia. Declaring south Korea a “forward defence zone” of the United States, they are proclaiming that US troops will continue to be stationed in south Korea. By introducing into south Korea weapons of mass destruction including nuclear weapons on a large scale, they are even indulging in nuclear blackmail. This is a foolish act to bolster up and appease the south Korean puppets who are trembling with apprehension and fear, and at the same time, to threaten our Republic. At the instigation of US imperialism, the south Korean puppets are complaining about a fictitious “threat of southward invasion” and frantically carrying on unheard-of fascist repressions and anti-communist campaigns in south Korea. They commit armed provocations without cease against the northern half of Korea on the ground, at sea and in the air.

No intrigues of the US imperialists and the south Korean puppets, however, can put fear into our people. Their reckless provocations will only hasten their own ruin.

A major obstacle to solving the question of our country’s reunification at present is the internal and external divisive elements who are plotting the permanent partition of our nation. The US imperialists are attempting to divide Korea in two for ever and keep south Korea at least as their aggressive military base and commodity market. Actively following the “two Koreas” policy of US imperialism, the south Korean puppets are nursing the fantastic dream of perpetuating the division of the country and realizing their wild plan to remain in office for a long time in south Korea.

Korea is one, and our nation is a homogeneous nation. Our country

must not be divided on any account, and our nation can never live divided. No conspiracies on the part of the partitionists at home and abroad will be able to stand in the way of our people's cause of reunification.

Our position on the question of national reunification is unchanging. We are consistently pursuing a policy of reunifying the country independently and peacefully on democratic principles without any foreign interference.

Since the south Korean authorities do not accept our reunification policy our Party and the Government of the Republic have proposed setting up a north-south Confederation as a transitional step. The north-south Confederation proposed by us suggests that the present political institutions of the north and the south be kept intact for the time being, while a Supreme National Council is formed with representatives of the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the south Korean "Government", so that national unity is achieved by settling in a coordinated way the series of problems arising between the north and the south in the political, economic, military and cultural spheres. And it means that the north and the south can conduct external activities as a single state under the one name of Confederal Republic of Koryo. Once the Confederation is established, contacts and mutual understanding will be promoted, a climate of trust built up gradually, and national unity achieved between the north and the south. This will make it possible to establish a unified all-Korea government through north-south general elections held on democratic lines.

We believe that the question of Korean reunification will be solved in this way provided that the US imperialists and their henchmen do not unleash another war in our country.

With a view to achieving our country's independent, peaceful reunification, all the people in north and south Korea ought to combine their efforts and continue to work energetically to bring about the three principles and five-point policy for the country's reunification put forward by our Party.

First of all, a struggle must be waged to get all foreign troops stationed in south Korea under the UN flag withdrawn.

A prerequisite for the solution of the reunification question in our country is to drive out completely the US troops occupying south Korea under the guise of “UN forces”. The US troops occupying south Korea in the name of “UN forces” are the main obstacle to Korean reunification and a constant threat of war in Korea. Only when the US imperialist army of aggression is driven out of south Korea, will it be possible to solve the problem of Korean reunification independently and peacefully.

Under the pressure of the general situation the US imperialists have submitted a “draft resolution” to the UN General Assembly this year on the dissolution of the “UN Command”. This is a foolish piece of humbug to enable the US imperialist army of aggression to remain in south Korea by changing the “UN forces” disguise for another.

These two issues, the dissolution of the “UN Command” and the withdrawal of the US troops, are absolutely inseparable. All the US troops stationed in south Korea under the UN flag must be withdrawn simultaneously with the dissolution of the “UN Command”.

The US imperialists claim that war will break out if US troops are withdrawn from south Korea. This is sheer nonsense.

We have proposed to the US authorities that the Korean Armistice Agreement be replaced by a peace agreement on condition that all foreign troops are withdrawn from south Korea. With a view to removing the state of military confrontation between the north and the south and eliminating the tension, we insist that steps be taken for the drastic reduction of the military strength of north and south, the cessation of the arms race, and the discontinuance of military reinforcements and supplies of weapons and military materiel from outside.

When the problems put forward by our Party are solved, the sources of war and tension in Korea will be eliminated and a firm guarantee will be created for peaceful reunification.

What is more, for the independent, peaceful reunification of our

country, south Korean society must be democratized.

Social democracy in south Korea is an indispensable condition for reunifying the divided country by peaceful means on democratic principles. So long as harsh fascist rule is maintained and democracy completely stamped out in south Korea as at present, the south Korean people cannot express their wishes freely and, accordingly, the peaceful reunification of the country is impossible. Only when social democracy is established in south Korea to assure political rights for the people and the freedom of political activities for all political parties and groups and representatives of all walks of life, can the north-south dialogue be effective, free exchanges and visits between the two zones realized and the unity of the whole nation achieved.

Our people's struggle for national reunification is part of the common struggle of peoples throughout the world against imperialism. Our Party regards it as an important guarantee for the country's independent, peaceful reunification to consolidate the revolutionary base of the northern half of Korea, give positive support and encouragement to the revolutionary struggle of the south Korean people and, at the same time, strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces. As in the past, so in the future, we shall make every effort to strengthen international solidarity with all peoples of the world striving for peace and democracy, national independence and social progress against imperialism.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I should like to extend my deep thanks to the communists and the working class and the rest of the people of France for their firm support for our people's struggle to reunify the country independently and peacefully.

At the same time, I express firm solidarity for the working class and the working people of France who are fighting for democracy and socialism against the exploitation and oppression of capital, and wish them greater success in their struggle.

ON THE SITUATION OF SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION IN THE HOMETLAND

Talk to a Delegation of Chongryon

Headed by Its Chairman

September 26, 1975

You say that during your present visit to the homeland you have been to Mt. Kumgang. Its scenery is more beautiful in October than in September. I visited this mountain in October 1948. At that time it was red with autumn tints and very beautiful. In 1973 I climbed as far as the basin of the Kuryong Falls. You, Comrade Chairman, say that you have been to there at your age, and this means that you are in good health. To reach the falls, one has to cross suspension bridges, and if one is in poor health, it is a little difficult to do this. I am very glad that you have climbed Mt. Kumgang in good health.

You, Comrade Vice-Chairman, say that you have been to Mt. Paektu. Mt. Paektu and Mt. Kumgang have their own individual features.

Mt. Kumgang is one of the best beauty spots in the world. Even foreign visitors who have seen most of the scenic spots of the world express great admiration for the scenery of Mt. Kumgang, saying that no other place in the world is more beautiful than this mountain.

At some time in the past our officials suggested building a motor road in Mt. Kumgang and developing the mountain as a modern resort. I told them that we should not build a motor road in this mountain on the excuse of modernizing it, although we have to modernize

everything else. We must not touch Mt. Kumgang even if old people who cannot climb it without taking a car, will regret this. It is unbecoming to do sightseeing by car in this mountain. Because of the nature of the scenery of the mountain you can appreciate the beauty by climbing on foot. So what is the point of driving through the mountain? If you build a road by cutting through rocks and precipices, Okryudong and other celebrated valleys in this mountain will be ravaged and the landscape spoiled.

Many amusing legends about Mt. Kumgang have been handed down through the ages. When I visited there before the war, a monk told me some legends about this mountain, and they sounded interesting. But when I was there in 1973, no one told me legends probably because our officials prohibited the telling of legends on account of an anti-religious campaign.

There is no need to prohibit stories about Mt. Kumgang. Who will believe nowadays the legend about a fairy having descended on the mountain from the skies? It is regrettable that they forbade the legends about this mountain. I asked the guide to tell me a legend about Mt. Kumgang, but he did not know the legends. So I said: "If you do not know the legends, you should, at least, learn them from old people living in the neighbourhood and tell some of them to the tourists. Then, they will find it interesting to see the sights of Mt. Kumgang. If they only hear dull and boring stories, they will not find it interesting."

In Mt. Kumgang there was once a large Singye Temple, but it was totally destroyed in the air raids by the US imperialists during the war. I told our officials to restore this temple to its original state and organize a Buddhist museum there at some time in the future. This is not for the purpose of worshipping Buddha, but in order to preserve ancient buildings such as Singye Temple as they looked in their heyday and let our coming generations know what Buddhism is like. Communists do not believe in Buddhism, but it is not bad to know about it. If we eliminate these things, our younger generation will neither understand the history books, nor will they learn historic facts.

There is Pohyon Temple in Mt. Myohyang. In this mountain there

are many historic relics including the “Eighty Thousand Blocks of the Complete Collection of Buddhist Scriptures”. We also intend to establish a museum there so as to preserve them well.

Several years ago I met the south Korean delegates to the north-south high-level political talks in Pyongyang and proposed north-south economic cooperation on three items.

First, I said that south Korea was importing iron ore from Australia and other countries because it had none. And I proposed that instead of doing this, the north and south should cooperate and exploit the inexhaustible deposits of iron ore in the northern half of Korea together.

At present the south Korean authorities are selling not only workers but even children to West European and Latin-American countries. This indeed is a matter of great regret to us fellow countrymen. So I told them that, instead of selling people to other countries, they should send them to us and we would provide food for them free. I also proposed that, since south Korea had a large number of unemployed workers, it should contribute manpower and that we would provide the equipment, for the joint development of iron-ore mines.

Second, I proposed that the north and the south should cooperate in irrigating farmlands in south Korea. Reminding the south Korean delegates of the “new village movement” which they were now carrying on, an undertaking to replace the straw-thatched roofs in the rural areas with plastic tiles imported from Japan, I asked whether they thought they could solve the problem of the peasants’ living conditions in this way. Explaining that, if they wished to solve this problem they should increase the per-hectare grain yield by means of afforestation and flood control as well as irrigation so as to solve the food problem, I asked them how they were going to pay back the thousands of millions of dollars of loans they were getting from Japan for the “new village movement”. I advised them that, instead of doing this, they should cooperate with us in irrigating farmlands in south Korea and said that we were ready to share our irrigation experience and technicians and pumping facilities with them if they cooperated with us. We are now

producing everything needed for the construction of rural communities.

Third, I proposed that the south Korean fishermen should be allowed to fish in the territorial waters of the northern half of Korea.

At present fish are scarce in the coastal waters of south Korea because of pollution. To make matters worse, their fishing grounds having been raped by the Japanese, the south Korean fishermen are unable to catch much fish, although they are working in spite of all hardships.

Every year, shoals of pollack amounting to millions of tons swarm into the East Sea of our country. According to our people concerned, these shoals move into the deep seas after staying there for 40 to 60 days. But our annual catch of pollack is no more than hundreds of thousands of tons. Pollack only swarm into our coastal waters from the deep seas in winter, and when they stay in the deep seas, we do not catch them. So, there is no need to worry about these resources running out. In our country pollack are the greatest source of seafood.

I told the south Korean delegates that they should allow south Korean fishermen to fish in the territorial waters of the northern half of Korea as they please and that we would not only protect them, but also offer them shelters from storms and provide them with bed and board when in distress.

The south Korean delegate said that it was a very good idea and added that the man in authority in south Korea would surely welcome it. I said that north-south cooperation would result in frequent travel between the two parts of the country and accelerate the country's independent and peaceful reunification. Afterwards, however, the south Korean representatives merely proposed to develop Mt. Kumgang jointly and engage only in tourism, accepting none of our proposals for north-south cooperation. If we only develop Mt. Kumgang jointly for the purpose of tourism as they proposed, we shall not be able to improve the people's living conditions.

It is not because we are unable to develop Mt. Kumgang that we do not do so. We are not yet paying much attention to developing this

mountain as a tourist resort.

Foreigners who come to this mountain for sightseeing will be mostly people from our neighbouring countries. However, few Japanese people will come because we have no diplomatic relations with Japan. Some people come here from the Soviet Union, but their number does not exceed hundreds at the most in a year. Even though they would like to visit it, Europeans will find it difficult to do so because it is a long distance and the cost of travel is high. Therefore, we are not investing a great deal of money in developing Mt. Kungang as a tourist resort.

Recently I made a tour of some European and African countries, but I could see no place as beautiful as our east coast with its pine groves and sandy beaches. If we make some more investment and build attractive houses in the neighbourhood of Mt. Kungang and provide some good places for visitors to relax comfortably, the mountain will be a fine tourist resort. But we are not yet doing this.

As I said when I met you for the first time, it is a matter of great pleasure that Comrade Chairman has now obtained the right to visit the homeland. Your visit to the homeland pleases not only all the cadres, Party members and other working people in the homeland but also the members of foreign delegations who have come to our country to celebrate the 30th anniversary of our Party.

I have been well informed of the work of Chongryon through the letters I exchanged with you, Comrade Chairman, and the reports made by the officials you have sent. But I am also very glad to see you in person like this and hear about your work.

This opportunity for you to visit the homeland and for us to meet in person came as a success and victory in the struggle of you and the other comrades of Chongryon. This is also a victory for all the Korean people and a victory which gives pleasure to the people of the socialist countries and all the revolutionary people.

Chongryon has been able to succeed in its work because it has its hard-core forces. Of course, the correct policy on its work has been the most important factor in its success. But if there had been no hard-core

forces capable of championing and implementing this policy, today's success would have been impossible. A policy is a written course of action, so in itself it does not mean success. Success in work depends on who implements the policy and how they do so.

Chongryon owes its success in implementing our Party's policy to its revolutionary hard-core forces who are imbued with the Juche idea. Success in its work cannot be attributed solely to the correct policy.

Hard-core elements are very important in revolutionary work. It is not because there is no policy that revolution in south Korea is not victorious. If there had been, in south Korea, revolutionaries equipped firmly with revolutionary theory and capable of dealing with all problems creatively to suit the situation, the revolution there would have already triumphed.

During my recent visit to some European countries, the President of one of them asked how it was that the Korean residents in Japan were so efficient in work. He envied Chongryon saying that although there were hundreds of thousands of his compatriots in West Germany, they were not being educated. So I explained that Chongryon was successful in its work, not because revolutionaries had gone to work in Japan from Korea, but because there were excellent cadres, revolutionary hard-core elements amongst the Korean compatriots in Japan and that because they were fighting in defence of their national rights with noble patriotism, Chongryon was able to unite wide sections of the masses and work efficiently.

I believe that Chongryon is successful in its work because you, Comrade Chairman, and other officials have worked tirelessly to rally the 600,000 Korean compatriots in Japan so as to raise the prestige and dignity of their homeland in Japan, defend their democratic national rights and give them a sound national education.

I take advantage of this chance to express my satisfaction for the fact that you, Comrade Chairman, and the other comrades have worked hard to unite the Chongryon officials and our compatriots in Japan firmly around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic and defend their socialist homeland, and thank you and the

other comrades warmly.

I am grateful to you, Comrade Chairman, for your detailed report on the work of Chongryon.

Today I should like to speak to you briefly about the situation in the homeland.

In order to achieve the historic cause of national reunification, our Party has put forward three major tasks and is now working to implement them.

The first task is to consolidate the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea still further. In other words, it is to build socialism successfully in the north and strengthen the revolutionary base. If we do not do this, it will be impossible to reunify the country. It is our Party's consistent policy to apply itself to strengthening this revolutionary base.

The second task is to increase support for the revolutionary struggle of the south Korean people and prepare strong revolutionary forces there.

The third task is to strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces.

In short, the three major tasks put forward by our Party for the country's independent, peaceful reunification are, first, to consolidate the revolutionary forces in the northern half of Korea; second, to increase the revolutionary forces in south Korea; and third, to strengthen solidarity with the international revolutionary forces.

Today I shall confine myself to the situation of socialist construction in the homeland.

Socialist construction in our country was undertaken on a full scale after the war. At that time there was a great deal of argument in the homeland about building socialism, an argument about whether to reform the economic forms along socialist lines in the northern half of Korea when the country was not yet reunified, or to leave the private economic systems as they were. In those days we had to take the road to socialism. Everything had been destroyed in the three-year war.

The rural situation was very difficult when the war was over. The

war had devastated the material foundation of agriculture and caused a serious shortage of rural manpower. During the war a large number of young and other able-bodied people had gone to the front from the rural areas, and after the ceasefire they still had to remain in frontline posts because we were confronted by the enemy. The people who had to work in the rural areas were all women and those who were infirm from old age. In the postwar situation our peasants could neither farm nor live unless they pooled their efforts. Therefore, we began to organize many agricultural cooperatives.

We transformed the outdated rural production relations along socialist lines so as to suit the specific situation in our country, instead of following an outdated theory. According to this theory, it was something of an immutable law to reorganize the private peasant economy on socialist lines after industrialization. If we were to follow the theory and postpone agricultural cooperativization until industrialization was completed, there was no knowing when we would be able to build socialism in the rural communities. Worse still, our country had been a backward colony, and, on top of that, everything had been destroyed in the war.

Our situation was different from that of the European countries which had passed through a stage of capitalist development. So it was impossible for us to do as they had done, namely, carry out industrialization first and then agricultural cooperation.

We forged ahead with the socialist revolution in the country areas, believing that agricultural cooperativization was completely feasible as long as the situation urgently required the socialist reorganization of the old production relations and there were the revolutionary forces capable of undertaking it, although the level of development of the productive forces and technology was relatively low. That was why the socialist reorganization of our agriculture was undertaken before technical reconstruction, unlike in other countries, and the project was carried out successfully in a short period of four or five years after the war.

When the war ended, urban handicraftsmen and medium and small

traders and manufacturers were also in straitened circumstances. Most of them were ruined because of the US imperialist aggressors, and they had no means of surviving on their own. The only way out for them was to follow the road to socialism.

Their socialist transformation was also necessary in order to implement the Twenty-Point Platform which I drew up and published immediately after liberation. This platform stipulates that the interests of medium and small entrepreneurs and handicraftsmen should be protected. In order to protect their interests in the postwar years it was necessary to enlist them in various forms of cooperative economy. So we organized producers' cooperatives with them. In the cities there are still the producers' cooperatives which were formed with handicraftsmen and capitalist traders and manufacturers at that time.

At present our economy is standing on its own feet because after the war our Party carried out the socialist revolution in conformity with our situation and has built a socialist economy in this land which had been reduced to ashes.

At present socialist economic construction is proceeding well in the homeland.

We have carried out the Six-Year Plan one year and four months ahead of schedule in terms of the gross industrial output value. Among the major goals of this plan we have not yet attained those for the production of steel and cement. In spite of this, we were able to fulfil the Six-Year Plan in four years and eight months in monetary terms. This was because many local industry factories had been built and production in other branches of the national economy increased quickly. Originally we intended to increase industrial production by an average 14 per cent annually during the plan period. But we actually increased it by 18.4 per cent during the four years and eight months. This is a great achievement. At present the rate of production growth in other countries is 6 to 8 per cent at the most. So our average annual growth of 18.4 per cent is indeed a tremendous success.

Our failure to attain the goals of steel and cement production is due to the delay in the construction of the steel and cement works. The

delay was caused by the belated arrival of some of the equipment which we had planned to import.

Although we have built the steel works, we cannot complete it because some of the major equipment has not yet been imported. We would have already attained the goal of cement, if we had built several 100,000-ton and 250,000-ton kilns. We are perfectly able to build 250,000-ton kilns by our own efforts. However, the construction of many small kilns requires a large building area and high cost of construction and excessive overhead expenses. So we began building a cement factory by importing a modern, one-million-ton kiln, but we have not yet completed it. Although we have achieved all the other goals envisaged in the Six-Year Plan, we have not attained those of steel and cement which depended on foreign equipment. Therefore, I always tell our officials that building factories ourselves is more assured and better than constructing them by depending on others, although the cost of construction is greater.

At present our people are working hard to attain the goals of steel and cement set under the Six-Year Plan. The construction of the steel and cement works will probably be substantially completed by the 30th anniversary of our Party, by October 10 this year. Then, we shall be able to achieve these goals.

I believe you have inspected the Ryongsong Machine Factory on this occasion. It has been built by our own efforts, and produces all kinds of machines. Our country has many mother factories of that kind.

The vinalon factory was also built using our own technique, our own manpower and our own materials. We built it on a grass-covered piece of land in a little over a year by mobilizing soldiers of the People's Army and citizens of Hamhung. If we had tried to build it with imported equipment, we would not have been able to construct it so quickly. Although the equipment of this factory is a little clumsy, it is good because it is homemade. As there is a saying that one cherishes greater affection for one's own children, our vinalon factory seems better because it has been built on our own.

Great progress has also been made in light industry.

Immediately after liberation there was no textile industry base in the northern half of Korea. The textile mills we had at that time were the small one in Sinuiju and another in Sariwon. In those days, therefore, the problem of providing clothing for the people was very difficult. Even though we wanted to import fabrics to make clothes we had no money. So we decided to solve the problem of fabrics by launching a campaign to weave cotton cloth, and got every household to instal a hand loom and weave it.

In the postwar years we had to concentrate on heavy industry, so that we were unable to develop light industry rapidly.

When we were drawing up the Seven-Year Plan, we intended to develop light industry. However, the US imperialists created the Caribbean crisis and escalated their aggressive war in Viet Nam, increasing tension. The prevailing situation required that we increase the production of weapons even though we had to postpone the development of light industry a little.

During the Fatherland Liberation War we had to make a strategic retreat because we were short of guns. From this bitter experience, we decided to produce weapons ourselves even if it meant altering the national economic plan.

We convened a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee at which we adopted the line of undertaking economic and defence construction simultaneously. At the meeting we said that we revolutionaries did not need to be dressed well, that all we needed was to eat and keep ourselves from being frozen to death, that we might be destroyed by depending on others, instead of defending our revolutionary gains by our own effort, and that we ourselves must defend our country at whatever the cost. By implementing this line we are increasing our defence capabilities on our own.

Our Party's line of simultaneous economic and defence construction has not been carried out easily. We have had many difficulties in implementing the line. We were short of technicians capable of producing weapons. In order to implement this line, we had to make additional investment and import a large amount of

machinery. But foreign countries were not willing to sell the machines needed for the defence industry. So we built munitions factories by producing as many machines as we could in the spirit of self-reliance and importing one from one country and another. We have implemented the line of simultaneous economic and defence construction by working hard and displaying fortitude.

Because we spent a large sum of money and great quantities of materials on the defence industry, we were unable to invest in light industry as had been envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan. If we had not spent them on the defence industry, we would have been able to increase the production of consumer goods for the people. As I pointed out in the reports to the Fifth Party Congress and to the Party Conference, we are going to solve the problem of having rich food, fine clothes and good houses after putting all the people under arms and modernizing the whole army.

Under the Six-Year Plan we are making some efforts to develop light industry. As a result, many modern light industry factories have been built and are now producing various kinds of goods.

The shortcoming in our light industry is that the quality of the products is not yet high. Although we have built modern light industry factories and thus laid its foundations, the quality of the products is not satisfactory because we are short of technicians and skilled workers and the producers' level of technical skill is not high.

I think that it will take some time to solve the problem of the quality of light industrial goods. If we train a large number of technicians and skilled workers in this field and improve the technical standard and skills of the producers, we shall be able to raise their quality by one grade.

Our Party's policy for light industry is to develop large-scale centrally-run industry simultaneously with medium and small-scale local industry.

Our experience in the Fatherland Liberation War shows that this policy is important. If we only build large-scale central light industry factories, and if war breaks out and destroys them, we shall be unable

to guarantee the production of consumer goods. Even in wartime we have to produce daily necessities such as soap, toothbrushes and toothpaste. So we must build local industries. Therefore, we made sure that local industries, in addition to centrally-run light industries, were built in every county.

Medium and small-scale local industries have many advantages. They can be built with materials and reserves which are locally available, without making a large state investment. If we build them, we shall be able to produce large quantities of different kinds of consumer goods from locally available raw materials and other necessities and also encourage housewives to work in factories and thus expedite their revolutionization and working-classization. At present each county has medium and small local industries such as a paper mill, a textile mill and a food factory, which are producing different kinds of food and other consumer goods.

The farming situation in the homeland is also reasonably good.

Until several years ago we had problems in agriculture, and were unable to increase grain production quickly. This made it impossible to develop stock and poultry farming and supply a sufficient amount of meat and eggs to the people.

In the past the agricultural sector concentrated on rice cultivation, but it is now concentrating on the cultivation of maize in the zones between the plains and the mountains. This year we have launched a campaign to increase the number of maize plants per *phyong*. This is a prerequisite for increasing grain production in our country which has a small area of cultivated land. There is a great difference in the per-hectare yield depending on whether we increase the number of plants per *phyong* or not. In the past the farmers considered it most suitable to plant six to seven maize plants per *phyong*. Consequently, they were unable to increase the per-hectare yield. This year we have been able to increase it because we planted many more plants per *phyong*.

In recent years, crops in many countries have been affected seriously by the cold front. A foreign news item says that the area of

the North Pole icefields has increased by 12 per cent. The cold front causes abnormal weather: a long spell of drought, heavy rains, the late arrival of spring and the early onset of cold. It is reported that many countries have had bad crops last year and this year, the maize crop in particular.

In order to avert the influence of the cold front, we have been undertaking an extensive campaign to grow maize seedlings in humus cakes since last year. Scientists say that it is necessary to grow maize quickly because the cold season comes on earlier under the influence of the cold front, and that to this end we must develop an early-ripening variety of maize. However, this is not easy and requires considerable time. So this year we had a campaign to grow all the maize seedlings in humus cakes. This needed a little more manpower, but the yield has increased sharply.

According to the report of chief secretaries of provincial Party committees, this year we are likely to produce 7.8 to 8 million tons of grain.

Five million tons of grain is enough for our people's annual food requirements. If we produce eight million tons this year, we shall consume five million tons and lay aside enough provisions for more than six months. A food reserve is needed to fight and defeat the enemy in case of war, to overcome difficulties in case we have a bad crop owing to possible natural calamities, and to succeed in the building of socialism. Although the food problem has been completely solved in the homeland, we are trying to conserve food. We encourage the people to save as much food as possible, instead of wasting it because we have had a good crop.

As we can see, conditions for our industry and agriculture are reasonably good. However, we have some difficulties with transport. The rapid development of industry has resulted in a strain on transport.

With a view to easing this situation, our Party has taken steps to press ahead with railway electrification, modernize transport facilities, increasing their size and speed, and develop transport by using cableways, conveyors and pipelines. As a result, the construction of the

large, long-distance conveyor belt at the Unnyul Mine has been completed and the project of laying the large long-distance pipeline for the transport of concentrates, stretching from Musan to Chongjin has also been finished. At first we intended to build this pipeline with the help of a foreign country. However, we started the project on our own because receiving foreign aid would cost too much foreign currency; and now it has been completed. Electrification of the railways is also progressing successfully.

The greatest problem in transport is sea transport. In the past when we only traded with socialist countries, this did not pose a big problem because we relied mainly on railway transport. However, we are no longer trading only with socialist countries but also with capitalist and newly independent countries. This raises the problem of cargo ships. Moreover, as the world has been experiencing a food crisis since last year, the great powers have monopolized cargo ships to transport grain. As ships are not available, we are unable to export goods, although they are piled up in our ports.

This has compelled us to fall into arrears with the payment of foreign debts and damaged our reputation in foreign trade a little. The most important thing in foreign trade is credit. We must particularly not lose credit in our trade with capitalist countries. Because our officials have only dealt with socialist countries, they are not efficient in trade with capitalist countries. If we are not to lose our reputation in the eyes of the capitalists, we must pay our debt to them on time. Because our debt to capitalist countries is not large, we intend to pay off our creditors as soon as possible.

We are now building our own cargo ships. I think that the problem of transport for foreign trade will be solved if we build large numbers of 10,000-ton and 20,000-ton ships.

The three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—are also proceeding successfully in the homeland.

Our Party has put forward the line of the three revolutions in order to succeed in building socialism and communism.

The three revolutions are the major revolutionary task to be carried

out after the establishment of the socialist system. If we are to build communism, we must take two fortresses, in other words, the ideological and material fortresses. To this end, we must press ahead with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions.

The most important of these is the ideological revolution. This is a revolution to eradicate the remnants of the outdated ideas persisting in the minds of the people and imbue them with the ideology of the working class–communist ideology.

The forceful promotion of the ideological revolution is the way to carry out the technical and cultural revolutions successfully and build a communist society. Therefore, this revolution must be given absolute priority and a strong impetus.

Lenin put forward the famous proposition that Soviet power plus the electrification of the whole country is communism. It is important to understand this correctly. What did he mean by the Soviet power? He meant the proletarian dictatorship. We must understand this as implying that the working-class state must intensify the class struggle and the ideological revolution. We shall be wrong if, instead of construing the term the Soviet power as meaning this, we understand that it merely implies setting up the power of workers and peasants. The term electrification means that the technical revolution should be carried out to automate all production processes and lay a firm material foundation for the country.

You cannot say that the working class has built communism completely because it has seized power and electrified the country. At present a certain country has not yet built communism, although it has carried out electrification.

In order to build communism, we must produce a great amount of material wealth for society and, at the same time, reform the people's ideology on communist lines through the ideological revolution.

It can be said that the ideological revolution is a very difficult task, and its success is not very tangible. A Korean proverb says: "The depth of water can be fathomed, but not the thoughts of a man." It is difficult to know what a man's ideology is. It is by no means easy to re-educate

all the people to be communists.

At present immoral and idle practices are manifest amongst young people and children in some socialist countries. This is not because the socialist system itself is wrong, but because their ideological education has been neglected.

No one in our country behaves disgracefully after drinking liquor, loiters on the job or leads a life of idleness. However, we cannot yet say that the problem of getting everyone to treasure state property and work loyally for the collective and society has been solved completely.

The state buys one kilogramme of rice from the farmers for 60 *jon* and sells it to factory workers and office employees for eight *jon*. This is virtually a free distribution rather than a sale. If a man works for two or three days, he can earn enough money to buy his provisions for a month. In our country compulsory free education and free medical care are now in effect. In capitalist countries house rents are very high, but in our country houses are provided for the working people free of charge.

As you see, in our country people have no worries about food, housing and about the education of their children and about medical care. So some people who still have old-fashioned ideas do not go to work faithfully, but hand in a medical certificate by feigning illness and go fishing instead.

Eliminating the outdated ideas which persist in the minds of people is not an easy matter which can be solved in a day or two. It can be settled through a long period of ideological education and ideological struggle. Ideological education must be conducted through newspapers, broadcasting, the cinema, operas and songs, and by using many other means.

At present, our Party is putting forward the ideological revolution as a very important revolutionary task. Giving a powerful impetus to this revolution is the correct way to solve the problem of revolutionizing and working-classing people.

If we dismiss people or expel them because they retain outdated ideas, instead of re-educating them through a powerful ideological

revolution, with whom shall we build communism? This is not the way to solve the problem. The work of revolutionizing and working-classing people must be done by means of education.

In order to revolutionize and working-classize people, it is necessary to intensify revolutionary organizational life and study.

This is the way to arm people with communist ideology and harden them in a revolutionary way. Anyone who neglects his organizational life and study can make a mistake. Our experience of over forty years of revolutionary struggle shows that all those who made mistakes had neglected organizational life and study.

Organizational life must be conducted in an atmosphere of sharp criticism. People correct their mistakes and harden themselves in a revolutionary way through criticism and self-criticism. Revolutionaries, therefore, are not afraid of criticism.

During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle the guerrillas were not afraid of criticism. In those days a commander who committed an error was criticized by the organization and was demoted to work as a cook. When working in the kitchen, he made painstaking efforts to remedy his mistake, carrying the cauldron on his back. When he had corrected his mistake and hardened himself, we reinstated him in his former position. As you can see, we reformed those who had made mistakes through criticism and never fired them.

Criticism is essential for organizational life. Without it people cannot harden themselves.

Under the slogan “The whole Party must study,” we are intensifying the study of Party policies by cadres, Party members and other working people. It is only when they are imbued with the Party’s lines and policies that they will acquire a sound ideology and will always work and live as required by the Party’s policies.

In order to revolutionize and working-classize people, it is necessary to encourage everyone to participate in labour with complete dedication. Working-classing people means reforming everyone in the mould of the working class. If housewives waste their time at home instead of taking jobs in society, they will inevitably fall behind in ideology, and

they will eventually exert a bad influence on their husbands. It is only when women take up jobs in society that they will be tempered and educated to revolutionize and working-classize themselves.

For the revolutionization and working-classization of people a socialist way of life must be established so that all of them will live in a revolutionary and sound way.

Many foreign visitors to our country say that our society is sound. People from newly emergent countries, in particular, who are friendly towards our country say that our socialist system is the best social system in the world and one worth following as an example. Many visitors from capitalist countries also return home with a good impression of our country.

But I was told that some Japanese politicians and journalists ask our people whether there is strict control in our country, whether everything is controlled in a socialist system. They mean to say that there is no bourgeois freedom in our society.

South Korean journalists who visit Panmunjom also said the same thing to our journalists. This is what they said: "You have to report for work every day. You cannot go to the bar as you please. So, what kind of freedom have you got? But we do whatever we want with the money we earn. If we want to go to the bar, we do so." Their only concern is money and liquor, personal comfort and dissipation. What is there worthy of human life in this? What is the worth of their life? That is not a truly human life.

Simple administrative methods are not enough to revolutionize our people and establish a socialist way of life among them, because the imperialists are attempting to infiltrate bourgeois ideology into our country and also because our people have contact with people from capitalist countries who are steeped in capitalist way of life. We can only succeed in this work through unremitting ideological education and ideological struggle.

Intensification of school education is important for the revolutionization and working-classization of people.

School education has a very important bearing on establishing a

revolutionary world outlook among people.

We started giving universal 11-year compulsory education throughout the country on the 1st of this month. Our pupils will take part in organizational life while receiving education for 11 years from kindergarten to senior middle school. There is a Korean saying, "In ten years even mountains and rivers will change." So, if efficient education is given to the pupils for 11 years, it will be possible to shape the framework of a revolutionary world outlook among all of them and expedite the revolutionization and communization of the whole of society.

It all depends on how the teachers educate their pupils. If they are efficient in this work, the pupils will build the complete framework of a revolutionary world outlook in the 11 years before they go into the world. If not, the outcome will be different.

Our Party has put forward the policy of intensifying school education so that during the 11 years of their learning the pupils will build the complete framework of a revolutionary world outlook. When this policy has been carried out, all the pupils who receive education from now onwards, will become equipped with a revolutionary world outlook in some 10 to 20 years.

At present the work of revolutionizing and working-classing people is going on smoothly in our country. I believe that in the future, too, this work will progress successfully because the Party's line and policy with regard to this are correct.

We are stepping up the technical revolution as well as the ideological revolution.

The technical revolution is not easy, either. Our Party ensures that the scientists, technicians and producers combine their efforts to invent new techniques and effect continual technical innovations, at the same time as introducing modern techniques from advanced countries to suit our situation.

The main task of the technical revolution which has been set out by our Party for the present is to stimulate its three most important requirements.

In this respect it is most important to eliminate heat-affected and hazardous labour and reduce the difference between heavy and light labour in industry.

This is a very important task for freeing the workers from onerous work. This is inconceivable in a capitalist society. The aim of developing techniques in this society is not to emancipate the workers from exhausting work, but to produce goods at a low cost and make more money.

We have achieved many successes in reducing the differences between heavy and light labour and eliminating heat-affected and harmful labour in industry. Combining their efforts with the workers, our scientists and technicians have studied many things and so made technological innovations and introduced advanced techniques widely. As a result, mechanization, semi-automation, automation and remote control have been widely introduced in industry, freeing the workers from difficult and labour-consuming work to a large extent.

Another important thing in the three major tasks of the technical revolution is to reduce the discrepancy between agricultural and industrial work.

We have achieved some success in the mechanization of agriculture. At present many rice-transplanters are being used in our rural areas. We are still unable to supply many harvesters to the country areas, but in future we are also going to provide a large number.

Last year we were going to import rice-harvesters for the rural areas. But they were very expensive. Worse still, they could only be used on clear days and were unusable in dewy fields and on rainy days. So we abandoned the idea of importing them and decided to make them ourselves to suit our conditions. This year some 700 domestically-produced rice-harvesters will be supplied to our country areas. We have also succeeded in making maize harvesters.

All sectors are now working hard to expedite the rural technical revolution. So I believe that the task of reducing the difference between agricultural and industrial work will also be carried out successfully in the future.

Another important thing in implementing the three major tasks of the technical revolution is to free women from the heavy burden of household chores.

We have talked to women about this. They asked us to build many nurseries and kindergartens for them.

At present our country has a large number of them. We can say that our country leads the world so far as nurseries and kindergartens are concerned.

Engels said that raising and educating children at state and public expense is an important communist policy. In the light of his words, we can say that our country is carrying out a communist policy in bringing up and educating children.

In our country 3.5 million children are now being taken care of in nurseries and kindergartens. It is difficult for a family to bring up even one child. So it is quite a burden for the state to rear the 3.5 million children. In spite of this, we are bringing up all the children in creches and kindergartens at state and public expense for the country's future and also to relieve our women of their burdens.

We are pressing ahead with the construction of waterworks in the farming villages in order to release rural women from the heavy burden of household chores.

It is a heavy burden for rural women to carry water jars on their heads. They work all day long with men and, in the evening they have to carry water. Therefore, at the Fifth Party Congress we put forward the policy of providing the rural areas with a water supply system.

This is not a simple undertaking. To achieve it, we shall have to move rural houses closer to each other, use pumps and a large amount of piping and shall also have to purify the water. If we are to supply running water to every household, we shall need a huge amount of piping. So, we have decided to provide one tap for several households, at the first stage. According to a recent report, we have constructed waterworks in about 80 per cent of the farming villages.

When we visit rural areas, old women say: "Dear leader, the water jars which had existed for thousands of years have disappeared in the

era of the Workers' Party. My back is bent because I have carried water on my head for a long time after my marriage, but now I can dispense with it. How happy our young women are for they do not have to carry water jars on their heads." Our women had long wished to be free from the burden of carrying water jars on their heads, and their desire has been fulfilled in the era of the Workers' Party.

In order to free women completely from the heavy burden of household chores, the food industry must be developed. Thus we must make it convenient for women to prepare meals. We are working hard to develop the food industry.

At present the three-revolution teams are playing a great role in carrying out the technical revolution. In order to step up the three revolutions, our Party organized three-revolution teams comprising Party officials, officials of state and economic organs and those of the working people's organizations as well as scientists and technicians and university students of the graduating classes who are firmly armed with the Juche idea, and sent them to factories and other enterprises and cooperative farms. Combining their efforts with the senior officials, workers and technicians in factories and enterprises, they have solved many technical problems and invented and made a number of machines which suit our conditions.

The tasks of the cultural revolution are also being carried out successfully.

This year universal 11-year compulsory education has been introduced throughout our country. This is not an easy task. The construction of schools is an urgent matter because 650,000 pupils enter school every year. At present pupils of primary schools receive lessons in two shifts because we have not built all the schools we need. For all this, it is good because we are giving schooling to all children of school age. If we are to introduce one-shift teaching some time in the future, we shall have to build twice as many schools as we have now. Moreover, we must solve the problem of the additional teachers who will be needed with the increase in the number of pupils. In order to solve this problem, we have established a university of education and a

teachers training college in each province. At present, the overwhelming majority of primary school teachers are women, and they are educating their pupils well.

Our country can be considered to be highly advanced in compulsory education. Many countries are still unable to consider it, and even among the socialist countries only a few are providing ten-year compulsory education.

We are now intensifying adult education so that all the working people can attain an intellectual level equal at least to that of a senior middle school graduate. Most of those who lived under Japanese imperialist rule, in other words, people who are more than 45, were not able to receive schooling, and even those who received any education, only attended primary schools. They are now enrolled in the adult educational system.

We are ensuring that the revolutionary habit of studying prevails throughout the country so that every worker acquires at least one technical skill.

A cable-radio network has already been set up throughout the country and the work of expanding the TV network all over the country is now under way. Now every workteam in the country areas has got a TV set. I think that it will take some time to provide every household with one. We are not mass-producing TV sets because we import the picture tubes and some other parts. So we intend to import a TV picture tube factory some time in the future. If they are supplied with the picture tubes, the provinces will be perfectly able to make TV sets.

In order to press ahead with the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—we must conduct Party work efficiently.

No one has yet put forward a perfect theory on Party work. We are evolving this theory step by step towards perfection in the course of our practical work.

The main thing in Party work is work with people. In other words, it is work with cadres, Party members and the masses. Converting Party work thoroughly into work with people means carrying out this work by Party methods, political methods instead of administrative methods.

Party work is organizational and political work to explain and make Party lines and policies fully known to Party members and other people, unite them behind the Party and get them to display greater revolutionary zeal and creativity, so as to mobilize them to implement the Party's policies.

Administrative methods, dictating to people in a subjective way, must be stopped once and for all in Party work.

Subjectivism is very harmful in Party work.

Because subjectivism is very dangerous in Party work, I always warn our officials to guard against falling into subjectivism in their work with Chongryon. I stress to them: "Chongryon officials know its problems better. Therefore, you must only inform them of the situation in the homeland and of our Party's principled stand and policy and give your opinion on how they should work in the light of them. If you do this, they will work in conformity with our Party's line and policy. You should never dictate one thing or another to them in a subjective way."

If you are to avoid subjectivism in Party work, you must always mix with the masses and rely on them in your work. At present we are intensifying study as well as the ideological struggle in order to end the outdated methods and styles of work in Party work, such as administrative methods, taking over administrative functions and subjectivism. As a result, subjectivism and administrative methods have been overcome to a large extent in Party work, and this work is becoming work with people.

The Eighth Plenary Meeting of the Fifth Party Central Committee put forward the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction which we shall attain in the near future following the implementation of the Six-Year Plan.

These objectives are to produce 12 million tons of steel, one million tons of nonferrous metals, 100 million tons of coal, 50,000 million kWh of electricity, five million tons of machine products, 20 million tons of cement, five million tons of seafoods, five million tons of chemical fertilizers, 10 million tons of grain annually and reclaim 100,000 hectares of tideland.

We intend to launch a forceful struggle to attain the goals of 12 million tons of steel and 20 million tons of cement first. If we are to develop friendly and cooperative relations with the newly emergent countries, we need large quantities of steel and cement. At present not only the newly emergent countries in Africa but also those in Asia are asking us to sell them a large amount of these products for their economic construction.

We are perfectly able to attain the steel and cement goals because our country has inexhaustible deposits of iron ore, anthracite and limestone.

Of course, we have some difficulty in attaining these goals. Our biggest problem is that of electricity. In order to solve this problem, we are building many hydroelectric and thermal power stations. As far as thermal power stations are concerned, we are building those which use domestic fuel instead of oil-burning power stations which depend on foreign fuel.

We have also good prospects for achieving the goal of nonferrous metals. Our country is rich in nonferrous metals. The Komdok Mine alone will produce 220,000 tons of nonferrous metals this year. We are planning to mine 500,000 tons from this mine in the future.

We have also the foundation and possibilities to achieve other goals. We intend to launch a powerful drive to achieve the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction without fail. When this is done, our country will become still more prosperous and our people will enjoy a happier life.

That is all I wanted to talk on socialist construction in the homeland. I shall speak about other matters tomorrow when we meet again.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE JAPANESE
NEWSPAPER *YOMIURI SHIMBUN***

September 28, 1975

Question: On June 27 six countries including the United States and Japan submitted to the United Nations a draft resolution accepting the dissolution of the “UN Command in south Korea” on condition that the Armistice Agreement remained valid. Your Excellency, could we please have your views on the draft resolution?

Further, it is now almost certain that a decision will be adopted at this year’s UN General Assembly session on the dissolution of the “UN Command”. In the event of the dissolution being achieved, in what way do you think north and south Korea will be reunified? Your Excellency, please explain.

Answer: The US imperialists have submitted a “draft resolution” on the dissolution of the “UN Command” to this year’s UN General Assembly session. This is a transparent subterfuge to curry favour with the people of the world by the ostensible “dissolution of the UN Command” and remain in south Korea by changing their “UN forces” badge for another.

As you know, the Korean people have waged a vigorous struggle to drive out the US imperialist aggressor army occupying south Korea under the guise of “UN forces” and reunify the country independently without any foreign interference, on democratic principles and by

peaceful means. The aggressive moves the US imperialists are launching against Korea under the aegis of the UN are also being resolutely opposed by the progressive people of the world, who actively support our people's cause of national reunification. Under these circumstances the US imperialists can no longer occupy south Korea under the usurped flag of the UN. So they came forward with a new trick, the "dissolution of the UN Command", in order to stay on in south Korea.

At first glance the "draft resolution" submitted by the US imperialists to this year's UN General Assembly session appears to be plausible. But when scrutinized, it clearly reveals the aggressive ambitions of the US imperialists to remain in occupation of south Korea and perpetuate the division of Korea.

While specifying the dissolution of the "UN Command", the US imperialists' "draft resolution" does not say a single word about the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea. The dissolution of the "UN Command" and the withdrawal of US army forces from south Korea are inseparable issues. When the "UN Command" is dissolved, the US imperialist aggressor army stationed in south Korea under the guise of "UN forces" should naturally be withdrawn. The fact that the US imperialists merely referred to the dissolution of the "UN Command" in their "draft resolution" submitted to the UN General Assembly, indicates, after all, that they intend to remain in occupation of south Korea by replacing the cap of the "UN forces" by another one.

By attaching strings to even the dissolution of the "UN Command", the US imperialists are in fact rejecting it. Under the plausible pretext of keeping the Armistice Agreement in force, the US imperialists are seeking to perpetuate the present state of truce in Korea and our country's division.

In brief, the "draft resolution" submitted by the United States and its satellites is a deceptive document running counter to the desire of all the Korean people and the peace-loving people of the world who wish to see the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea.

You asked me how Korea would be reunified in the event of the

“UN Command” being disbanded. Merely dissolving the “UN Command”, while leaving the US imperialist aggressor army in south Korea, cannot help towards the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea.

If the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea is to be brought about, all the US imperialist aggressor troops should quit south Korea simultaneously with the termination of the “UN Command”.

When the “UN Command” is disbanded and the US imperialist aggressor troops are all withdrawn from south Korea, the complete reunification of the country will be achieved through the medium of the north-south Confederation.

It would be good if we could hold north-south general elections immediately after the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea so as to achieve the country’s reunification. But it might be difficult to hold north-south general elections at once because the country and the people have been kept divided into north and south for 30 long years. Therefore, it would be advisable to establish a north-south Confederation under the single name of the Confederal Republic of Koryo for the time being as a transitional step towards complete national reunification. Matters of national interest could then be discussed jointly and settled in a coordinated way. The formation of the north-south Confederation will promote contacts and exchanges between north and south, create an atmosphere of trust and bring about national harmony in all political, economic and cultural fields. Then we would be able to hold north-south general elections on democratic principles and establish an all-Korea unified government.

There are various ways of reunifying the country. We consider the most reasonable way conforming to the interests of the Korean nation and the will of our people is to bring about the country’s complete reunification by way of a north-south Confederation after the “UN Command” is dissolved and the US army is withdrawn from south Korea.

Question: What role do you expect Japan to play on behalf of security in

Northeast Asia including the Korean peninsula? Please give me your opinion about this.

Answer: In the past Japanese imperialism invaded many Asian countries including ours and brought untold misery and sufferings to their peoples. Therefore, our people have stoutly opposed the revival of Japanese militarism, and would like to see Japan pursue a policy of peace.

Taking their cue from the US imperialists, however, the reactionary forces of Japan have pursued a hostile policy towards our country throughout. They are taking advantage of the US imperialists' aggressive policy against Korea and Asia to seek in devious ways realization of their old dream of a "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere". By creating "two Koreas" hand in glove with the US imperialists, they attempted to turn south Korea into a base supplying Japanese monopoly capital with cheap labour and raw materials, into a commodity market for it. We are watching closely to see how the present government of Japan will alter its stand and attitude as the international situation changes.

The "joint statement" issued following the recent US-Japan summit talks points out, "The safety of the Republic of Korea is essential for the maintenance of peace in the Korean peninsula, and the maintenance of peace in the Korean peninsula is necessary for peace and security in East Asia including Japan."

The "defence talks" held between the US Defence Secretary and the Japanese authorities for the purpose of giving effect to the results of the US-Japan summit talks, decided on the establishment of a "consultative body for US-Japan defence cooperation". In fact, this organization is a military setup for invading Korea and the rest of Asia. Moreover, the "defence talks" discussed such questions as "rendering aid" to the south Korean puppets, ensuring the "safe utilization" of the US army bases in Japan in "case of emergency", and reinforcing the Japanese "Self-Defence Forces" so that it could shoulder its "share of defence". All these facts show that the Japanese authorities continue to

follow the US imperialists' policy of aggression and war against our country.

The US imperialists' policy of aggression and war is a major factor aggravating tension in Korea and, furthermore, gravely threatening peace in Asia. If the Japanese government is concerned about peace and security in Korea and the rest of Asia, it should look facts squarely in the face and refrain from becoming a party to the US imperialists' aggressive policy in Asia, and should adopt a positive policy to ensure peace and security in this region.

Above all, the Japanese government should give up its hostile policy against our country and refrain from backing the south Korean authorities who are hell-bent on war preparations. It should also discard its anachronistic way of thinking, that is, seeking advantage through its participation in the US imperialists' moves to create "two Koreas"; it must not aggravate the situation in our country. I think this is the only way the Japanese government can make a contribution, little though it is, to the preservation of peace and security in Korea and Asia.

Question: South Korea has emphasized the existence of a "threat of southward aggression" from your country by referring to the joint statement (of April 26) of Your Excellency and the head of the Government of the People's Republic of China, and others. Moreover, the US President and Defence Secretary repeatedly use a number of strong words.

So please explain the actual state of your military position and give me your opinion of south Korea's "argument on the southward aggression".

Answer: The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities never open their mouths without claiming that we are planning to "invade the south". However, there never has been and is not, even now, any "threat of southward aggression" from the north. We have declared more than once that we have no intention of "invading the south"; and the historic North-South Joint Statement also stipulates explicitly that the north and the south should not resort to force of arms.

We have not the least intention of “invading the south” and have no need to do so. Nobody in north and south Korea wants war between the north and the south; they are unanimous in their desire to reunify the country by peaceful means, not by force of arms.

Needless to say, we have thoroughly pursued a policy of turning the whole army into a cadre army and modernizing it, arming the entire people and fortifying the whole country. In this way a mighty self-defence power capable of repulsing any aggressors has been built up. However, on no account have we done this to invade another country or solve the question of national reunification by force of arms. Our armed forces are intended for defence in the literal sense of the word. In other words, our armed forces are intended for defending the country and the people against imperialist aggression and preserving our people’s revolutionary gains. If the US imperialists were not entrenched in south Korea on the lookout daily for a chance to attack us, we would have no need for them at all.

This hullabaloo about the “threat of southward aggression” is an attempt by the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities to justify the US imperialists’ occupation of south Korea, step up their moves for aggression and war and retain their system of colonial military fascist rule in south Korea. Recently, in particular, the enemy has been raising a hue and cry as though we were going to descend on him right away, threatening that he will go as far as using nuclear weapons. This can be regarded as a fit brought on by the scare he has got from the situation in Indochina.

In recent years a fierce struggle has been in progress in south Korea amongst people from all walks of life for their right to existence and social democracy. And internationally, voices are being raised louder and louder with every passing day against the US imperialists’ occupation of south Korea and their aggressive policy towards Korea. The US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries who find themselves in a critical situation with hard blows being struck from both within and without, are trying to find a way out by stepping up their fascist repression of the south Korean people and their war clamours against the

northern half of Korea under the pretext of the so-called “threat of southward aggression”. The south Korean reactionaries are trying to divert the attention of the people by creating an atmosphere of war and terror by making a fuss about the nonexistent “threat of southward aggression”; they also seek to step up their war preparations by getting more “aid” from the United States and Japan and to achieve their ambition of remaining in power for a long time in south Korea.

Under the excuse of the “threat of southward aggression” the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities are shipping to south Korea large quantities of modern lethal weapons and war equipment including nuclear weapons. By introducing fascist “emergency measures” in quick succession, in addition to a “state of emergency”, they have deprived the people of all elementary democratic liberties and rights and are harshly suppressing south Korean revolutionaries and people who have come out in protest against fascism and for democracy.

The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities cannot deceive the world in the least with their complaints about the “threat of southward aggression”, nor can they “justify” the US imperialists’ occupation of south Korea or cover up their policy of aggression and war. No matter how much noise they may make about the “threat of southward aggression”, today the progressive people of the whole world, to say nothing of the south Korean people, disbelieve it. The US imperialists and the south Korean authorities must stop their schemes to start a new war to which they are resorting under the pretext of the “threat of southward aggression”, and accept our proposal about replacing the Armistice Agreement by a peace agreement; they should give up their fascist suppression of the people and ensure social democracy in south Korea.

Question: In your speech of June 1973 Your Excellency criticized “Japanese militarism”. What do you think of the “Japan-US security pact”?

Answer: The “Japan-US security pact” is an aggressive military pact which the US imperialists and Japanese reactionaries, conspiring

together, concocted for the purpose of carrying out joint aggressive acts against the Korean and other Asian peoples.

In accordance with the “Japan-US security pact” US nuclear and rocket-propelled weapons have been shipped to Japan on a large scale and Japanese territory has been converted into a US imperialist military base for aggression. Putting this “pact” into effect, the US imperialists and Japanese reactionaries have mapped out a number of plans for military operations to invade Korea and other Asian countries. In accordance with these plans, they are holding frequent joint military exercises.

Moreover, the US imperialists, regarding the “Japan-US security pact” as the axis, have closely linked it up with the “south Korea-US mutual defence pact” and the “south Korea-Japan treaty”. In this way, they have virtually formed a tripartite military alliance between the United States, Japan and south Korea.

At the recent US-Japan summit talks they confirmed the “keeping in force” of the “Japan-US security pact”. This is a grave challenge to the Asian peoples including the Korean and Japanese peoples.

For a lasting peace in Korea and the rest of Asia, the “Japan-US security pact” should be abrogated at the same time as the withdrawal of the US imperialist aggressor armed forces from all areas of Asia including south Korea.

The Japanese people are intensifying their struggle against the criminal “Japan-US security pact”. This is quite natural. The Korean people support the Japanese people in their just struggle to annul the “Japan-US security pact” and express firm solidarity with them.

Question: According to reports, Your Excellency intended to visit Moscow following your visit to China and countries of East Europe and Africa. Why did you change your plan, and how do you intend to develop your country’s relations with China, the Soviet Union, the United States and the non-aligned countries? Please give me an idea.

Answer: As you know, some time ago we visited China and some

countries of East Europe and Africa. These visits were to return their leaders' visits to our country. We have yet to make return visits to many countries. On this occasion we could not visit all those countries for lack of time. We are going to make time to visit them some day. We received an invitation from the Soviet Union a long while ago, but this time we could not comply with it. I think we shall be able to do so in future when occasion offers.

Relations between our country and all the other socialist countries are now developing favourably. As in the past, so in the future, too, we shall develop good relations of friendship and cooperation with all socialist countries on the principles of complete equality and independence, mutual respect, noninterference in each other's internal affairs and comradely cooperation.

We attach great importance to our friendship and cooperation with the non-aligned countries, with the third world countries.

The non-aligned countries, the third world countries, are a great anti-imperialist revolutionary force of our age, standing face to face with the imperialist forces, and are a dependable ally of the socialist forces.

The third world countries are imperialism's former colonies, which have won national independence. The imperialists not only oppressed and plundered these countries ruthlessly in the past. Even after these countries attained independence, they have been attempting viciously to invade and plunder them by neo-colonialist methods. Therefore, serious contradictions exist and a fierce struggle is going on as in the past between the third world countries and the imperialists.

The third world countries are now fighting vigorously against imperialist aggression and interference and for their independent development.

It is the unalterable principle of the foreign policy of the Government of our Republic to firmly unite with the revolutionary countries, the embattled countries and develop friendly and cooperative relations with them. The Government of our Republic and the Korean people will further promote friendship and cooperation

with the non-aligned countries, the third world countries, fighting for sovereignty and economic independence, and will always stand firmly by them.

The Foreign Ministers Conference of Non-Aligned Countries held in Lima some time ago unanimously decided to accept our country as a regular member of the non-aligned movement. This shows that the future of Korea and the non-aligned countries is closely linked, that the independent foreign policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic fully conforms to the lofty aim and ideal of the non-aligned movement and that our country enjoys the active support of the non-aligned countries.

As a member of the non-aligned movement, our country will make determined efforts to strengthen and develop this movement in the future; the friendly ties between our country and the non-aligned countries will be further strengthened.

To touch on the relations between our country and the United States. We cannot have good relations with the US unless it stops its aggressive policy towards our country.

The US imperialists continue to occupy south Korea, back the south Korean quislings and, what is more, now threaten us with nuclear weapons. In such circumstances our people cannot have good sentiments towards the United States.

Needless to say, if the United States accepts our just proposal for replacing the Armistice Agreement by a peace agreement, withdraws its troops from south Korea, stops interfering in the internal affairs of the Korean people and discontinues its hostile policy towards our country, we shall also take appropriate measures.

We have already clarified our stand with regard to relations between our country and the United States, and have done all we could. Therefore, the solution of this problem depends entirely on the attitude of the US authorities towards our country.

Question: I have heard that a “speed campaign” is now afoot in your country’s construction work. Please explain the present situation in economic

construction and your plans for it.

Also, with regard to trade between Japan and Korea, the suspension of export insurance acceptance has been questioned. What do you think of this? Please tell me your opinion.

Answer: The working people of our country are now making big strides in socialist construction by conducting a “speed campaign” under the uplifted banner of the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural. Progress in socialist construction in our country continues to be sustained at a high rate without stagnation and stalemate.

Thanks to the vigorous labour efforts of the working people including the heroic working class, the Six-Year Plan set by the Fifth Congress of the Workers’ Party of Korea was fulfilled successfully one year and four months ahead of schedule.

In the past four years and eight months we have increased industrial output at a high rate—a yearly average of 18.4 per cent, and the total industrial output value has grown 2.2 times as against 1970. This rate is much higher than that set by the Six-Year Plan which envisaged an annual increase in industrial output of 14 per cent on average.

Agricultural workers reached the grain targets of the Six-Year Plan last year, two years ahead of schedule. This year they set the goal of producing 8 million tons of grain and are now working hard to reach it.

Our economy is growing steadily at a high rate on a secure foundation, unaffected by the economic upheavals or crises in the world. This is because our people have laid the firm foundation of an independent national economy.

The prospects ahead of our country are bright, indeed. Our people will continue their march forward with optimism and great hopes for the future. If we do better work in the coming few years, our socialist system will be further strengthened politically, economically and militarily, and our people’s lives will become more cultured and prosperous.

To speak of the trade transaction between our country and Japan,

we have some debts now, but they are not large. This is a passing phase. The branch concerned will take immediate steps to settle the matter.

Trade between our country and Japan at present is not very substantial. It is insignificant and at a private level because of the hostile and discriminatory policy of the Japanese government towards our country.

The suspension of export insurance acceptance, now the subject of noisy comment in Japan, is not only to be ascribed to our liabilities but also to the hostile policy of the Japanese government towards our country.

We trade with Japan with a view to promoting economic exchange and friendly relations with her, not because we cannot make the goods ourselves or because we cannot import them from other countries.

The fact that we are in debt in certain fields of trade is because we have not been able to make deliveries of our goods in time owing to a shortage of shipping.

We charter ships from other countries. And because of the shortage of world tonnage in recent years, we have been unable to charter ships to export our goods and they lay piled up in our ports. Negotiations are under way to charter ships. Meanwhile, we are building large cargo ships ourselves. So I think this problem will be solved.

Our country has large potentials and possibilities for developing trade with other countries because it has inexhaustible natural resources and all branches of the national economy are developing rapidly.

In the future, when we have built a large number of big cargo vessels, our foreign trade will pick up, and we shall not be indebted to others any more, even though temporarily.

ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

**Report Delivered at the Commemoration
of the 30th Anniversary of the Foundation
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

October 9, 1975

Comrades,

It is 30 years since the communists and the working class of Korea founded their Marxist-Leninist party and, under its leadership, embarked upon the building of a new society and a new life.

Today we are solemnly commemorating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea, the seasoned guide of our people and the militant General Staff of the Korean revolution.

On the occasion of this historic red-letter day, I offer my warm congratulations to our comrades in the Party and all the working people who, under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, have traversed the thorny, yet glorious, path of the revolution during the past 30 years.

On this memorable day I extend heartfelt congratulations and militant greetings to the revolutionaries, patriotic young people and students, democrats, and all other people of south Korea who, in defiance of the cruel fascist repression of US imperialists and their stooges, are fighting unflinchingly for their right to live and for their democratic liberties, for national reunification and the victory of the revolution.

I also send warm greetings to the 600,000 Koreans in Japan and all our overseas compatriots who are waging a courageous struggle abroad for their democratic, national rights and the country's independent, peaceful reunification, for our national prosperity and for the prosperity and development of the socialist motherland.

Many revolutionary fighters and patriots have sacrificed their lives for the freedom and liberation of our people, for the victory of the socialist and communist cause. I should like to pay the highest honour to the communist revolutionary fighters and patriotic martyrs who dedicated their precious lives to the country and the people, to the Party and the revolution.

Today's celebration is being attended by many visiting delegations and people from different social sections of various countries. This adds to the festivity of our great holiday and inspires our Party members and working people very much. On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and all its members, I bid a warm welcome to the foreign comrades and friends who are present here.

Comrades, over the past 30 years the Workers' Party of Korea has traversed a revolutionary path adorned with victories and glories.

Leading the masses of the people, our Party has established an advanced system of socialism in this land, once ridden by exploitation and oppression, and transformed our formerly backward colonial, semi-feudal country into a developed socialist state.

Our Party emerged, tried and tempered, as a virile, revolutionary party from the hard and tortuous struggle to transform nature and society, from the bloody struggle to repulse the imperialists' invasion and defend national sovereignty and the gains of the revolution, and from the intense struggle to preserve its own unity and cohesion and the purity of Marxism-Leninism against opportunism both at home and abroad.

For its devoted service to the country and the people, and for its boundless loyalty to the cause of socialism and communism, our Party has earned the complete confidence and support of the working class

and all the people of our country. All the Korean people now entrust their destiny wholly to our Party and, united closely around it, work selflessly to carry out its line and policies.

Because of its fidelity to revolutionary principle and its determined anti-imperialist stand, as well as its contributions to the international cause of the working class and the world revolution, the Workers' Party of Korea has become one of the staunch advanced detachments of the international working class.

Marking the 30th birthday of the Party today, our Party members and working people look back with deep emotion and with great pride and confidence on the glorious history of our Party which has travelled along the great road of revolution, and are fired by a determination to continue to fight ever more staunchly under the Party's leadership for national reunification and the national victory of the revolution, and for the final victory of the cause of socialism and communism in our country and throughout the world.

1. THE STRUGGLE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA FOR SOVEREIGNTY, INDEPENDENCE, AND SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION

Comrades,

The Workers' Party of Korea is a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist party.

Our Party was founded in accordance with Marxism-Leninism and the Juche idea and, guided by the Juche idea, has organized and led our people's revolutionary struggle and construction work. The 30 years' history of our Party is a history of glorious struggle for sovereignty, independence and socialist construction and all victories won by our Party in the revolution and construction are the excellent fruits of the Juche idea.

Though our Party is only 30 years old, the communist movement in our country has a history which spans more than half a century. During this period the Korean communists have fought staunchly for national sovereignty and the country's independence, for the triumph of the cause of socialism and communism.

In Korea the communist movement started in the early 1920s under the impact of the Great October Socialist Revolution. However, the early communist movement in our country had serious faults and limitations and this prevented its smooth development.

Our early communist movement did not strike deep roots amongst the masses, but was conducted mainly by a few people in the leadership. Instead of learning from the failure of the preceding nationalist movement, those who participated in the early communist movement remained divorced from the masses and occupied themselves in factional activities which had nothing to do with the revolution.

The true Korean communists representing the new generation learned important lessons from the preceding nationalist movement and the early communist movement; equipped with a new revolutionary world outlook, they chose an entirely different revolutionary road from that followed by their predecessors. Thus, in the latter half of the 1920s the young Korean communists belonging to the new generation went amongst the working masses and, relying on their strength, launched a drive for national and class liberation from an independent position.

The formation of the Down-with-Imperialism Union in 1926 was the point of departure in the independent development of our people's revolutionary struggle under the true Marxist-Leninist banner. The formation of this union, the first genuinely communistic revolutionary organization in our country, was a historic announcement of a new beginning for our revolution. With the formation of the DIU our people's revolutionary struggle began to progress in accordance with the principle of independence, and this was when our Party began to strike its glorious roots.

In the early 1930s on the basis of a scientific analysis of the situation prevailing in our country, the true communists of Korea advanced a Juche-oriented revolutionary line and embarked on an organized armed struggle against the Japanese imperialist aggressors. The anti-Japanese armed struggle organized and waged under the leadership of the communists raised the Korean people's national-liberation struggle and communist movement to new heights.

The anti-Japanese armed struggle was a fight to drive out foreign invaders, win national sovereignty and the country's independence, end exploitation and oppression, and achieve the class emancipation of the oppressed toiling masses in our colonial, semi-feudal society. In this struggle the Korean communists had to use their own initiative to formulate the line and methods of struggle and the strategy and tactics of revolution.

The anti-Japanese armed struggle was a very difficult one, without a state-supported rear or aid from a regular army, waged against the Japanese imperialist marauders who were armed to the teeth. At that time we had only the working masses to count on, and had to carry on the struggle while obtaining weapons, ammunition, provisions and all other supplies through our own efforts.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the Korean communists underwent indescribable hardships and grim ordeals. They passed through many changes and made heart-rending sacrifices. In this struggle, however, the Korean communists accumulated priceless experience and lessons which could not be bartered for anything and learned the revolutionary truth.

The anti-Japanese armed struggle hardened the conviction of the Korean communists that man was the master of his own destiny and that he also had the ability to shape it. And this struggle persuaded them firmly that the only correct position to observe in the revolutionary struggle was to settle all matters for oneself in the interests of one's people and in keeping with the peculiar conditions of one's country.

In the course of the long, arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the Juche idea was formulated, developed and enriched and the ideological system of Juche was established in the Korean communist movement. Through this struggle numerous hard-core communists developed; the unity and cohesion of the revolutionary ranks in ideology and purpose were realized; immortal revolutionary achievements and rich and valuable fighting experience were gained; and revolutionary methods and a popular style of work were created. As a result, the organizational and ideological basis was laid for establishing a revolutionary Marxist-Leninist party and our Party's glorious revolutionary traditions were developed. The organizational and ideological basis for Party building and the glorious revolutionary traditions established during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle became a priceless asset for the foundation, strengthening and development of our Party after liberation.

In the course of the independent struggle of our working class and toiling masses, the Juche idea became the compass guiding our revolution and the Korean communist movement, and today it is our Party's firm guiding ideology.

The Juche idea is based on the philosophical theory that man is master of everything and decides everything. By scientifically enunciating the position and role of man in the world, the Juche idea provides one with the only correct outlook on nature and society and with a powerful weapon to understand and transform the world. The Juche idea clarifies the law-governed process of social development and fires the working masses with inspiration for revolutionary struggle for an independent and creative life.

The Juche idea is a revolutionary theory evolved with the working masses as the central component, and embraces a revolutionary strategy and tactics based on their role. The Juche idea, an ideological and theoretical generalization of the revolution and the communist movement in our country, contains an abundance of revolutionary theories for all aspects of the transformation of nature and society, and gives correct answers to all problems arising in the

course of the revolution and construction. The Juche idea has clarified the tasks of each revolutionary stage and the means for their fulfilment, and it has set forth strategic and tactical principles which must be maintained throughout the whole period of building socialism and communism.

The Juche idea clearly shows the fundamental stand and methods that have to be maintained by the working masses in the revolution and construction. It demands that the working masses assume the attitude of masters and maintain independent and creative stands in the revolution and construction. An independent stand is the basic attitude the working masses must always maintain in the revolution and construction, and a creative stand is the fundamental method they must use in the struggle to transform nature and society. They must maintain independent and creative stands, with a deep awareness that they are masters of the revolution. Only then can they solve all problems of the revolution and construction efficiently by themselves in the interests of their people and in keeping with the specific conditions of their country.

We are guided by the Juche idea which was created amid the flames of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and whose correctness and vitality have been tested through practical revolutionary struggle, and herein lies the source of our ever-victorious Party's power and the firm guarantee of victory for the socialist and communist cause in our country.

Comrades,

The Korean communists led the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle to a victorious conclusion, and thereby recovered their national sovereignty which had been usurped by the Japanese imperialists, achieved the country's independence and opened up broad prospects for the building of a new society.

After liberating the homeland, they buckled down first to founding a revolutionary working-class party.

Through a tenacious, vigorous struggle, we smashed the obstructionist scheming of all class enemies, factionalists and local

separatists; and on October 10, 1945 we formed the Central Organizing Committee of the Communist Party of North Korea and announced the foundation of our glorious Party to the whole world.

The establishment of our Party meant the birth of a revolutionary party of a new type with Marxism-Leninism and the Juche idea as its ideological guides; it was a brilliant fruit of the long, hard struggle waged by the Korean communists to build a party.

We put forward a policy of developing the Communist Party into a mass political party of the working people to meet the requirements of our prevailing situation and revolutionary development, and carried it out successfully within a short period.

Immediately after liberation there were not many competent communists in our country; our working class was still young and our people did not have a proper understanding of communism. Therefore, in order to strike deep roots amongst the broad working masses, the Communist Party had to develop into a mass party by admitting many progressive working people who had great patriotic zeal and strong revolutionary spirit, as well as competent communists and advanced elements of the working class. Moreover, in view of the existence of the Communist Party and the New Democratic Party, separate political parties of the working people, and the increasing danger of the toiling masses being split, it was necessary to form a mass party representing the working people's interests as a whole in order to prevent a division of the revolutionary forces and to organize and mobilize all the people for the building of an independent and sovereign state.

When conditions matured for building a mass party, we founded the Workers' Party through the merger of the Communist Party and the New Democratic Party. Thus, our Party was strengthened and developed as the militant vanguard of the Korean working class and toiling masses which comprised the progressive elements of the workers, peasants and working intellectuals.

The establishment of the Workers' Party was a milestone of historic importance in the building of our Party and in the advancement of the

Korean revolution. It enabled our Party to sink its roots deep amongst the broad masses and unite the revolutionary forces more closely around itself. The establishment of the Workers' Party prevented divisions within the toiling masses, consolidated the alliance of the workers, peasants and working intellectuals and further enhanced the leading role of the working class.

After founding the Party we worked tirelessly for the organizational and ideological consolidation of the Party's ranks.

The most important thing in the organizational and ideological consolidation of the Party is to establish its monolithic ideological system. The working-class party must be organized and guided by a single ideology. Only then is it possible to guarantee the unity of ideology, purpose and action within the ranks of the party and lead the revolution and construction victoriously.

From the first days of its foundation our Party struggled persistently to strengthen its unity and solidarity, thus firmly establishing its monolithic ideological system and bringing about the rock-firm unity and cohesion of the whole Party. This is the greatest victory in our Party building and the most outstanding result of the bloody struggle carried on by the Korean communists over half a century.

Strengthening the Party's mass basis is a vital matter in Party building. Only by awakening and organizing the masses and strengthening its mass base, can the working-class party expand its ranks constantly, strengthen and develop itself on a solid foundation and carry out its revolutionary tasks successfully.

In order to consolidate its mass base, our Party formed working people's organizations and united the broad masses within them. Today all our working people are affiliated to one or another unit of the working people's organizations, where they lead an organized life and through which they are organizationally linked with our Party.

Our Party directed particular attention to implementing the revolutionary mass line in order to strengthen its mass base. Our Party's mass line is to guard the interests of the working masses zealously, unite them around the Party by educating and reforming

them, and carry out its revolutionary tasks believing in their strength and stimulating them to action. Our Party has always regarded it as the supreme principle of its activities to protect the working people's interests and has fought for their well-being with complete devotion. The Party united the broad masses around itself by educating and reforming them, and pressed ahead with the revolution and construction by enlisting their inexhaustible strength.

Another important problem arising in the building of the working-class party is to establish a revolutionary system and method of Party work.

We defined working with people as the basic factor of Party work and have tirelessly struggled to establish a system and method of Party work based on work with people.

The Party is a vanguard political organization composed of people and its duty is to educate them and organize and mobilize them for the revolution. This is why people are the object of the Party organization's work and the basic factor in Party work is working with people. Working with people means organizational and political work to unite people around the Party by educating and reforming them and to encourage them to participate voluntarily in the implementation of revolutionary tasks, with the attitude of masters.

Our Party maintained the principle of giving priority to political work, work with people, in all its activities. In carrying out any revolutionary task we first explained and propagated the Party policy to Party members and the working people so that they fully understood the Party's intentions and requirements and came forward voluntarily to carry out its policy. Through our struggle to apply the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method to Party work, we further developed the system and methods of work based on working with people.

Recently, a change has taken place in our Party work. A well-regulated work system based on working with people has been established throughout the Party; Party work is free from the old pattern and is conducted in an energetic and vigorous manner.

Today we are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the Party with great joy and the conviction that our Party will successfully accomplish the revolutionary cause of communism.

Comrades,

Since its inception the Workers' Party of Korea has led the revolution and construction, assuming full responsibility for the Korean revolution and our people's destiny.

To build an independent and sovereign state and complete the socialist and communist cause successfully, the working-class party must first solve the question of power.

Our Party set up an independent people's government and thus firmly guaranteed national sovereignty and pressed ahead with the revolutionary struggle and construction work. Using the people's government as a weapon, the Party carried out the agrarian reform, the nationalization of industries, various other democratic reforms and eliminated the colonial survivals of Japanese imperialism, thus triumphantly fulfilling the tasks of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution in the northern half of our country in a very short period following liberation. The result was that our people extricated themselves once and for all from the shackles of imperialism and feudalism and a people's democratic system was firmly established in the northern half of the country.

The three years of war forced upon us by US imperialism and its lackeys was a grim trial for our Party and people; it was a crucial test for the liability of our Republic and people's democratic system. Under the Party's leadership our people rose as one man and fought courageously to defend the achievements of the democratic reforms and the people's democratic system; they inflicted an ignominious defeat on the US imperialists and their lackeys and defended the country's independence and national sovereignty honourably.

Having carried out the democratic revolution, our Party embarked on the socialist revolution and, after the war, accelerated it to its full velocity.

The postwar socio-economic conditions in our country urgently

demanded that the socialist cooperative movement in urban and rural communities be started, and the balance of class forces was decisively favourable for the socialist revolution. Our Party considered the postwar period the most appropriate time for the socialist revolution and pressed ahead with the socialist cooperative movement.

We proposed the unique policy of bringing the individual peasant economies into cooperatives prior to the technical reconstruction of agriculture, and boldly launched the agricultural cooperative movement and turned individual trade and industry into a socialist collective economy. Experience unequivocally proved the undoubted correctness of the policy mapped out by our Party which, proceeding unwaveringly from the Juche position, explored the socialist path suited to our particular conditions, without clinging to established theories or foreign experience.

The building of a socialist economy is one of the most important revolutionary tasks facing the working-class party which has seized power.

The economy is the material basis of social life. It is only when we build a sound economy and achieve economic self-sufficiency that we can consolidate the country's independence, ensure the people an independent and creative life and build socialism and communism successfully.

By promoting economic construction energetically, our Party ensured that in a very short postwar period the wounds of war were healed and the colonial imbalance of the economy abolished and that a modern industry with machine building as its core was built and the technical reconstruction of the national economy as a whole was carried out, so that the historic task of socialist industrialization was fulfilled with credit.

In building an independent national economy, our Party held fast to the basic line of socialist economic construction—a line of giving priority to the development of heavy industry while developing light industry and agriculture simultaneously.

Thanks to the Party's correct line of building an independent national economy and to the masses' heroic struggle for its implementation, our once underdeveloped colonial agrarian country was converted in a very brief period into a socialist industrial state with its powerful heavy industry, modern light industry and developed agriculture.

Simultaneously with socialist economic construction, our Party worked hard to develop socialist culture.

The Party strove to eliminate all traces of cultural backwardness handed down from the old society, and to raise the working people's cultural and technical level and develop science, literature and arts and all other branches of culture rapidly and on a sound basis.

In cultural development our Party concentrated particularly on the solution of the problem of cadres. To solve this problem the Party reeducated the old intellectuals and made them take an active part in the building of a new society, while developing educational work and thus training large numbers of new technicians and specialists who came from the families of working people. We have built up the ranks of our own cadres further by carrying out with credit the task of increasing the number of technicians and specialists to one million during the Six-Year Plan, as proposed by the Party at its Fifth Congress. The problem of cadres has now been completely solved in our country; we are in a position to settle all matters of revolution and construction successfully on the strength of our own cadres.

In order to consolidate national independence and ensure success in achieving the high aims of socialism and communism, it is necessary to build up one's defence capacity sufficiently to protect one's nation.

As long as imperialism exists on the earth, a working-class state cannot be safe from the threat of imperialist aggression. Only when it has an adequate defence capacity to protect itself can it ensure its national sovereignty from imperialist aggression and preserve the achievements of the revolution and construction.

Immediately after liberation our Party founded the regular

revolutionary armed forces with the hard-core elements tempered in the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle as their backbone, and strengthened these forces constantly. It also strove to create and develop a modern defence industry. In the light of the intensified aggressive moves of US imperialism the Party advanced the revolutionary line of building up the economy and defence capacity simultaneously, paid particular attention to the latter, and carried through a military line of self-defence, its key points being to turn the entire army into a cadre army, modernize it, place all the people under arms and fortify the whole country. As a result, we now have a great defence capacity of our own, capable of completely smashing any aggressive acts of the enemy and of firmly protecting the nation's security and the gains of the revolution.

Comrades, our Party has recently brought about a new improvement in all spheres of socialist construction by pressing ahead with the great project for socialist construction.

Through their powerful fight under the unfurled red banner of the three revolutions, our heroic working class and working people rendered outstanding service, attaining the major goals of the Six-Year Plan by the 30th anniversary of the Party and thus fulfilling the plan more than a year ahead of schedule in terms of total value of industrial output. With the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan our country's economic power has further increased, the revolutionary base of the northern half of Korea has been consolidated, and firm foundations have been laid for hastening the complete victory of socialism.

On this important and auspicious holiday marking the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea, I should like to offer my warm congratulations to our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, working intellectuals and all the rest of the working people who, with unbounded loyalty to the Party, have raced ahead at a new Chollima speed, a speed expressing their loyalty, and thus fulfilled the Six-Year Plan set forth by the Fifth Party Congress ahead of schedule, and rendered distinguished service in the great work of socialist construction.

2. LET US FURTHER INTENSIFY THE THREE REVOLUTIONS

Comrades,

Our Party and people face the historic task of winning the complete victory of socialism and building communism on the basis of the great successes achieved in the revolution and construction.

Building communism is our Party's ultimate objective. Over the past 30 years our Party has traversed a rugged yet glorious road of struggle for communism and, in the future too, it will fight on indomitably for the victory of the communist cause.

If we are to build communism we must capture its ideological and material fortresses by transforming society along communist lines in all spheres of the economy, culture, ideology and morality. In other words, we must mould all members of society into communist-type people by revolutionizing and working-classizing them, place the means of production under a single, communist ownership, and develop the productive forces to such a high degree that each receives according to his needs.

In order to occupy the ideological and material fortresses of communism we must carry out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions vigorously.

The three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—form the main content of the revolution which the working-class party must carry out after the establishment of the socialist system; they are the tasks of the continuous revolution which need to be carried on until communism has been built. The working-class party can gain its historic goal only when it carries the revolution through to the end in the ideological, technical and cultural spheres.

First of all, the ideological revolution must be carried out thoroughly.

The ideological revolution is aimed at revolutionizing and working-classing all members of society to transform them into men of a communist type. The working masses are the masters of society, and they are the main factor that transforms and advances society. Unless they are re-educated in a revolutionary manner, all tasks arising from the revolution and construction cannot be solved successfully nor can a communist society be achieved.

In essence, the transformation of man means the remoulding of his thinking. In remoulding people on the communist pattern it is essential to fill them with communist ideological consciousness. The ideological consciousness of a man decides his worth and conditions all his activities. The role of ideological consciousness increases as socialist and communist construction progresses and the level of ideological consciousness of the working masses rises.

In order to build socialism and communism successfully, therefore, it is necessary to intensify the ideological revolution to reform the working people's ideological consciousness along communist lines and bring their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative talents into full play.

The most important factor in the ideological revolution is to arm the Party members and working people firmly with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea. Only then can they form a revolutionary world outlook and acquire a firm grasp of the Juche-motivated revolutionary theory, strategy and tactics, and methodology. We must intensify the education of Party members and the working people in the Juche idea, Party policies and revolutionary traditions, so that they will think and act the way the Party wants them to everywhere and at all times and energetically promote the revolution and construction by giving full scope to their revolutionary spirit of self-reliance as masters of the revolution.

We must strengthen the revolutionary and class education of Party members and the working people. We are now living in the age of revolution and waging a fierce class struggle against our enemies. If we do not step up the revolutionary and class education of the Party

members and working people, we shall not be able to further the revolution and defend the revolutionary gains we have already made. We must educate all our working people so that they hold fast to their class stand and revolutionary principles and fight resolutely against the imperialists and class enemies, however difficult or complex the situation may be.

A socialist and communist society is based on collectivism. The fundamental requirement of a socialist and communist society is that all the working people work, study and live in accordance with collectivist principles. We must further intensify the collectivist education of Party members and the working people so that they love their organizations and collectives, and fight devotedly for the benefit of society and the people, for the benefit of the Party and the revolution.

Instilling a love of labour in the minds of Party members and the working people is an important task of the ideological revolution. Labour is the source of creating the wealth of society and providing the people with happy lives; it is a means of revolutionizing, working-classing and uniting people. We must educate all the working people to regard labour as being most sacred and honourable, to develop a love for work, and observe labour discipline voluntarily.

Further, we must press forward the technical revolution energetically.

The essence of the technical revolution is to eliminate the basic differences in labour and free the working people from heavy labour. The technical revolution is not a mere technical, practical task to increase material wealth by developing technology and the productive forces. It is an important political task to free the working people, liberated from exploitation and oppression, even from the fetters of nature and to ensure them complete social equality, and independent and creative lives. Only by pressing ahead with the technical revolution can the working-class party remove the fundamental differences in labour, free the working people from heavy work, and successfully capture the material fortress of communism.

The basic task of the technical revolution facing our Party at present is to carry it out with emphasis on three major sectors.

The three major tasks of the technical revolution are tasks to be performed at a new, higher stage following socialist industrialization; they are strategic tasks of socialist construction to ensure the complete victory of socialism. We must continue to make great efforts to implement the three major tasks and thus reach the goals of the technical revolution set by the Fifth Party Congress quickly.

We must introduce full-scale mechanization, semi-automation and automation in all spheres of industry; we must concentrate particularly on the extractive industries, where operations are most onerous and labour-consuming, and speedily complete comprehensive mechanization in tunnelling, ore and coal cutting and other operations in the pits. In a number of areas of industry, such as the metallurgical, chemical and cement branches, a production operations control system must be established, employing industrial TV and radio, and automation and telemechanics should be widely introduced in the production processes so as to eliminate labour completely in conditions of excessive heat and in conditions harmful to health.

The electrification of the railways must be carried on continuously. The means of transport must be modernized, enlarged and operated at high speed, and cable cars, conveyer belts, and pipelines introduced widely to raise the level of technical equipment in the field of transport radically, so that the increasing transport needs of the national economy will be satisfied.

The technical revolution in the rural areas must be accelerated powerfully to further consolidate the successes in the irrigation and electrification of agriculture, quickly complete comprehensive mechanization and the wider use of chemicals, so that agriculture is industrialized and modernized.

The food industry must be further developed and modern kitchen utensils produced and supplied in greater quantities to free women completely from the heavy burdens of household chores.

To proceed. We must press forward with the cultural revolution.

The cultural revolution is a drive to wipe out cultural backwardness, the legacy of the old society, and create a socialist and communist culture. Only when the cultural revolution is advanced powerfully, can all members of society become fully developed men of a communist mould and their cultural demands be satisfied. Only then can the ideological and technical revolutions also be carried out successfully.

In the cultural revolution efforts should first be concentrated on education. Socialist education is the initial process in training the new generation to be communist-type men; it is a highly important work to raise the cultural and technical standards of the working people and train our own cadres. Education also serves as the basis for progress in other spheres of cultural development.

We must implement the principles of socialist education thoroughly and further advance educational work. We must provide high-quality universal eleven-year compulsory education and bring up all members of the younger generation to be communists of a Juche type, equipped with profound knowledge, lofty morality and strong physique; and we must improve adult education to enable all the working people to attain the educational standard of a senior middle school graduate and to master at least one modern technique in the near future.

While giving absolute priority to education, we must quickly develop all spheres of cultural construction. We must develop Juche-oriented science and technology fully, as well as revolutionary literature and art, and establish the socialist way of life in all spheres of social life thoroughly.

The most important goal of our cultural revolution is to intellectualize the whole of society.

This means training all members of society, following their working-classization, to be fully developed communist-type men, possessing the cultural and technical standards of a university graduate. Only when all members of society have become fully developed men of communist mould through the intellectualization of the whole of society, and when the distinctions between mental and

physical labour left over from the old society have been eliminated, shall we be able to say that the tasks of the cultural revolution have been finally fulfilled.

If we are to intellectualize the whole of society, we must ensure that all working people attain the cultural and technical standards of a senior middle school graduate and then study in some higher educational systems. When all the people study in higher educational systems, the general cultural and technical standards of our society will be greatly improved.

To promote the cultural revolution successfully, we must carry through the line of creating a socialist national culture. In cultural development we must enrich our national characteristics, correctly embody the ideas and requirements of the working class, prevent the cultural infiltration of imperialism and completely overcome the tendency to return to the past.

In order to carry out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions successfully and fulfil the cause of socialist and communist construction, we must strengthen our Party and steadily develop Party work in depth.

The most important task in strengthening the Party is to establish the monolithic ideological system more firmly throughout the Party.

We must carry out this task thoroughly, regarding it as the main ingredient of our Party work. By intensifying ideological education, Party organizations must arm all the members firmly with our Party's revolutionary ideology and unite them more closely around its Central Committee. In this way they will raise the unity of ideology and purpose of the whole Party and its revolutionary cohesion to new heights.

In order to strengthen the Party we must continue to build up its ranks.

Only when we reinforce the Party ranks with the advanced elements of the workers, farmers, soldiers, and working intellectuals and adequately prepare them politically and ideologically, can we preserve the Party's organizational and ideological purity, steadily strengthen

and develop the Party on a sound basis and enable it to carry out the vanguard role of the working masses fully.

The quality of the Party ranks is determined primarily by the quality of its cadres. Only by improving their political and practical qualifications can we consolidate the hard core of the Party and strengthen the whole of the Party. Party organizations must direct their first attention to carefully building up the cadre ranks and must always educate all of them to work well while firmly adhering to Party and working-class positions.

Tightening up Party organizational life is a fundamental principle in building the revolutionary working-class party; this is an important means of consolidating its ranks organizationally and ideologically.

Strengthening Party organizational life requires its members to participate in it voluntarily and actively. The political integrity of Party members can be preserved and enhanced only through their Party organizational life. With a high sense of pride in being honourable fighters of the Workers' Party of Korea, all our Party members must lead a regular organized Party life and train themselves constantly through this life.

Study occupies a very important place in Party organizational life. If they do not study, Party members will be unable to keep abreast of the changing situation, carry out their revolutionary tasks satisfactorily, or educate and lead the masses. Party members should acquire the revolutionary habit of studying and study earnestly, and the cadres, in particular, must study even harder.

In order to strengthen the Party, we must constantly improve and perfect its work method. Improving the Party's work method is a matter of perfecting the method of leadership, the art of leadership, of the masses. Accordingly, it is of great importance in increasing the Party's militancy and ability to lead.

To improve the Party's work method we must, above all, do away with administrative methods in Party work. Administrative methods of work have nothing in common with Party work and cannot be tolerated in our Party. All Party organizations and officials must rid themselves

of administrative methods of work once and for all and conduct Party work strictly by the Party method, the political method.

In the work of the Party, it is also important to eliminate the practice of taking administrative work upon itself. Instead of taking administrative and economic affairs upon themselves, Party organizations and officials should give political guidance; they should tirelessly explain and propagate the Party's economic policies to its members and working people and lead them to carry through Party policies.

Party organizations and officials must end the practice of abusing Party authority and discard bureaucratism and formalism. They must perform all work in a responsible manner with the attitude of masters, and equip themselves thoroughly with the characteristic of working faithfully for the Party and the revolution, for the working class and the masses of the people.

In improving the method of its work our Party is adhering to the principle of applying the work method of the anti-Japanese guerrillas. As required by this work method, Party organizations and officials must be in touch with the situation, organize and mobilize the masses to implement Party policies by giving priority to political work in all undertakings, help and teach people at lower echelons, and lead the masses by setting practical examples themselves.

3. LET US ACHIEVE THE INDEPENDENT, PEACEFUL REUNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

Comrades,

Reunifying our divided country is the highest national duty and the most important revolutionary task for our Party and people.

The question of our country's reunification is essentially a question

of taking back the territory and population seized by the foreign imperialists and ensuring national sovereignty on a national scale.

The masters of Korea are the Korean people. The Korean people cannot tolerate the foreign imperialists partitioning their territory and trampling upon their national sovereignty. They must restore the lost national sovereignty and become the real masters of Korea by ousting the foreign forces and reunifying the country.

In the past our Party, holding firmly to the Juche position, has struggled tirelessly for national reunification.

The basic policy consistently followed by our Party in the fight for national reunification is for the Korean people themselves to attain this goal independently, free from any outside interference, and by peaceful means on democratic principles. In accordance with this basic policy, and reflecting correctly the requirements of the developments in our country and the wishes of our nation, our Party, on many occasions, put forward entirely fair and reasonable proposals for national reunification acceptable to anyone, and exerted every possible effort to bring them about.

The south Korean people, too, waged a tenacious struggle for the reunification of our divided country against the US imperialists and their henchmen, thus striking telling blows against the enemy. Recently, people from all walks of life in south Korea have fought determinedly, demanding the repeal of the fascist “Revitalized Constitution” and the resignation of the traitorous, reactionary “government”, in face of the unprecedentedly intensified brutal suppression of the reactionaries in power. The brave campaigns waged incessantly by the south Korean people ever since liberation are just patriotic struggles for the democratization of south Korean society and the hastening of the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

The correct reunification policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic and the indefatigable struggle of all the Korean people for its achievement have in recent years produced some progress in the bid for the solution of the reunification problem, but the road to the country’s reunification is still beset with great difficulties and

obstacles. The internal and external separatists, including the US imperialists, are not only opposed to the just and fair reunification proposals of our Party and the Government of the Republic, but are also attempting to divide our country into “two Koreas” for ever.

The country’s reunification is the unanimous, ardent desire of our entire nation. Korea must be reunified at all costs, and must not remain divided into “two Koreas”. Our people have lived as a homogeneous nation in the same land for thousands of years. They have a common spoken and written language, and their history and cultural traditions are the same. Our country has no national minority. That our people who have lived as a homogeneous nation in a unified state for ages should be divided into two in our times, is impermissible either from the standpoint of communist or of nationalist ideas. We must crush the separatists’ attempt to create “two Koreas” by all possible means, prevent the permanent division of the nation, and open the doors of reunification as soon as possible.

The country’s independent, peaceful reunification requires, first of all, the elimination of foreign interference which is the main barrier to reunification.

The chief outside force that stands in the way of our country’s independent, peaceful reunification is US imperialism. US imperialism is the very same criminal who occupied south Korea by force of arms and has brought the pain of national division to our parents, brothers, wives and children who have been separated in the north and the south for as long as 30 years, and is the arch villain who is now attempting to divide our country for ever with its “two Koreas” policy. In the past the US imperialists invaded our country, schemed to partition our nation and perpetrated all kinds of bestial barbarities under the UN flag.

With a view to achieving the country’s independent, peaceful reunification, our Party and the Government of the Republic have struggled tirelessly to remove the disguise of “UN forces” from the US imperialist army of aggression which occupies south Korea and to enforce its complete withdrawal. Our just struggle has won support and encouragement from progressive people all over the world.

Finding it impossible to justify their army's occupation of south Korea any longer with the help of the UN flag, the US imperialists have recently come up with a new trick. They have submitted to the 30th Session of the UN General Assembly a "resolution" on the dissolution of the "UN Command". This is no more than a pitiful fraud designed to win public favour and fool world public opinion and, in fact, remain in south Korea in another guise, instead of posing as "UN forces".

The "UN forces" in south Korea are precisely the US army and, therefore, the dissolution of the "UN Command" and the withdrawal of the US troops are questions which cannot be divorced from each other. The mere dissolution of the "UN Command" without the withdrawal of the US troops from south Korea is, in fact, of little effect in bringing about the independent, peaceful reunification of our country. The US imperialists should drop their silly fraud and withdraw all their troops from south Korea, simultaneously with the dissolution of the "UN Command".

For the independent, peaceful reunification of our country the Armistice Agreement has to be replaced by a peace agreement on condition that the US imperialist army of aggression is withdrawn from south Korea.

Being an agreement to suspend hostilities, the Korean Armistice Agreement is not one which completely guarantees peace in Korea. At present our country enjoys no lasting peace but is in a state of temporary ceasefire; it is constantly exposed to the threat of invasion by the US imperialists.

The US imperialists have introduced large quantities of modern destructive weapons, including nuclear weapons, and military equipment into south Korea and deployed them near the Military Demarcation Line, and they are inciting the warlike elements in south Korea to perpetrate military provocations against our Republic every day. Particularly after they had been defeated and driven out of Indochina, the US imperialists declared south Korea a "forward defence zone" of the United States, and are threatening us by declaring

that if a war breaks out in Korea the US forces will intervene on a full scale and open hostilities, and even “will not hesitate to use nuclear weapons”.

While behaving like this, the US imperialists are complaining about a “threat of invasion from the north”. They are noisily advocating that the US troops stay in south Korea to stop the “threat of invasion from the north” and that they cannot withdraw their forces because this “threat” still exists.

There has never been a “threat of invasion from the north” so vociferously claimed by the US imperialists and the south Korean authorities, nor does it exist now. We have more than once stated clearly that we do not want to “invade the south”. It is unequivocally pointed out in the North-South Joint Statement that the north and the south should reunify the country peacefully without resorting to force of arms. It is an immutable policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic that we will not resort to arms on any account as long as the enemy leaves us alone.

We insist that a peace agreement be signed between the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the United States to eliminate the danger of another war and guarantee lasting peace in Korea.

Concrete measures will be needed to remove the state of military confrontation between the north and the south following the conclusion of a DPRK-US peace agreement and the withdrawal of US troops from south Korea.

As a matter of priority, the armed forces of north and south should be cut drastically. We maintain that the military forces of north and south should each be reduced to 100,000 or less. At the same time, the north and the south should halt the arms race and military reinforcement, and discontinue the introduction of weapons and war equipment from outside. We must thus create real conditions for maintaining and consolidating peace in our country and for its independent, peaceful reunification.

In order to reunify the country independently and peacefully, a national united front should be formed for the whole country on the

principle of great national unity.

Reunifying the country is an undertaking for the good of the whole nation, and a national task feasible only when the whole nation unites its efforts and struggles for this in firm unity. The formation of a broad national united front for the whole country on the principle of great national unity is a major guarantee for the country's independent, peaceful reunification.

Everyone who loves the country and the people and wants national reunification must rally under the banner of reunification regardless of differences in ideologies, ideals, social systems and religious beliefs. On no account can these differences be a barrier to unity between the communists and the nationalists, between people of all walks of life, in their endeavours for the reunification of the country.

In their struggle to reunify the divided country, the communists in the north and the south Korean nationalists can quite feasibly unite and cooperate. The struggle for reunification is not a struggle between the communists and the nationalists but between patriots and traitors and between the forces of national independence and the imperialist forces of aggression. Although we communists and the nationalists in south Korea live under different social systems and differ in ideologies and political views, there can be no difference between us as far as the reunification question is concerned. Now when even countries and peoples with differing social systems are fighting in concert for a common goal, why cannot we communists and south Korean nationalists of one and the same descent and nation join hands in the bid for national reunification?

Just as the communists and other people of all social sections formed a broad anti-Japanese national united front under the banner of restoration of the country and made common cause in the anti-Japanese struggle in the past, so the people in the northern half of Korea and people from all walks of life in south Korea—workers, peasants, young people and students, journalists, religious men and politicians—should now form a national united front on a national scale under the banner of national reunification and come out as one in the

sacred fight for the country's independent, peaceful reunification.

In order to form a broad national united front which covers the whole nation, the north and the south should respect and have confidence in each other and endeavour to find common ground instead of differences.

We do not antagonize the nationalists in south Korea nor do we seek to force our ideology and social system on south Korea.

We are prepared to hold negotiations at any time with all political parties including the Democratic Republican Party, social organizations and individuals in south Korea on the reunification question, and to unite and collaborate with them for the cause of national reunification.

If the south Korean authorities truly desire national union and reunification, they must stop their "anti-communist" campaign against the northern half of the country, revoke the "Anti-Communist Law" and desist from suppressing the communists and patriots in south Korea. They must change their "anti-communist" policy for a policy of alliance with communism.

Loudly advocating so-called "confrontation accompanied by dialogue", "competition accompanied by dialogue" and "coexistence accompanied by dialogue", the south Korean authorities are stirring up feelings of antagonism against the northern half of the country. This is an act of treachery to the nation aimed at hampering great national unity and perpetuating national division, thus keeping our country divided for ever into "two Koreas". Confrontation and competition lead straight to division; unity and collaboration, to reunification. We maintain that the north and the south must unite, collaborate and be unified rather than choose confrontation, competition and coexistence.

The institution of a north-south Confederation is the most sensible way to achieve national union and hasten the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. The north-south Confederation we are proposing envisages that while maintaining the present political institutions of the north and the south as they are for the time being, a Supreme National Council comprising representatives of the

Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the south Korean "Government" would be formed to settle matters of common national concern in a coordinated way and conduct external activities as a single state under the name of the Confederal Republic of Koryo. This will make it possible to guarantee the coordinated development of our nation in all fields of political, economic, military, cultural and foreign affairs, successfully bring about unity and collaboration between the north and the south, and hasten the complete reunification of the country.

Being an intelligent people with a strong sense of independence, lofty patriotism, a great capacity for united action and strong fighting will, the Korean people are well able to solve their national affairs by themselves.

In firm unity under the banner of national reunification, all the people in north and south Korea will finally smash the manoeuvres of the internal and external separatists to create "two Koreas" and will achieve the historic cause of national reunification by all possible means after driving out the US imperialist aggressors from our land.

4. LET US UNITE WITH THE PEOPLES OF THE WORLD WHO ADVOCATE INDEPENDENCE

Comrades,

During the past 30 years of our Party's existence a great revolutionary change has taken place in the international arena and the appearance of the world has undergone a radical change. The international communist and working-class movements and the national-liberation and democratic movements have won great victories, while the reactionary forces of imperialism have been greatly weakened and have deteriorated.

Socialism has emerged from the bounds of one country and

developed on a worldwide scale. Socialism has triumphed in many countries of Asia and Europe; it has also triumphed in a Latin-American country.

After World War II violent storms of revolution against imperialism and colonialism swept across the Asian, African and Latin-American continents, and hundreds of millions of people who had been oppressed and humiliated for centuries attained national independence and embarked on the road of independent development. The third world, a great anti-imperialist revolutionary force of our times, was born of the fierce flames of the national-liberation struggle to enter the arena of history.

The third world is now a dependable ally of the socialist forces, and a great motive force to speed the history of mankind forward. Many peoples of the third world are heading for socialism and fighting hand in hand with the peoples of the socialist countries in a common cause.

Serious contradictions exist as always between the third world countries and the imperialists, and a fierce struggle is going on between them. Not only did the imperialists oppress and plunder the third world countries for a long time in the past, but even after these countries attained national independence, they are viciously trying to invade and loot them by neo-colonialist methods. Under the circumstances in which the imperialists' aggression and plunder of these countries continue, it is inevitable that the third world countries should fight against imperialism.

Today the third world constitutes the battle front where the anti-imperialist struggle is raging most fiercely. It embraces a great many revolutionary countries, and the anti-imperialist struggle of the third world countries is striking a severe blow against the imperialists.

The revolutionary struggle of the working class and working people in the capitalist countries against oppression and exploitation by capital and for the right of existence and socialism has also gained in breadth and strength.

In contrast to the rapid growth of the international revolutionary forces, the imperialist forces have become decisively weaker. In

particular, the US imperialists have declined rapidly under hard blows from the revolutionary peoples of the world. After World War II, US imperialism viciously attempted to win world domination. While carrying on aggressive wars and subversive activities against the socialist and progressive countries in stubborn pursuance of its “policy of strength”, it stretched out its tentacles of aggression to many countries of the world by using dollars as a bait. However, the aggressive designs of the US imperialists were frustrated and suffered repeated setbacks everywhere.

The imperialists are now gripped by an economic crisis which is unprecedented in history for its severity. The internal contradictions of the imperialist countries have been aggravated and the discord between the imperialist powers has grown acute. The imperialists are hard hit from within and without and are being repudiated and isolated by the people.

Ours is an age of independence. Today many peoples throughout the world are calling for independence and are fighting against all kinds of subordination. No nation will tolerate others trampling upon its independence. Even the peoples of capitalist countries are claiming independence, not to mention the peoples of the socialist and third world countries. It is the main trend of our times which no force can check that the peoples of the world claim independence and that many countries are taking the road of independence.

Comrades, ever since its inception the Workers’ Party of Korea has pursued an independent foreign policy.

With a view to achieving the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the national victory of the Korean revolution and expediting the final victory of the world revolution, our Party set it forth as an important revolutionary line to strengthen the international revolutionary forces and cement solidarity with them, and it has consistently pursued this line.

In the past our Party has made vigorous attempts to strengthen the cohesion of the socialist countries and the unity of the international communist movement; support the anti-imperialist national-liberation

struggle of the oppressed peoples and the revolutionary movements of all peoples; develop friendship and cooperation with all countries, including the third world nations, which are friendly towards our country; repudiate the imperialist policy of aggression and war; and achieve world peace and the progress of mankind.

Our Party has firmly maintained independence in its external activities. It has developed its relations with other parties and countries on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect; it has always solved all problems arising in the field of foreign affairs independently according to its own judgment and decisions, based on the interests of the Korean revolution.

Thanks to our Party's independent foreign policy and its vigorous external activities, the foreign relations of our Party and the Government of the Republic have expanded markedly, and the international solidarity of our revolution has been further strengthened. Today our people have a great number of friends and sympathizers all over the world. This clearly proves the correctness and vitality of our Party's independent foreign policy.

Taking advantage of this opportunity, I should like to express heartfelt gratitude to the fraternal parties, to the fraternal socialist countries, the third world nations and the governments and peoples of many other countries of the world who have actively supported and encouraged the revolutionary cause of our Party and our people in the past.

It is the unchanging principle of our Party's foreign policy to strengthen and develop unity and cooperation with the peoples of the world who advocate independence. Standing together and promoting friendship and cooperation with the world's peoples who espouse independence, is an important guarantee for creating an international atmosphere conducive to our revolution, for reinforcing the international revolutionary forces and hastening the victory of the world revolution.

As in the past, so in the future, too, the Workers' Party of Korea will strive to strengthen the unity and cohesion of the international

communist movement and the socialist forces, and to promote friendship and cooperation with all the socialist countries.

It is an internationalist duty of the communists and the progressive people of the world to cement solidarity with the peoples who are fighting against imperialist aggression and for national independence, and to render active support and encouragement to their just struggle. The Workers' Party of Korea will strongly support and encourage the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggle of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and strive to cement solidarity with them.

The Workers' Party of Korea will further strengthen and develop unity and cooperation with the revolutionary countries of the third world, the countries belonging to the newly-emerging forces, and fight stoutly hand in hand with them against imperialist and colonialist aggression and plunder and for the victory of the common cause of the progressive people of the world.

The third world countries, the countries of the newly-emerging forces, were once imperialism's colonies or semicolonies. These countries won national independence and have embarked on the building of a new society.

If they are to repulse imperialist aggression and plunder, consolidate national independence and achieve prosperity, they must maintain their independence. Independence is vital to a country and nation. Only when independence is maintained is it possible to defend the dignity of the country and nation and build a prosperous new society.

Economic self-sufficiency is the material basis of independence. If economic independence is lacking, subordination to another country is unavoidable and freedom from colonial slavery is impossible. Economic dependence leads to political subordination, and economic inequality leads to political inequality. If the third world countries are to maintain their independence, they must, by every possible means, build an independent national economy.

Strengthening unity and cooperation between the third world countries is an important guarantee of victory in the revolutionary

cause. Only by assisting and supporting each other in firm unity can these countries frustrate the aggression and subversive acts of the imperialists, consolidate national independence, and successfully solve the difficult and complex problems arising in the course of building a new society. Strengthening their unity and cooperation has become more urgent particularly because the imperialists have recently become more overt in their plots against the third world peoples.

The peoples of the third world have good grounds to unite and cooperate with each other. All of them suffered from the imperialists' oppression and exploitation in the past, and are now fighting to achieve national independence and build a new society. Their common fate in the past and their common current struggle provide good grounds for them to unite as one. The differences in institutions, political views and religious beliefs offer no obstacle to the third world peoples' cooperation under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence.

These peoples must unite closely with each other on the principle of independence. If they fight in firm unity on this basis, they are fully capable of defeating any imperialist and of settling all matters in the international arena in the interests of the progressive peoples.

The united strength of the third world peoples is now exerting a great influence on world politics. In the international arena many problems are today correctly solved by the united efforts of the third world peoples. The third world peoples should fight in greater unity to put an end to the arbitrary actions of the imperialists in the international arena, and convert the unfair international organizations which are manipulated by the large powers into organizations which are concerned with the benefit of the progressive peoples of the world.

The third world countries should not only unite politically but also closely cooperate economically. They have great potential for economic cooperation. They have rich natural resources and possess a wealth of experience and technique to exchange with each other. If these countries strengthen economic and technical cooperation on the principle of meeting each other's needs, they can achieve great things and make rapid progress, without relying on the big powers.

Through united efforts the third world peoples should humble the imperialists' pride, and build a new society free from imperialism and colonialism, plunder and exploitation.

Holding high the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people, in unity with the peoples of the world who champion independence, will repudiate imperialism and colonialism and continue to fight stoutly for the victory of the cause of peace, democracy, national independence, socialism and communism.

Comrades,

During the past 30 years the Workers' Party of Korea has led the masses to accomplish great exploits in the revolutionary struggle and construction work.

Our Party has splendidly applied the Juche idea to revolutionary practice and clearly demonstrated its correctness and vitality.

Today the Juche idea shines brightly on the road ahead for our Party and inspires our people to new victories.

Our Party and people who are fighting for their just revolutionary cause under the leadership of the Party Central Committee will be ever victorious.

Let us all rally firmly around the Party Central Committee under the banner of Marxism-Leninism, the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, and advance vigorously for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and the national victory of the revolution, for the cause of socialism and communism.

Long live the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea!

**SPEECH DELIVERED AT THE BANQUET
GIVEN IN HONOUR OF THE 30TH
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDING
OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA**

October 10, 1975

Comrades,

Today we are solemnly commemorating the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea with great revolutionary confidence and a victors' pride.

On the occasion of this festive day I offer my warm congratulations to our Comrade Party Members, workers, farmers, soldiers, working intellectuals, and all the other people who have valiantly fought for the foundation of our Party and its consolidation and development, for the reunification and independence of the country and for the accomplishment of the socialist and communist cause.

I warmly congratulate Comrade Representatives of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification and south Korean revolutionaries who are present here with us celebrating our Party's gala day. I also send militant greetings to the revolutionaries and people in south Korea who, despite the fascist repression by the US imperialists and their stooges, are indefatigably fighting for the democratization of south Korean society and the country's reunification.

I also warmly congratulate the members of various delegations of the Koreans in Japan celebrating this holiday with us in the homeland

and extend hearty greetings to the workers of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) and the 600,000 Koreans in Japan and all our compatriots abroad who are fighting staunchly for their democratic national rights and for their socialist homeland.

At this congratulatory banquet there are delegations of the fraternal parties, governments and social organizations, people from different social quarters, and many other foreign comrades and friends who are visiting our country. I cordially welcome these delegations from many countries and our foreign friends who are here with us to celebrate our anniversary.

Comrades,

Because they had no revolutionary party in the past, the working class and working people of our country experienced many failures and went through great ordeals in the revolutionary struggle, and were subjected to bitter colonial slavery for a long time.

The true communists of Korea from the new generation keenly realized the burning desire of our people and the demands of the time, and rose resolutely in the struggle to found a revolutionary party of a new type. In the crucible of the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle which was waged for over 20 years, we trained revolutionary hard cores who were to carry forward the Korean revolution and laid the solid groundwork for the foundation of our Party.

The struggle to set up our Party was beset with indescribable difficulties and entailed heart-rending sacrifices. In this struggle many communists and revolutionaries shed their blood and laid down their precious lives.

Recalling with deep emotion those revolutionary comrades who fell fighting in the bloody struggle to build the Party, enduring all hardships and trials, the revolutionary comrades who did not live to see the liberation of the country for which they had so eagerly yearned and are not with us here on this festive day, I pay them high tribute, these revolutionary martyrs, who are no longer with us. The noble exploits which they performed for the Party and the revolution will shine forever in the history of our Party.

We liberated the country and proclaimed the establishment of our Party to the whole world and thus achieved with credit the ardent desire of the Korean communists and our people and opened up a bright future for the Korean revolution.

The foundation of our Party marked the arrival of a new era, the era of the glorious Workers' Party resplendent with great transformations and creations, in the history of our country and in the advance of the Korean revolution.

It seems only yesterday that we founded the Party, but 30 years have already passed since then. Of course 30 years is not a very long time in the history of a nation or in the annals of the communist movement. But in this period our Party has done a great deal for the liberty and well-being of the people, for the prosperity and growth of the country. By carrying out the democratic and socialist revolutions our Party abolished for ever all forms of exploitation and oppression. It has vigorously accelerated the building of socialism and turned our once poor and backward country into a socialist industrial state with the firm foundations of an independent national economy.

Over the past 30 years, under the wise leadership of the Party, our country has carried out great changes in all political, economic and cultural fields; society and nature, as well as people, have changed beyond recognition. In the era of the Workers' Party, Korea which was once almost completely unknown, has made its name throughout the world as a powerful, honourable, independent and sovereign socialist state.

Hand in hand with the progress of the revolution in the past, our Party has continued to grow. When we set about organizing the Party 30 years ago, it had only a few thousand members, but now it has become a large party with a membership of two millions. The ranks of our Party now consist of the veteran revolutionaries who, from the years of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, have fought through every hardship and ordeal, the old members who, from the first days of its founding, have unwaveringly followed the road of revolution carrying its banner, and of the new, young members who have grown

up in the elated struggle for the building of a new country. This shows that our Party is a seasoned party which, born of deep historical roots, has grown up through the long years of revolutionary struggle, a party with a promising future, with inexhaustible vitality and potential.

Our Party has been tempered into an indestructible force in revolutionary storms. It waged an armed struggle, has struggled for economic construction, and fought domestic class enemies as well as foreign imperialist aggressors. In the process it has been tried and tested and gained a wealth of experience.

Our Party has won a great victory for the Juche idea and brought about the firm unity of the Party ranks in ideology and purpose through the fierce struggle against opportunist ideological trends of all kinds, such as factionalism, parochialism, dogmatism and revisionism, as well as all sorts of unhealthy ideological vestiges which were detrimental to the Party's unity and cohesion. The attainment of the firm unity and cohesion of the Party based on the Juche idea is a great victory which gladdens us more than anything else today when we are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the Party.

For its devoted services to the country and the people and for its great exploits in and tremendous contributions to the struggle for socialism and communism, our Party has won unqualified support and deep trust from our people. All the Korean people now praise the Workers' Party of Korea highly as the "Motherly Party", expressing their unbounded faith in and loyalty to it, and they are fired with a firm determination to follow it towards communism, entrusting their destiny entirely to it.

At present the position of our Party is very good and its prospects are optimistic.

Today we are very happy to commemorate the 30th anniversary of our Party with deep satisfaction with the great achievements made in the past three decades and with an unshakable confidence that it will eventually accomplish the cause of communism under the banner of Marxism-Leninism and the Juche idea.

Comrades,

The Korean revolution has still got a long, difficult way to go. We must reunify the divided country and build a joyful land on our soil of 3,000 ri for all our 50 million people to lead a happy life.

The battle for national reunification is a very difficult and arduous one. If we are to reunify the country, we shall have to fight the US imperialists, the chieftain of world imperialism, as well as all the internal and external counter-revolutionary forces which are encouraged by the American imperialists. In this struggle we shall have to endure hardships, and must be prepared to sacrifice ourselves.

The struggle for the building of socialism and communism is by no means an easy one, either. To attain this end, we shall have to overcome many difficulties and trials and carry the revolution through to the end throughout generations to come.

We must do everything possible to strengthen our Party, the General Staff of the revolution, if we are to carry out these difficult and tremendous revolutionary tasks successfully. The future of the Korean revolution and the destiny of our people depend on whether or not we constantly strengthen and develop our Party into a revolutionary vanguard organization of the working class, and herein lies the decisive guarantee for the victory of the revolution.

Unity and cohesion based on Marxism-Leninism and the Juche idea are the life and soul of our Party and the source of its indestructible strength. We must establish the monolithic ideological system more firmly throughout the Party and continue to ensure the solid unity of the Party ranks in ideology and purpose as well as their revolutionary cohesion. All the veteran revolutionaries, old Party members and young officials must stand closely together and combine their efforts to develop our Party more solidly.

While strengthening the Party, it is important to rally all the people closely around it. A party which is alienated from the people, a party which has failed to rally the masses around itself, cannot be a strong party nor can it carry out the revolution and construction properly. Our Party should always staunchly champion the working people's interests and serve them faithfully, thereby strengthening its ties with

the people and rallying all of them more closely around itself.

We must continue to press ahead with socialist construction. Only when we carry it out successfully, will it be possible to reunify the country, win independence on a nationwide scale and accomplish the socialist and communist cause with credit. By carrying on the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—vigorously, we must further consolidate our revolutionary base politically, economically and militarily, and advance our revolution onto a new, higher plane. All Party members and the working people must keep accelerating the battle for grand socialist construction, never slackening in the slightest the spirit in which they fulfilled the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule, and they must advance bravely towards a new height of socialism.

Even at this moment, when we are celebrating the 30th anniversary of the Party, the south Korean people are groaning under the diabolical fascist rule of the US imperialists and their stooges. At this time too, numerous south Korean revolutionaries and patriots are waging an unyielding struggle, waiting for our helping hand, and broad sections of patriotic-minded people are out in the national-salvation struggle, looking to the northern half of the country as a beacon of hope. We must not forget for even one moment our brothers in south Korea who are suffering under the tyranny of US imperialism and its underlings, and must actively support and encourage the south Korean revolutionaries and people in their righteous struggle. By the active endeavours of the north and south Korean people the barriers of division will be torn down, the severed arteries of the nation will be linked again, and the day will surely come when all our people enjoy a happy life in a reunified country.

Our Party must make strenuous efforts to strengthen its solidarity with the international revolutionary forces. We must continue to work hard to expand the ranks of supporters and sympathizers for our revolution and actively support and encourage all the peoples of the world in their revolutionary battle against imperialism for national independence and social progress. In the future, as in the past, the Workers' Party of Korea, holding aloft the banner of

Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle, will continue to fight staunchly for the victory of the cause of peace, democracy, national independence, socialism and communism in unity with the socialist countries, with the Communist and Workers' Parties, the international working class, the third world countries and with all the progressive people of the world.

Comrades,

In the course of its struggle over the past 30 years our Party has secured great achievements which will go down in history, and clearly proved the justice of its cause and its unflinching vitality.

Indeed, the 30 years covered by our Party have been 30 years of struggle and advance, 30 years of victory and glory. The immortal exploits of our Party over the past 30 years will be written in letters of gold in the history of the communist movement in our country.

With its 30 years' history adorned with victories and glories, our Party has a still more brilliant future before it. Our Party which is fighting for the just revolutionary cause under the banner of the Juche idea, will be ever victorious in the future, too.

Let us all unite firmly around the Party Central Committee under the banner of Marxism-Leninism, the revolutionary banner of the Juche idea, and march forward determinedly for national reunification and the nationwide victory of the revolution, for the completion of the cause of socialism and communism.

On this festive occasion marking the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea, I propose a toast to the constant strengthening and development of our Party; to the health of all our Party members who have fought with total devotion for the revolution holding high the Party's banner; to the health of our heroic working class, cooperative farmers, working intellectuals and all other working people who have untiringly travelled the road of loyalty under the Party's leadership; to the health of Comrade Representatives of the Revolutionary Party for Reunification and the south Korean revolutionaries; to the health of the members of various Chongryon

delegations visiting the homeland and all the 600,000 compatriots in Japan; to the health of the delegation of the Spanish Communist Party headed by Comrade Santiago Carrillo, General Secretary of the SCP, of Comrade Emil Bobu, Member of the Executive Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Romanian Communist Party, Secretary of its Central Committee and Vice-President of the State Council of the Romanian Socialist Republic, of the delegation of the Cuban Communist Party headed by Comrade Guillermo Garcia Frias, Member of the Political Bureau of the Party Central Committee and Deputy Prime Minister of the Revolutionary Government of the Republic of Cuba, of the delegation of the Togolese People's Rally headed by His Excellency Yaya Malou, Member of its Political Bureau and Minister of National Education of the Republic of Togo, of Madame Sunephra Rupasinghe, Secretary of the Prime Minister's Office of Coordination and Member of the Foreign Affairs Committee of the Republic of Sri Lanka, and her party, of the delegation of the Mozambican Liberation Front headed by His Excellency Joaquim Munhepe, Member of its Central Committee, of the delegation of the People's National Congress of Guyana headed by His Excellency B. Ramsaroop, Chairman of the Party and Minister of Parliamentary Affairs, of the delegation of the Hungarian Patriotic People's Front headed by Comrade Bugar Janosne, Member of the Central Committee of the Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party and Vice-Chairman of the National Council of the Front, of the delegation of the Costa Rican Socialist Party headed by His Excellency Alvaro Montero Mejia, General Secretary of its Central Committee, of the Government delegation of the Republic of Uganda headed by His Excellency Henry K. M. Kyemba, Minister of Health, of the delegation of the Party of National Unity and Progress of Burundi headed by His Excellency Barahinduka Jean, Member of its Central Committee, First Secretary of the Muyinga Provincial Party Committee and Governor of Muyinga Province, of the delegation of the Mauritanian People's Party headed by His Excellency Fall Malik, Member of its National Council, Honorary Chairman of the Workers' Union and Secretary of the 3rd

District Party Committee of Nouakchott, of the delegation of the Lao Patriotic Front headed by His Excellency Sanan Southichak, Member and Information Director of its Central Committee, Representative of the Front in Vientiane and Member of the National Coalition Political Council of Laos, of the delegation of the Japan Socialist Party headed by Mr. Akamatsu Isamu, Vice-Chairman of its Central Executive Committee, and of other foreign delegations and diplomatic envoys who are here at this place to celebrate our holiday; and to the health of all comrades present here.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE SECRETARY GENERAL
OF THE INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
INSTITUTE OF ITALY**

October 13, 1975

I warmly welcome your visit to our country. We are very glad that you have come to our country again, with your mother, at a time when our people are celebrating as a red-letter day the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea. I hope that you will enjoy happy and pleasant days in good health during your stay in our country.

Now I should like to answer your questions. There are quite a number of them. A wide range of questions was dealt with in my report on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea, so I shall only touch briefly on some questions.

First of all, I shall talk about the prospects of our Party's struggle.

In leading the masses of the people during the past 30 years, our Party has achieved brilliant victories in the revolutionary struggle and construction work. It has carried out the democratic and socialist revolutions successfully in the northern half of Korea, in the course of which an advanced socialist system was established completely free from all kinds of exploitation and oppression; it has turned our country, formerly an underdeveloped colonial semi-feudal society, into a developed socialist state through energetic work to build socialism.

However, we cannot rest content with this. Much remains to be

done. We must reunify our divided country and advance socialist construction to a higher stage.

In order to achieve its objective our Party must press forward with the revolution without a break. Only when the revolution is sustained is it possible to wipe out all the backwardness passed down from the old society, and build a developed society in which all the people alike can enjoy a happy life.

The main revolutionary task of our Party at the present stage of socialist construction is to carry out the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions. The ideological revolution is a revolution to root out the old way of thinking from the minds of the people and revolutionize and working-classize all the members of society. The technical revolution is a revolution to free the working people from arduous and labour-consuming jobs by developing technology. The cultural revolution is a struggle to eliminate cultural backwardness and create a new culture which serves the working masses.

Today our Party is devoting its main efforts to the implementation of these three revolutionary tasks in the struggle for socialist construction.

Thanks to the correct leadership of our Party and the active participation of all the working people, the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions have already achieved great success.

It is the intention of our Party to continue strongly with the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—on the basis of the success which has already been achieved. By doing this, the revolutionary forces in all spheres of politics, the economy and culture will be strengthened, thus laying a solid foundation for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country and hastening the complete victory of socialism in the northern half of Korea.

Now, I shall talk about the Juche idea.

As you have correctly stated, the Juche idea is our Party's guiding idea and the unswerving guiding principle in all its activities.

The Juche idea demands that the masses solve all problems of the revolution and construction by adopting the attitude of masters and by

taking up an independent and creative stand. The master of the revolution in each country is its people. Therefore, the party and people of each country must cast off the mentality of dependence on others and solve all problems of the revolution and construction by their own judgement and efforts, in keeping with the interests of their people and the conditions in their country.

By applying the Juche idea thoroughly in all fields of politics, the economy, culture and military and foreign affairs, our Party and our people have been able to achieve great victories in the revolution and construction.

You asked me what influence the Juche idea is having on the oppressed people of the world. Rather than influencing them, we believe that the Juche idea enjoys widespread support and sympathy amongst the people of the world.

Many peoples in the world today are advocating independence and are resisting any form of subordination. The exploited and oppressed peoples who had groaned for long years under the tyranny of imperialism and colonialism have emerged as masters on the stage of history and are carving out their own destinies independently. Today, on the international scene, even some capitalist countries, to say nothing of the socialist countries and the third world nations, are making a bid for independence. This indicates that it is the trend of the time that the people of the world are moving towards independence.

I consider it natural for people throughout the world to claim independence. No one wishes to live in subordination to others and no one can tolerate the violation of the dignity and sovereignty of his nation.

Although we originated the Juche idea to meet the requirements of the Korean revolution, I think it is gaining positive support and strong sympathy amongst the progressive people of the world today because it accords with the contemporary trend of thought and the aspirations of people everywhere.

The imperialists are now making every attempt to stem the mighty stream of people all over the world who are on the course of

independence, but no force will be able to stop the advance of these people who are moving ahead independently as masters of their own destinies.

To continue. I shall explain the factors making for the rapid progress of socialist construction in our country.

Our socialist construction has been and is advancing very quickly.

By showing supreme heroism and devotion under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, our people performed the great miracle of carrying out industrialization in only 14 years—a task which had taken other countries a whole century or several centuries to achieve. Even after socialist industrialization had been completed, our socialist construction has been going forward rapidly. Particularly, in recent years, when production has dropped sharply in capitalist countries for lack of raw materials and fuel, our economy has been forging ahead very rapidly. The Six-Year Plan has been fulfilled more than a year ahead of schedule in terms of total industrial output value, and in this period the average annual rate of increase in industrial production was 18.4 per cent, which is far in excess of the plan.

It is entirely due to the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea that socialist construction is progressing at such a high speed.

In the early days, when our people first embarked upon the building of a new life, our Party put forward the line of building an independent national economy which would make it possible to run the economic life of the country and the people for ourselves using our own resources and techniques and the labour of our people on the principle of self-reliance. It has since worked diligently to carry this into effect.

It is of the utmost importance in building up an independent economy to develop industry by relying on one's own solid raw material bases.

Some people maintained that in developing our power industry we should build oil-fuelled power stations. Our Party decided, however, that operating power stations on oil purchased from other countries was too precarious, and adopted the line of solving the energy problem through utilization of our rich hydroelectric resources and coal. As a

result, the economy today is not influenced by the worldwide fuel crisis. We have stood staunchly by the policy of meeting more than 70 percent of our raw material needs on our own in all branches of industry.

The fact that our economy has continued to advance at a high speed in recent years, completely unaffected by worldwide economic upheavals, shows clearly how correct is our Party's line of building an independent economy and how powerful are our independent economy and our Juche-oriented industry.

The masses of the people are masters of the revolution and construction and are directly in charge of the work of transforming nature and society. No one is more powerful and intelligent than the masses, and the success of the revolutionary struggle and construction work depends, in the long run, on how well the masses are mobilized for this goal. Our Party has firmly stood by the principle of pushing ahead with socialist construction believing in the inexhaustible creative energy of the masses and relying on it. Whenever socialist construction was faced with a hard and complex task, it went to the working masses and consulted them about the solution and settled complicated problems by bringing the strength and wisdom of the masses into play.

Experience has shown that the secret of economic construction being driven at a tremendous speed lies precisely in relying on the working masses and arousing the broad masses to activity.

Now I shall pass on to the question of Korea's reunification.

Reunifying our divided country is the greatest national aspiration of the entire Korean people and the most important revolutionary task for our Party and the Government of the Republic.

Our country's reunification is essentially a question of taking back the territory and population stolen by the foreign imperialists and ensuring complete national sovereignty for the whole country.

The basic policy followed consistently by our Party and the Government of the Republic in the matter of national reunification is for the Korean people themselves to achieve this goal independently,

free from any outside interference, and by peaceful means on democratic principles. In accordance with this basic policy our Party and the Government of the Republic have so far put forward many reasonable proposals for reunification and worked tirelessly for their realization.

However, because of the obstructive moves of the US imperialists and their stooges, our country has not yet been reunified and big obstacles and difficulties still lie in the way of national reunification.

Our country's independent, peaceful reunification requires, first of all, that the guise of "UN forces" should be stripped from the US army occupying south Korea and that all of them be made to withdraw. The US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and their aggressive policy constitute the chief obstacle to our country's independent, peaceful reunification and the main factor endangering peace in Korea. The withdrawal of the US imperialist army of aggression alone will open up the way to the independent and peaceful solution of Korea's reunification question.

For the country's independent, peaceful reunification, the Armistice Agreement should be replaced by a peace agreement on condition that the US army is withdrawn from south Korea. Because it is simply an agreement to suspend hostilities, the Korean Armistice Agreement cannot guarantee a durable peace in our country. Therefore, by the conclusion of a peace agreement between the signatories to the Armistice Agreement—the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the United States—a guarantee should be provided for a lasting peace in Korea, and favourable conditions created for the peaceful solution of the Korean question.

If the United States wants peace in Korea and wishes the Korean issue to be solved peacefully, it should give up its "two Koreas" policy and its scheme to start another war, replace the Armistice Agreement by a peace agreement and withdraw from south Korea without delay.

Following the conclusion of a peace agreement between our country and the United States and the withdrawal of the US troops from south Korea, concrete measures should be adopted for the north

and south of Korea to observe the principles of the North-South Joint Statement, to cut their armed forces drastically, prevent armed conflicts, and promise to refrain from resorting to arms against each other. In this way, genuine conditions would be created for removing the military confrontation and misunderstanding and mistrust between the north and the south and for achieving national unity and peaceful reunification.

It is a law of the development of history that the people's revolutionary struggle for national independence will win and that imperialism will fall. No form of imperialism can occupy another country for ever and keep another nation permanently in colonial bondage. It is fruitless for the US imperialists to keep attempting to create "two Koreas" and make south Korea their permanent colony.

Thanks to the united struggle of all the people in north and south Korea and the pressure of people throughout the world, the US imperialists will soon be driven from south Korea and the schemes of external and internal partitionists to create "two Koreas" will be checked and frustrated and the historic cause of national reunification achieved without fail.

In conclusion, I have some brief remarks to make on the third world peoples' struggle for the establishment of a new international economic order.

While striving to eliminate the remnants of imperialist, colonial rule and build an independent national economy and a national culture, the peoples of the third world are now carrying out a powerful joint struggle to scrap the old international economic order and establish a new one.

The Sixth Special Session of the UN General Assembly, the UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, the Conference of Developing Countries on Raw Materials and Development, the Lima Conference of Foreign Ministers of the Non-Aligned States and the Seventh Special Session of the UN General Assembly held in recent years point to the fact that the third world's fight to smash all the predatory and threatening policies of the imperialists and establish a new

international economic order is developing and becoming more profound. The joint resistance which the Arab countries are putting up against the imperialists' unfounded claims to oil is also a link in the struggle of the peoples of the third world to establish a new international economic order. What is so very good is that this struggle is making daily progress.

The Government of the DPRK and the Korean people support the third world peoples' attempts to abolish the old international economic order and establish a new one.

The old international economic order is a product of the colonial system and an important imperialist tool for domination and control, exploitation and plunder. Therefore, we must smash the old international economic order established by the imperialists and introduce a new one on the principles of equality, mutual benefit and independence.

You have asked me if there will be a change in the present international economic system. If all the progressive peoples including the third world put up a combined struggle they will be able to abolish the old international economic order and establish a new egalitarian one.

I should like to take this opportunity to express my thanks to the Italian people who support the revolutionary cause of our people, and wish them greater success in their just struggle.

TALK WITH AUSTRALIAN WRITER-JOURNALIST WILFRED BURCHETT

October 21, 1975

I am very glad that you have accepted my invitation to visit our country and attend the celebrations for the 30th anniversary of the foundation of our Party.

You have devoted nearly half your life to our Korea. For over 20 years you have done a great deal and rendered great service to our country. So although you live rather far away we invited you to attend the celebrations of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of our Party. I am grateful to you for attending the celebrations for this anniversary. This added to the festive atmosphere.

You are a good friend of ours. I deem it an honour to have such a good friend as you.

I received your list of questions. You are an old friend of mine, so there is no need for restraint between us. So I am going to make a few remarks in the form of a talk in answer to your questions.

First of all, I will tell you about the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan in our country and the prospects for the future.

We carried out the Six-Year Plan one year and four months ahead of schedule. By the end of August this year the major goals of the Six-Year Plan had been reached and the plan fulfilled in terms of gross industrial output value.

However, two of the major goals have yet to be reached. One is steel production, the other is cement. We failed to reach these two

targets because of the time lost in importing large sophisticated plants from other countries. These two targets will be reached in the first half of next year.

During the Six-Year Plan we have channelled considerable effort into developing light industry. During the preceding Seven-Year Plan we were unable to invest heavily in light industry because of our defence development commitments as necessitated by the international tension triggered off by the Caribbean crisis and other events. Consequently, we have increased investment in light industry during the current Six-Year Plan. During this period substantial investments have been made in the food, textile, knitwear and footwear industries and other light industries to compensate for what we could not do during the Seven-Year Plan. As a result, we fulfilled the Six-Year Plan far ahead of the set time in terms of output value.

At present many countries in the world are experiencing a shortage of food, fuel and raw materials. We have no such difficulties.

We became self-sufficient in food a long time ago.

A foreign journal reported that the area of the Arctic ice cap has increased 12 per cent, thus forming a cold front. This cold front is causing radical changes in weather throughout the world. The temperature in Helsinki and Copenhagen last summer, it is said, rose as high as 56 to 60 degrees, whereas in Moscow it dropped to 3 degrees, sometimes even to zero, and snow fell in August. The Danube, which had not flooded for centuries, overflowed its banks last summer, causing damage in many European countries. The cold front also brought cold-weather damage, floods and drought to Japan, not to mention south Korea.

However, we anticipated the possible effects of the cold front and made provision to deal with them from 1973. This has prevented damage.

Some time ago a delegation from the Japan Liberal Democratic Party visited our country. One of its members was an agricultural specialist. He was a former vice-minister of agriculture in the Japanese government. He expressed great surprise on seeing the farming

situation in our country. After returning to Japan, members of the delegation wrote some well-informed articles. One day they planned to visit Kaesong. Suddenly that morning 400 millimetres of rain fell in the Kaesong area. There was heavy rain in Seoul, too, which is located near Kaesong. Seoul radio reported that people were drowning and that pigs and houses were being swept away. Having heard this news over the radio, the Japanese visitors thought that they would not be able to reach Kaesong. However, word came from Kaesong that it would be difficult for them to visit the area that day as it was raining hard, but that they could come the next morning. The Japanese thought that since there had been 400 millimetres of rain suddenly, houses and crops would have been swept away and that there would have been great flood damage. On reaching Kaesong the next morning, they found the crops undamaged and not a single house swept away. They were tremendously surprised. They expressed amazement that Kaesong was not affected in the least by such heavy rain because even in Japan where the irrigation system was said to be advanced, it might have caused damage.

This year we reaped a bumper harvest despite the very unfavourable weather conditions.

We do not have a shortage of food now, but we have enough to create stockpiles. We even export food. We export some to socialist countries and supply some to countries which ask us to assist them when they have a shortage. Last year we delivered 200,000 tons of rice to Indonesia at their request.

Our country is still unable to produce petroleum. The prospecting survey now under way does show signs of oil, so there is a possibility that we have it.

We shall not build oil-fuelled power stations before we are able to produce our own petroleum. Some of our scientists once suggested building these plants. They claimed that it takes less time to build an oil-fuelled power station than a hydroelectric one. But I objected. It may take less time to build than a hydroelectric station, but it costs more to operate.

Our country has many rivers, so we can build power stations which use our water resources; it is also rich in coal, so we can build thermal power stations, too. Why should we build oil-fuelled power stations which use imported oil? At present the world is experiencing a fuel crisis, but our country has escaped that fate, because we have developed the power industry by relying on our own resources. Our scientists have now appreciated more fully the correctness of our Party's policy on developing the power industry using our own resources.

This can also be said with regard to raw materials. In developing our industry we have firmly adhered to the policy of relying on our own raw materials. At present we meet more than 70 per cent of industry's raw material needs on our own. We have attained a very high rate of industrial growth despite the worldwide economic upheavals. This is because we have relied on our own raw materials. Commodity prices are spiralling sharply in many countries because of the raw material crisis, but our country does not know price fluctuations. In fact, the prices of our manufactured goods were cut by 30 per cent on average last year.

Our socialist construction is in excellent shape. Things are going well in heavy industry, light industry, agriculture, fishing and all other spheres of the national economy.

It is true that our people do not live in luxury like Europeans, because our country has not yet been reunified. However, no one walks around in rags and barefoot nor does anyone sleep under a tree in our country. As I see it, the food, clothing and housing problems have been solved satisfactorily here.

We are now drafting a new long-term plan.

As in the past, so in the future, we will continue to develop industry by relying basically on our own raw materials and will concentrate our main efforts on developing the steel, cement, chemical and power industries.

In developing industry, priority must be given to the power industry over other branches.

Our country has not yet harnessed all its hydroelectric resources. It

has abundant reserves to generate electricity by using these resources.

During the war I assigned Kim Il Sung University lecturers and students the task of studying the problem of building canals by using the Taedong, Amnok and Ryesong Rivers as well as other large rivers in our country to prevent floods, and of making proper use of water-power resources. By their combined efforts the lecturers and students worked out an excellent plan to harness the Taedong River and submitted it to me last year. According to the plan, it is possible to create a generating capacity of more than one million kilowatts on that river alone.

If we harness the Amnok and all the other large rivers, we can generate enormous amounts of electricity. The Amnok flows between our country and China. For this reason we are having consultations with China about the development of this river. If we develop it in the future, we can obtain a generating capacity of several million kilowatts on that river alone.

Many thermal power stations are also to be built in the future. We intend to build them in coal-producing districts.

We plan to produce 50,000 million kWh of electricity in the future in this way.

Our country is rich in iron ore deposits. What is more, its metal content is high. We produce iron and steel from it to manufacture machines and sell them to other countries.

Our planned target for the future is 10-12 million tons of steel. Since we build the furnaces and produce the mining equipment ourselves, it is perfectly possible for us to produce 10-12 million tons of steel as stipulated in our plan.

Our country is also rich in copper, lead, zinc and other nonferrous metals. We plan to produce about one million tons of nonferrous metals in the future. With this quantity I think we shall be able to earn a tremendous amount of foreign currency. Our lead and zinc now hold an important place on the world market. It is said that when ours are not available the prices of lead and zinc on the world market rise considerably.

We are now developing underground resources on a large scale by replacing the equipment of the extractive industries with large, high-speed equipment and widely introducing pipelines and conveyer belts in transport. We must develop and make effective use of our precious underground resources. Why should we leave them buried in the ground?

We plan to produce 100 million tons of coal and 20 million tons of cement in the future. These targets are well within our reach.

This enormous amount of steel and cement is not only for our own use. Where can we use 20 million tons of cement? By producing large quantities of steel and cement, we intend not only to meet our domestic needs but also to help the third world countries, the newly-emerging countries. Today the third world countries are undertaking construction on a vast scale and their demands for such things as steel and cement are great. So we intend to sell part of them to the third world countries and help them in the spirit of cooperation.

We plan to produce 10 million tons of grain in the future.

Our farming is intensive because we have little arable land. The irrigation and electrification programmes as they apply to agriculture have already been completed. Now we are confronted with the task of completing the introduction of chemicals and comprehensive mechanization. This task, too, can be accomplished quickly. Large modern tractor plants, factories producing trailer farm machines and tractor assembly factories have been built in many areas. We are planning to increase the number of tractors for every 100 hectares of cultivated land to 8 or 9, and later, to 10 or 12. When this is done we shall have reached the level of the developed European countries.

Well-planned land realignment is required for the mechanization of agriculture. The tractors needed for comprehensive mechanization can be produced in a short time. But land realigning takes a long time, because it can only be done between the harvest in autumn and the spring ploughing the following year, and it is interrupted when the earth is frozen hard.

Our policy is to begin first with mechanization in the plains and

then gradually extend it to areas between the plains and the mountains and then to the mountain areas.

Our country is blessed with a bountiful harvest every year. Five million tons of grain are sufficient for the population of the northern half of Korea. Last year we reaped seven million tons. Farming this year has proved more successful than last year. We expect an increase of 800,000 to 1,000,000 tons above last year. The exact figure is not available yet because the threshing has not been finished. But we do stand a fair chance of hitting the eight million-ton grain target this year. Since we have already laid the foundation for steadily boosting grain production, there seems to be no problem in producing ten million tons of grain in the future.

We plan to raise the manufacture of engineering products to the five million-ton mark.

And we are going to produce some five million tons of seafood in the future by making a great effort to develop fishing.

A cold current and a warm current meet in the East Sea of our country, and it is there that fish occurring in both currents swarm. The fishing grounds off Wonsan and Hamhung are, therefore, very good indeed. According to the experts, when fish swarm in the East Sea, they move in shoals of millions of tons, eight to ten metres deep.

Every winter shoals of fish enter the coastal waters of our country to stay there for about 40 days. But we do not achieve a good catch because of the lack of large fishing boats. The fish swarm in dense shoals when there is a high wind and the sea is choppy. A small boat, therefore, can stay out at sea for no more than 20 days or so.

Today we are developing the shipbuilding industry. This year about ten large ships have been built. More will be built in the future. We can catch very large quantities of fish if we have about 100 large fishing vessels. One 3,750-ton ship with a crew of about 70 catches nearly 30,000 tons of fish a year. This is equivalent to the annual catch of a fishery station with hundreds of workers. With 100 ships of 3,750 tons each, we can obtain an annual haul of roughly three million tons of fish. This figure has been substantiated scientifically. Therefore, if we

develop the shipbuilding industry we can hit the target of five million tons of seafood without much difficulty.

No less bright are the prospects for our light industry. Our light industry is now fully equipped and modern.

In the past our country had no light industry whatsoever. The Japanese imperialists did not trouble to build a single light industry factory in our country. In the days of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, there was not even a pencil factory here. The Japanese imperialists shipped away our raw materials, processed them in their country and sold them back to us.

Our country could not even produce pencils before, but now meets the people's needs for consumer goods by itself. Of course, it will take some time to mass-produce refrigerators, bicycles, sewing machines and other high-quality goods to satisfy the needs of the people fully.

The quality of our light industry products is not so good. Although they serve their purpose for our people, they cannot be compared favourably with similar goods on the world market. This does not matter, however, because we do not manufacture goods for the purpose of competing with other countries.

Light industry is a kind of art. Therefore, it takes a certain period of time to raise the quality of light industry products. Since we have the foundation of a modern light industry, this problem will also be solved in the not too distant future.

We plan to produce five million tons of chemical fertilizer in the future. A large, modern, chemical fertilizer factory is now under construction, which will be completed by the end of this year or early next year. In the future, our country will produce enough chemical fertilizer, with some to spare.

In our economy in recent years transport has failed to keep abreast of the fast-developing industrial production, with the result that there have been some difficulties. Today easing the strain on transport in our country is a very important factor in pressing ahead with massive socialist construction.

Our Party put forward a policy of easing the strain on transport and

is working hard to carry it out.

To ease the strain, we are pushing ahead vigorously with the electrification of the railways. Electrification of the main trunk lines has been completed, on the whole. We plan to electrify all the branch railway lines which have not yet been electrified in the future. Then, transport capacity will have been more than trebled.

We are also making efforts to develop motor transport to ease the strain on transport in general. One should not rely on railways alone. We are striving to develop motor transport so that only motor vehicles are used for short distances.

In order to develop motor transport, we are increasing the production of vehicles. Today 3-ton, 5-ton, 10-ton and 25-ton lorries are being built. Recently, we have been producing 100-ton lorries. In future, we plan to build one more plant to manufacture 5-ton lorries.

In combination with the increase in motor vehicle production, it is necessary to build motorways. So far we have not built many motorways. In preparation for war the south Korean puppets built them earlier than we. Since our Party regards improving the people's standard of living as the supreme principle governing its activities, it postponed the building of motorways until the standard of living has been raised considerably. The people's living standards are higher now and motor vehicles are being manufactured in large numbers, so we are going to build motorways.

A most urgent matter in our country today is the development of sea transport. The rapid development of sea transport is of great importance for easing the strain on transport and developing foreign trade.

In the past we only conducted trade with the socialist countries and had no trade relations with capitalist countries because of the US imperialists' economic blockade against our country. In future, however, we should trade extensively with the third world countries and also with France and other capitalist countries of West Europe. Sea transport poses a problem in expanding and developing trade with foreign countries.

The ports of our country are crammed with goods. But we cannot ship them or sell them quickly due to a shortage of vessels. Recently the charges for chartered ships have trebled. Yet it is difficult to charter a ship. Under these conditions, we must build many large cargo ships of our own.

In the past even if we had our own ships they could not sail the seas freely, so we formed and operated shipping companies with other countries. But now they can sail anywhere under the flag of our Republic. The point is, our country has to build many large cargo ships of its own.

We have planned to build more than ten 5,000-ton, 10,000-ton, 15,000-ton and 20,000-ton cargo ships this year. This task is being carried out successfully.

Our country has the material and technical foundations for developing the shipbuilding industry extensively. What is more, the enthusiasm of the working class is very high. Our workers say that they will tackle anything the Party asks them, if only supplies of materials are forthcoming. I think two or three years of work will see marked progress in our marine transport.

Today the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—are being successfully carried out in our country.

The ideological, technical and cultural revolutions are the basic revolutionary tasks to be carried out until communism has been built.

In order to build a communist society, we must capture both the ideological and material fortresses of communism. Even if the material fortress is captured, we cannot say that communism has been built. To put communism into practice we must without fail capture the ideological fortress at the same time as the material fortress. Without capturing the ideological fortress the material fortress cannot be taken either.

In order to build communism it is necessary, first of all, to fulfil the ideological revolution thoroughly, so that all the people love labour, like to work, and base their life and activities on the communist principle: “One for all and all for one”.

The ideological revolution is a struggle to revolutionize and working-classize all members of society to make communist men of them and to unite all the people by re-educating them. The ideological revolution is therefore aimed not at ousting people but educating them so that they work better.

Our ideological revolution is not a struggle against counterrevolution, but an ideological education, an ideological struggle directed mainly against conservatism, mysticism and empiricism. Of course, experience is necessary. We do not repudiate experience as such. But we must repudiate conservatism and empiricism which are manifested in clinging to outdated knowledge and experience and refusing to accept modern technology, and in insisting on the old ways and refusing to move forward.

The old workers who are now employed in various branches of the national economy are good people who have worked devotedly for the Party and the revolution. But, denied education in the past, they do not possess modern scientific and technological knowledge, and outdated notions such as fear of technique, conservatism and empiricism remain in their minds to a large degree.

Through the ideological revolution we are rooting out the remnants of old thinking from the minds of the working people and educating them so that they are not infected by capitalist ideas including selfishness, seeking only their personal well-being.

When living standards rise, people might be infected with the old idea of hating work. So we must always educate the working people to continue to work faithfully for the country and people, for society and the collective.

Our Party has established the revolutionary habit of study and strengthened education in the Party's policies amongst its members and the working people so that they will work with sound ideology at all times, judge all matters in accordance with its policies and work and live as required by these policies.

Through the ideological revolution, we also solidly unite all the working people. Those who want to devote themselves to the struggle

for the Party and the revolution must be encouraged to fight in our ranks, without regard to past records or origin. Why should we spurn those who are willing to go along with us in the same revolutionary ranks? Regardless of the past of their fathers, we must lead the rising generation being educated under our system along the path of communism.

Some people think that by the ideological revolution we mean punishing people, but this is not the case. We are taking along with us those who want to follow the road of revolution and uniting them by educating them and reforming them; none of them are banished.

At the same time as the ideological revolution, we are vigorously promoting the technical revolution.

I shall not speak about this at length because you know all about it.

Our technical revolution is a revolution to narrow the difference between heavy and light labour and between agricultural and industrial labour and to free women from the heavy burden of household chores so as to relieve all our working people from backbreaking work; further, it is a revolution to eliminate the distinctions between mental and physical labour and fully guarantee people independent and creative lives. Only by pressing ahead with the technical revolution, is it possible to introduce mechanization and automation, strengthen the nation's economic foundation and successfully take the material fortress of communism.

In order to make the ideological and technical revolutions a success it is necessary to carry out the cultural revolution.

Unless the working people's cultural and technical level is raised through the cultural revolution, it is impossible to carry out the ideological and technical revolutions or build a communist society. Therefore, in my report to mark the 30th anniversary of our Party's foundation, I put forward the subject of intellectualizing the whole of society.

It is true that this is a very hard task, one that nobody has ever undertaken before. Nonetheless, it is quite feasible if we buckle down to it with a will.

Marx did not formulate his theory on the building of communism from his own experience. We have set forth a policy of putting all of society on an intellectual level and are going to work vigorously to implement it.

In our country today there are as many as 3,500,000 children who are growing up in creches and kindergartens at state expense; they receive a systematic education from their kindergarten days. With universal compulsory 11-year education fully put into effect this year, 4,700,000 pupils and students are studying at schools of all levels from primary school up to university. In addition, many working people are involved in educational systems whereby they study and work at the same time.

For the present our aim is to equip all the working people with the knowledge of a senior middle school graduate and with at least one modern technique; after that we intend to raise their general cultural and technical level to that of a graduate of a higher specialized school or university.

To some, this plan may appear to be a pipe dream. When we proposed increasing the number of intellectuals to one million certain people said this was far too ambitious a plan. However, we carried it out splendidly.

Now with a large army of intellectuals one million strong, we are able to accomplish anything. A few years ago, at a conference of university lecturers, I told them that every intellectual should either write a book or translate a foreign book on technology. This will bring us one million new books.

We are now building public libraries everywhere and are planning a grand people's study house. When this is done all our working people will be provided with very favourable conditions for study.

Holding still higher the slogan, "The Party, the people and the army must all study!" we shall thoroughly establish a revolutionary habit of study throughout the whole of society. My experience shows that one can do anything once one buckles down to it with self-confidence. We shall intellectualize the whole of society come what may.

The three-revolution team movement is of immense importance in fulfilling the ideological, technical, and cultural revolutions.

A few years ago, with a view to adding momentum to these revolutions, we formed the three-revolution teams comprising Party workers, officials of the state and economic bodies, young intellectuals and university professors possessing scientific and technological knowledge, and technicians from factories and other enterprises. We sent them to the factories, enterprises, cooperative farms and various other branches of the national economy.

When dispatching them, I told them to go to the production sites to teach and help the people at grass-roots while working with the workers and farmers so that they would thoroughly implement the Party's policies.

The three-revolution team movement we have initiated is designed to meet fully the requirements of the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method and the Taean work system created by our Party. It fully conforms to the Marxist-Leninist principle.

A few years have gone by since the dispatch of the three-revolution teams and we have achieved many successes in our struggle. Some time ago I met young intellectuals from the three-revolution teams who reported on the teams' activities. I was told that they educated and reformed many people during these years. By its very nature, society is complicated. In our country, particularly, the social and political make-up of the inhabitants is extremely complicated. The members of the three-revolution teams have worked efficiently among people with complex social and political backgrounds and re-educated them to be splendid people. The three-revolution teams have really done a marvellous job.

We recall team members who have worked devotedly and promote them as cadres, replacing them with new members. The three-revolution team movement has been launched for the first time by us in our socialist construction, and we have found it very interesting. We shall continue to develop this movement.

We shall energetically carry on the three revolutions, ideological,

technical, and cultural, to accelerate the building of socialism still more.

Next, I shall touch on the impact of the defeat of US imperialism in Indochina on the Korean situation.

Since their ignominious setback in Indochina the US imperialists have been scheming to keep south Korea in their grip as a stronghold for their Asian aggression and intensifying their aggressive manoeuvres against Korea.

Declaring that south Korea is a “forward defence zone” of the United States, the ringleaders of US imperialism are now saying that they will continue to station their forces of aggression in south Korea. Recently the US Secretary of Defence came to south Korea and boasted that if war breaks out in Korea, the “US forces will automatically be involved in it” and will “use nuclear weapons”. He even discussed the “plan of operations” for aggression against the northern half of Korea, while inspecting the area along the Military Demarcation Line. This proves that the US imperialists’ ambition to conquer the whole of Korea by using south Korea as a jumping-off ground for invasion remains unchanged.

The US imperialists have already reinforced their aggressor troops in south Korea, shipped in nuclear weapons and other weapons of mass destruction in large quantities and deployed them near the MDL and they have reorganized their operational command system. Nowadays, while equipping the south Korean puppet army with new types of weapons and building new military bases and expanding existing ones on a large scale in many parts of south Korea under the slogan of “modernization of the army”, they are inciting their south Korean puppets to ignite a war against the northern half of Korea. They are even plotting to use the aggressive force of Japanese militarism for their Korean aggression.

These aggressive moves of the US imperialists have increased the tension in our country and created a critical situation where war can break out again at any moment. Our people are watching the enemy’s aggressive moves with heightened vigilance, fully prepared to counter

them. If they start another war in Korea, the Korean people will reply with determined opposition and take advantage of the opportunity to reunify the divided country.

The US imperialists must stop their reckless aggressive manoeuvres against Korea at once and immediately withdraw from south Korea with their aggressor troops. If they ignore the legitimate demand of the Korean people and persist in their acts of aggression against the northern half of Korea, they will suffer a greater defeat than they did in Indochina.

Next, I shall speak about the latest moves of the US imperialists with regard to the Korean question in the UN.

At the current UN General Assembly session they are still plotting to perpetuate their occupation of south Korea and divide our country into “two Koreas” for ever.

While occupying south Korea under the usurped flag of the United Nations over the past years, the US imperialists have committed all kinds of aggressive actions. In recent years, people throughout the world have denounced the US imperialists’ aggression against Korea under the UN insignia more strongly, and so the US troops find it impossible to stay in south Korea any longer in the guise of “UN forces”. That is why US imperialism has put forward the suggestion of “disbanding the UN Command” as its new scheme to remain in south Korea.

With the UN General Assembly session forthcoming, the US imperialists submitted a so-called “resolution” on the Korean question. This was a fraud which ran counter to the desire of all the Korean people and the peace-loving people of the world for the independent, peaceful reunification of Korea. That is why it met with opposition from the greater part of the UN member states. Therefore, the US imperialists have recently put forward another “resolution”, a revised version of the first “resolution” which in essence varies little from the first.

In their two “resolutions” the US imperialists referred to the question of disbanding the “UN Command”, but said not a word about

the withdrawal of their troops from south Korea. The fact that the US imperialists only mentioned the question of dissolving the “UN Command” in their “resolutions” reveals, when all is said and done, that they intend to continue occupying south Korea in another guise other than that of “UN forces”.

As you know, the “UN forces” in south Korea are none other than US troops. Therefore, the question of disbanding the “UN Command” and the question of withdrawing US troops cannot be separated from each other. When the “UN Command” is disbanded, the US forces stationed in south Korea under the UN flag must pull out. Dissolution of the “UN Command” without the withdrawal of the US troops from south Korea means practically nothing for the achievement of the independent, peaceful reunification of our country. If the United Nations is to contribute to Korea’s reunification, it must take steps to have all US troops stationed in south Korea under the UN flag withdrawn, simultaneously with the dissolution of the “UN Command”.

The US imperialists have recently been making a commotion in the UN General Assembly session; they demanded that a meeting be called to discuss “ways” of preserving the Korean Armistice Agreement, insisted that north and south Korea be admitted to the United Nations simultaneously, and stated that, if the allies of our Republic would establish relations with the south Korean puppet, the United States, too, was ready to take similar action in “reciprocity”. This is nothing more than a cunning trick to carry out their “two Koreas” plot.

The current moves of the US imperialists at the United Nations in connection with the Korean question are aimed at preventing, by all possible means, the adoption of the just resolution tabled by our side by causing confusion and complicating the debate on this matter.

The Korean people are closely following these despicable moves of the US imperialists in the United Nations in connection with the Korean question, and condemn them unanimously. We are sure that the progressive people of the world will also strongly denounce the US imperialists’ evil intentions.

Next, I should like to refer to the prospects for Korea's reunification in the present situation and to the steps to be taken to achieve reunification.

In brief, the prospects for reunification are optimistic. Needless to say, the road to reunification is still beset with great difficulties owing to the obstacles created by US imperialism and its lackeys. Many problems must be solved before the country is reunified. But we are not in the least pessimistic about the prospects for reunification; we are hopeful. Although the US imperialists and their stooges are trying to perpetuate the division of our country by all possible means, no actions of our enemies will be able to prevent Korea's reunification. The positive struggle of all the Korean people and the pressure of people all over the world will check and frustrate the actions of the internal and external separatists and will surely bring about the reunification of our country.

The Korean people is a homogeneous nation with a common culture and language, that has lived for thousands of years in the same land. Our country should not be divided into "two Koreas", and our nation cannot live divided permanently. Today all the people in north and south Korea hope to live together in a reunified country and are working actively for reunification. In our country today only a handful of south Korean reactionaries and US stooges are opposed to national reunification and are plotting to divide the country.

The Korean people's struggle to reunify their country which has been artificially divided by foreign forces, has the active support and encouragement of progressive people the world over. The US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries, on the other hand, who are hampering Korean reunification, are repudiated and find themselves more and more isolated on the international stage. They are incurring the hatred and condemnation of people everywhere.

All the people in north and south Korea will wage an energetic struggle to reunify their divided country with the active support and encouragement of people all over the world and thereby frustrate the plans of the internal and external separatists to create "two Koreas" and

accomplish the historic cause of national reunification without fail.

You asked what measures are needed to reunify our country. It is necessary, first of all, to strip the US troops occupying south Korea of their disguise as “UN forces” and make them all withdraw. The occupation of south Korea by the US troops is the main obstacle to our national reunification; it is the chief factor endangering peace in Korea. Therefore, the withdrawal of all the US troops from south Korea is the prerequisite for the independent, peaceful solution of our reunification question.

For our country’s reunification, the Armistice Agreement has to be replaced by a peace agreement on condition that the US troops withdraw from south Korea. Being an agreement on the cessation of hostilities, the Korean Armistice Agreement concluded over 20 years ago provides no guarantee for a lasting peace in our country. The conclusion of a peace agreement between the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea and the United States is a pressing problem whose solution brooks not a moment’s delay, especially under the circumstances where war may break out at any moment in our country owing to the machinations of the US imperialists and their stooges to start another war. Only when a peace agreement is signed will it be possible to remove the danger of a new war in Korea and create conditions favourable for peaceful reunification. If all the US troops withdraw from south Korea and a peace agreement is concluded between our country and the United States, the Korean people will attain their national reunification independently and peacefully by their own efforts and on democratic principles.

I should like to take this opportunity to express once again my gratitude to you for your prolonged activities in the international arena against the US imperialists’ occupation of south Korea and their aggressive acts against our country, in active support of the Korean people’s cause of national reunification. We are firmly convinced that as in the past, so in the future, too, you will firmly stand by the Korean people and carry on an active campaign for international solidarity to support and encourage our people’s struggle to drive out the US

imperialists from south Korea and reunify the country.

Lastly, I shall briefly answer your question about the significance of our country's membership of the non-aligned movement.

The Conference of Foreign Ministers of Non-aligned States held in Lima some time ago decided unanimously to admit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea as a regular member of the non-aligned movement. We warmly welcome this decision and are very pleased that our country has become a member of this movement.

The non-aligned movement is a mighty anti-imperialist revolutionary force, reflecting the main trend of our times when people all over the world are advocating independence.

As I pointed out also in the report on the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea, the present era is an era of independence. Today, people throughout the world are demanding independence and opposing subjugation whatever form it takes. The peoples of the newly-independent third world countries, in particular, which have been freed from the shackles of imperialism and colonialism are holding high the banner of independence. They are battling to frustrate the imperialists' acts of aggression, plunder and intervention, defend their political independence and economic interests, abolish the old order established by the imperialists and set up a new, fair order on the international arena. The third world peoples are the dependable ally of the socialist forces.

The ranks of the non-aligned movement embrace the third world nations demanding independence, the revolutionary countries bravely fighting against imperialism. It is of tremendous importance for many revolutionary countries to participate in this movement and develop it in scope and strength.

The expansion and development of the non-aligned movement means precisely the strengthening of the world anti-imperialist revolutionary forces. This greatly inspires the revolutionary people in their struggle against imperialism and strikes a heavy blow at the imperialists. It also strengthens solidarity and cooperation between the third world nations, the revolutionary countries, and thus, enables them

to fight against imperialism more effectively and achieve their people's just cause of building a happy, new society with greater success.

Our people, who are fighting for the independent, peaceful reunification of their country, set great value on their friendship and solidarity with the progressive peoples of the world. The peoples of the third world and many other countries are unanimous in welcoming the admission of our country to the non-aligned movement and actively support our just cause in the United Nations and other international arenas. This gives great encouragement to our people. Our admission to the non-aligned movement has further strengthened the ties of militant friendship between our people and the world's progressive peoples. We believe that these friendly bonds will grow stronger with the passage of time.

I wish you greater success in your future work of seeking justice and also good health and happiness.

TALK TO A PARTY OF JAPANESE SCHOLARS

November 6, 1975

How are you?

Are Messrs. Midorikawa Toru and Yasue Ryosuke in good health, also? I still remember vividly the impression they made when I met them.

Since Mr. Yasue Ryosuke's return from Korea, the magazine *Sekai* has been printing *Letters from South Korea* exposing the depravity and fascism prevailing in south Korean society. This is of great help not only to the Japanese people but also to the peoples of the world in their struggles. I am extremely pleased with this.

Known widely all over the world as a publishing agency which issues many progressive books, *Iwanami Shoten*, Publishers, is making positive efforts for friendship between the Korean and the Japanese peoples and working for world peace and the people's liberty and independence. I should like to express my thanks for this to Messrs. Midorikawa Toru and Yasue Ryosuke and to you. It was a pleasure to receive their letters recently. Upon your return, please give them my kind regards.

The *Sekai* publishes a great deal of material which we are not informed of. Its articles are so interesting that I read every number in translation. Sometimes I give instructions to our publishing authorities to have the *Sekai* articles collected and compiled in book form.

When I read an article in the magazine about the south Korean puppets selling children to other countries, I was so enraged that I had

the article read aloud at a meeting of the Political Committee of our Party Central Committee.

Some time ago I learned in Algeria that a Frenchwoman was bringing up a child she had bought from south Korea. The child was then old enough to think for itself. They said that hearing President Kim Il Sung was coming from Korea, the child told its foster mother it would like to see me. The Frenchwoman told the child, "How can a child like you meet President Kim Il Sung? He will be too busy to spare time for you and, moreover, the Algerian Government will not approve of it. So, go and pay a call later at the Korean embassy, if you like." The story reminded me of your magazine *Sekai*. At that time I felt very bitter that children of our nation should be sold off to all parts of the world to live with strangers.

Many Korean children have been sold to France, Italy, Sweden, Denmark and other European countries. It is because hooligans are entrenched in south Korea that such misery has befallen our nation. This is the kind of thing which happens when there are traitors within a nation.

Your calls for justice are highly commendable. I wish to express my deep gratitude to Mr. Yasue Ryosuke and other staff members of the *Sekai* for the sympathy they have expressed with our nation's misfortunes and for the active support they have given to the Korean people's struggle from a sense of justice.

Although this is my first meeting with you, I feel that I know you very well. It is just as though I am meeting Messrs. Midorikawa Toru and Yasue Ryosuke.

You asked me many questions, most of which were covered in my report delivered on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea. But, since the questions have been raised now, I should like to touch on them briefly once again.

Firstly, I am going to describe what moves me most deeply when I look back on the road of struggle followed by the Workers' Party of Korea on the occasion of its 30th anniversary.

To be brief, I think that the path our Party has traversed over the

past 30 years is a very correct one.

Our Party has pressed ahead with the revolution and construction, always identifying itself with the masses and relying on the strength of the people in accordance with the Juche idea. This has been fully justified. This is the most important question in our Party's history of struggle.

From the outset, our Party firmly believed in the fact that the strength of the masses is inexhaustible and that they decide everything. It is precisely because our Party gave due credit to the strength of the masses and relied on them in its struggle that it could win a great victory in the revolution and construction in the past 30 years. If our Party had not depended on our people but turned to other countries in the past, it could not have achieved such success and would have been compelled to travel a very tortuous path.

If it is alienated from the masses, no party can hope for success in its struggle. The leading members can do nothing on their own. A party divorced from the masses is like oil floating on the surface of the water. Such a party cannot maintain independence but will drift with the wind.

Relying firmly on the masses, our Party was able to trust in its own strength and, accordingly, stoutly maintain independence.

Whenever our Party mapped out a line and policy, it took into consideration the inexhaustible strength and creativity of the masses. That is why all our Party's lines and policies were correct. Our experience shows that the Party's lines and policies which correctly reflect the masses' wisdom and will are invincible.

Needless to say, it was not an easy task for our Party to put forward independent lines and policies and carry them through. Many difficulties arose in the process and there was also pressure from outside. However, because we were united with the masses and depended firmly on their strength, we could overcome any difficulty and repulse all outside pressure.

When we were founding the Party, the problem of its composition aroused a great deal of controversy. We held that progressives should

be admitted widely to the Party from amongst the workers, peasants and working intellectuals.

No other parties had ever proposed the same question before, and so dogmatists objected to accepting intellectuals into the Party. But we trusted the intellectuals and boldly admitted them to the Party.

The makers of history are the masses of the people, and the intelligentsia is also a part of them. According to what foreigners say, the intelligentsia only plays the role of a bridge in the revolution, but it cannot be regarded only in that light. It plays an important role throughout the whole course of the revolution. We believed from the first that the intellectuals play an important part in social progress and, therefore, put forward the policy of accepting them into our Party. The correctness of this policy has been clearly proved in the past by actual events.

After winning the three-year war against the US imperialists, our Party advanced the unique line of socialist economic construction giving priority to the growth of heavy industry, while at the same time developing light industry and agriculture, in view of the fact that everything had been destroyed and reduced to ashes.

At that time, too, the dogmatists came out against the line, arguing that, since history held no instance of other countries adopting such a line, it was not possible for us to do so. However, we followed this line closely.

Both agriculture and light industry are connected with heavy industry. Without heavy industry, agriculture cannot develop nor can light industry. That is why we ensured the priority growth of heavy industry, developing it not for its own sake but for the sake of light industry and agriculture. This was absolutely correct.

Our Party did not mechanically copy foreign experience in solving the agricultural problem, either.

Foreign experience shows that priority was given to mechanization in the technical reconstruction of the rural economy. But we carried out irrigation work first. When farm irrigation is completed, it is possible to attain self-sufficiency in food even by increasing agricultural

production by manual methods. If one is not self-sufficient in food and has to import it, one cannot develop industry either. In recent years sudden climatic changes have brought about food crises throughout the world. In spite of this, our country has no food shortage but, rather, a food reserve. If we had not developed industry and agriculture simultaneously and had failed to give priority to irrigation in the technological reconstruction of agriculture, we would not have been able to achieve such success in agricultural production.

The mechanization of agriculture in our country is very difficult because this land has many ravines but limited plains. Although farm work is rather arduous in conditions like those of our country, it is not bad to carry out irrigation work first to put farming on a stable foundation, and then to introduce farm mechanization while carrying out land realignment step by step. We scored a great success in the mechanization of agriculture, too. At present an energetic effort is being made in our country to complete the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

We have also solved the problem of cadres creatively, a most important matter in the building of a new society, and we have already built up a force of one million technicians and specialists. This is a remarkable success.

Immediately after liberation our country was seriously short of cadres. Our cadres, if any, were only those comrades who had taken part in the anti-Japanese armed struggle, and the number of Koreans who had graduated from institutions of higher learning during Japanese imperialist colonial rule was insignificant. After liberation intellectuals came to us from Japan and south Korea. That was when Dr. Ri Sung Gi who had studied in Japan returned to the motherland. They played an important role in building a new country and all of them are now over 70. Our Party values them highly and takes care of them as elders of the nation.

There is no end of such instances. To write about them all, scores of books would be needed.

All the successes achieved so far by our Party have been possible

because it laid down a correct line and solved all problems independently by relying on the masses, and also because the masses, upholding the Party's line, have worked hard to shape their own destiny as befitting the masters of the revolution. In short, all the successes scored by our Party are the brilliant outcome of the Juche idea. It can be said that the path our Party has followed in the past 30 years is a path enriched with proud victories of the glorious Juche idea.

Now, I should like to explain what difficulties attended the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan ahead of schedule and how they were overcome.

There were many difficulties in the way of our people's struggle to fulfil the Six-Year Plan earlier than scheduled. By its very nature, the revolutionary struggle will be attended by various obstacles and difficulties. There can be no revolutionary struggle without difficulties.

The greatest difficulty in carrying out the Six-Year Plan was a shortage of manpower.

For the fulfilment of the plan we had to undertake huge capital construction and exploit large coal and ore mines. We were in dire need of manpower but the country's labour force was very small.

As you know, since we were face to face with US imperialism, the chieftain of world imperialism, we had to enrol large numbers of young and middle-aged people in the army. If the military strength had been reduced, the strain on the country's labour force would have been eased to a certain extent. But we could not possibly do so because the US imperialist army of aggression remained in south Korea and the enemy was daily increasing his moves to unleash a new war.

In solving the problem of the manpower strain too, our Party believed in the strength of the masses and drew on it. By putting faith in their strength and actively organizing and enlisting their revolutionary zeal and inexhaustible creativity, we were able to work a new miracle in our efforts to ease the manpower strain and fulfil the Six-Year Plan ahead of time.

In order to mitigate the labour shortage, we energetically pressed

ahead with the technical revolution with its three major tasks which had been set at the Fifth Party Congress. By expediting the fulfilment of these tasks our Party solved two questions. In the course of carrying out the three major tasks of the technical revolution we introduced mechanization, semi-automation and automation widely in the production processes and raised the productivity of labour, thus easing the manpower strain facing us and greatly relieving the working people from hard, toilsome labour. In particular, the working people in the coal and ore mining and other extractive industries and agriculture where arduous and labour-consuming operations are more numerous than in any other sphere, have been freed from heavy labour to a great extent.

One of the difficulties our country has encountered recently in its economic development is the imbalance between production and transport which has come about because of the failure of the transport sector to cater for the rapid growth of production.

The disparity between production and transport has created particular difficulties in foreign trade.

In recent years many countries of the world which were short of food have chartered large numbers of cargo ships to import grain, and big countries, in particular, have practically gained the exclusive use of the world's cargo tonnage to import cereals. Consequently, the cost of freight had doubled or trebled. Nevertheless, it is impossible to charter ships.

At present our ports are piled high with goods, but we cannot ship and sell them to other countries for lack of shipping. Last year our country made arrangements to sell large quantities of rice to other countries, but failed to export all of it because of the lack of large cargo vessels. So, we started to build our own big cargo vessels. Of course, we had built ships before. But they were mostly fishing vessels, and the cargo ships we built were only in the 3,000- and 5,000-ton classes.

Last year our country started building many 10,000-, 15,000- and 20,000-ton cargo vessels and this work is now proceeding well.

We had difficulty with inland transport, too. To cite an example, there were cases when coal was mined in large quantities, but it was

not transported quickly because of the shortage of goods wagons.

In order to put an end to the imbalance between production and transport and ease the strain on transport, our Party put forward the policy of three methods of transport, and is making great efforts to introduce cableways, conveyors and pipelines widely for transport.

Our scientists, technicians and workers have, by their own efforts and technology, completed the work of laying a large, long-distance pipeline to transport dressed ores stretching for a distance of 98 kilometres between the Musan Mine and the Kim Chaek Iron Works. Tests are now under way, and they say that they are very successful. We are going to put it into commission within a few days.

Since the socialist economy is a planned economy, a lack of balance in a certain field will affect all other fields. Therefore, we are now making great efforts to eliminate the temporary disparities between various branches of the economy. The Six-Year Plan was originally meant to run until next year. If we work efficiently next year, these disparities which have arisen during the implementation of the Six-Year Plan will be completely eliminated.

There is no other big, vexing problem in our economy.

Because our Party pressed ahead with the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—it could fulfil the Six-Year Plan 16 months ahead of schedule by successfully overcoming the difficulties which had arisen in carrying out the plan.

The three-revolution teams played a large part in carrying out the three revolutions.

Several years ago we formed the three-revolution teams comprising Party workers, officials of state and economic bodies, university students of graduating classes and college and university lecturers equipped with modern scientific and technical knowledge, as well as technicians from factories and enterprises, and sent them to different areas of the national economy so as to push forward the three revolutions more forcefully. Tens of thousands of members of these teams are now strongly advancing the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions at our factories, enterprises and cooperative farms.

The three-revolution teams educated and reformed large numbers of people by concentrating, above all, on the ideological revolution.

The ideological revolution in our country is not a struggle against counter-revolution but primarily an ideological education, an ideological struggle, to root up the remnants of obsolete ideas such as conservatism, empiricism, subservience to great powers, bureaucracy and complacency. Amongst our officials there are now people who have been part of our struggle since the foundation of our Party and there are also many who took part in the Fatherland Liberation War against US imperialism. Most of them are splendid people who have devoted themselves to the struggle for the Party and the revolution over a long period, but because they had had no opportunity to obtain an education before and could not study owing to pressure of work, they lack any knowledge of modern science and technology and are infected to a large extent with conservatism, the mystique of technology, subservience to big powers and other outdated ideologies. And amongst those who have been working as cadres for a long time there were evidences of bureaucracy and instances of being carried away by their past work success or becoming ideologically senile. So we had the three-revolution teams go and teach them and uproot the old ideas which still remained in their minds. The ideological revolution these teams are carrying out is not a struggle to remove people or dismiss workers with shortcomings; it is a struggle to root out the survivals of obsolete ideologies from their minds and educate and reform them to do their work better. In other words, it is a struggle to clean the rust from people's minds.

As a result of the active ideological education and struggle carried out by the three-revolution teams amongst the officials, their old ideas have been eliminated to a large degree and their revolutionary zeal and creative initiative have increased a great deal.

The three-revolution teams played a large role in carrying out the technical revolution, too. Almost all the technicians now working in factories and enterprises are graduates of our own colleges and universities. But since they graduated a long time ago and were buried

in practical work, they were prevented from studying regularly, and so they were not quick to adapt themselves to the new trend of technological progress and fell behind. We made sure that college and university lecturers, scientists, technicians and university students of graduating classes who were well versed in up-to-date science and technology were included in the three-revolution teams to help field technicians and teach them new techniques, and that members of the teams and technicians worked together to press ahead with the technical revolution. The united efforts of the team members and the technicians, workers and executives already in the factories and enterprises resulted in many new ideas and inventions, which were introduced in production, thus solving a large number of difficult technological problems in various fields of the national economy.

Our Party was able to achieve the brilliant victory of fulfilling the Six-Year Plan 16 months earlier than the set time by sending out the three-revolution teams to press ahead with the three revolutions in all fields of the national economy. At first we thought the Six-Year Plan would, at best, be fulfilled some six months earlier than scheduled. However, it was carried out not six but 16 months ahead of time in terms of total industrial output value.

In industry the targets for steel and cement production have not been fully reached because we are importing new plants from other countries in an effort to introduce advanced technology. The work on the plants bought from other countries will not be completed before their contracts expire. However, the assignments of the Six-Year Plan were fulfilled in all fields where the plants had been erected by our own efforts and techniques on the principle of self-reliance.

The successes in fulfilling the Six-Year Plan are the results of the powerful fight for great socialist construction carried on by our workers, cooperative farmers, working intellectuals and members of the three-revolution teams under the unfurled banner of the three revolutions, and they testify to the correctness of our Party's line on the three revolutions.

Next, I should like to explain how to advance the struggle to attain

the ten long-range goals of socialist construction.

It seems that the detailed prospects in this regard will be defined only after we see how things turn out next year. We are now building several large plants, and the way in which their construction proceeds will determine the prospects of attaining the ten long-range goals.

The construction of heavy-engineering plants now taking place will probably be almost finished next year. When these plants are completed, we shall be able to meet almost all our needs for large equipment ourselves without looking to other countries for them. At present we import some heavy machines but, recently, other countries have been unable to deliver the equipment we require on time because of their economic difficulties. The heavy-engineering plants will be mostly completed next year, or completed quite easily by the first half of 1977 at the latest. So I think the drive to attain the ten long-range goals will progress successfully according to our expectations.

The major lines we must follow in our efforts to reach the ten long-range targets of socialist construction, or in our future economic development, are to use our own raw materials in developing the economy. As in the past, so in the future, we shall continue to follow these lines.

Many countries of the world are now experiencing fuel, raw material and food crises, but we are free of them. Because we firmly maintain the policy of developing our economy using our own raw materials, we shall not be affected by any worldwide fuel, raw material and food crises either now or in the future.

When the Six-Year Plan was under way in our country, some scientists suggested that in view of the experiences of Japan and other countries it would be better to build oil-fuelled power stations whose construction takes less time.

The construction of an oil-fuelled power station does indeed need less time. But no oil is produced in our country yet. So, if we build oil-fuelled power stations, we shall be compelled to turn to other countries for that raw material. This amounts to our being subordinated economically to other countries. This is extremely hazardous.

Moreover, the transport of oil will pose a problem. Many countries say they will supply us with oil. Offers of oil come from the Soviet Union, China and the Arab states, too. However, it is not at all easy to transport millions of tons of oil from other countries every year.

So we discussed this problem at a meeting of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee and decided to turn down the scientists' suggestion as running counter to the Party's policy of drawing on our own supplies for more than 70 per cent of raw materials in all industrial fields. Recently the scientists, seeing the worldwide fuel crisis, admitted that the measure taken by our Party at that time was perfectly correct.

Our country has inexhaustible coal deposits and abounds in water power resources which have not yet been exploited. Why, then, should we not tap them but look instead to other countries for raw materials?

Students of Kim Il Sung University presented me with a statement of their views saying that the Taedong River alone has a potential generating capacity of about one million kilowatts. A power station is now being built on this river.

The task of investigating the hydroelectric resources of the Taedong River was given to lecturers and students of Kim Il Sung University by me during the war. For a long time students of the university conducted surveys and investigated the water power resources of the Taedong River without going home even during the school vacations and thus prepared their report on their development. Besides this, we have enormous exploitable resources of water power. We can harness the Chongchon and Ryesong Rivers and many rivers on the east coast. The Amnok River can also be exploited further. Even now, during every vacation, the students of the Department of Geography of Kim Il Sung University set out on survey trips to explore the water power resources.

Our country has enormous possibilities of developing the power industry with its own resources. We produce our own generators and have cement and steel to build dams. Since our country has an annual rainfall of more than 1,000 millimetres, we can store it to generate electricity all through the year once we build dams.

We also plan to develop the cement, steel and other industries by using our domestic raw materials.

The prospects for developing our cement industry are very great indeed. Our country has inexhaustible limestone resources, and also has an abundance of anthracite. Limestone is so abundant that it will not even be exhausted in tens of thousands of years. Provided that there is limestone and anthracite, any amount of cement can be produced.

The future of the steel industry is also very bright. Our country is rich in high-quality iron ore. It is said that a vein of ore stretches near the Musan Mine and that thousands of millions of tons of iron ore are lying underground there alone. Other districts also have large deposits of iron ore. No province of our country lacks iron ore deposits.

None of the iron ore found in our country is of poor quality. It is all high-quality ore. Some regions yield iron ore whose quality is as high as 70 per cent. This kind of iron ore can be turned into steel if only ball ores made from it are put into the furnace and the oxygen blast is sent in.

Good-quality coking coal is not yet produced in our country. Therefore, we supply iron ore to China in exchange for coking coal. This reciprocal exchange does not mean dependence on other countries. At present we are working on a method of manufacturing iron with our own fuel.

As one of the ten long-range goals we set the target of 10 to 12 million tons of steel, and it does not appear difficult to produce 10 million tons in the near future.

The key to the development of the steel industry is to give priority to the exploitation of iron mines, and the important thing here is to solve the problem of transport. The construction of the large, long-distance pipeline to transport dressed ore which extends for 98 kilometres between Musan and Chongjin, has now been completed. If this method is used in future, many transport problems will be solved.

Both the steel and cement production targets are well within our reach.

The development of the steel and cement industries is necessary not only for the promotion of our economy but also for economic exchange

and cooperation with countries of the third world. Since the third world countries are now busily occupied with construction, they need large quantities of steel and cement.

It is also quite easy to attain the target of 10 million tons of grain.

Our country has completed its irrigation programme. The terraced fields are still to be irrigated, and our plan is to bring all of them under irrigation in the future. Then our reserves for increasing grain production will be greater.

Even now our grain production is more than enough to feed our people. Granting that 300 kilogrammes of cereals are allotted per capita, 4.8 million tons will suffice for our population of 16 million. If we produce 10 million tons of grain in the future, we shall be able to develop the food industry on a larger scale.

Now I should like to touch on the reunification question of our country.

I dealt with this matter in some detail in the report which I delivered on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea.

The basic requirement for the solution of our country's reunification question is the formation of a united front embracing the whole nation.

One and the same nation must not, on any account, be divided into two for ever. In certain countries one nation is kept divided into a socialist nation and a capitalist nation just because their social systems are different. We do not approve of this. Their ideologies and ideals may differ, but they are of a single nation all the same.

Although the north and the south of our country differ in ideologies and ideals today, the whole nation, except for a handful of quislings, can unite readily if they proceed from the vital question of national reunification. That is why in the matter of the country's reunification the Workers' Party of Korea has consistently followed the line of forming a nationwide united front, and it will also continue to do so in the future.

There are also people who are trying to hinder the Korean people from forming the all-national united front and achieving reunification.

The US imperialists, some Japanese reactionaries and a handful of south Korean quislings are opposed to the north and the south effecting union and achieving reunification. However, the people of the world subscribe to Korea's reunification. Few support the division of one nation into two.

With regard to the vote on the Korean question at the UN General Assembly session this year, many countries abstained from voting for the resolution of our side as well as for that of the enemy side. This was due to the pressure of the US imperialists. This pressure may hold good for a day or two but it cannot work for all time. History proves that no issue can be settled by means of pressure.

At present the US and Japanese reactionaries are backing the south Korean "regime", but this I think will not last long, since the struggle and pressure of the peoples of Japan and the United States are becoming stronger with every passing day. Without the support of the Japanese and US reactionaries the reactionary south Korean "regime" cannot be maintained for a moment. This "regime" has no support from the south Korean people.

When a delegation of the Japan Liberal Democratic Party came here, I told them that figuratively speaking, the south Korean "regime" could be likened to the horse-hair hat of old-time Korea. This hat is kept on the head not by pulling it down over the brows but by placing it on the head and tying it with strings. The Park Chung Hee "regime" is not maintained by the support of the masses but by two hat strings. The role of one string is played by the US imperialists and that of the other by the Japanese reactionaries. Should any one of the two strings be cut, the hat cannot remain on the head.

Upon hearing our story, a member of the delegation of the Liberal Democratic Party said that they could cut one of the hat strings that kept the south Korean "regime" going. Then, another said that they were still not strong enough to do so, but that if they fought well they could loosen one string. If a string of the horse-hair hat is loosened, the hat will be tossed about in the wind. That is also welcome.

Of course, it is not easy to make events take that turn. The Japanese

and south Korean reactionaries are welded together by the common interests of pilfering money under the specious name of “aid”. According to the Japanese, only a trifling part of Japan’s “aid” to south Korea is finally left after the Japanese reactionaries take off a large percentage of it; then Park Chung Hee embezzles a similar amount and his underlings, in turn, do the same. Because the south Korean and Japanese reactionaries are acting hand in glove in this way, it is not easy to prevent the Japanese reactionaries from supporting their south Korean counterparts.

However, with the passage of time, the Japanese people are starting to see the iniquity of the Japanese government’s policy.

Today the democratic forces in south Korea are cruelly suppressed by the Park Chung Hee fascist clique. But where there is suppression there will be resistance, and where there is resistance there will inevitably be a revolution. This was true of the time of transition from the slave-owner society to the feudal society and also from the feudal society to the capitalist society. In spite of the harsh repression by the Park Chung Hee clique, south Korea’s democratic forces will grow in strength.

If the people and democratic forces of Japan intensify their struggle against the Japanese reactionaries and thus loosen one string of the horse-hair hat of the Park Chung Hee “regime”, and if the democratic forces of south Korea grow stronger, the socialist forces in the northern half and the democratic forces in south Korea will be able to join hands and bring about the peaceful reunification of the country.

Let me continue. You asked me to tell you what impressions I received when I visited countries of the third world. So I would like to express my impressions briefly.

Today the third world has a very important role to play. That is why I spoke at some length about the question of the third world in my report delivered recently on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Workers’ Party of Korea.

At present the developing countries, including the non-aligned states, number more than 100.

I met many heads of state and outstanding figures of the third world countries. The common aspiration of these countries at this time is to defend national sovereignty. In order to defend national sovereignty, independence is needed, and to maintain independence economic self-sufficiency is required. Our experience also shows that independence cannot be maintained without economic self-sufficiency. Because a solid independent national economy has been built in our country, we can now express our intentions freely and firmly maintain independence without blindly following any other countries in political matters. The third world countries, too, need economic self-sufficiency.

At present the third world countries are making it their primary fighting goal to maintain independence, defend national sovereignty and achieve economic self-sufficiency. Although these countries have attained national sovereignty, the imperialists are trying to exploit their resources continuously by the strength of the old economic order. So, the third world countries are making the establishment of a new international economic order their most important task. Their attempts to set up a new economic order are aimed at putting an end to the unlimited exploitation by capitalism and imperialism.

In order to establish a new economic order, it is necessary to fight the imperialists. With a view to establishing a new international economic order, the third world countries are waging a powerful fight against the imperialists. At present the third world has the strength to wage the anti-imperialist struggle. Therefore, our country attended the Lima conference as a non-aligned state. We intend to take part also in the Summit Conference of Non-aligned Nations to be held in Sri Lanka next year.

An important question now is to cement the solidarity of the third world countries. The imperialists are hampering them from uniting by playing one people off against another and carrying on subversive activities. It is, therefore, very important to strengthen unity between the countries of the third world.

Another important matter is to strengthen economic and technical

cooperation amongst developing countries. Supposing the developing countries which exceed 100 offer just one technique each, 100 different techniques can then be exchanged and introduced.

When we meet people from the third world countries, we tell them that they would do well to solve the food problem before anything else.

If the third world countries do not solve the food problem for themselves but seek to import cereals from other countries, they will have difficulty. They have no money to buy grain and no markets to buy it from. Since big countries buy up all the grain, nothing is left for small countries.

During my recent visit to countries of the third world, I saw all of them standing firm by their determination to solve the food problem for themselves. They also have a strong desire to undertake irrigation projects. Many countries of the third world attach importance to agriculture and are striving to solve the food problem by their own efforts, and they have a very firm resolve to achieve economic self-sufficiency by all possible means.

It is likely that these countries will take some time to attain economic self-sufficiency. The reason is that they are short of their own cadres. They have people who have studied law or literature but not many who are well versed in technology. If they want to map out economic policies in keeping with their actual conditions and develop their economy rapidly, they should train their own cadres including technicians. Therefore, the third world countries are faced with the important problem of training their own cadres including technicians.

When we visited Algeria we found that in that country the training of native cadres had been adopted as a matter of great importance. Algeria has set up the slogan of three revolutions—industrial, agricultural and cultural. This is a good slogan. The Algerians have their own revolutionary traditions and the experience of the eight-year long struggle against the French imperialists. The leaders of that country are resolute. Because we have not yet visited many countries, we are not well acquainted with their real conditions, but the other countries will also assume the same position to maintain independence

and build an independent national economy.

We are strengthening our economic cooperation with the countries of the third world. It is true that we cannot give substantial economic aid to other countries since ours is a small country. But we are undertaking irrigation projects for these countries. Our irrigation technicians are now working in many African countries. In some countries they are building irrigation projects on a trial basis and in others, on a full scale. In these countries our technicians are living and working in exactly the same conditions as their people, receiving no pay. So there is a fellow-feeling between the peoples there and our technicians.

As for the future of the third world countries, I think that this is very bright indeed.

If all the third world countries train their own cadres and advance on their own in the future, the world imperialists will have nothing left to exploit. Then, I think, the peoples of the imperialist states will also struggle more bravely against the imperialist policy of aggression. Although the US imperialists are now intensifying their attempts at division, alienation, subversion and sabotage, the united forces of the third world peoples will continue to grow.

In conclusion, I should like to speak briefly about relations between Korea and Japan.

As we always say, whether the relations between Korea and Japan are normalized or not depends entirely on the attitude of the Japanese government.

Naturally the Japanese government ought to help the Korean peninsula, its neighbour, to settle down so that north and south Korea may be reunified. However, the Japanese government persists in its stand of perpetuating the division of Korea and, claiming that the reactionary puppet regime of south Korea is an “anti-communist breakwater”, wants it to stay on for ever. This is a manifestation of the Japanese government’s hostile policy towards our country. Unless the Japanese government renounces this attitude, relations between Korea and Japan cannot be normalized.

Nearly all the Japanese people want to see a reunified Korea. Only a handful of reactionaries in Japan oppose this. The plans of the Japanese reactionaries to perpetuate the division of Korea will be thwarted before long by the Japanese people's struggle. The Japanese people, who have already had a taste of war, love peace more than anyone else and do not want the revival of Japanese militarism. Therefore, the differences between the awakened Japanese people and the handful of Japanese reactionaries will become more marked every day.

We believe that the relations between Korea and Japan will certainly be normalized sooner or later under the impact of the struggle of the peoples of the two countries.

That answers your questions. If there is anything I have not dealt with, please consult my report made on the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the Workers' Party of Korea.

I should like once again to extend my heartfelt greetings to the staff of the *Sekai* magazine and thank you for your visit to our country.

I am sorry that I have spoken so long just as though this was a lecture. Thank you for your careful attention.

**ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE DIRECTOR OF THE DEPARTMENT
OF STUDIES AND PLANNING OF THE MINISTRY
OF INFORMATION AND NATIONAL
ORIENTATION OF DAHOMEY**

November 16, 1975

Question: Comrade President, the Korean people have celebrated the 30th anniversary of the foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea most joyfully.

Could you give me a historical summary of the Workers' Party of Korea and explain its political development?

Answer: Some time ago the Korean people celebrated the 30th anniversary of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea with great revolutionary confidence and national pride.

I should like, first of all, to express my thanks to you for attending the 30th anniversary celebrations of our Party's foundation where you congratulated us on this happy festive occasion for our Party and our people.

It is 30 years since our Party was founded, but it has very deep historical roots. In the latter half of the 1920s the true communists of Korea launched a determined struggle to build a revolutionary party of the working class. During the 20-odd years of arduous revolutionary struggle against Japan the organizational and ideological basis was laid for building the Party and glorious revolutionary traditions were

established. This was a valuable asset which enabled us to found our Party and strengthen and develop it after liberation.

After crushing Japanese imperialism and liberating their homeland the Korean communists were faced first of all with the urgent task of founding the Party, the General Staff of the revolution. We founded the Communist Party on October 10, 1945, with splendid communists seasoned in the crucible of the anti-Japanese armed struggle as its backbone and with the participation of communists who had waged an anti-Japanese struggle in different areas. The founding of the Communist Party marked a historic event which had epoch-making significance for the development of the Korean communist movement and our revolution.

Soon after its inception, our Party was strengthened and developed into a mass party. In order to strengthen and develop the Party quickly and energetically promote the building of a new society by uniting broad sections of the working masses into a single political force, we founded the Workers' Party by amalgamating the Communist and New Democratic Parties. By establishing the Workers' Party which represented the interests of the working people in a unified way and by admitting large numbers of progressive elements from amongst not only the workers but the peasants and working intellectuals as well, our Party was able to strike deep roots amongst the broad masses, to strengthen and develop rapidly, making it possible to avoid a split in the working masses and to rally all the people closely around it.

The strong unity and solidarity of the Party ranks in thinking and purpose is the soul of the working-class party and the source of its invincible strength. In its very first days our Party put forward the strengthening of the unity and solidarity of its ranks in thinking and purpose as the basic principle of Party building and has worked tirelessly to implement it ever since. By arming all Party members with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and eradicating all kinds of outmoded thoughts inimical to the Party's unity and solidarity, we firmly established a monolithic ideological system within the Party and brought about solid unity and solidarity of the

whole Party in ideology and purpose.

In the trying and grim ordeals of the revolutionary struggle, our Party has been strengthened and developed into an invincible force. It has been tried and tested and grown into a powerful revolutionary party in the course of organizing and leading the people's democratic revolution, the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist aggressors, the postwar endeavours for the reconstruction of the national economy, and the struggle for the socialist revolution and the building of socialism.

In this way, the history of our Party is the history of glorious struggle and the history of brilliant victories bearing the imprint of its birth from the deep roots of the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and its growth and strengthening through the tortuous practical struggle of the revolution.

Question: To a nation, 30 years is not a short period in the life of a democratic political party. Comrade President, could you give a brief review of the political, economic and social activities of the Workers' Party of Korea today?

Answer: In leading the masses over the past 30 years, the Workers' Party of Korea has achieved brilliant successes in all fields—political, economic, cultural and military.

By carrying out the democratic and socialist revolutions successfully, and vigorously promoting the building of socialism, our Party has abolished all forms of exploitation and oppression and established an advanced socialist system. The socialist system set up in our country is the best social system under which the working masses are the true masters of society and everything in society serves them. In this country the working people are guaranteed political freedoms and rights in substance and the state takes responsibility for their material and cultural welfare. Under the care of the state and society all our working people are now enjoying full, independent and creative lives with real freedoms and rights.

In the past our Party pressed ahead to revolutionize and working-classize the whole of society through an intensified ideological revolution, thus achieving unbreakable political and ideological unity of all the people. Today all our working people are closely armed with the Juche idea and united firmly around the Party with one mind and one purpose. Well in evidence amongst our working people is the spirit of working with the utmost devotion for the sake of society and the collective, for the Party and the revolution, and the whole of society is brimming over with the spirit of working and living in a revolutionary way. This is a sure guarantee for the victorious advance of our revolution.

The greatest achievement in the sphere of economic construction is that we have got rid of the economic backwardness inherited from the old society and built a stable, independent national economy.

Our Party wiped out the colonial one-sidedness of the economy and the war damage in a very short time and has built an independent national economy and carried out the historic task of industrialization with flying colours. Thus, our once backward colonial agrarian country has been turned into a socialist industrial state with the firm foundations of an independent national economy. Recently, with the fulfilment of the Six-Year Plan, the foundations of the independent national economy have been further consolidated and the might of this economy has become incomparably greater.

Today our independent national economy is developing steadily at a high rate, quite unaffected by any worldwide economic upheavals, and it provides a sure material guarantee for its own production and supply of everything needed to improve our people's lives and to build up defences.

In the sphere of cultural construction too, our Party has achieved brilliant successes.

Thanks to the Party's correct policies in education and in training our own cadres, large numbers of competent cadres were created in a short period of time after liberation, so that today the number of technicians and specialists has increased to one million. With the

introduction of universal compulsory 11-year schooling which provides one year of preschool education and ten years of school education, the children and young people who account for one third of the population of our country are receiving a complete general secondary education free of charge.

The overwhelming majority of our working people received no education at all in the past under the colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists. Our Party also provided the opportunity of learning for the working people who had been left far behind modern civilization. After liberation all our working people rid themselves of illiteracy and completed the working people's school course. Now they are studying at the working people's middle school.

In our country Juche-oriented science and technology and revolutionary and people-oriented literature and art are also blossoming and developing brilliantly.

By implementing a self-defensive military line, our Party has created a defence power strong enough to repulse any enemy invasion successfully, and firmly defend the security of the country and the gains of the revolution.

The past 30 years have witnessed vast changes in all fields in our country—political, economic, cultural and military. But we are not in the least conceited by this. Basing itself on the successes achieved so far in the revolution and construction, our Party is now carrying out an energetic struggle to reunify the country, win nationwide victory for the revolution and accomplish the cause of socialism and communism.

Question: People who have visited your country and a large number of intellectuals throughout the world who have read your works refer to socialism in Korea as Korean-style socialism. Comrade President, is there Korean-style socialism in your opinion? Or have you applied scientific socialism to the situation in your country?

Answer: As you know, Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action and a creative theory. Marxism-Leninism teaches

universal truth about the liberation struggle of the oppressed peoples and the building of socialism and communism. So, it will not do to apply the general principles of Marxism-Leninism mechanically.

Conditions vary from country to country. Every country finds itself in different circumstances and conditions, and so revolutionary duties and ways of carrying them out are not the same everywhere.

The working-class party must apply the general principles of Marxism-Leninism creatively and must decide the most suitable methods to be used in the revolution and construction according to the conditions in its own country. Only then can it drive the revolution and construction forward successfully by organizing and mobilizing the masses properly.

Our Party has pressed ahead with the revolution and construction by applying the general principles of Marxism-Leninism creatively to the realities of our country from an unshakable Juche stand. Our Party mapped out all its lines and policies originally to suit the prevailing situation in the country and carried them through by relying on the strength of the people. Therefore, its lines and policies have always been correct and yielded splendid fruit. If our Party had utilized the general principles of Marxism-Leninism mechanically, ignoring the specific characteristics of our country, it would have been unable to achieve the successes which one sees today, but would have been obliged to traverse a very tortuous path. That our Party has been able to reach such fine achievements as today in the revolution and construction, is entirely because it worked out all its lines and policies to fit the position in the country according to the Juche idea and has carried them through to the end without the least hesitation by drawing on the strength of the masses.

Our Party did not mechanically borrow even the good experiences of other countries but adopted only those which tallied with our own conditions. When following the experiences of other countries, it did so after changing and modifying them so that they could be used to the advantage of our revolution and construction.

We also built up state power in a way suitable to the situation in our

country, and have developed the economy and culture, too, in keeping with the specific conditions of our country and the wishes of the people.

The socialism our Party has built in our country by firmly keeping the Juche stand is a scientifically-substantiated socialism best suited to the situation in our country and the desires of our people.

You said that many people in the world refer to our socialism as Korean-style socialism. I think this is because our Party has built a socialism suited to Korean conditions by applying the universal truth of Marxism-Leninism creatively.

Our people take great pride in having built a scientific socialism which accords with the situation in our country. In future too, we will adhere firmly to the Juche stand and develop socialism further and perfect it in a way best suited to our conditions.

Question: What has your Workers' Party contributed to the cause of the international working class since its foundation?

Answer: The revolutionary cause of the working class is both national and international. The revolutionary cause of the international working class is perfected in the victorious process of the revolutionary cause of each nation's working class. The working class of each country, therefore, should first contribute to the common cause of the international working class by carrying out its own revolution successfully.

In the belief that carrying out our own revolution with credit is the way to be true to its national as well as international duty, our Party has first endeavoured in every way to carry out our own revolution successfully. Through its 30-year long arduous struggle, our Party advanced our revolution considerably and built a splendid new society in this country. In the course of hewing out the thorny path of revolution our Party has gained rich experience and discovered many new revolutionary truths. I think that all the successes attained by our Party in the revolution and construction are the common gain of the

international working class and that the revolutionary experiences and truths we have learned make a positive contribution to the revolutionary theory of the working class.

It is the internationalist duty of the working class of all countries to unite with the international working class and give active support and encouragement to the embattled peoples. Our Party has always been true to this internationalist duty of the working class.

Our Party has made every effort to strengthen friendship and solidarity with the socialist countries and support and encourage the revolutionary struggle of the working class in the capitalist countries. It has given, and is even now giving, active support to the revolutionary struggle of the peoples of all countries for peace, democracy, national independence and socialism. We believe that this is the way to promote the development of the revolutionary movement of the world as a whole and contribute to the revolutionary cause of the international working class.

As in the past, so in the future, our Party will hold high the revolutionary banner of anti-imperialism and independence and develop friendship and cooperation with the socialist countries further and give active support and encouragement to the revolutionary struggles of the working class in the capitalist countries and of the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples, thereby making a positive contribution to furthering the historic cause of the international working class.

Question: The Military Revolutionary Government of Dahomey has severed diplomatic relations with south Korea.

Comrade President, what importance do you attach to this step?

Answer: The Korean people highly appreciate and warmly welcome the resolute step taken by the Military Revolutionary Government of Dahomey on October 6 to break off diplomatic relations with the south Korean puppets and oust them from Dahomey.

This daring, revolutionary step taken by the Government of

Dahomey is a just step which reflects the trend of the present age when the peoples of the world are taking a stand against imperialism and colonialism and are moving forward along the path of independence. The south Korean “regime” is the faithful stooge of US imperialism and its tool of aggression. It is also a machine of fascist tyranny to cruelly suppress the patriotic struggle of the south Korean people. The action of the Dahomeyan Government in breaking off diplomatic relations with the south Korean puppets who are faithfully carrying out the US imperialists’ policy of aggression is to be greatly admired, and it contributes substantially to the anti-imperialist revolutionary cause of the peoples of the third world.

The Dahomeyan Government’s action is a great support and encouragement to our people’s just cause for the independent, peaceful reunification of the country. On the other hand, it has dealt a heavy blow to the US imperialists and their underlings.

The Korean people are very proud to have as their friend in the African continent a courageous people like the people of Dahomey.

I take this opportunity of expressing my heartfelt thanks to the Government and people of Dahomey who always give unstinted support to our people’s just struggle in the UN and on the international scene in general, and wish the Dahomeyan people further victories in their struggle for the consolidation of national independence and sovereignty.

**ON THE OCCASION OF THE 30TH
ANNIVERSARY OF THE FOUNDATION
OF KIM IL SUNG POLITICAL UNIVERSITY
AND KANG KON GENERAL
MILITARY ACADEMY**

**Order No. 04 of the Supreme Commander
of the Korean People's Army**

November 18, 1975

Teaching staff and cadets of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy,

All the people and the soldiers of the People's Army are celebrating the 30th anniversary of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy at this dramatic moment when they are advancing all out in order to accelerate the complete victory of socialism and the historic cause of national reunification, in high spirits to carry out the very important tasks raised at the 30th anniversary celebration of the Workers' Party of Korea.

I warmly congratulate the cadets and the teaching staff of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy who have made a great contribution to the development of the hard core of our revolution and to the foundation, consolidation and development of the People's Army, the Party's revolutionary armed forces, by training a large number of competent military and political cadres who are infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution, under our Party's wise leadership and in accordance with its Juche-oriented

idea of military education.

Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy were established on the basis of the Juche-oriented and revolutionary tradition of military education which had been established in the crucible of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. During the past 30 years they have traversed the militant road of victory and glory under the correct leadership of the Party and rendered distinguished service to the Party and the revolution by carrying out their noble missions with honour.

Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy date from the establishment of the Pyongyang Institute which was the first institution of regular military and political education in our country.

The establishment of the Pyongyang Institute was a brilliant embodiment of our Party's original idea on the building of a revolutionary army and on Juche-oriented military education for the founding of a revolutionary regular army and for its consolidation and development.

The foundation of this institute made it possible to train hard-core elements to carry out our Party's policy of building a new Juche-motivated revolutionary regular army.

After liberation, Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy, which developed from this institute, carried out our Party's original idea of founding the army and of Juche-oriented military education for the building of a new country and the revolutionary regular army and trained fine sons and daughters of the workers and peasants as new military and political cadres of a Juche type. In this way they ensured that the Korean People's Army, our Party's revolutionary armed force, was established at the right time and that it rapidly developed to become an invincible revolutionary armed force which was infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution and equipped with modern military science and technology.

Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy worked hard in keeping with the three major policies of

building the Party, the country and the army and the line of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution which were put forward by the Party after liberation. They performed their duty to put down all insidious activities of the class enemies and protect the achievements of the revolution extremely well, and so made a positive contribution to the establishment and consolidation of the revolutionary democratic base.

During the grim Fatherland Liberation War which was fought to uphold the honour of the country and the nation's dignity, Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy continued military education even under the smoke of gunfire and a rain of shells, overcoming all hardships and trials, in accordance with our Party's military strategic and tactical policies and military educational idea. By producing a large number of competent military commanders and political workers they satisfied the rapidly-growing wartime need for military and political cadres and made a great contribution to victory in the war.

After the war Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy protected the revolutionary line and policies of our Party for the socialist revolution and construction, implemented the Party's self-reliant military line through education and played an important part in developing our People's Army into a revolutionary army each soldier of which was a match for a hundred, into a modern army and an army of cadres and in putting all the people under arms.

Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy which have achieved a great deal for the Party and the revolution traversing a glorious road of victory, have now become a reliable centre for training military and political cadres of a Juche type, a hall of Juche-oriented military science to raise hard-core elements of the revolutionary army, and loyal ranks fully equipped with the Party's monolithic ideological system.

All the successes and achievements made by Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy during the past 30 years are entirely due to our Party's wise leadership; they are the

fruit of the burning loyalty of all the teachers and cadets who have upheld the Party's policy of military training and fought devotedly to carry it out.

I greatly appreciate your excellent achievements and wish to express my great satisfaction with the fact that during all those years the teaching staff and cadets of the university and academy, rallied closely behind the Party Central Committee with single-hearted, burning loyalty to the Party, have implemented the Juche-oriented military educational policy successfully and made a great contribution to the consolidation and development of the revolutionary armed force and to the victorious advance of our revolution.

Today Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy are facing the weighty task of making a strong contribution to the acceleration of modelling the whole army on the Juche idea and the revolutionary cause of national reunification by bringing about a further improvement in their educational work under the banner of the three revolutions in keeping with the Party's self-reliant defence policy.

Today the general international situation is developing in favour of our revolution.

The imperialists are floundering in serious political and economic crises, whereas the spirit of the revolutionary people of the world is rising, and enthusiasm for the anti-imperialist struggle in the third world countries is mounting every day.

The more favourable the international situation in relation to our revolution is, the more desperate are the efforts made by our enemies.

Having been driven out of Indochina, the US imperialists are trying to keep their grip on south Korea as a strongpoint for aggression against Asia.

The Japanese militarists, who are playing an active part in the US imperialist policy of Asian aggression, are intensifying their political, economic and military infiltration into south Korea more than ever before.

At the instigation of the US and Japanese aggressors, the puppet

Park Chung Hee clique is intensifying rabid preparations for war, continuing to make a fuss about a fictitious “threat of invasion from the north”, and engaging in various kinds of military manoeuvres and armed provocations against the northern half of Korea in the sky, on land, and on the sea. This has caused great tension on the Korean peninsula.

In this situation we must increase our vigilance to the full and watch every move of the enemy without the slightest indolence and slackness.

We must deal with their deceptive “peace” tricks by adhering to our revolutionary principles and answer an aggressive war with a revolutionary war.

If the enemy dares to unleash a new war in Korea in spite of our repeated warnings, we must rise to the occasion; we must counterattack against the aggressors boldly, destroy them to the last man and foil their wild scheme of aggression.

Deeply conscious of the noble mission assigned to them by the Party and the revolution, Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy must on no account rest on their laurels, but must increase the heat of the speed campaign in educational work and improve training and produce a greater number of loyal and competent military and political cadres, Juche-type commanding officers of the army, who are well qualified politically and militarily, in order to strengthen the combat efficiency of the People’s Army in every way, and complete all their combat preparations.

On the occasion of the 30th anniversary of the foundation of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy I issue the following orders:

Kim Il Sung Political University, Kang Kon General Military Academy and other military educational institutions at all levels shall, first of all, set up the Party’s monolithic ideological system firmly amongst teachers and cadets and imbue themselves with the Juche idea.

All the teaching staff and cadets shall arm themselves more firmly

with the great Juche idea and make it their flesh and bones, their sole belief, and thus prepare themselves thoroughly to be communist revolutionaries who have a firm revolutionary outlook on the world and are infinitely loyal to the Party and the revolution, to be true bodyguards and death-defying corps of our Party.

All the teaching staff and cadets shall acquire the firm standpoint of the working class and high class consciousness, and improve their revolutionary organizational life so as to revolutionize and working-classize themselves thoroughly and add lustre forever to their precious political integrity which has been given by our Party.

Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy shall bring about a new revolutionary change in educational work, in accordance with our Party's idea on military training and with the live major policies for the consolidation of the People's Army.

The educational institutions shall train all the cadets to be revolutionary fighters, each of whom is a match for a hundred, and an all-round soldier equipped with a strong revolutionary spirit, skilful and subtle tactics, steel-like physical strength, perfect marksmanship and a high degree of discipline.

The educational institutions shall train every student to be an excellent commander of the revolutionary army who, with lofty communist military morality, knows how to educate soldiers by setting a personal example in work and life.

Kim Il Sung Political University shall produce fine political workers who are strong in Party spirit, working-class spirit and revolutionary spirit, well versed in our Party's theory on Party work and in the method of Party work in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army, efficient in work with people and capable of ensuring military work dependably through Party and political channels.

Kang Kon General Military Academy shall produce loyal and competent military commanders who are imbued with the Party's original ideas on military strategy and tactics, and are capable of applying the Juche-oriented tactics skilfully in battle against the enemy, of commanding and managing their units efficiently and of

educating soldiers well, by giving political work priority over all other work.

Therefore, all military personnel shall always be fully prepared politically and ideologically so as to defend the socialist system stoutly and guarantee our Party's revolutionary cause militarily in the noble spirit of socialist patriotism.

The educational institutions shall establish Juche in education, give a sharp working-class edge to it, base all the educational work on Party policy and combine theory with practice by implementing the principle of socialist education to the letter, intensify scientific research so as to explain the correctness and originality of our Party's self-reliant defence idea and military policy in greater depth and breadth on a scientific and theoretical basis, and steadily develop the Juche-oriented theory of Party building and Party work, and Juche-oriented military science and technology, and introduce the results widely into educational work.

The educational institutions shall improve educational facilities and surroundings and manage their affairs well in accordance with the Party's idea of military education and as required by the developing situation by making the greatest use of the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The educational institutions shall be a model for the other units in every respect by establishing steel-like military discipline and order and by putting all their work and life on a regular basis and standardizing them.

The teaching staff and cadets shall strengthen revolutionary unity between comrades, respect and love the people, observe discipline in their relations with the masses willingly so as to show the laudable traditions of unity between superiors and subordinates and between army and people.

All the teaching staff and cadets shall establish the trait of working, studying and living in a revolutionary way thoroughly under the militant slogan "Let us train, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!" set out by the Party, so as to prove worthy of the Party's

great political trust and consideration through their loyalty.

All the teaching staff shall establish the revolutionary habit of studying, have a great love and enthusiasm for study, improve their political and theoretical standards and military qualifications radically and do any work vigorously with youthful spirit and ardour and without being elderly and dull, as befits revolutionaries who are living in a revolutionary age.

The cadets shall study hard, tenaciously following the Party's study-first policy.

All the teaching staff and cadets and the men and officers of the People's Army shall always maintain a high degree of revolutionary vigilance without becoming in the least idle or slack, in view of the ever-increasing attempts of the US and Japanese aggressors and puppet Park Chung Hee clique to start a new war, keep themselves ready and alert at all times so that they can mount a prompt and powerful counterattack against enemy surprise attack and be fully prepared to destroy the enemies to the last man in this land and foil their wild dream of aggression if they unleash a new war.

The tasks of the teaching staff and cadets of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy are, indeed, honourable and worthwhile, and the Party trusts them and expects a great deal from them.

I firmly believe that all the teaching staff and cadets of Kim Il Sung Political University and Kang Kon General Military Academy, under the Party's wise leadership, will also discharge their noble mission honourably in the future.

**TALK WITH THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OF THE JAPANESE NEWSPAPER
MAINICHI SHIMBUN AND HIS PARTY**

November 26, 1975

How do you do?

Do you find any difference between the climate in Pyongyang and Tokyo? It is now beginning to get cold in our country.

I am grateful for your visit to our country and welcome you warmly.

I should have granted you an interview a little earlier, but I have been delayed until now by a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee and other pressing matters. I ask you to understand this.

Have you experienced any discomfort during your stay in our country? Our service facilities are not yet what they should be. We are giving priority to building factories, schools and houses, so the amenities for foreign guests are not yet up to standard. After erecting the essential buildings, we shall gradually perfect welfare and service establishments in the future.

You said that you have been deeply impressed by the balanced development of our country. By its very nature, the economic law of socialism requires balanced development. If different branches of the national economy are not balanced, the economy cannot be called a socialist one. Of course, imbalance may sometimes appear while socialism is being built. If the balance in the development of the national economy is upset, we take immediate measures to rectify it

and thus maintain the right balance.

I am very glad to hear you say that you have gained a good impression of our country.

I have received a letter of introduction concerning you from Chairman Han Tok Su of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan). In his letter he said that you are giving considerable assistance to Chongryon. I express my thanks for the great contribution you have made to the efforts of the Korean nationals in Japan to defend their democratic, national rights and reunify the motherland. This is my first meeting with you, but I feel as if meeting old friends.

You said that in our country you have seen that everyone has a deep respect and affection for me. But I love our people. We are united very closely. There are no grounds for disunity in our country.

It is more than 30 years since our country was liberated. The Korean proverb says: "In ten years even mountains and rivers will change." In that time our people have changed a great deal. The cultural standards of the people have risen too, and all the working people participate in labour willingly and honestly. Some say that we engage the people in forced labour. We could do so if it were for a day or two, but how could we tie them down to forced labour for so long? Forced labour is a practice prevailing in a slave-owning society, but ours is not an age of forced labour.

In the past war the US imperialists destroyed all our towns and farm villages. Therefore, if our people had not been united and worked hard with a will, reconstruction would have been impossible. The Americans maintained that we could not rebuild the country in even 100 years. Although they said that the United States was advanced in the making of electronic computers, it could not calculate the mental state of our people. All our people turned out and worked with utter devotion, and thus built a new country in a short time.

Since the children and all the rest of the people are studying, our country is developing rapidly. Our speed of development will be still greater in the future now that we have laid the foundations.

Today the world is experiencing food, raw material and fuel crises. But we are free from these crises. There is no crisis in food, raw materials or fuel in our country. This means that the line taken by us in building an independent national economy was correct. Now our people realize this more keenly.

When we were engaged in postwar reconstruction, some of our technicians suggested building oil-burning power stations and a petrochemical industry to be supplied with foreign raw materials, the intention being to make rapid progress. It is true that an oil-fired power station takes less time to build and is cheaper. But it is very expensive to operate. Industry which depends on domestic raw materials may be rather slow in developing, but this, I think, is the best way. We were right to develop industry with our own raw materials, and this is being proved even more clearly now.

It is said that Japan has had a hard time because of the fuel crisis, but we have never had any trouble. We have had no raw material shortage because domestic supply accounts for 75 per cent of the raw materials we consume. Our country also eliminated food shortages long ago. We have not gone begging to others for food for a long time now.

Of course, ours is still a developing country. We started from scratch, and have now passed the 50-mark line, though not yet the full-mark. At a guess I would say we have probably reached the 60-mark line.

Our country still has a large potential for development. It is rich in coal, iron ore and nonferrous metals. We can exploit the hydroelectric power resources and build more power stations. Therefore, our country has splendid prospects for development.

You praised us for our methodically-realigned and well-irrigated farmland, but a wide area of our country still remains to be changed.

There is more land to realign. This work takes a very long time. This operation is undertaken little by little, after the year's farm work is over in the autumn and before sowing is started in the spring, and so the time allotted for it is short and the efficiency of machines like the

bulldozer used in land realignment work is low. This cannot be avoided because even the land not yet changed has also to be cultivated in the farming season.

The fields yet to be realigned account for 20-30 per cent of our farmland. But, since we produce our own machines, we can improve all our fields within a few years even though the efficiency of the machines is low. When all the lands are realigned and mechanization is completed, the farmers, like the workers, will be able to introduce an eight-hour working day. We do not view this matter merely from the angle of developing the productive forces, but from the standpoint of freeing the farmers from backbreaking labour.

During the busiest farming season the farmers in those areas where manual labour prevails work, as often as not, for more than eight hours a day. And agricultural work is extremely burdensome. Our goal is to eliminate the differences between industrial and agricultural labour. Only then can it be said that the farmers have been freed from hard labour.

It is likely to take some time to eliminate the differences between industrial and agricultural labour. But, since our people are industrious, I think this can be solved in a short period of time.

At present our people all love to work. In our country men retire on pension at 60 and women at 55, and so people who have reached these ages can manage without having to work. Pensioners are not required to work.

But as our people are all awakened, even the pensioners want to do suitable work for, say, two or three hours a day, rather than live a life of idleness. They want to do any little job—at least tending flowers, cleaning the courtyards, or other minor jobs. This is to be commended.

Our people are not forced to work, but they work willingly. Our children plant and tend flowers along the roads in summer. You have not seen them because your visit is taking place in winter. No one orders them to plant flowers; the pupils do so of their own accord as part of their good conduct movement. Our pupils are largely involved in the good conduct movement. They have organized themselves into

the “Hygienic Guards”, “Greenery Guards” and so on to clean the towns and villages, run campaigns to plant trees on the mountains and go to the mountains gathering chestnuts on Sundays. It is very good to be fond of work from childhood.

Only when they work can people keep society advancing and remain in good health. If people loathe work, they can neither develop society nor keep fit. At present there is a movement in progress in our country for cadres to go to the office in the morning not by car but on foot. They do not do so because of a fuel shortage but for the sake of their own health according to the doctors’ advice.

Labour and physical exercise keep people free of disease and prolong their lives. This country was formerly stricken with many epidemic diseases, but now it is entirely free from them. Indeed, this is due to proper prophylactic measures, but the main factor is that everybody does work suited to his physical condition and lives a cultured life, free from care and worry.

Our people have no care or worry at all now. No worry about food, clothing, housing, education or medical treatment. There is no debtor or creditor, neither does anyone suffer little chance of getting employment or go about hunting for a job.

Last year the taxation system was completely abolished in our country and the prices of manufactured goods were cut on an average by 30 per cent. At present our people have no burdens at all.

The moment a baby is born in our country, it is entitled to a supply of rice from the state. In order not to harm the interests of the farmers, our state purchases grain from them at a high price and supplies it at a low price to factory and office workers. It buys rice from farmers at 60 *jon* per kilogramme and supplies it to factory and office workers at eight *jon*. So, anyone can afford to buy rice. Go to work for two or three days, and you can earn enough to buy rice to last you for a month. In certain sections one day’s earnings are enough to buy enough rice to live on for a whole month.

Some economists fear that if food grain is supplied at such a low price, labour discipline might suffer. What they have in mind is that

because workers can buy enough rice to last them for a month with only two or three days' earnings, it is possible that they will report for work for a few days to earn enough to buy rice, and then go fishing or something like that. Such misgivings are aroused simply because the matter is approached from the economists' point of view. The facts prove otherwise. Since rice is supplied cheaply the workers do their jobs more honestly.

Forced labour or work for hire makes imbeciles of people. People can only be worthy when they work for the country and the people, as well as to earn their own living. People should feel ashamed to live in idleness. Today our people regard it as a serious crime, the most shameful thing, not to work.

I am sorry I have boasted too much of our country.

Now I am going to answer your questions.

Your questions are very comprehensive. There are four essential points to them; the problem of Korea's reunification, the international situation, relations between Korea and Japan and the building of socialism in our country. A whole day will not be enough to give detailed lectures on these questions. But I think I can summarize them briefly. Even if I dwell on them at length today, you will find it difficult to print the whole of my speech in your paper. Moreover, we have not much time, and so I should like to sum up the essence of the matters.

After my talk, you may ask me more questions, if you have any.

In the first place, I shall speak about the question of Korea's reunification.

I have already talked a good deal about the reunification of Korea on many occasions and my talks have been published in the press.

You asked my opinion about the various prevailing conjectures concerning the possibility of war breaking out in Korea. The same question was raised many times by other delegations too.

In fact, many people are now apprehensive lest a war should break out in Korea.

After their ignominious defeat in Indochina, the US imperialists are further intensifying their aggressive moves in Korea. They have

declared south Korea a so-called “forward defence zone” of the United States, reinforcing their military strength there. The US troops stationed in south Korea numbered slightly over 30,000 before, but they have now increased to 42,000. The US imperialists keep adding to the armaments of the south Korean puppet army.

By doing this they are trying to threaten us. In doing so they also seem to aim at infusing “confidence” in their so-called “allies” who have fallen into despair at seeing the United States’ disgraceful setback in Indochina.

Today the danger of war in Korea is not engendered by us, but by the US imperialists. We do not threaten the Americans, but the US imperialists are threatening us.

Peace has so far been preserved in Korea entirely due to the reasonable policy pursued by the Government of our Republic.

In order to deceive and frighten people, the US imperialists are making a great deal of fuss about a fictitious “threat of southward invasion”.

We have declared already on many occasions that we will not “invade the south”. Our policy not to “invade the south” is clearly reflected in the North-South Joint Statement also. The statement points out that the country should be reunified independently and peacefully and that great national unity should be achieved. These are precisely the three principles of national reunification which we are advocating.

Why, in spite of our declaration that we will not “invade the south”, are the US imperialists clamouring about a “threat of invasion from the north”, constantly reinforcing the armed forces of aggression in south Korea? Their main objective is to divide our country into “two Koreas” for ever and maintain a hold on south Korea as their colony and military base. They also aim to egg the south Korean puppets on to suppress the democratic movement of the south Korean people by using as a pretext the “threat of southward invasion”. The south Korean puppet clique are now harshly suppressing the south Korean people in the name of so-called “total security”.

The US imperialists are trying to maintain their control of Asia and

lord it over the region by keeping hold of south Korea as a military base and by increasing its military strength. They also seek to keep Japan in their grip. So, I think, their intensified war moves in south Korea worry not only us Korean people but the Japanese people as well.

All the facts indicate that whether war breaks out in Korea or not, depends not on us but entirely on the US imperialists.

You asked me what measures we are contemplating to ease tension in Korea.

We proposed to the United States that a peace agreement be concluded to relax tension and preserve a lasting peace in Korea. The obsolete Armistice Agreement concluded long ago should be replaced by a peace agreement and the US troops should withdraw from south Korea. After a peace agreement is concluded between our country and the United States and the US army is withdrawn from south Korea, the north and south Korean armies should be reduced drastically, each to 100,000 men or less, and the Koreans should seek a way by themselves to reunify the country independently.

Then it will be completely possible to relax tension in Korea. The only trouble is that the US imperialists are not abandoning their aggressive designs. If we Koreans are left to settle the question between ourselves, free from the US imperialists' obstructive moves, it will be quite an easy matter.

You also asked me why the north-south dialogue based on the North-South Joint Statement has been held up and what is needed to break the deadlock.

We are observing the North-South Joint Statement to the letter.

It is the south Korean authorities, backed by the US imperialists, who have gone back on the North-South Joint Statement and nullified it.

The day after the North-South Joint Statement was published, one of south Korea's leading officials declared that the "UN forces" were not an outside force. The "UN forces" are nothing less than US troops. And if the US troops, a foreign armed force, are not an outside force,

then what on earth is an outside force? That is not all. Another top-ranking official of south Korea claimed that the North-South Joint Statement which they had published jointly with the communists was a mere scrap of paper and was not to be trusted.

When the south Korean authorities have openly disclaimed the North-South Joint Statement since the first days of its publication in this way, how can the north-south dialogue progress successfully? This is where the trouble lies.

Nevertheless, we have endured. Since the north and the south had met and had had negotiations after a long separation and even published a joint statement, we valued it highly and endured for as long as a month despite the south Korean authorities' remarks against the joint statement; even after that we continued the dialogue with them. And in the course of that dialogue we admonished them for their unwarrantable attitude and also patiently explained our position.

The south Korean authorities, however, paid only lip service to the dialogue; in fact, they employed delaying tactics from the very outset. Their delaying tactics were aimed at creating "two Koreas" and obstructing reunification.

If the south Korean authorities are to achieve great national unity in terms of the principles of the North-South Joint Statement, they ought to unite with the communists. But, instead, they raised the anti-communist slogan still higher. After publication of the North-South Joint Statement, they openly declared that the anti-communist policy should be further intensified, and created a more frenzied anti-communist fuss. They ran wild, concocting many bogus "incidents" in order to set the people against communism.

The south Korean authorities also proclaimed "emergency measures" and "emergency martial law" in succession, giving a "threat of invasion from the north" as their excuse, and a few months after publication of the North-South Joint Statement they fabricated the so-called "Revitalized Constitution" to the accompaniment of a noisy false propaganda campaign about a "threat of southward invasion". This was followed by the further intensification of fascist repression

against the south Korean people. They went so far as to enter another country and kidnap a man in broad daylight just because he was their rival.

Particularly serious is the fact that in 1973 the south Korean authorities issued a “special statement” calling for admission to the UN of the north and the south as “two Koreas”. This graphically revealed their sinister designs. In fact, their claim to UN membership for “two Koreas” is tantamount to the total scrapping of the North-South Joint Statement.

We published the North-South Joint Statement on the basis of the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity in order to reunify the country. But the admission of “two Koreas” to the UN would lead to the eternal division of our country.

The south Korean authorities thus went back on the North-South Joint Statement immediately after its publication and indulged in words and deeds which ran counter to its spirit. On the one hand, they deceived the world with the slogan of “dialogue” and on the other, kept inviting outside forces into south Korea, increased their military strength and whipped up an anti-communist fuss, intensifying the fascist suppression of the people. And in the dialogue they employed delaying tactics. Consequently, the North-South Joint Statement became meaningless and the north-south dialogue could make no real progress. The present authorities of south Korea are ugly customers to deal with.

You have asked me what is needed to break the deadlock in the north-south dialogue. We believe that the way out of the present impasse lies through a radical change in the attitude of the south Korean authorities.

The south Korean authorities should give up their mad schemes to create “two Koreas” and steer their course towards reunification. If they make no effort to reunify the country but continue plotting for “two Koreas”, the north-south dialogue can make no progress.

First of all, the south Korean authorities must faithfully honour the

agreements specified in the North-South Joint Statement.

They are now asking for the permanent stationing of foreign troops in south Korea. This goes completely against the North-South Joint Statement. Why should the Koreans rely on foreign forces without settling the reunification question of Korea by their own efforts on the principle of self-determination of nations? The foreign forces should not be kept in south Korea but driven out of it without delay.

If the south Korean authorities want national reunification, they should not campaign against communism and suppress the south Korean democrats. What is more, the North-South Joint Statement points out that great national unity should be achieved without regard to differences in ideologies, ideals and social systems. It matters little whether one believes in communism or in nationalism. The struggle for national reunification is not a struggle between communists and nationalists, but a struggle between patriots and quislings. The south Korean authorities are quislings who are selling out the country and people. Their policy is to perpetuate the division of the country and sell out south Korea to outside forces, whereas ours is to love and reunify the country. Herein lies the fundamental difference between us and the south Korean authorities.

The south Korean authorities are now opposed to uniting with us, asserting that they cannot stand with the communists. But we assert that the north and the south should reunify rather than confront each other, should cooperate rather than compete with each other, and should deepen mutual understanding and achieve unity by every possible means rather than maintain the status quo.

You have asked me what plan we have as a practical solution to the question of forming a national united front covering the whole country. I think that if social democracy is brought about in south Korea, it will be possible to form a national united front embracing the whole country.

In your country of Japan, too, many political parties and social organizations with different ideologies and ideals coexist in the same land, don't they? At present the situation is similar in any and every

country. Therefore, there is no reason why a national united front cannot be formed for the whole of our country.

The important thing in forming a national united front covering the whole country is that each political party and social organization and individual person transcends its or his ideology and ideal, religious belief and social system for the sake of the nation. If everyone devotes his all to the reunification of the country, the supreme task of our nation, it will be quite possible to create a nationwide united front.

But, instead, some of the south Korean authorities are now engaged in selling out the country and the people. The south Korean reactionaries are making a commotion about the “tunnel incident” and the like. But this is all a concoction aimed at providing an excuse for their anti-communist campaign. In addition to the “tunnel incident”, they rigged up the farcical “incident of Mun Se Gwang”. This “incident” was fabricated by the south Korean authorities to suppress Chongryon. According to the investigations of the Japanese police too, Chongryon does not even know who this Mun Se Gwang is, does it? The “tunnel incident” is also of the same kind.

Referring to the “tunnel incident”, the south Korean authorities are claiming that there is a “threat of southward invasion”. As you can easily imagine, how can army troops advance through a tunnel and how many soldiers will march through it, if ever? How can the “southward invasion” be carried out with a handful of people who have come through a tunnel?

A tunnel is not the slightest use in modern warfare. Therefore, there is no need, in fact, for tunnels. Why, then, should we dig a tunnel, a useless thing?

You have asked why we have refused to conduct a joint investigation of the “tunnel”. We have never refused to do so, nor could we support the proposal to investigate the non-existent “tunnel”.

Generally speaking, the south Korean reactionaries’ uproar about the “tunnel incident” and so forth is aimed at finding a pretext for dividing the country. This step of theirs is, in the final analysis, aimed at preventing the country from being reunified and at dividing the

Korean peninsula into “two Koreas” forever.

We are keeping the doors of dialogue open in order to bring about national union. So far we have not closed those doors. Even now, if the south Korean authorities withdraw their unwarranted claims and revise their policy, or if a new patriotic-minded democrat comes to power, then the dialogue between the north and the south could be resumed.

The matter does not depend on us. We have already stated more than once that we will not impose communism on south Korea to form a nationwide united front. Our position is for all the nation to unite and achieve national reunification, regardless of what system they live under or what religious belief they hold.

Unless all the people unite and reunify the country, our single nation will be divided for ever. Today when even countries and nations with different social systems are tending towards unity, is it rational for us as one and the same nation to seek division instead of unity? Only traitors to the nation can try to divide the country. No eloquence can justify the act of national division before the people of the world.

Needless to say, national reunification may involve many complications and take some time. Nevertheless, Korea will certainly be reunified.

The Korean nation has a long history, and it is not backward in culture. Because our people have lived throughout history as a single nation with long cultural traditions, they do not wish for national division.

We shall reunify the country without fail, by fighting for a year, and if necessary, for two, then three, and if that is not enough, for generations.

Now I shall pass on to the international situation.

You have asked me to assess world public opinion concerning the debates on the Korean question and the adoption of resolutions at the recent session of the UN General Assembly. I think you journalists are probably better informed than I.

The recent session of the UN General Assembly adopted two resolutions during the debates on the Korean question. For the first

time since its inauguration, the UN adopted a resolution tabled by our side at the General Assembly session. This, we consider, is a step forward in view of the past and a victory for us. Needless to say, we must wait and see how the resolution is carried out. At any rate, it has demonstrated that our supporters are growing in number in the United Nations Organization every day.

Our struggle in the UN is not against south Korea but against the United States. At the recent session of the UN General Assembly we took a stand against the United States which is seeking world domination, and won more supporters than it did. I think this is a notable victory.

Of course, there were 54 votes for and many abstentions in the voting on the resolution put by our side. Abstention means disagreement with the opinion of the United States. I think those countries which abstained, too, had an eager desire to support us, but they abstained because they were unable to withstand the pressure brought to bear by the United States.

Judging from world public opinion on the recent UN debates on the Korean question, it is evident that there are increasing numbers of sympathizers who believe that Korea must be reunified without foreign interference. As the Americans are people who like to have their own way against all reason, we should wait and see whether they carry out the UN resolutions or not. In any case, it is a fact that people all over the world realize that the US imperialists are acting unreasonably with regard to the Korean question.

I should like to speak of the significance of our country's entry into the non-aligned movement.

The third world is an important anti-imperialist force. There are now serious differences between the third world and the imperialists.

The countries of the third world are striving to preserve the sovereignty they have already won. If they are to defend their sovereignty, they should firmly maintain independence; if they are to maintain independence, they must win economic self-sufficiency. At present the countries of the third world have made it their main object

to build an independent national economy.

If they are to attain economic self-sufficiency, they should destroy the old international economic order established by the imperialists and build a new one. At the same time, they should protect their own resources. The efforts of the countries of the third world to abolish the old international economic order and set up a new one and protect their resources, are aimed at putting an end to the imperialists' practice of exploiting and plundering the resources of other countries at will on the strength of the old international economic order.

There are now many countries in the third world, the developing countries. That is why the imperialists fear the unity of the third world countries. They are carrying out all kinds of acts of subversion and sabotage so as to prevent these countries from uniting. They are trying to drive a wedge between the countries of the third world and destroy them one by one, preserving the old order as it is.

Ours is a developing country. Our country must also protect its resources and continue to build up its independent national economy. Therefore, the interests of our country and the third world countries are identical.

It is our belief that we need to unite with the countries of the third world. We mean to take concerted action with these countries to topple the old order set up by the imperialists.

It is common knowledge that ours is an independent state, which is building an independent national economy with its own resources. Our position is the same as that of the third world countries. Proceeding from these common features, we are taking united action with the third world countries against imperialist aggression.

At the Lima conference which was held some time ago, the south Korean puppets also sought to join the non-aligned movement, but suffered humiliation because of the opposition of all present.

The south Korean puppets are unable and unfit to join the non-aligned movement. South Korea is a colony of the United States, and has military bases of the US imperialists. The south Korean puppets are fellow-travellers of the US imperialists in committing

barbarities. When the people of Indochina were fighting against the US imperialists to liberate their country, the south Korean puppets, as stooges of the US imperialists, landed in Indochina and committed the most heinous atrocities. For this reason they are unfit to join the non-aligned movement.

Why, then, did they try to identify themselves with the non-aligned movement? They did so because they wanted to prevent us from joining. At the Lima conference no country was against the entry of our country into the non-aligned movement. Only a few countries, manipulated by the US imperialists, aired their view that it would be good to admit south Korea also.

Since our country has features in common with the countries of the third world and can work side by side with them in the anti-imperialist struggle, our country has joined the non-aligned movement.

We believe the third world will become a still greater anti-imperialist force in the future. Of course, the countries of the third world have different political institutions and religious beliefs. Nevertheless, they will become a greater force against imperialism in the future by forming an anti-imperialist united front transcending differences in the political institutions and religious beliefs.

I should like to touch on the question of our relations with the United States.

You said that recently the possibility of diplomatic contacts between our country and the United States had been spoken of, but we do not see such a possibility yet.

At a session of the Supreme People's Assembly last year, we suggested to the US government that the Armistice Agreement be replaced with a peace agreement. If the United States wants to hold dialogue with us in order to conclude a peace agreement, we shall not object. If the US side proposes discussions to draw up a peace agreement with us, we shall comply with the suggestion. But, so far, we have found no such intention in the attitude of the Americans.

As for American journalists visiting our country, we shall not object to that in the future, as in the past.

But if the United States does not change its hostile policy towards our country, we, too, cannot change our policy against US imperialism. So, if American journalists visit our country now and see our people denouncing US imperialism, they will not carry away a good impression.

This was the case with Salisbury when he visited our country. He is said to have felt uncomfortable on many occasions during contacts with people in our country.

When he visited a factory, he asked a worker what nationality he appeared to be. The worker replied that he was evidently a Westerner, but he was not sure from which country. Salisbury said that he was an American journalist. Pointing to the slogan put up on the wall, "US imperialism, quit south Korea!" the worker then said: "Look at that slogan. If you are an American journalist, go and tell the Americans: Why do Americans stay in south Korea? My parents and brothers are all in south Korea, but I have been barred from going to south Korea for more than two decades because of the Americans. If only you Americans pull out of south Korea, Korea will be reunified and I shall go home. Don't you think so? I have nothing more to say to you."

Later on when he met a woman he said he was an American journalist and asked her what she had to say. She remarked: "Is that so? Then, well met. My parents were all killed in a bombing raid by the Yanks. As an orphan I completed middle school and then technical school under the care of the state, and am working at this factory. Why are you still helping to suppress and slaughter people in south Korea? Americans came to north Korea and killed countless numbers of people. Are you going to do the same even now?" After that, Salisbury refused to have conversations with people elsewhere. So when I met Salisbury I asked him whether it was true that he was in a bad mood because he had heard many unpleasant remarks in our country. He denied that, and said I had been misinformed by someone.

For American journalists to visit our country, reciprocity should be guaranteed in the first place. American journalists have been to our country, but our pressmen have never been to the United States. If we

allow US journalists into our country while the United States does not permit entry to our journalists, then this means we are the weaker and the United States the stronger, doesn't it? It is true that the United States is a big country and ours a small one. But when it comes to human rights there cannot be any superior or inferior. We cannot agree to inequality in human rights.

Secondly, American pressmen ought to carry away good impressions from Korea, but the present conditions do not allow this. Moreover, because American journalists are unfairly biased and only try to find fault with our country and watch how our people react to them, we can only be none too pleased with their visit to our country.

If American pressmen come to our country and simply try to find fault, only seeking defects, and look around suspiciously merely to see whether our people hate them or not, instead of directing their main attention at promoting friendship between the peoples of the two countries and establishing good relations with us, things will not go well. We will always receive American journalists with open arms if they visit our country with good intentions—"The division of Korea is a grievous matter, a great misfortune for the Korean nation. So we must help reunify Korea."

If visiting American journalists are not to feel uncomfortable in our country, the United States should change its hostile policy towards us. Then the slogans that are not to their liking will also disappear from our country. At present when the US imperialists are occupying half of our territory, if we do not even put up the slogan "US imperialism, quit south Korea!" we shall make fools of ourselves, won't we? If American journalists visit our country under conditions in which the United States changes its policy, that will be another matter.

We are by no means afraid of American pressmen coming and inspecting our country, nor opposed to their visiting us. In this matter, however, there must be reciprocity on all counts and then, the visitors to our country should have good intentions to help in Korea's reunification. We welcome those who come with such intentions. We cannot welcome those visitors who come with the evil intention of

opposing the reunification of our country and perpetuating its division.

You have asked me what I think of the so-called “cross recognition” which implies that Japan and the United States establish diplomatic relations with our country while China and the Soviet Union do the same with south Korea. This is one of the US imperialists’ plots to create “two Koreas”. Therefore, we do not approve of it. We do not want conditional diplomatic relations.

You asked me about the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons. It is our opinion, in short, that all nuclear weapons should be destroyed.

As for the security of Asia, I think this is a question to be discussed by the Asians themselves. The question of Asian security should not be the concern of some other countries, but of the Asians themselves. It is beyond my comprehension that while the Asians are little interested in this question outsiders should bother their heads about it.

Now, I will talk about the question of relations between our country and Japan.

Japan is our neighbour. The Korean and Japanese peoples are now on friendly terms, and I think they should develop their friendly relations further in the future. We desire friendship with the Japanese people and always call for its further development. We hope that Asians will live together in peace and want, even more, that neighbouring countries should live harmoniously.

However, the reactionary circles of Japan are hindering the reunification of Korea rather than helping. This is very regrettable. We believe that Japan should naturally give assistance to the peaceful reunification of Korea in good faith.

You requested me to speak frankly of our sentiments towards the Japanese. In short, we have good feelings towards the Japanese people. All the events of bygone days that brought misery to the Korean people were the responsibility of some reactionary circles, not by any means the people of Japan. Therefore, we cordially receive all the Japanese visiting our country as delegations or individually.

At present, all the Japanese people, except those who are little

acquainted with our country, actively support our people in their just struggle. Therefore, we have good feelings towards the Japanese people and are striving to promote friendship and solidarity with them. Friendship and solidarity between the Korean and the Japanese people will be further strengthened and developed in the future.

You questioned me about the *Shoseimaru* incident. The Korean Central News Agency issued a report on this, so I think you must have understood it. What happened was that our coast guard boat did not know it was a Japanese fishing boat and scarcely imagined that a Japanese fishing boat would sail up the estuary of the Amnok River. Taking it for a spy ship of south Korea or the United States, our coast guard boat fired on it.

If our coast guards had known it was a Japanese fishing boat, they would have admonished it kindly and let it return home even though it had intruded into our territorial waters, or would have settled the matter reasonably according to our national law. There were many similar cases in the past. Although Japanese fishing boats intruded into our territorial waters illegally on many occasions, we treated their crews well and sent them back each time; we did not fire at them. When Japanese fishing boats, caught in storms on the East Sea, asked for protection, we offered them every convenience and ensured their safety.

We never fired at Japanese fishing boats in the past just because they intruded illegally into our territorial waters. What good can it do us if we fire at Japanese fishing boats in our territorial waters? This kind of incident will do nothing but injure the unity of the peoples of our two countries. That is why we consider the recent incident a great calamity.

The recent accident was the fault of the *Shoseimaru*. The *Shoseimaru* had violated our territorial waters, and tried to escape disregarding the many signals to stop and the warning shots from our guard boat, which resulted in the incident. Therefore, its crew should admit that they are to blame.

I have heard regarding the recent incident that an opinion is current

in Japan that the firing went beyond the limits of defence action granting that the territorial waters were violated. But we did not know the intruder was a Japanese fishing boat. Moreover, the ship attempted to make off, failing to halt for the stop signals. So we took it for an enemy spy ship and fired. Therefore, I think our side is not to blame. The responsibility lies not with us but with the *Shoseimaru* for violating our territorial waters.

Nevertheless, since the incident was a mishap, we returned the boat and its crew without delay, treated the wounded until they were quite well again, and even sent consolation money to the families of the dead. We did this to promote friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people, but not by any means to acknowledge that the fault was ours.

At present the Japanese reactionaries are using the *Shoseimaru* incident as a pretext, in an attempt to undermine the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and Japan. The Japanese authorities must discontinue this unfriendly, hostile act towards our country.

The *Shoseimaru* incident is now an event of the past, so I will dwell on it no further.

In order to avoid any recurrence of similar calamities in the future, there must in the first place be no further violation of our territorial waters by Japanese fishing boats. The situation on the Korean peninsula is tense at present. Our country is divided into north and south, and the US imperialists and south Korean reactionaries send spies disguised as fishermen into our territorial waters and ceaselessly engage in espionage acts against the northern half of Korea. Therefore, I consider it necessary to acquaint the Japanese fishermen with this situation in our country.

I think there may be cases of Japanese fishermen happening to enter our territorial waters while catching fish in the seas near our land. In such cases they must not flee but obediently submit to our examination. So long as they have not entered our territorial waters for the purpose of espionage, why should they take flight? Even when they

have crossed into our territorial waters, if they submit to our examination and apologize saying that they have done so inadvertently, our authorities concerned will not do any harm to them but will send them back after examination.

I hope that an accident like the recent *Shoseimaru* incident will not occur again between our two countries, and think it advisable for both sides to exercise care.

In conclusion, I should like to speak about socialist construction in our country.

Our economic construction is progressing well. As I have already said in a brief summary, our economy is quite healthy. We are free of such economic difficulties as shortages of fuel and raw materials. This shows the advantages of our independent national economy.

As a result of the full-scale efforts made by the entire people prior to the 30th anniversary of our Party this year, the Six-Year Plan was fulfilled one year and four months ahead of schedule in total industrial output value. We have still failed to attain two targets of the Six-Year Plan; they are for steel and cement. These targets will all be reached by the first half of next year. The reason for the failure to capture these two heights is that some kinds of equipment scheduled to be imported from other countries arrived late and thus delayed construction work. The other targets of the Six-Year Plan were all reached, and the plan was overfulfilled in terms of value.

We have already announced the ten long-term objectives of socialist economic construction, so I will say no more about them.

We are now working out a new long-term plan. We have still one year to go under the Six-Year Plan. We intend to make thorough preparations next year before we set to work on the new objectives.

The ten long-term objectives we have set are: 10-12 million tons of steel, 20 million tons of cement, 50,000 million kWh of electricity, one million tons of nonferrous metals, 100 million tons of coal, 5 million tons of chemical fertilizers, 5 million tons of engineering products, 5 million tons of marine products, 10 million tons of grain and 100,000 hectares of tideland reclamation. Some of them are to be reached in

two or three years, others in four or five, and still others in six or seven years. If unforeseen contingencies arise some of these objectives may take a little longer to attain.

I think our economy has a bright future before it. It is based on domestic raw materials. And our country has the solid basis of heavy industry with the machine-building industry as its core, and it is producing heavy-duty lorries, large excavators and bulldozers and all the rest on its own. So we find no difficulty in exploiting coal and ore mines. What is more, because we have an independent engineering industry, we ourselves can produce any amount of machinery and equipment needed for economic development.

A review of all the successes attained in economic construction so far testifies to the correctness of the policy of our Party and the Government of the Republic.

The three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—are now making good headway in our country.

Our ideological revolution is not a revolution to purge the counterrevolutionaries.

The important thing in the ideological revolution is to induce everyone to work like a master. It is also of importance to eliminate fear of progress and conservatism. Science is a closed book to the uninitiated, but it comes easy to the initiated. Therefore, in order to develop science and technology, superstition must be eliminated and people inspired to believe in their own all-round capacity, shedding the erroneous idea that something which is new to them is hard to tackle and so is beyond their power.

In the ideological revolution we also lay stress on the intensification of political work to encourage people to oppose indolence and extravagance, live an industrious and frugal life and participate to a man in the struggle for further consolidating the independent national economy.

The technical revolution is aimed at freeing the working people from hard labour. In the technical revolution we have placed strong emphasis on the mining industry which still has many backbreaking

operations. As a result, many problems have been solved in this branch during the Six-Year Plan.

The basic theme of the technical revolution is the mechanization, semi-automation and automation of production processes. It can be said that the technical revolution is precisely a mechanical revolution. That is why we shall continue to give priority to the development of the machine-building industry and thus press ahead with the technical revolution more vigorously.

The three-revolution teams now operating at factories and enterprises are making a major contribution to the technical revolution. These teams include not only Party workers but also tutors and students about to graduate from colleges and universities as well as able technicians. Scores of three-revolution team members sent to each factory help its workers to promote the technical revolution.

The cultural revolution is also making good headway.

As you know, compulsory 11-year education is now universal in our country. As I mentioned in the report at the recent meeting for the 30th anniversary of the Party, we are going to carry out the policy of putting the whole of society in the future on an intellectual level.

In the first place, we are striving to have all the working people acquire the knowledge of senior middle school graduate and above.

Most of our people under 45 have completed senior middle school. But those over 45 had no schooling in the past, so working people's middle schools have been set up to enrol them. According to officials of the Education Commission, people over 45 will all complete working people's middle schools within a few years.

We are not content with this. In the cultural revolution it is important to train cadres on a large scale. Only when the cultural and technical standards of the working people are high, can the ideological and technical revolutions also be successfully carried out. The cultural revolution is closely related to the ideological and technical revolutions.

In pre-liberation days, each province had only two or three secondary schools and no university. Today, however, our country has

a senior middle school for each ri, two for every densely populated ri, and higher technical schools for each county. Moreover, a province has many universities and colleges under its control.

Each province has one or two universities of education and teachers training colleges. The university of education trains teachers for the senior middle schools and the teachers training college graduates teachers for primary schools and kindergartens.

Each province also has an agricultural university to train agronomists to meet its own requirements. Promising young people picked from every ri are enrolled in the agricultural university and, upon finishing their studies, return to their own ri. The province has a university of medicine, too, which trains doctors needed to turn the ri clinics into hospitals.

The University of National Economy which you have inspected is not under the jurisdiction of the Education Commission. It re-educates cadres on the active list under the guidance of the Party Central Committee. At this university, management workers of the third-grade industrial enterprises and upwards and agricultural management workers study for one or two years, or three to four years.

Each province also has a university similar to the University of National Economy. It gives re-orientation training to county and ri cadres and management workers of the enterprises below third grade.

At present we have advanced the slogan of "Let the entire Party and the entire country study!" The ministers of the Administration Council and all the other cadres study for half a day every Saturday and go to school for one month every year. In the factories the workers study without leaving their jobs. In this way, the whole country is studying. This is very good indeed.

As you see, the cultural revolution we are carrying out is designed to raise the whole of society to the level of intellectuals by educating all the people.

Many countries are short of native cadres today, but our country has solved this problem completely and is in a position to manage its economic construction better. Since our country has a large number of

veteran cadres and newly trained cadres, its economy will continue to develop rapidly in the future as well, and reach a new, higher stage in terms of quality.

You have asked me if our country is not experiencing certain difficulties in foreign trade. Yes, it is, to some extent. The Japanese friends who visit this country have asked the same question many times. The Japanese people appear to be highly interested in this matter.

Until quite recently, we traded mainly with the socialist countries and almost all transport for foreign trade was by rail. Accordingly, in the past we paid little attention to the development of marine transport for foreign trade and, while building ships, put the main emphasis on fishing vessels. So far we have been largely engaged in building small vessels and, as far as large ones were concerned, constructed only a few 3,000-ton boats at the most.

But recently the scope of our foreign trade has been considerably extended. At present the socialist countries are not our only foreign trade partners. We conduct trade with advanced capitalist countries and also largely with countries of the third world.

Because our country is short of large vessels, we have to charter ships from other countries to carry on trade with capitalist countries and third world nations. In recent years, however, the world has suddenly been hit by a food crisis, and the large countries which are short of food have monopolized shipping to import grain. As a result, the cost of chartering ships has trebled. Yet it has become scarcely possible to charter ships. This is something completely unexpected for us.

Consequently, we are prevented from selling our goods although we have them stockpiled. We have tremendous amounts of rice, iron, cement, coal, nonferrous metals and the like at our ports, but cannot deliver them to other countries for lack of shipping.

Our country has started building large vessels this year, so great numbers of them will be leaving the stocks in the future. This year alone some 15,000-ton and 20,000-ton cargo vessels will be launched.

Therefore, it will not be long before the problem of transport for foreign trade is solved, and then the temporary difficulties in our foreign trade will disappear.

Although we have some temporary difficulties in foreign trade at present, they have been caused by the unexpected. So I think it will not remain that way for long. If we had no economic potential, that would be another matter. But our difficulties have arisen from the failure to sell the plentifully stocked goods due to lack of shipping, so it will be solved very soon.

As regards the education of the new generation, I have already mentioned it while explaining the question of the cultural revolution. So I shall not speak about it at length.

All our youngsters go to school. Our country has 3,500,000 children in nursery schools and kindergartens and 4,700,000 students from primary school to university, 8,200,000 in all. This means that more than half our population is studying. Indeed, our country can be called a land of learning.

It is true that educating all the rising generation is a great burden to the state. But this is imperative for the future development of the country.

Since our new generation is educated on the principles of socialist educational science in accordance with our Party's educational policy, it is sound. There is not a single youth in the country addicted to drinking, indulging in dissipation, or who acts rudely.

Since our new generation are educated in socialist patriotism, in other words, in the spirit of loving their socialist country and the socialist system, they work admirably after they go out into the world. The rising generation of the future will work better still.

Now I should like to end my answers to your questions.

I am sorry if I have talked for so long.

THE NON-ALIGNED MOVEMENT IS A MIGHTY ANTI-IMPERIALIST REVOLUTIONARY FORCE OF OUR TIMES

**Treatise Published in the Inaugural Issue of the Argentine
Magazine *Guidebook to the Third World***

December 16, 1975

Recently a conference of the foreign ministers of the non-aligned nations was held with success in the Peruvian capital of Lima. Under the motto "Let us unite to achieve liberation!" the conference discussed urgent problems confronting the non-alignment and adopted important documents and decisions of historic significance. The conference decided unanimously to admit the Democratic People's Republic of Korea into the non-aligned movement as a full-fledged member. This showed that the independent home and foreign policies of the Government of our Republic are in accord with the objectives and ideas of the non-alignment and that our country enjoys the active support of the non-aligned countries. The Korean people are deeply gratified at and warmly welcome the unanimous decision to admit our country into the non-aligned movement as a full-fledged member.

The non-aligned movement is a powerful anti-imperialist revolutionary force reflecting the main trend of the present era.

The present era is an era of independence, an era of anti-imperialist revolutionary struggle. Many countries of the world demand independence and an ever-increasing number of peoples are coming out to join the anti-imperialist revolutionary struggle. This is the main

trend of our times that no force can halt. The non-alignment reflects this trend in the developments of modern times and embodies the lofty ideas of anti-imperialism and independence.

The non-alignment is a powerful movement opposed to the aggression and plunder of imperialism and colonialism and the non-aligned countries are the strong newly-emerging forces confronting the reactionary forces of imperialism.

The significance and role of the non-alignment in advancing the world revolution and in international affairs is indeed tremendous. With the appearance of the non-aligned movement on the stage of history as an independent political force, the international balance of forces has changed fundamentally. The emergence of the non-alignment has strengthened radically the revolutionary forces of the world and weakened to a great extent the reactionary forces of imperialism.

The non-aligned movement is exerting a profound influence on the great change taking place in the world today. It is dealing a telling blow at the imperialists' policy of aggression and plunder and expediting their decline and downfall and providing a powerful inspiration and impetus to the oppressed peoples and peoples of the newly-emerging forces in their revolutionary struggle.

The expansion and development of the non-alignment will hasten the triumph of the people's cause of liberation. In the torrent of the non-aligned movement the ruin of imperialism will be precipitated and the revolutionary struggle of the oppressed peoples be further strengthened and developed.

Non-aligned countries must intensify their struggle against imperialism and colonialism.

Imperialism and colonialism is the mainspring of aggression and war and the chief obstacle to the independent development and social progress of the newly-emerging countries. Not only did the imperialists harshly oppress and exploit the non-aligned countries, the newly-emerging countries in the past; they have been persisting in their aggression and intervention against those countries ever since

they won national independence and making malicious attempts to plunder and exploit them by neo-colonialist methods. When they cannot achieve their aggressive aims by peaceful means, the imperialists do not even hesitate to resort to armed invasion.

Unless they fight imperialism, the non-aligned countries cannot safeguard their national independence or build a new prosperous society. Only by strengthening the anti-imperialist struggle, can they consolidate national independence, develop independently and attain the objectives of the non-aligned movement successfully.

It is indeed gratifying that today the non-aligned countries are waging a vigorous joint struggle against all forms of aggression and plunder by imperialism and colonialism. They should form a broad anti-imperialist united front in firmer unity and administer blows at the imperialists and colonialists by concerted efforts.

The non-alignment demands that every country maintain independence which is the soul of a country and its people. Only when independence is upheld is it possible to defend the dignity and honour of the people, achieve the country's independence and prosperity and promote solidarity and cooperation between states on an equal and solid footing. The non-aligned countries should secure the independent development of their peoples and remain loyal to the ideas of the non-alignment by upholding independence.

Economic self-support is the material base of independence. A country which depends on others economically cannot but follow others politically, too. An economically dependent nation can neither escape its destiny as colonial slave nor do or say what it wants. If non-aligned countries are to firmly maintain independence, they must become economically self-supporting by building an independent national economy.

In order to realize the lofty ideas and objectives of the non-aligned movement, it is essential for the non-aligned countries to strengthen solidarity and cooperation. Herein lies the invincibility of the non-alignment and a sure guarantee for the victory of the common cause of anti-imperialism.

If non-aligned countries fight in solid unity, they can defeat any imperialism. They should unite to destroy the old international order set up by the imperialists and establish a new international order that will meet the interests of the world's people. The old international order is an outcome of the colonialist system and the main lever of imperialism in its rule, control, exploitation and plunder. It is on the strength of this old international order that the imperialists are trampling underfoot the sovereignty of other nations and robbing the developing countries of their resources. The old international order should be abolished and a new, just international order be established so that the imperialists can no longer act arbitrarily on the international scene, violate the sovereignty of other nations and rob them of their resources at will.

Non-aligned countries should not only firmly unite politically but also closely cooperate economically. Their close economic cooperation provides an important solution to the difficult and complicated problems arising in the building of a new society. If non-aligned nations develop multifaceted economic and technological cooperation on the principle of satisfying each other's needs, they will be able to build an independent national economy and achieve their prosperity without being indebted to great powers.

By firmly uniting politically and closely cooperating in the economic and technological spheres, non-aligned nations should accelerate their independent development and bring nearer the victory of the common cause of anti-imperialism.

Upholding the banner of unity, the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, as a dignified member of the non-aligned movement, will always unite firmly and cooperate closely with other non-aligned countries in attaining the common cause of peace, democracy, national independence and social progress and make active efforts to strengthen and develop the non-alignment.

Today the Korean people are striving to achieve the historic cause of national reunification, their greatest national desire. The Korean

people's struggle to regain the territory and nation usurped by the US imperialists and to reunify their divided country is the main link in the anti-imperialist national-liberation struggle being waged on a worldwide scale. The non-aligned countries that love justice and peace, actively support and encourage our people in their efforts to drive the US imperialist armed forces of aggression out of south Korea and to reunify the homeland independently and peacefully. This provides a great inspiration for our people. With the positive support and encouragement of the world's progressive peoples including the peoples of non-aligned countries, the Korean people will definitively drive the US imperialist armed forces of aggression out of south Korea and achieve the historic cause of national reunification.

The non-aligned movement, a great anti-imperialist revolutionary force of our times, is further expanding and growing in strength with every passing day and advancing triumphantly. By waging a vigorous joint struggle against imperialism under the banner of anti-imperialism and independence, the non-aligned countries will realize the lofty ideas and objectives of the non-alignment and make a major contribution to the cause of world peace and human liberation; they will build a world free from imperialism and colonialism and from all forms of aggression and plunder, a peaceful and prosperous new world.

